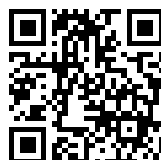

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

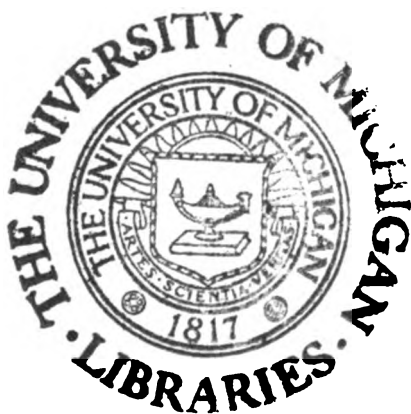
GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



A 444877 DUPL





11

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE
FOR 1916.



Photo]

[Elliott & Fry, Ltd.

GENERAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, G.C.B., K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O.
Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies in France and Belgium,
December 15th, 1915.

THE
KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS
CHRONICLE.

1916.

COMMITTEE.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD BUTTON, K.C.B., F.R.S.
(*Chairman*).

LIEUT.-GEN. SIR T. L. N. MORLAND, K.C.B., F.R.S. (L.S.O.)

BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. MENDES, C.O.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.O.

TEMP. BRIGADIER-GENERAL E. PEARCE SEROCOLD, D.S.O.

THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR REGULAR BATTALIONS,

AND THE ADJUTANT RIFLE DEPOT.

COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O. (*Editor and Hon. Treasurer*).

WIMBORNE

WALKER AND SON, LIMITED, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

1919.



P. 15.

THE
KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS
CHRONICLE.

1916.

COMMITTEE.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.
(*Chairman*).

LIEUT.-GEN. SIR T. L. N. MORLAND, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. MENDES, C.B.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B.

TEMP. BRIGADIER-GENERAL E. PEARCE SEROCOLD, D.S.O.

THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR REGULAR BATTALIONS,
AND THE ADJUTANT RIFLE DEPOT.

COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O. (*Editor and Hon. Treasurer*).

WINCHESTER :

WARREN AND SON, LIMITED, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

—
1919.



THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE.

1916.

COMMITTEE

LEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD BELL
(*Chairman*)

LEUT.-GEN. SIR T. L. N. MOSELEY

BRIGADIER-GENERAL	3
BRIGADIER-GENERAL	10
BRIGADIER-GENERAL	102
ADJUTANTS	294
AND THE	300
	303
CORPORAL R. C.	307
	321
	332
	333
	342
	380

U A

652

.KL

K 53

1916

CONTENTS.

PREFACE	<i>Front</i>
NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS	<i>Front</i>
	PAGE
THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR	1
A DASH FOR FREEDOM	17
WAR RECORDS:—	
1st Battalion	22
2nd Battalion	69
3rd Battalion	96
4th Battalion	111
5th and 6th Battalions	120
7th Battalion	121
8th Battalion	129
9th Battalion	153
10th Battalion	185
11th Battalion	214
12th Battalion	222
13th Battalion	227
15th Battalion	238
16th Battalion	244
17th Battalion	259
18th Battalion	274
19th Battalion	279
20th Battalion	290
21st Battalion	292
23rd Battalion	294
24th Battalion	300
" THE IDEAL SUBALTERN "	303
THE MEMORIAL SERVICE AT WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL, JULY 15th, 1916	307
ROLL OF HONOUR	321
LIST OF OFFICERS COMMANDING BATTALIONS	332
OFFICERS' CASUALTY LIST	333
OBITUARY	342
MISCELLANEOUS NOTES	380

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

General Sir Douglas Haig, G.C.B., Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies in France and Belgium ...	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	PAGE
The Parade at the Rifle Depot on the occasion of the Memorial Service July 15th, 1916	<i>To face</i> 319
Lieut.-Colonel H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O.	" 346
Captain J. F. P. Butler, V.C., D.S.O.	" 349
Lieut.-Colonel the Earl of Feversham	" 355

LIST OF MAPS.

	PAGE
The Capture of Delville Wood, 1st Bn.	<i>To face</i> 58
The Balkans (Salonika), 3rd and 4th Bns.	" 100
The River Struma Defences, 4th Bn.	" 118
The Taking of Delville Wood, 9th Bn.	" 172
The Capture of Beaucourt-sur-Ancre, 18th Bn.	" 234
The Attack on High Wood, 16th Bn.	" 248
Large Map illustrating Operations on the Somme, 16th Bn.	" 256

PREFACE.

THE Press Censorship having been relaxed at the end of 1918, the Editor has at last been enabled to publish the *Regimental Chronicle* for 1916. The manuscript has been ready for some long time, and the utmost pains have been taken to verify and present the War Records and Obituary Notices as complete as the difficult circumstances will allow. The difficulties of such an important work are obvious, and a prompt publication of the War Narrative of each Battalion is now imperative. The Editor has spared no pains to make the Narratives as accurate as possible; but, owing to the fact that postal communication with units overseas has been uncertain and precarious, and that several Battalions have now been disbanded, it has not been possible to verify and check all the War Records and other data, the greater part of the latter having been collected from the Press.

It is hoped that the *Chronicle* for 1917 will be published in July next, and that for 1918 at the close of the present year.

The volumes for 1914 and 1915, which have been already published, are now almost out of print, as the demand has been largely in excess of the supply. In the case of the volumes now published and in process of being published the numbers of copies have been much increased. It would

be well, however, for orders to be placed with the publishers as soon as possible.

It is satisfactory to record that in the *Chronicles* for 1914 and 1915 there have been no inaccuracies of serious importance brought to notice, and it is hoped that the *Chronicles* for 1916, 1917, and 1918 may be equally successful.

The Regiment owes its deep gratitude to our able Editor, Colonel Richard Byron, who, in addition to the responsible and anxious duties of commanding an Infantry Brigade of the Thames and Medway Defences, has found time to collect, verify (as far as possible), and edit the War Narratives of the Battalions, at one time twenty-five in number, as well as the Obituary Notices of nearly all those officers who have fallen. The magnitude of the task already effected or in prospect is sufficient to have deterred any but a man endowed with very unusual capacity and patient skill, combined with tact and judgment. The Regiment is indeed fortunate to have among its members an officer capable of meeting the present requirements so promptly and so well.

EDWARD T. H. HUTTON,
*Lieutenant-General and Colonel Commandant,
Chairman, " Chronicle " Committee.*

71, ECCLESTON SQUARE,
LONDON, S.W.,
March 1st, 1919.

In Note on page ix, for "by kind permission of the Publishers of *The Bystander*," read "by special permission of the Proprietors of *Punch*."

ERRATA

For Regimental Chronicle to Vol. 1915.

- p. 21, line 6 from bottom, for "8th Battalion," read "7th Battalion."
- p. 112, ,, 28, delete "Lieut. A. D. Ponsonby," add "Lieut. A. D. Thursby."
- p. 113, ,, 4, should read "F. S. Trench."
- p. ,, ,, 9, ,, ,, "Sir G. A. H. Beaumont."
- p. ,, ,, 13, ,, ,, "and Lieut. G. G. W. Horton."
- p. 117, ,, 25, ,, ,, "Rifleman Ewens."
- p. ,, ,, 26, after "died at," read "Boulogne."
- p. 166, ,, 12, delete all.
- p. ,, ,, 17, ,, all.
- p. 279, ,, 12, should read "Lieut. Mackenzie, M.K."
- p. ,, ,, 32, date column, add "11-1914."
- p. 291, ,, 5, should read "1st Battalion."
- p. ,, ,, 8, ,, ,, "joined 3rd Battalion."
- p. 317, fourth line from bottom, after 1885, add "and educated at Eton."
- p. 335, after line 7, add "FitzGerald, Lieut.-Col. Lord Frederick, Irish Command H.Q., A.D.C. (unpaid) (temp.)."

CORRIGENDA AND ADDENDA.

On page 88 of the War Records of the 2nd Battalion, Rifleman G. Peachment won his Victoria Cross in September, 1915, and not in 1916 as stated; see Volume for 1915, page 232.

There is a slight error in facts in the narrative of the 10th Battalion on page 197, line 11, which should read as follows:—

"The raid commander delayed firing his rockets to report 'all in,' being uncertain that all his men had returned to the trench."

On page 110, to the list of those other ranks who gained the D.C.M. should be added the name of No. Y/1376 Lance-Corpl. T. Swires, for distinguished service rendered at the Second Battle of Ypres when acting as linesman and runner.

1ST BATTALION OFFICER CASUALTIES, 1916.

Rank and Name	Nature and date of Casualty	Place of Casualty
Capt. and Adj. A. H. Brocklehurst	Wounded 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. A. Y. Bailey	Died 29/7/16	—
Lieut. C. Collins	Killed 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
	Wounded 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
	Died 28/7/16	—
Temp. Capt. N. F. Drummond	Accidentally killed 20/12/16	Coulouvillers.
2nd Lieut. G. R. Griffiths	Wounded 14/9/16	Hebuterne.
	Died 15/9/16	—
2nd Lieut. (Temp. Capt.) E. L. Howell	Killed 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. R. de W. Harvey, 8rd Dorsets, att.	Wounded 24/5/16	Vimy.
	Died 7/6/16	—
	Buried in St. Sear Cemetery, Rouen.	—
Lieut. J. H. T. Liddell	Wounded 14/11/16	Beaumont Hamel.
	Died 17/11/16	—
2nd Lieut. R. F. Lowndes	Killed 14/11/16	Beaumont Hamel.
2nd Lieut. A. E. Messer	Wounded 22/1/16	Festubert.
	Died 17/2/16	—
2nd Lieut. N. H. Noble	Wounded 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
	Died 15/8/16	—
2nd Lieut. J. W. E. Paul	Killed 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. T. U. Royden	Killed 14/11/16	Beaumont Hamel.
Lieut. (temp. Capt.) R. H. Slater, M.C.	Wounded and missing 27/7/16. Officially accepted as having died on or since 27/7/16	Delville Wood.
Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench-	Wounded 23/6/16	—
	Re-joined Bn. 25/6/16	—
	Wounded 27/7/16	Delville Wood
	Invalided 30/7/16	—
	Re-joined Bn. 31/10/16	—
	Wounded 14/11/16	—
	Died 16/11/16	Beaumont Hamel.

Corrigenda and Addenda.

xi

Rank and Name	Nature and date of Casualty	Place of Casualty
2nd Lieut. L. W. J. Baugh, 3rd Dorsets, att. - - -	Wounded 23/6/16	- Vimy.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Cawthorne	Wounded 23/5/16	- Vimy.
2nd Lieut. W. Dunkels -	Wounded 24/6/16	- Vimy.
2nd Lieut. P. H. Franks -	Wounded 28/5/16	- Vimy.
2nd Lieut. H. E. Gill, 3rd Dorsets, att. - -	Wounded 26/7/16	- Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. V. N. E. H. Vincent - - -	Wounded 14/1/16	- Givenchy.
2nd Lieut. A. A. Kidd -	Wounded 26/9/16	- Hebuterne.
Temp. Lieut. and Temp. Capt. E. H. Langwell	Wounded (shell shock) 25/5/16	Vimy.
2nd Lieut. G. M. Oakeshott	Wounded 14/11/16	- Beaumont Hamel.
2nd Lieut. M. W. Peters	Wounded 24/5/16	- Vimy.
2nd Lieut. J. E. M. Skinner	Wounded 27/7/16	- Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. W. J. Taylor	Wounded 26/7/16	- Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. C. R. S. Turner, 3rd Dorsets, att. -	Killed 27/7/16 -	- Delville Wood.
2nd Lieut. L. P. Walsh -	Wounded 15/4/16	- Bouvigny.
2nd Lieut. C. Witt -	Wounded 27/7/16	- Delville Wood.

NUMERICAL LIST OF CASUALTIES.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	154
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	655
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*70

* No Prisoners of War recorded.
Includes 51 officially accepted as Dead.

The following Officers should be added to the List of those that served in the 1st Battalion during 1916:—

Capt. and Adj. A. H. Brocklehurst.
2nd Lieut. The Hon. G. C. Rowley.
" G. H. S. Akers.
" W. A. D. Eley.
" N. G. Farquhar, M.C.
" R. B. Hamilton.
" R. W. B. Levett.

The following names should be added to the Roll of Honour for the 1st Battalion, 1916.

MILITARY MEDAL.

R/7787 Rfn. Francetti, G. 5786 Rfn. Woodhead.
2717 Sergt. Savage, J.

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.

4786 Pioneer-Sergt. Cosier, J. 2049 Sergt. O'Leary, C.

NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that Correspondents will send their contributions for the 1919 Volume of the *Chronicle* not later than November 30th, 1919, but *the sooner they are sent in the better*. This applies with even greater force to *all* photographs, etc., intended for illustrations.

The Records of Battalions and the Depôt should be made up to and including the 30th November, and posted as soon after that date as possible.

Contributions are invited from all Officers, W.O.'s, N.C.O.'s and Private Riflemen, past or present.

All contributions, if not published, are treated as strictly confidential, and will be returned to the writers or destroyed, as they may desire.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules:—

1.—All communications to be written *on one side only* of the paper, leaving a wide margin.

2.—All names of persons and foreign places, and all words not likely to be familiar to the printers, to be written in block capitals, thus: LADAKH. This is unnecessary when the copy is type-written.

3.—When sending contributions or photographs the sender should state whether he wishes his MS. or photographs returned to him or not; and in the case of contributions, whether he wishes his name or initials to be printed or not.

4.—It will greatly assist the Editor if correspondents will have their contributions typewritten.

All correspondence should be directed to Colonel R. Byron, Highfield Lodge, Winchester.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers to the *Chronicle* are requested to apply to The Editor, Highfield Lodge, Winchester.

Copies of this book can be obtained from the publishers, Messrs. Warren & Son, Ltd., 85, High Street, Winchester. Price—cloth, to other than subscribers, 15s., postage and packing 9d. extra; paper, to past and present Riflemen and their widows, 3s. 6d., postage 4d.; to the general public 6s., postage 4d.

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR.

Compiled by COLONEL N. W. WALLACE, C.M.G.

and amended by LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON,

assisted by **Members of the History Committee, to December 31st, 1913.**

Note.—The chief events, battles, and engagements, affecting the Regiment, are shown in black type.

JANUARY, 1917.

TABLE OF EVENTS

Day	Date	
M	1	1857.—Enfield rifles (muzzle loader) issued to 1st Bn. 1877.—Proclamation of Queen Victoria as Empress of India at Delhi (2nd Bn. present).
Tu	2	1801.—Union of Ireland with Great Britain.
W	3	1756.—Colonel Henri Bouquet—a Swiss—appointed the first Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment (1st Bn.).
Th	4	
F	5	1827.—Death of H.R.H. Duke of York, and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief in his place.
S	6	1900.—Repulse of Boer attack on Wagon Hill, Ladysmith (1st and 2nd Bns.). Officers killed, 3. Riflemen, 23 killed, 42 wounded.
Sun	7	1879.—Capture of Kandahar (2nd Bn.). 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from Colombo.
M	8	1879.—2nd Bn. entered Kandahar first time (Afghan War).
Tu	9	1779.—American War of Independence. Capture of Fort Sunbury, Georgia; 45 guns taken, 212 prisoners, by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (parts of 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns.).
W	10	1812.—Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo began (5th Bn.).
Th	11	
F	12	1798.—Orders issued for 5th Bn. to be raised, dressed in green, and armed with rifles
S	13	1895.—2nd Bn. left Gibraltar for Malta 1900.—9th Bn. (North Cork Militia) embarked for South African Campaign.
Sun	14	1897.—Wreck of the <i>Warren Hastings</i> on Island of Reunion, with Head Quarters and four Companies of 1st Bn., under Lt.-Col. Forestier Walker. Special Army Order issued commending the "splendid discipline." 1908.—4th Bn. M.I. Company embarked for Somaliland.
M	15	1873.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to 1st Bn.
Tu	16	1809.—Battle of Corunna . Part of 2nd Bn. present.
W	17	1809.—2nd Bn. moved from Spain to the Channel Islands. 1885.—Battle of Abu Klea, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment).
Th	18	1871.—The German Empire proclaimed.
F	19	1812.—Assault and Capture of Ciudad Rodrigo (5th Bn.). 1885.—Battle of El Gubat, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment).
S	20	1860.—Eight Victoria Crosses given to 1st Bn. for Indian Mutiny.
Sun	21	1900.—Active operations on Tugela renewed (3rd Bn.).
M	22	1840.—Storming of the city of Mooltan , Sikh War (1st Bn.). 1901.—Queen Victoria died.
Tu	23	
W	24	1900.—Assault and Capture of Twin Peaks , Battle of Spion Kop (3rd Bn.). Lieutenant-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, commanding, killed; 7 officers, 82 Riflemen killed and wounded. "A most gallant exploit" (Official History).
Th	25	1881.—First Boer War. 2nd Bn. arrived Durban from India.
F	26	1885.—General Gordon killed at Khartoum.
S	27	1762.—First Capture of Martinique (3rd Bn. under Aug. Prevost). 1852.—2nd Bn. engaged in Kaffir War.
Sun	28	1854.—Field-Marshal Viscount Gough appointed Col.-in-Chief. 1881.—Action of Laings Nek (First Boer War, 3rd Bn.).
M	29	1850.—V.C. instituted by Queen Victoria. [1st Bn.]
Tu	30	1841.—Brunswick percussion rifles (muzzle loader) issued to
W	31	

FEBRUARY.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
Th	1	1910.—2nd Bn. arrived at Shorncliffe from India, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief
F	2	1901.—Action at Roodepoort, South Africa (1st Bn.).
S	3	
Sun	4	
M	5	1900.—Battle of Vaal Krantz ; three days' fighting (3rd Bn.).
Tu	6	1810.—Capture of Guadaloupe, West Indies (2nd and 4th Bns.).
W	7	1900.—Battle of Vaal Krantz , last day (3rd Bn.).
Th	8	1809.—Capture of Fort Dessaix, Martinique (3rd Bn.). 1881.—Action of the Ingogo , First Boer War (3rd Bn., under Sir C. Ashburnham; 3 officers and 63 Riflemen killed and 2 officers and 52 Riflemen wounded, out of 810 all ranks).
F	9	1818.—6th Bn. disbanded at Portsmouth.
S	10	1763.—Treaty of Paris. North America surrendered by the French.
Sun	11	1850.—Expedition against Afridis (1st Bn.).
M	12	1797.—4 Companies 3rd Bn. sent from Tobago against Trinidad. 1909.—1st Bn. arrived at Gosport from Egypt, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief.
Tu	13	1900.—Fighting on the Tugela leading to Relief of Ladysmith began (3rd Bn.). 1908.—3rd Bn. embarked for Crete and Malta.
W	14	1915.— The Affair at St. Eloi (3rd and 4th Bns.).
Th	15	1900.—Relief of Kimberley (Rifle Company, 1st M.I.).
F	16	1900.—Action of Cingolo (3rd Bn.).
S	17	1809.—Assault of Bouillé Redoubt, Martinique; "gallant affair," Despatches (Flank Companies, 4th Bn.).
Sun	18	1797.—Trinidad, West Indies, captured by Sir R. Abercromby (part of 3rd Bn.). 1900.—Action of Monte Christo (3rd Bn.).
M	19	1879.—3rd Bn. sailed from Tilbury for Zulu War .
Tu	20	1759.—Gold Medal issued to Officers 1st Bn. for Relief of Fort du Quesne, Ohio Valley, by General Forbes.
W	21	Asb Wednesday . 1849.—Battle of Goojerat , Sikh War (1st Bn.). 1912.—Captain Spencer Heathcote, v.c., died. He was elected by his brother officers to receive the V.C. for his gallantry at Delhi.
Th	22	1900.—Action of Hart's Hill . Repulse of Boer night attack by bayonet charge (3rd Bn.).
F	23	1814.—Passage of the Adour (5th Bn.).
S	24	1809.—Capture of Martinique , third time (3rd and 4th Bns.).
Sun	25	
M	26	1852.—Wreck of Birkenhead ; 41 Riflemen, 20 women and children on board.
Tu	27	1814.—Battle of Orthes (5th Bn.). 1900.—Battle of Pieter's Hill (3rd Bn.). 1900.—Battle of Paardeburg (Rifle Company under Dewar, 1st M.I.).
W	28	1860.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for China. 1900.—Relief of Ladysmith effected by General Sir R. Buller (3rd Bn. with relief force, 1st and 2nd Bns. with besieged).
N.B.		On February 29th, 1884.—Battle of El Tob , Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn. under Ashburnham), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commanding Brigade.

MARCH.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

Th	1	1884.—Relief of Tokar, Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn.). [Bns.).
F	2	1794.—Capture of St. Lucia, West Indies (part of 3rd and 4th 1896.—Rifle Company M.I. embarked for Matabele War.
S	3	1779.—Brilliant action at Briar's Creek , Georgia, and annihilation of American Force by Lieut.-Col. Marc Prevost, 60th (Gren. Cos. 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns., and M.I.). 1869.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1900.—South African Campaign; 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. met in the streets of Ladysmith upon the entry of Sir Redvers Buller.
Sun	4	
M	5	1918.—Regimental Point-to-Point Races. The King's Cup won by Major Ulric Thynne.
Tu	6	1860.—V.C. granted to Lieut. A. Spencer Heathcote and 6 Riflemen for valor at Delhi and Indian Mutiny (elected by 1st Bn.).
W	7	1900.—Royal Rifle Reserve Battalion formed at Portsmouth.
Th	8	
F	9	
S	10	1852.—Attack of Iron Mountain, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). 1910.—Grand Military Point-to-Point won by Col. T. L. N. Morland.
Sun	11	
M	12	
Tu	13	1884.—Battle of Tamal (3rd Bn.), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commanding Brigade. 1780.—Mobile, West Florida, surrenders to overwhelming force of Spaniards (part of 4th Bn.). [(5th Bn.).
W	14	1811.—Skirmish at Pombal, pursuit of Massena, Peninsular War
Th	15	1811.—Action of Casa Nova, Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
F	16	1904.—3rd Bn. moved from Cork to Bermuda. [4th Bns.). 1794.—Guadaloupe, West Indies, captured (parts of 3rd and
S	17	1860.—1st Bn. embarked at Calcutta for England. 1904.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, died; Colonel-in-Chief for 35 years.
Sun	18	1812.—Siege of Badajoz began (5th Bn.).
M	19	
Tu	20	1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. arrived at Durban, Natal.
W	21	1794.—Assault of Martinique (Grenadier and Light Companies, 1st and 2nd Bns., also 3rd and 4th Bns.). 1909.—The Kadir Cup won by Lieut. H. A. Vernon on "Fire-plant," 114 starters.
Th	22	1908.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cork from South Africa.
F	23	1704.—Surrender of Martinique. 1866.—Battalions at home reduced from 12 to 10 Companies.
S	24	1846.—1st Bn. started for Scinde under Col. Hon. H. Dundas, afterwards General Viscount Melville.
Sun	25	1870.—7th (Rifle) Depôt Bn. broken up.
M	26	1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. crossed the Tugela.
Tu	27	1879.—Sir Donald Stewart's column started to march from Kandahar to Cabul (2nd Bn.). 1891.—1st Bn. started on Hazara Expedition.
W	28	
Th	29	1895.—1st Bn. started on Chitral Relief Expedition. 1904.—Depôt moved from Gosport to Winchester.
F	30	1828.—1st Bn. with Army of occupation in Portugal embarked
S	31	1855.—3rd Bn. raised in Dublin (4th time). [for Ireland. 1900.—Sannah's Post, South Africa (Rifle Co. 1st M.I.).

APRIL.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

- Sun 1** 1868.—General Viscount Melville appointed Colonel Commandant.
- M 2** 1879.—Battle of **Ginghlovo**, Zulu War (3rd Bn.).
- Tu 3** 1879.—Relief of Etschowe (3rd Bn.).
1895.—Assault and Capture of the Malakand Pass, Chitral (1st Bn.).
- W 4** 1794.—Capture of St. Lucia (3rd Bn.).
- Th 5** 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from South Africa.
- F 6** **Good Friday.** 1812.—Storming of **Badajoz** (5th Bn.).
1910.—South African Memorial Window, Winchester Cathedral, unveiled by H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief.
- S 7** 1891.—1st Bn. started on the Miranzai Expedition.
- Sun 8** **Easter Sunday.**
- M 9** **EASTER MONDAY.** 1800.—Clothing Warrant continuing green uniform for 5th Bn.
- Tu 10** 1814.—Battle of **Toulouse** (5th Bn.). The last of the 12 Great Battles of the Peninsular War, in which the Regiment had taken part.
- W 11**
- Th 12** 1809.—Capture of the Islands of Les Saintes, Guadeloupe (3rd and 4th Bns.).
- F 13** 1858.—1st Bn. left Meerut for the Rohilkund Campaign.
- S 14** 1814.—Repulse of sortie from Bayonne (5th Bn.).
- Sun 15** 1798.—Assault and Capture of **Tobago**, West Indies (4th Bn.).
1811.—Capture of Olivenza (5th Bn.).
- M 16**
- Tu 17** 1858.—Action of Bagawalla, Rohilkund, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.).
- W 18** 1858.—Relief of Moradabad (1st Bn.).
- Th 19** 1880.—Battle of **Ahmad Khel**, Afghan War (2nd Bn.).
- F 20** 1908.—Army Football Cup won by 4th Bn. (Corpl. Hetherington, capt.). T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales present.
- S 21** 1858.—Battle of Nugeenah, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
- Sun 22** 1915.—**Second Battle of Ypres** began (3rd and 4th Bns.).
- M 23**
- Tu 24**
- W 25** 1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at Hong Kong from Calcutta for the China War.
- Th 26**
- F 27** 1760.—Battle of Sainte Foy, Quebec, under General Hon. James Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
- S 28** 1819.—2nd Bn. ordered to become the 1st or Rifle Bn. upon the disbandment of 1st Bn., and the 3rd Bn. to become the 2nd or Light Infantry Bn.
- Sun 29** 1780.—Capture of Fort St. Juan, Nicaragua (1st Bn.).
1841.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Senior Colonel Commandant, born.
- M 30**

MAY

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

Tu	1	1904.—His Majesty King George V (then Prince of Wales) appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.
W	2	1797.—Attack on Porto Rico (2nd Bn.). 1896.—Rifle Company Mounted Infantry embarked for Matabele War, South Africa. 1907.—Major-General Sir Cromer Ashburnham appointed Colonel-Commandant.
Th	3	1811.—Combat of Fuentes d'Onor , Peninsular War (5th Bn.). 1858.—Action of Bareilly, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
F	4	
S	5	1811.—Battle of Fuentes d'Onor (5th Bn.). 1858.—Action on the Dojura, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
Sun	8	1758.—16 rifled fusils issued to 1st Bn. 1858.—Assault and Capture of city of Bareilly (1st Bn.). 1910.— Accession of King George V. King Edward VII died.
M	7	1864.—2nd Bn. received Whitworth hexagonal-bore rifles in place of 5-groove rifles.
Tu	8	
W	9	1763.—Siege of Detroit by Red Indians began (1st Bn. part of). 1915.— The Attack near Rue de Bois (2nd Bn.).
Th	10	1811.—Repulse of sortie at Badajoz (5th Bn.). 1857.—Outbreak of Indian Mutiny at Meerut (1st Bn.).
F	11	1858.—Relief of Shahjehanpore, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
S	12	1779.—War of American Independence. Charleston, North Carolina, summoned to surrender by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (4th Bn.). 1809.—Passage of the Douro and Capture of Oporto (5th Bn.).
Sun	13	
M	14	
Tu	15	1858.—Head Quarters of 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta from South Africa.
W	16	1811.—Battle of Albuhera , Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
Th	17	1760.—French Army raise Siege of Quebec, and are pursued by Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.). 1852.—Action clearing the Water Kloof, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.).
F	18	1763.—4th Bn. disbanded. 1860.—London Gazette, Governor-General eulogises 1st Bn. for its valor, discipline, and excellent conduct while serving in India, and during the Mutiny.
S	19	1812.—Action of Almaraz (5th Bn.).
Sun	20	1870.— Red River Expedition started from Canada West, under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Viscount) Wolseley. (1st Bn.).
M	21	
Tu	22	
W	23	
Th	24	Empire Day. 1819.—Queen Victoria born. 1858.—Capture of Fort Bunnai, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
F	25	1858.—Capture of Fort Mahomdee, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
S	26	1867.—Birthday of H.M. the Queen.
Sun	27	Whit Sunday. 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio Valley, by Red Indians began (1st Bn., part of).
M	28	Whit Monday. 1864.—Whitworth (muzzle loading) rifles issued to 1st and 2nd Bns.
Tu	29	
W	30	1857.—First action on the Hindun, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.).
Th	31	1857.—Second action on the Hindun (1st Bn.).

JUNE.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

- F 1** 1858.—Capture of Shahabad, Rohilkund (1st Bn.).
- S 2** 1758.—2nd and 3rd Bns. arrived before Louisberg.
1908.—General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B., etc., Senior Colonel Commandant, died.
- Sun 3** 1865.—**Birthday of His Majesty The King, Colonel-in-Chief.**
1908.—Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Hutton appointed Colonel Commandant
- M 4** 1824.—The 60th Royal Americans become 60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps. Order in Council signed.
- Tu 5** 1900.—Pretoria Captured (Rifle Company 1st M.I.).
- W 6** 1759.—Army under Wolfe sails from Louisberg for Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
- Th 7** 1857.—1st Bn. joins Army under Sir Henry Barnard at Alipore.
- F 8** 1758.—Troops under Wolfe force a **Landing near Louisberg** (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
1857.—Battle of **Badlee-Ka-Soral** and Capture of Heights before Delhi, 1st Bn., under Lieut.-Col. (afterwards Major-General Sir) John Jones. Siege began.
1900.—Attack on Botha's Pass, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.).
- S 9** 1796.—Capture of St. Vincent by Major-General Sir Ralph Abercromby (3rd and 4th Bn.).
- Sun 10**
- M 11** 1900.—Action of Alleman's Nek, Transvaal, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.).
1900.—Battle of Diamond Hill (Rifle Company 1st M.I.).
- Tu 12** 1779.—St. Vincent, West Indies, Captured by the French (part of 4th Bn.).
- W 13**
- Th 14** 1760.—Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Bns., marched from Quebec for Montreal, in pursuit of French.
- F 15** 1808.—5th Bn. sailed from Cork for Portugal, Peninsular War.
- S 16**
- Sun 17**
- M 18** 1812.—5th Bn. at Siege of Forts St. Cayetano, St. Vincent, La Murcede, and Salamanca, Peninsular War.
- Tu 19** [Carolina.
- W 20** 1757.—Expedition under Colonel Bouquet to borders of South
1798.—Irish Rebellion, engagement at Goff's Bridge, Wicklow. The first action of 5th Bn.
- Th 21** 1813.—Battle of **Vittoria**, 5th Bn., under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Sir) John Fitzgerald.
- F 22** 1911.—**Coronation of His Majesty King George V** (1st and 2nd Bns. took part).
- S 23** 1813.—Pursuit of French after Vittoria (5th Bn.).
- Sun 24** MIDSUMMER DAY.
1817.—7th (Light Infantry) Bn. disbanded.
- M 25** 1824.—Change of Title of Regiment from "60th Royal Americans" to "60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps and Light Infantry" notified.
- Tu 26** 1759.—Army under Wolfe arrived off Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
1904.—4th Bn. arrived at Gosport from South Africa, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief.
- W 27** 1763.—4th Bn. disbanded for the first time.
- Th 28**
- F 29** 1860.—2nd Bn. landed in China for the Campaign.
- S 30**

JULY.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

Sun	1	1916.— Battle of the Somme began.
M	2	
Tu	3	
W	4	1776.—American Colonies declared their independence.
Th	5	1759.—Repulse of the French at Oswego (4th Bn.). 1906.—Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh-Pemberton appointed Colonel Commandant.
F	6	1893.—Marriage of H.M. The King and H.M. The Queen.
S	7	
Sun	8	1755.—Annihilation of General Braddock's Army in the Ohio forests by the French and Red Indians, which caused the 60th Royal Americans to be raised. 1758.—Disastrous Assault of the French Lines at Ticonderoga , Lake Champlain (4th and part of 1st Bns.). Killed and wounded: officers, 24; men, 258. 1850.—H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, Col.-in-Chief, died.
M	9	1887.—1st and 2nd Bns. present at Jubilee Review of H.M. Queen Victoria at Aldershot.
Tu	10	1858.—2nd Bn. arrived at Dinapore for service in the Indian [Mutiny.
W	11	
Th	12	1799.—Act of Parliament passed, authorising 6th and 7th Bns.
F	13	
S	14	1836.—1st Bn. moved from Malta to Ionian Islands.
Sun	15	1824.—2nd Bn. dropped title "Light Infantry," and became "Rifles." 1851.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to Kaffraria, for Kaffir War, 1851-52.
M	16	1870.— Red River Expedition . First detachment 1st Bn. embarked in boats for Fort Garry.
Tu	17	1882.—M.I. of 3rd Bn. landed at Alexandria.
W	18	1812.—Skirmish at Castragon (5th Bn.). 1882.—3rd Bn. disembarked at Alexandria from Malta for Egyptian Campaign.
Th	19	
F	20	1896.—Matabele Campaign. Rifle Company Mounted Infantry in action near Salisbury.
S	21	1759.—Successful landing and attack on French 12 miles above Quebec (3rd Bn. and Grenadier Co. 4th Bn.).
Sun	22	1762.—Spanish Sortie from Fort Moro, Havannah, gallantly repulsed by 3rd Bn. under Prevost. 1812.—Battle of Salamanca (5th Bn.). 1882.—Mounted Infantry of 3rd Bn. in action near Alexandria. First engagement of the Egyptian Campaign.
M	23	1812.—Wellington's pursuit of French under Marmont began, Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
Tu	24	1759.—Capture of Fort Niagara (4th Bn. under Col. Haldimand). 1813.—First battle of the Pyrenees , called Sauroren (5th Bn.).
W	25	1818.—5th Rifle Bn. disbanded, and men transferred to 2nd Bn., which shortly afterwards became the 1st Bn.
Th	26	1758.—Assault and Capture of Louisberg under Amherst (2nd and 3rd Bns.).
F	27	1857.—4th Bn. raised at Winchester (4th and last time).
S	28	1916.— Attack on Delville Wood (1st, 8th, 9th, 16th Bns.).
Sun	29	1813.—Further battle of Pyrenees (5th Bn.).
M	30	1915.— The Battle of Heege (7th, 8th and 9th Bns.).
Tu	31	1759.—Attack of Montmorenci Heights , near Quebec (2nd Bn. and Grenadier Cos. 2nd and 3rd Bns.). Motto of <i>Celer et Audax</i> bestowed by General Wolfe.

AUGUST.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

- W 1** 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio, by Indians raised (part of)
- Th 2** 1860.—Capture of Peh-Tang, China War (2nd Bn.). [1st Bn.).
1813.—Last day of Battles of **Pyrenees** (5th Bn.).
- F 3** 1896.—Matabele Campaign. Assault and Capture of Makoni's Kraal (Rifles Co. M.I.).
- S 4** 1914.—**War Declared with Germany.**
- Sun 5** 1763.—Battle of Bushey Run, Ohio (1st day).
1882.—Reconnaissance in force near Alexandria, Egypt (3rd Bn.).
1898.—Lieut.-General R. B. Hawley died: born April 18th, 1821.
- M 6** 1763.—Brilliant victory of **Bushey Run**, Ohio, under Colonel Bouquet, 60th (1st Bn.).
- Tu 7** 1898.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell appointed Colonel Comman-
- W 8** 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Amersfoot, South Africa. [dant.
- Th 9** 1880.—2nd Bn. started on march Cabul to Candahar,
1900.—2nd Bn. arrived at Colombo from South Africa in charge of Boer prisoners.
1759.—Grenadier Cos. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged under Wolfe himself below Quebec. [Bouquet.
- F 10** 1763.—Defence and Relief of Fort Pitt (Fort du Quesne) by 1762.—Surrender of **Havannah**, Cuba, by Spaniards (3rd Bn.).
- S 11** 1879.—3rd Bn. reached Ulundi. Zulu War.
- Sun 12** 1914.—1st and 2nd Battalions left **Aldershot for France.**
- M 13** 1860.—Capture of Fort Tang-ku, China War (2nd Bn.).
- Tu 14** 1808.—Action of Obidos, first engagement of Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
- W 15** 1850.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert appointed Colonel-
- Th 16** 1808.—Action of Lorinda (5th Bn.). [in-Chief.
- F 17** 1808.—Battle of **Rellca** (5th Bn.).
- S 18** 1882.—3rd Bn. embarked for Ismailia, Suez Canal, under Lord
- Sun 19** 1856.—Enfield-Pritchett rifles issued to 2nd Bn. [Wolseley.
- M 20** 1799.—Attack and surrender of Surinam, Dutch Guiana (5th Bn.).
- Tu 21** 1808.—Battle of **Vimiera** (5th Bn.).
1860.—Assault and Capture of **Taku Forts**, China War (2nd Bn.).
- W 22**
- Th 23** 1797.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Frederick, Duke of York, appointed Colonel-in-Chief *vice* Lord Amherst, *dec.*
- F 24** 1870.—Capture of **Fort Garry, Red River** (now City of Winnipeg), by a *coup de main*, under Colonel (afterwards F.M. Viscount) Wolseley (1st Bn.)
1900.—1st Bn. in action, Geluk, South Africa.
1914.—**Retreat from Mons commenced** (1st and 2nd Bns.).
- S 25** 1760.—Capture of Fort Isle Royale (4th Bn.).
1775.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised (second time).
1882.—Action of Tel-el-Mahuta (3rd Bn.).
- Sun 26** 1760.—Fort St. Levis, on St. Lawrence, captured by General Murray (4th Bn.).
- M 27** 1758.—Capture of **Fort Frontenac**, Canada, by Colonel Bradstreet, 60th (parts of 1st and 4th Bns.).
1900.—Battle of **Belfast** and Bergendal, Transvaal (1st Bn.).
- Tu 28** 1879.—Capture of King Cetywayo, Zulu War (2 Companies 3rd Bn. and Squadron Cavalry).
1882.—Action of Kassassin, first (3rd Bn.).
- W 29** 1870.—Red River Expedition. 1st Bn. re-embarked in their boats at Fort Garry, Manitoba, for return.
- Th 30**
- F 31** 1880.—Lord Roberts' Army reached Kandahar from Cabul, 326 miles in 28 days, including two halts, at the hottest time of the year (2nd Bn.).

SEPTEMBER.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

S	1	1818.—7th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised in Guernsey and dressed in green. 1880.—Battle of Kandahar (2nd Bn.).
Sun	2	1916.— Attack on Beaumont Hamel (17th Bn.).
M	3	1783.—Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and U.S.A.
Tu	4	
W	5	1805.—Malta capitulated to British.
Th	6	1760.—Investment of French Army at Montreal by Amherst (4th Bn. and part 1st Bn.).
F	7	
S	8	1760.— Capture of Montreal by General Amherst and Surrender of French Army under Vaudreuil (4th and part of 1st Bns. and Grenadier Companies of 2nd and 3rd Bns.). 1914.— Battle of the Marne began (1st and 2nd Bns.).
Sun	9	1882.—Second action at Kassassin , Egyptian Campaign (3rd Bn. captured one of the enemy's guns). 1900.—Action of the Mauchberg [Trans.] under Buller (1st Bn.).
M	10	1810.—Retreat on Torres Vedras (5th Bn.).
Tu	11	1855.—2nd Bn. supplied with Pritchett rifles.
W	12	1799.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 6th Bn.
Th	13	1759.—Battle of Quebec . Wolfe killed at head of Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Battalions. 1882.—Battle of Tel-el-Kebir (3rd Bn.), Sir C. Ashburnham Commanding Brigade. 1914.— Battle of the Aisne (1st and 2nd Bns.).
F	14	1857.—Assault of Delhi ; six days of fighting began (1st Bn.).
S	15	1916.— Somme Battle, Attack on Flers (18 h Bn.).
Sun	16	
M	17	1759.—Capture of City of Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). 1901.—Action at Blood River Poort, South Africa (Mounted Infantry Company 4th Bn.).
Tu	18	1899.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for South Africa.
W	19	1812.—Capture of Fort St. Michael near Burgos (5th Bn.).
Th	20	1857.— Final Assault and Capture of Delhi after six days desperate street fighting (1st Bn. under Col. Sir John Jones).
F	21	
S	22	1787.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised at Chatham (third time). 1902.—1st Bn. left South Africa for Malta.
Sun	23	1852.—General Viscount Beresford appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
M	24	1779.—Baton Rouge, West Florida, captured by Spaniards (part of 3rd Bn.). 1795.—Repulse by French at Vigie, St. Vincent (parts of 3rd and 4th Bns.).
Tu	25	1914.— Battle of Loos (1st and 2nd Bns.).
W	26	1916.— Capture of Thiepval .
Th	27	1768.—Major-General Hon. Thomas Gage appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1810.—Battle of Busaco (5th Bn., under Colonel, afterwards General Sir William Williams). 1812.—Skirmish at Aldea de Ponte (5th Bn.).
F	28	1882.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cairo Station. Great explosion of
S	29	Michaelmas Day . [ammunition. 1911.—2nd Bn. won the Queen Victoria Cup for Shooting, being the third time in succession (Lieut. Hon. E. Upton capt. of team).
Sun	30	1758.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Lord) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (first time).

OCTOBER.

Day	Date	TABLE OF EVENTS
M	1	1851.—2nd Bn. landed at East London, British Kaffraria, for the Kaffir War.
Tu	2	1764.—Bouquet marches his Army against the Indians on the Muskingum, Ohio Valley (1st Bn.). 1799.—Battle of Egmont-op-Zee, Holland, under the Duke of York (Rifle Co. 6th Bn.).
W	3	
Th	4	
F	5	1860.—New pattern Shako without chin strap issued.
S	6	1803.—5th Bn. (Rifles) moved from South America to Nova Scotia.
Sun	7	1818.—Passage of the Bidassoa (5th Bn.). 1899.—President Kruger declared War.
M	8	1858.—Action of Bunkagaon, Oudh (1st Bn.).
Tu	9	1779.—War of American Independence. Repulse of the French and American assault on Savannah , and Siege raised (4th Bn., Grenadier Companies 2nd and 8rd Bns., and M.I.). Flag of 2nd Carolina Regiment captured by Regiment.
W	10	1788.—3rd and 4th Bns. disbanded at Halifax, N.S.
Th	11	
F	12	1870.—1st Bn. returned to Canada from Red River Expedition.
S	13	1824.—Steel-mounted black leather scabbards in place of gilt mountings sanctioned for Officers.
Sun	14	1794.—Siege of Fort Matilda, Guadaloupe (2 Companies 4th Bn.).
M	15	1824.—Motto, " <i>Celer et Audax</i> " ("Swift and Bold"), bestowed in 1759 by Wolfe, resumed by Horse Guards' Authority.
Tu	16	1852.—Convoy attacked. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.).
W	17	1764.—Bouquet arrives on the Muskingum, and holds conference with Indian Chiefs (1st Bn.).
Th	18	1858.—1st Bn. left Shahjehanpur for Oudh Campaign.
F	19	1858.—Action of Pusgaon, Oudh (1st Bn.).
S	20	1914.— First Battle of Ypres began (1st and 2nd Bns.). 1899.—Battle of Talana Hill (1st Bn.). Colonel Gunning killed at head of Bn., also 4 officers and 27 Riflemen; wounded —officers, 7; Riflemen, 74.
Sun	21	1812.—Siege of Burgos raised (5th Bn.).
M	22	
Tu	23	1837.—2nd Bn. moves from Gibraltar to Ionian Islands.
W	24	1899.—Action of Rietfontein, Ladysmith (2nd Bn.)
Th	25	1858.—Action of Rissoolpur, Oudh (1st Bn.). 1905.—8rd Bn. arrived at Aldershot from Bermuda.
F	26	
S	27	1759.—Brigadier-General The Hon. J. Murray, Colonel Commandant, appointed Governor of Quebec.
Sun	28	1811.—Action of Arroyo del Molinos, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). 1911.—The Redvers Buller Memorial in Winchester Cathedral unveiled by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell.
M	29	1852.—Head Quarters 2nd Bn. engaged in Krelli's Territory, and 8 Companies on Kei River. Kaffir War.
Tu	30	1899.—Action of Lombard's Kop (1st and 2nd Bns.). 1901.—Action of Bakenlaagte , Transvaal (25th Bn. King's Royal Rifles M.I.).
W	31	1768.—Siege of Detroit by Indians raised (part of 1st Bn.).

NOVEMBER.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

- Th 1** 1899.—Siege of **Ladysmith** began (1st and 2nd Bns.).
- F 2** 1842.—General Sir William G. Davy appointed Colonel Commandant. He commanded 5th Bn. in 1808—1809 in Peninsular War.
- S 3** 1761.—Act of Parliament passed naturalizing foreign subjects to serve in the Regiment.
1808.—2nd Bn. arrived Corunna as Garrison, Peninsular War.
- Sun 4**
- M 5** 1899.—3rd Bn. embarked for South Africa.
- Tu 6** 1768.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Earl) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (second time).
- W 7** 1858.—Capture of Fort Mittolee, Oudh (1st Bn.).
- Th 8**
- F 9** 1857.—Lord Canning (Governor-General of India) despatch published commending services 1st Bn. at Delhi.
1860.—Pekin evacuated by British Troops (2nd Bn.).
- S 10** 1812.—Skirmish at Alba de Tormes, Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
1813.—Battle of **Nivelle**, Pyrenees, Peninsular War (5th Bn.).
- Sun 11** 1764.—Surrender of Red Indian Tribes of the Ohio to Colonel Bouquet at Muskingum (1st Bn.).
- M 12**
1910.—3rd Bn. embarked at Malta for India.
- Tu 13** 1916.—**Battle of the Somme, Capture of Beaucourt** (13th Bn.)
- W 14** 1813.—8th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised at Lisbon from a local Bn., and dressed in green.
- Th 15** 1764.—Peace signed by Bouquet with Red Indians on the Muskingum.
- F 16** 1805.—5th Bn. moved from Nova Scotia to England (Portsmouth, and 1807 to Cork).
- S 17**
- Sun 18**
- M 19**
- Tu 20** 1809.—2nd Bn. embarked Channel Islands for West Indies.
- W 21**
- Th 22**
- F 23** 1858.—Action of Baragoan, Oudh (1st Bn.).
- S 24**
- Sun 25** 1758.—Capture of **Fort du Quesne** from the French by General Forbes, afterwards known as Fort Pitt, and now Pittsburg (1st Bn.).
- M 26** 1858.—Action of Dumoriagunge, Oudh (1st Bn.).
- Tu 27** 1778.—4th Bn. started on Expedition under General Prevost to Georgia against the Americans.
- W 28** 1801.—6th Bn. moved from England to West Indies.
1899.—3rd Bn. arrived in South Africa for the S.A. Campaign.
- Th 29** 1760.—Fort Detroit, between Lakes Huron and Erie, surrenders to Rogers and 200 men of 60th.
- F 30** 1899.—3rd Bn. landed at Durban, Natal.

DECEMBER.

Day Date

TABLE OF EVENTS

- S 1** 1844.—**Birth**day of H.M. Queen Alexandra.
1909.—4th Bn. embarked for India.
- Sun 2**
- M 3** 1849.—1st Bn. started on Yusufzai Expedition, Frontier of India.
- Tu 4** 1851.—Passage of the Great Kei. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.).
- W 5** 1892.—4th Bn. arrived in England from Burmah.
- Th 6** 1818.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 8th, 9th, and 10th Bns. (9th and 10th never raised).
- F 7** 1839.—General the Right Hon. Sir Redvers H. Buller born, 1839.
- S 8** 1891.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gibraltar from Dublin.
- Sun 9** 1818.—Battle of the **Nive**, five days of fighting, France (5th Bn.).
- M 10** 1896.—1st Bn. to Cape and Mauritius from India.
- Tu 11** 1849.—Capture of Suggoo, Yusufzai Country (1st Bn.).
- W 12** 1911.—H.M. the King proclaimed Emperor of India at Delhi (4th Bn. present).
- Th 13** 1818.—Battle of the **Nive**, last day (5th Bn.).
- F 14** 1849.—Capture of Pullee Zoormundi, Afridi Campaign. Rifleman Michael Burke captured a standard of enemy with great gallantry; promoted Corporal on the field; later became Sergeant-Major (1st Bn.).
- S 15** 1815.—Red Bns. clothed in green, and together with 7th and 8th Bns. called Light Infantry.
1899.—Battle of **Colenso**, Tugela River (3rd Bn.).
- Sun 16** 1808.—5th Bn. augmented, 44 Officers, 32 Sergeants, 800 Riflemen for Expedition to Spain.
- M 17**
- Tu 18** 1871.—1st Bn. embarked Quebec for Halifax, N.S. The last Regiment of the British Army to serve in Canada.
- W 19** 1894.—Winchester Barracks and Quarters of Rifle Depôt destroyed by fire.
- Th 20**
- F 21** 1807.—Capture of the Danish Isles (3rd [2nd] Bn.).
- S 22** 1894.—Rifle Depôt moved from Winchester to Portsdown Forts.
- Sun 23** 1858.—Action of Toolsepoore, Oudh (1st Bn.).
- M 24** 1761.—Army under Monckton (60th) arrives Barbados from Canada to attack West Indian Islands (3rd Bn.).
- Tu 25** Christmas Day.
1755.—**Birth**day of the Regiment. General John, Earl of Loudoun, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed first Colonel-in-Chief.
- W 26**
- Th 27** 1757.—Major-General James Abercrombie, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
1849.—Siege of **Mooltan** began, Punjaub Campaign (1st Bn.).
- F 28** 1841.—Part of 2nd Bn. employed in quelling riots, Jamaica.
- S 29**
- Sun 30** 1797.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 5th Bn. (Rifles); and Lieut.-Col. Francis Baron de Rottenburg gazetted to Regiment as its commander and organiser.
- M 31** 1797.—5th Bn. raised at Cowes, Isle of Wight, clothed in green, and armed with rifles

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

"Celer et Audax."

"Louisberg," "Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1809," "Havannah," "Roleia,"
 "Vimiera," "Talavera," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor," "Albuhera,"
 "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle,"
 "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Punjaub," "Mooltan,"
 "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "South Africa, 1851-2-3, 1879,"
 "Ahmad Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882, 1884,"
 "Tel-el-Kebir," "Chitral," "South Africa, 1899-1902," "Defence of Ladysmith,"
 "Relief of Ladysmith."
 North America, 1763-64.

Regular, Reserve, and Special Reserve Battalions.*Uniform—Green.**Facings—Scarlet.*

1st Battalion (60th Foot)	-	-	-	-	<i>On Active Service.</i>
2nd " { " " }	-	-	-	-	" "
3rd " { " " }	-	-	-	-	" "
4th " { " " }	-	-	-	-	" "
5th Reserve Battalion	-	-	-	-	<i>Sheerness.</i>
6th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
7th Service Battalion	-	-	-	-	<i>On Active Service.</i>
8th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
9th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
10th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
11th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
12th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
13th " "	-	-	-	-	" "
14th Reserve Battalion	-	-	-	-	} Disbanded.
15th " "	-	-	-	-	
16th Battalion (C. L. B.)	-	-	-	-	<i>On Active Service.</i>
17th " (British Empire League)	-	-	-	-	" "
18th " (Arts and Crafts)	-	-	-	-	" "
19th Reserve Battalion	-	-	-	-	" "
20th Battalion (British Empire League Pioneers)	-	-	-	-	" "
21st " (Yeoman Rifles)	-	-	-	-	" "
23rd Local Reserve Battalion	-	-	-	-	<i>Home Service</i>
24th Reserve Battalion	-	-	-	-	" "

Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.

63rd (Halifax) Rifles - - - - *Halifax, Nova Scotia.*
 1st Cadet Battalion - *42 and 44, Sun Street, Finsbury Square, E.C.*

Colonel-in-Chief.

THE KING.

Colonels Commandant.

1st Battalion - Field-Marshal Rt. Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.
 2nd " - Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.
 3rd " - Major-Gen. Sir Cromer Ashburnham, K.C.B.
 4th " - Major-Gen. Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B.

1916.

THE year 1916 opened under circumstances, if not of actual depression, at all events calculated to give us grave anxiety. Italy was, it is true, holding her own, and so was France, but our attack at Loos in the previous September, although giving evidence of the steadiness and gallantry of much of our New Army, had been disappointing in its results. Neither in Egypt nor in Mesopotamia was our position devoid of difficulty; while as regarded our great ally Russia, not only had her success in Galicia been wiped out, but the whole of Poland had been overrun, and even a part of Russia proper occupied by the enemy. This German success was due not to any lack of fighting power on the part of the Russians, nor of ability in their Generals, but to a fatal shortage in munitions of war.

In December, 1915, Field-Marshal Sir John French had resigned command of the British Expeditionary Force and had been succeeded by General Sir Douglas Haig. Sir William Robertson also returned home to take up the position of Chief of the General Staff. The British Armies in France were then commanded as follows:—1st Army, General Horne; 2nd Army, Sir Herbert Plumer; 3rd Army, Sir E. Allenby; 4th Army, Sir Henry Rawlinson; 5th Army, Lieutenant-General Gough.

Towards the close of February, 1916, the Germans resumed operations in France by one of their terrific drives, such drives as forced back the allied line in France in 1914 and had overrun Poland in the following year. On the present occasion, the weight of the blow was directed against the French position at Verdun. Again and again was the attack repeated; but on each occasion it was met with unsurpassable gallantry and élan, and the Hun masses dashed themselves in vain against General Nivelle and his invincible troops.

Nevertheless, as the summer wore on it appeared hardly possible even to the French Higher Command that the resistance could indefinitely continue; and with a view to relieving the pressure on his allies, Sir Douglas Haig undertook offensive operations on the Somme.

This offensive was successful in its object, and the attack on Verdun came to an end. But Sir Douglas' force, although gaining local successes, was not strong enough to bring about the destruction of the German line. During this series of actions on the Somme, many of the Battalions of our Regiment repeatedly distinguished themselves. On the Staff also the names of Rifle officers were prominent, and it is believed that in one capacity or another a greater number of past or present members of the Regiment were employed as General Officers than was the case in any other Corps.

On the Egyptian Frontier no great change occurred, but in Mesopotamia Major-General Townshend, surrounded at Kut-el-Amara, was in April compelled to surrender after a most gallant defence.

Early in June the Russian Armies under General Brusiloff resumed an offensive, and by so doing not only relieved any pressure on the Italian Front, but cleared the enemy out of a part of the ground which they had lost the year before, and established themselves firmly in Galicia. The successful campaign ended, however, in September. This was disappointing; for Russia had been supplied by Great Britain with vast quantities of much needed munitions, and it may be conjectured that the otherwise unaccountable halt was due to the influence of those political circumstances destined in a few months to overthrow the Russian monarchy.

The year 1916 failed in some degree to realise the hopes entertained of it, but many square miles of France had been regained; the offensive against Verdun had been repulsed with appalling losses to the Germans, and winter found Great Britain in a stronger position than she had been at any previous time of the war.

A DASH FOR FREEDOM.

DEDICATED TO RUGBY SCHOOL.

MANY thrilling stories have been told of escapes from German captivity, since the first unfortunates were taken in the net of invasion, but for sheer determination and persistency, no effort could outdo the Odyssey of a young Lieutenant of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, who succeeded, after eighteen months of trial, in getting back to his country in November, 1916.

His trouble began in May of 1915 at Hooze, where so many brave men's troubles have ended. A Boche mine, beneath his trench, sent him and others into the air. He was one of the few who returned to earth, injured but intact. A group of curious Bavarian eyes, watched his return to consciousness with a good deal of wonder. They had not reckoned on his needing anything from them but burial. Our War Office was of the same opinion, reporting him as "missing probably killed," and his brother officers, in letters of condolence, held out not the least hope of even his remains being recovered.

This, however, was not his fate, as upon his recovering consciousness he saw to his horror that the wounded and dying men of his platoon, who were lying close around him, were being bayoneted and bludgeoned by the German soldiery. Each moment he expected a similar fate, but for some reason he was left unnoticed.

Shortly afterwards, finding that he was an officer, and that although suffering from shock he was only temporarily disabled, his captors took him to the rear and he was then interrogated by the officer in command. To all enquiries he refused replies, and he was then forwarded to the Headquarters of the German Army Corps near by, where he was subjected to further interrogation. Still in spite of threats and sinister actions on the part of his captors he either maintained silence or said that he would answer no questions. He was then taken before Von Baseler, Commanding the Army of the zone in question; this Prussian General celebrated for his brutal and infamous conduct to the unhappy Belgians in July, 1914.

Von Baseler roughly addressed the young British officer and warned him in English that if his obduracy continued he would be shot. Still the young officer preserved a dignified and determined attitude, refusing to be forced to speak. Von Baseler thereupon ordered him to be shot forthwith. He was accordingly

marched away by a squad of Prussian Guard, placed against a neighbouring wall, and the officer in charge forming up his men directed them to load. Again the gallant youngster was asked if he would speak, but he vouchsafed no reply, and the squad raised their rifles and came to the "present." The lad's last moment had arrived, but at this crisis a senior officer appeared on the scene and stopped the proceedings, and ordered the obdurate young British officer to be again brought before the Commander-in-Chief.

Upon this Von Baseler congratulated the gallant young officer, called him a "plucky lad," and ordered him to be sent to Germany a prisoner.

He then spent four days at Courtrai, while recovering himself from shell shock, being passed on later *via* Mainz, through Saxony to Neisse in Silesia, a big Camp, where were 800 officers imprisoned, 700 of them being Russians.

1st Attempt,
July, 1916

The heart of Silesia, at all times far from a friendly frontier, seemed at this moment, owing to the German success in Poland, hopelessly distant from every avenue of escape. However, after fourteen months of captivity, rendered desperate by the maddening monotony of prison life, flavoured only with evil news, the young Rifleman and a brother officer made up their minds to have a shot for freedom. The conditions proved too difficult, and they were both captured, being transferred, as seems to be the German custom, to another prison Camp. It was from here in South Hanover, a more practicable distance from safety, though close on 150 miles from the borders of Holland, that the second attempt, only three weeks later, on 2nd August, 1916, was made.

2nd Attempt,
2nd August,
1916

It was rather a desperate gamble, a misty morning being taken advantage of, and it seemed almost miraculous on the part of the two men who attempted it, that their by no means silent scaling of the double fence of barbed wire should not have been discovered. Yet misfortune dogged them, for, though they got clear away, and were heading for shelter in a friendly wood, they met, before they could get out of sight of the high road, a man, Von Papenheim by name, who was, thanks to hospitality offered him in Cowes, and elsewhere in England, unhappily well acquainted with the British physiognomy. He had been out hunting and his sport had been spoiled by the mist, but he was quick to recognise the bigger game confronting him on the way home, and heading off the two men who had aroused his suspicions, he speedily convinced them that it was wisest to submit to circumstances and be handed over to the police.

The penalty for this second attempt was fourteen days of solitary confinement, as no charge could be preferred against them, since under the Hague Convention the mere breaking out of a prison camp is not reckoned as a crime.

They had been out of the cells only a few days when the third attempt was made. A good deal of subtlety went to its conception. It was the practice of the camp that six men—three Frenchmen and three Russians—were permitted to leave at dawn, carrying its refuse to a little farm not far beyond the barbed wire, to feed the pigs there, and return. This had become such a matter of routine that little heed was paid to it. One morning, therefore—it was the 23rd August—six British officers arrayed, three as Russian privates, and three as poilus, strolled carelessly out at dawn when the barriers were removed, each carrying a civilian disguise, under some dry refuse in their buckets, and having thrown this to the insulted swine, changed their clothes, and breaking up into three equal sized parties, succeeded in getting well away before the trick they had played their guard was discovered.

3rd Attempt,
23rd August,
1916

The young Rifleman and his companion managed to evade pursuit during the day, and were making good headway, before they had the ill-luck in Paderborn, almost to run into the arms of the Wachtmeister, who, suspicious of their accent, and unsatisfied by their explanation, produced a revolver, and put escape or resistance beyond their power.

Five weeks' imprisonment in Cassel was the consequence of this mishap. They were tried for the offence they had committed in making their escape, and were sentenced to six weeks' solitary confinement.

They appealed against this sentence and, while waiting for the appeal to be heard, the final attempt was made again for freedom, which had a successful issue for at least one of its participants.

4th Attempt,
21st October,
1916

Noticing that there was a salient angle in the hedge of wire surrounding the camp, and that the ground in that angle could not be observed by the sentries, when their beat led them at a certain distance from it, a plan was formed for some of the prisoners to draw off the attention of the sentries by suspicious proceedings at some distance on either side of the angle, while the three men, who were to make the attempt, were given their chance.

At midday on 21st October the attempt was made, and the wiring having been cut, proved sufficiently successful to give the three men a start before their escape was discovered. This enabled them to gain the shelter of a great wood some

forty kilometres in length, through which they pushed for three hours, and then lay "doggo" until dusk. They walked all night, finding the main roads almost deserted, and lay next day in a small copse, having a narrow escape the following night; while again going forward the village Wachtmeister had some misgivings as to their appearance and called to them to stop. They might perhaps have overpowered him, but it is a wise rule for escaping prisoners in Germany to break as little of the law as possible, so that, instead they decided to take to their heels. The Wachtmeister had been fat and still carried more adipose tissue than the three young soldiers had between them, and though, with a fine sense of duty he ran himself to a standstill, his quarry was by that time a mile beyond his reach.

During the next two days and nights no one was met that mattered, but, on the morning of 25th, when forced to approach a village to obtain drinking water, they were accosted by two cyclists who declined to be mollified by their best attempts at a Hanoverian accent, and closed a category of inconvenient questions with a command to consider themselves in the custody of one cyclist while the other went for the village constable.

By the German mind, submissive to official edicts, no further resistance to authority was expected, but the rebellious British, sensible of the cyclist's limitations, leapt the ditch, as soon as the first was out of sight, and left the other paralysed by indecision whether to follow them across country, or attempt on his cycle to find a cross road to head them off. But whatever he may have found, he missed the fugitives, who, anticipating his manœuvres, evaded them by a successful double. On the next day, a day of pelting rain, they had an equally narrow escape, for lying to obtain some shelter under their coats spread over a booth of boughs, they were surprised by some wood cutters, and once again, only succeeded in escaping by the superiority of the British physique, even after a long course of captivity.

By their efforts they were now, however, a good deal exhausted. The weather had been bad, they had only had, to supplement the small store of chocolate, malted milk, and meat tablets which they carried, an occasional raw carrot or turnip plucked from the fields, their feet were sore; the sleep they had been able to snatch in the day time was precarious and unsatisfying.

Travelling by night they had not always been able to keep their direction, having to make considerable cross-country detours to avoid every town and village on the road.

They were all of them dead beat and depressed by not having made, as they expected, the frontier of Holland, being, by their reckoning, a mile or more beyond it. At 2 p.m. on the 27th

they were lying worn out in a bracken-filled spinney, two of them with the boots off their blistered feet, when a dog barked, and behind it two gamekeepers armed with guns appeared. One of these, after a silent survey of the fugitives, disappeared with a nod and a sign by the path he had come, the other remaining on guard at a little distance. The three adventurers decided at once to scatter, the one who was already booted made good his escape, the others, unable to compress quickly enough their swollen feet, were captured and marched to the road, where they met a soldier who took charge of them, one of the gamekeepers returning in search of the missing man. The soldier led the way up a bye-lane to a barn, leaving the gamekeeper in touch with the high road. The instant the soldier entered the barn the two fugitives bolted back, side-stepped the gamekeeper, who, for some reason did not fire, and separating, made off once more across country. The young Rifleman, alone at last, ran as hard as he could for an hour, then lost his direction, and ran on again. Pressing on he tumbled into ditches, tore his way through brambles, breasted streams until, spurred beyond his powers by the dread of captivity, and the nearness of freedom, and utterly spent, he crawled up to a farm where he saw some French prisoners working.

These, with most loyal comradeship, hid him for a day and night in a loft, giving him a share of their own meagre victuals, and the following night, guided by their directions, he made a bolt for the frontier. He was over it before he knew, the only sign being a bridge painted blue and white, which might have meant anything. So he went on and on, and, as dawn was coming, lay down in a wood from which he could watch the road. He saw first of all some workmen on bicycles, a rare sight in a land which has worn out its tyres, and next some children on their way to school in the wooden clogs which are so picturesque an appanage of the Low Countries. At those he took heart, and, going boldly forward, entered a village, found himself at last in safety, and his long weary captivity was at an end.

This young and gallant officer of The King's Royal Rifle Corps arrived in England *via* Holland in November, 1916, and lives—it is hoped—to reach the distinction which his steadfast pluck, his endurance, and his determination entitle him! Good he is, yet this gallant Englishman is but a type of many others whom our Varsity life and Public School training have produced. God bless them!

E. T. H.

December, 1916.

WAR RECORDS.

1st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

- May 16th, 1915** After the affair of April, 1915, as narrated in the *Chronicle* of 1915, the Battalion held the captured German trenches all day on the 16th until relieved at 2 p.m. on the 17th by the South Staffordshire Regiment. We then moved into the reserve trenches, and later went into our old billets at Richebourg St. Vaast.
- May 19th** On the 19th the Battalion moved to Vendin Les Bethune, arriving about 9.30 p.m., from thence into billets at Allongne, arriving at noon on the 20th. We remained there until May 30th. After Divine Service that day, the General Officer Commanding the 6th Brigade bade farewell to the Brigade on taking over another Command, and made very complimentary remarks about the work of the Battalion during his period in Command of the Brigade. At 1.45 p.m. the Brigade marched out to Grenay to take over trenches from the French Army. We completed the relief at 1 a.m. Brigadier-General A. C. Daly took over Command of the Brigade. We remained in these trenches until June 2nd, the Germans being fairly quiet. We then moved into billets at Les Bresbis, where the Battalion had an opportunity of resting.
- Grenay**
- June 6th** On the 6th June our Brigade was relieved by the 141st Brigade at 11 a.m. The 23rd Battalion London Regiment relieved us at midnight, and we marched into billets at Nœux les Mines, arriving at 2.30 a.m.
- On the 7th June the 6th Brigade relieved the 141st Brigade in the Vermilles district, and we took over the trenches held by the 7th London Regiment. The weather was very fine, and we had an opportunity to clean up, and improve these well-built trenches, which were about 800 yards from the German lines. The enemy showed very little enterprise during this visit to the trenches. We were unfortunate to lose Lieut. G. T. Bevan on the 12th, he being wounded by a shell, and on the same day Sergeant McKiddie went to visit a listening post, and was never seen again. He is thought to have been caught by a German patrol.
- June 11th** The Battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion The King's (Liverpool) Regiment. On the relief being completed, we marched into billets at La Bourse. The General Officer Commanding the 2nd Division was present at Church Parade on the 13th June,

and congratulated the men who had recently won the Distinguished Conduct Medal in the Brigade. During the following week we carried out Company Training, and on the 19th June the Battalion moved to Verquigneul, and were Divisional Reserve here until the 23rd June, when we relieved the South Staffords in the trenches south of La Bassée at 6 p.m. We found this to be a very active part of the line. The Germans were very industrious with their crater work, and sprinkled minenwerfers and bombs freely.

June 19th

LA BASSEE

Our miners discovered that the Germans were mining on top of us just north of the spot we called "Vesuvius." At about 4 p.m. we therefore decided to blow up our mine, and successfully blew up theirs also. This affair brought forth considerable "reprisals" during the night. The following day we spent in repairing the parapets damaged by the mines of the previous day. The enemy was quieter. To the great regret of all ranks, Captain and Quartermaster Harman died of wounds received on the road near Beuvry. He was going to the assistance of a French woman who was wheeling a child in a perambulator during some shelling, and was hit by shrapnel.

June 25th

On the 27th we were relieved by the South Staffords, and went into billets at Annequin. During the time we were in billets the weather was delightfully fine. The Germans occasionally shelled the village, but caused very little damage.

June 27th

We relieved the South Staffordshire Regiment in the trenches at 3 p.m., in the area just south of the La Bassée Road. The line had been rather badly smashed by shell fire during the morning, and there was much bombing activity during the night.

July 1st

On the 2nd July something scared the Germans at 10 p.m., and they opened very heavy rapid fire, which lasted for over an hour, but nothing developed from it. The third and fourth were fairly quiet days, and on the fifth we were relieved by the 2nd Battalion Coldstream Guards, and marched into billets in Bethune, arriving there about 6.30 p.m. These billets were excellent. We rested in billets until the 13th, when the Brigade moved up into the line, taking over the Givenchy section from the 5th Brigade. The Brigade found itself in billets at Le Quesnoy.

July 13th

The Battalion took over the line near French Farm from the Royal Berkshire Regiment. A lot of work was needed in these trenches to make the parapets bullet-proof. There was some heavy shelling during the night, but very little damage was done. The three following days in the trenches were fairly quiet, and on the 20th the Battalion was relieved by the Berkshire Regiment at about 3 p.m., and we went back into billets at Le Quesnoy. This was not much of a rest, as we had to find

July 16th

July 26th heavy working parties and fatigues. On the 25th July we again relieved the Royal Berkshire Regiment in the trenches at 7 a.m. The Germans were active with their trench mortars. 2nd Lieut. Dewhurst was badly wounded in the shoulder by a mortar bomb.

On the 26th the Germans blew up a mine in front of A Company, which did us no damage. The Germans followed this up with bombs, trench mortars, and shelling, but fortunately no casualties resulted. A Company worked hard that night in cutting a trench from our line to the crater. This was almost completed by the morning, and we established a post on the near lip of the crater, which we held during the day.

July 27th There was some shelling of the support trenches, and we made our position in the crater more secure. On the 28th the Germans blew up another mine. It did no damage to our trench, but a few men were hit by splinters. The Brigadier was anxious that we should occupy the new crater. Working parties were organised by Lieut.-Colonel Jelf, and, in spite of considerable opposition, he established a bombing post about ten yards from the new crater at about 10 p.m. on the 28th July.

On the 29th of July the Guards' Brigade relieved the 6th Brigade, our Battalion being relieved by the Irish Guards. We marched into billets at Essars, but they were very poor and dirty, and the men were very crowded. We rested and cleaned up on the 30th, and on the 31st the Battalion enjoyed the use of the swimming baths at Bethune from 8 to 10 a.m.

Aug. 3rd On August 3rd we took over fresh billets from the 7th Battalion The King's (Liverpool) Regiment at Vendin. On the 7th the Brigade took over the first line from La Bassée Road to the Canal. We had a quiet time during this tour of the trenches, only being occasionally worried by minenwerfers. On the 11th the Germans were rather active, and shelled our trenches in the morning, but the shells fell mostly to our right and left, so there was no damage.

Aug. 18th On the 18th we were much bothered by hostile rifle grenades, and were unable to reply as rifle grenades were impossible to obtain. We were relieved on the 5th by the King's (Liverpool) Regiment, and moved back into billets at Beuvry. We again had to find large working parties for the three following days, and on the 18th we went back into the trenches, relieving the 5th Battalion King's (Liverpool) Regiment. The usual trench warfare was kept up, but there was no important action to record before we were relieved by the 1st Cameron Highlanders, at 7 p.m., on the 24th August, when we again went into billets at Bethune. We remained in billets until the 3rd September, when the Brigade moved to Gonnehem. It was a disagreeable

Sept. 3rd

march, and rained hard all the time, and the billets were very poor. Fortunately we only remained one night, and on the 4th September we moved off at 10.30 a.m., and took over the line from south of the La Bassée Road to the Vermelles-La Bassée Road. The trenches were in a bad condition. German snipers were active, otherwise we had a fairly quiet time.

On the 8th we were relieved by the 1st Herts Regiment, and went into billets at Annequin. We again went up into the trenches on the 12th, and the Brigade was relieved by the 19th Brigade on the 16th, when we went back to our old billets at Annequin. On 20th September the Battalion moved up from their billets at Annequin at 5.30 p.m., and took up positions at Pont Fixé, Guinchy support point, Cambrin support point, as well as in the house on the north side of the La Bassée Road.

On the 21st a four days' bombardment was started at 7 a.m., and the reply of the hostile artillery was very poor. On the 24th, at 5.30, the Battalion moved up into battle position. Headquarters moved up to Woburn Abbey. During the night, 24th-25th, our artillery was very active. At midnight the Brigade informed us that the hour of zero for the attack was to be 5.30 a.m. For an hour previous to this the guns were engaged in a very heavy bombardment. At 5.10 a.m., contrary to the wishes of the experts, we turned on a gas attack. This was not altogether successful on account of the weather, and the day passed without any orders coming for our attack.

The Affair of September 26th, 1915.

At 1.30 p.m., on the 26th September, at Vermelles, A and C Companies, with the machine guns of the 1st Battalion under Captain Denison, were ordered to support the Worcesters, under Colonel Lambton, in an attack on the quarries west of St. Elie. These quarries had previously been taken but had been lost. Owing to delay by the Worcesters in the communication trench, the attack commenced twenty minutes late. At 4.50 p.m. the Worcesters deployed by half Companies from the German trench between Citie St. Elie Avenue and Breslau Avenue, to communication trenches south-west of the quarries. They were met with cross machine-gun and rifle fire, and advanced across the open towards the quarries. In the meantime C Company, under Captain S. H. Ferrand, had arrived in the old British trench. A Company, under 2nd Lieut. Bevan, took up a position in the "German" trench near Point 84, ready to support the Worcesters. At 5.30 p.m. it was reported that the Worcesters were progressing well, but required reinforcements. 2nd Lieut. Hall was ordered to advance with his platoon, and was followed

**THE ATTACK
ON THE
QUARRIES,
ST. ELIE**

by 2nd Lieut. Paul with his platoon. It was then reported that the quarries had been taken, but more reinforcements were required. 2nd Lieut. Bevan was ordered to send up two more platoons to the front line. This officer was then wounded in the hip. C Company had by this time arrived in the German trench, and 2nd Lieut. K. J. B. Addy, with one platoon, had orders to reinforce the right flank, but, losing direction, took up a position in St. Elie Avenue. 2nd Lieut. J. E. M. Skinner then followed with his platoon, but was wounded in the leg. 2nd Lieut. Stafford followed Skinner with his platoon, but owing to darkness having come on, it was difficult to keep good direction. Owing to being wrongly directed by the Worcesters, Stafford's platoon came under severe machine-gun and rifle fire close to the German wire, and lost heavily; but under cover of darkness he was able to withdraw his platoon, and carry all his wounded to the quarry support trench. At 7.30 p.m. machine guns, under 2nd Lieut. Slater, were ordered to go forward and take up suitable positions in the captured trenches. It was reported no more reinforcements were needed. Captain Ferrand, with two platoons, was left in the German trench. The situation at the quarries was then as follows: the Worcesters had *not* taken the quarries, as had been at first reported, but had captured two German trenches about 300 yards south-west of the quarries. The quarries and the trenches immediately south of the quarries remained in the hands of the Germans. The supporting platoons advanced extremely well and in good order. The other half of the Battalion came up about midnight under Major Armitage.

Sept. 27th The morning of September 27th was quiet, but at 1 p.m. the order was received that the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles and the 1st Royal Berkshire Regiment would attack the quarries at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the Berkshires to attack on the right and the K.R.R.'s on the left. Our half-Battalion which was in support was to move up and join the other half of the Battalion at present next to the Worcesters. At 2.15 p.m. orders were received saying the attack was suspended, and the Berkshires were to move back to the old British front line, which they did. At 3.30 p.m. we were again ordered to attack the quarries at 5.30 p.m. in the same manner as had been ordered for 4 p.m. Later the order was received cancelling the attack for the day.

Sept. 28th The Battalion received orders to notify the position of any German machine guns in the trenches and the collections of "derelict arms," so that the salvage party might be informed. At 3.30 p.m. the Germans started a very heavy bombing attack at Point 90. At first, owing to shortage of bombs on our part,

they drove us back forty yards, but eventually we managed to check them, and after two hours heavy bombing we recovered the lost ground and built up our barricades.

2nd Lieut. Hall, Company-Sergeant-Major Hopkins, and Rifleman Todd threw bombs continuously for more than two hours, and it was almost entirely owing to them that the German attack failed. Hall was completely exhausted at the finish, having strained his heart. In this attack we used a great many German bombs.

At 5 a.m. the Germans commenced heavy bomb attacks at the same place as the previous day, where D Company had relieved A Company. They failed to make any impression, and ceased their efforts after about two hours. 2nd Lieut. Cayley was killed during this attack. Simultaneously they attacked the barricade St. Elie Avenue, which was now held by the Worcesters. Here the Germans immediately made progress, partly because the fuses of the Worcesters' bombs were wet and would not light. The Worcesters retired to where C and B Companies were holding the old German line. The Germans, who had made a very plucky and well-organised attack, advanced until they were stopped by heavy rifle fire from our two Companies, and nearly all their men were killed. When they had come within about twenty yards of the old German front line, about ten men of C Company went for them with swords fixed, and came under heavy hostile rifle fire from the left. The Germans then retired further back. Immediately a supply of bombs had been secured, a bombing party from C Company drove the Germans, who seemed to have had enough of it, back behind their own barricades. We then consolidated our own defence and strengthened our barricades. A little later the Germans shelled St. Elie Avenue heavily for half an hour, and then threw a few bombs, but on our vigorously replying they left us alone for the rest of the day. The barricade was held by our bombers until we were relieved that night by the King's Own. All that afternoon there had been heavy bombing near Fosse 8 and Hohenzollern Redoubt, whilst urgent requests for bombs and bombers came down every two minutes. We had no bombs to spare, and of our bombers who went to help, very few ever returned. During this attack 2nd Lieut. Sampson was wounded in the arm. Carter's Brigade was relieved by the 83rd Brigade at 9 p.m. Sept. 29th

The Battalion arrived in Bethune at 7 a.m. very tired and dirty. The billets were good, and practically everyone slept the whole day. On our arrival at Bethune in the morning, the Colonel received a wire from Brigadier-General Daly welcoming the Battalion back to his Brigade. Sept. 30th
BETHUNE

Oct. 1st The Brigade received orders to move at 4 p.m., and took over the same trenches we had left the previous morning. We were due to relieve at 7 p.m., but owing to an attack on Hohenzollern Redoubt, the Hulluch Road was very "unhealthy," and we were compelled to get into the trench by the side of the road and wait for some time, so our relief was not completed until 11 p.m. The night was quiet, but during the next day the Germans were very active with their bombs, and shelled us vigorously in the evening.

Oct. 3rd About 2.30 p.m. the Germans bombarded our front lines, support and communication trenches near the quarries at Vermelles for about two hours with 8-inch high explosive shells, minenwerfers, and aerial torpedoes, paying special attention to their old observation posts and officers' dug-outs. During this time we were informed by the artillery that the Germans were seen massing behind their lines, so we were prepared for an attack. About 4.30 p.m. the Germans started bomb attacks. These attacks continued for two and a half hours, during which time the Germans never gained a footing in either of our trenches. On one occasion they attempted to leave theirs, presumably with a view to attacking, but a heavy rifle and machine-gun fire was at once opened on them. They did not make a second attempt.

We considered our success was entirely due to a properly organized supply of bombs and the steadfastness of our bombers. We expended over 2000 bombs in two and a half hours. 2nd Lieut. C. H. Bentall and 2nd Lieut. K. J. Addy were killed during this affair.

Oct. 4th We returned to billets in Bethune, where we remained until October 8th. At 5.30 p.m. on that date we received orders to move at once to a place of readiness west of Beuvry, north of the main road. This was due to the fact that the Germans were attacking all along the line from Hohenzollern Redoubt to Loos. The Battalion moved up at 6.40 p.m., and bivouacked for the night. Orders came at midnight to march to billets, the German attack having failed with heavy losses.

Oct. 12th The Battalion remained in billets until the 14th, when, owing to the Germans throwing some 12-inch shells into Bethune, the Brigade moved out, and we found ourselves in very poor quarters at Hingette. We only remained here until the 17th, when we were again moved to Vendin, which was a great improvement.

Oct. 17th We rested in Vendin until the 21st, when the Battalion moved to fresh quarters at Beuvry.

On the 24th we moved up into support trenches, and supplied working parties to improve the trenches.

We continued to be thus employed until October 27th, when we relieved the 1st King's Regiment in the front line. During this tour the Germans were very inactive, and we had a quiet time, with only one casualty. Oct. 27th

His Majesty the King inspected the detachments of the First Army during the day. The Battalion was represented by two N.C.O.'s and twenty-six men, under the command of 2nd Lieut. Allfrey. We were visited by the G.O.C. First Corps on October 29th, and the next day we were relieved by the South Staffordshire Regiment, and marched to Annequin to billets. Oct. 28th

We remained at Annequin for two days, and then moved into Bethune, when we had a quiet time until November 12th. Nov. 1st

The Battalion moved up to Fosse Cottages preparatory to taking over the front line of trenches. We were this day deprived of the valuable services of Major Dalby, who proceeded to take over command of the 8th Berkshire Regiment. Nov. 13th

This time we held the line just north of the Hohenzollern Redoubt, relieving the 9th Battalion Royal Fusiliers. Apart from heavy shelling of the quarries, this tour was uneventful, and on November 17th we were relieved by the South Staffords, and billeted in Beuvry. Nov. 14th

On this day we moved up in the support area, where we remained until November 24th, when we again went back into the Beuvry billets. Nov. 17th

Back again into the same line of front trenches near Cambrai. The enemy artillery were very active on the 29th, and shelled the dump vigorously, but we had only one casualty. Nov. 19th

We returned to our billets in Beuvry. Lieut.-Colonel G. Armytage resumed command of the Battalion. Nov. 26th

Our records for first half of this month of December do not contain any event worth recording. We continued to hold the same line as we held last month, and return to our same billets in Beuvry. Nov. 30th

Brigadier-General Daly dined with us, and this being our last night in the 6th Brigade, during the course of the evening the Colonel in a short speech expressed the deep regret of all of us at leaving the Brigade, where we had been very happy, owing in a great measure to the consideration shown at all times to all ranks by the Brigadier and his Staff. General Daly, acknowledging the compliment, said he shared our regrets at parting, and expressed his appreciation of the help which the Battalion had always given to the Brigade. Dec. 1st

A and C Companies moved into Z1 trenches, B and D Companies to billets. These Companies alternated duties in this manner every three days until December 29th. Dec. 16th

- Dec. 22nd** A minor operation was carried out on December 22nd for the purpose of gaining certain information. It consisted of a gas attack combined with a trench raid. The element of surprise having failed, the latter part of the programme was not carried out.
- Dec. 24th** We put up a mine near Hohenzollern about 8 a.m. It brought down a good deal of shelling, but there were no casualties.
- Christmas Day** There was no "fraternizing" this year. One genial German got out of his trench and shouted out "Merry Christmas," but his efforts were discouraged by a sniper.
- Dec. 30th** The Battalion marched to Gonnehem for a Divisional rest.
- New Year's Day, 1916** Not having the opportunity on Christmas Day, we celebrated the festival to-day, and enjoyed an excellent dinner of pork, plum pudding, and English beer.
- Captain Denison left the Battalion to take over command of the 2nd Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
- Jan. 30th** We remained in billets at Gonnehem, undergoing progressive training until January 20th, and there were no events of interest to record during this period. The following day we found ourselves in billets and keeps at Festhubert, furnishing working parties
- FEST-HUBERT** and improving billets.
- Jan. 22nd** We relieved the 22nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers in sub-section C1, having the 23rd Fusiliers on our left and the 13th Essex Regiment on our right.
- The enemy was quiet, but Captain Messer was wounded in the head whilst looking over the parapet, from the result of which he subsequently died.
- There was a lot of work needed on the trenches in this sub-section, which kept us well occupied until January 26th, when we were relieved by the 2nd Oxford and Bucks Regiment. By some mischance the guides missed their destination, so the relief was much delayed. The Battalion marched into billets at Les Choquaux, where they arrived at about midnight very tired.
- Jan. 27th** We stayed in these billets for eight days, sending up parties to work on the Le Hamel and Essars defences. On the 28th the Battalion received the following letter from General Horne thanking them for the good work done while he was commanding the 2nd Division.

January 7th, 1916,
S.S. Medina.

My dear Armytage,

I say farewell to the 2nd Division and to the 1st King's Royal Rifles with very great regret. As I have not had an opportunity of seeing you, I write to thank you and all ranks of your fine Battalion for the good work you have done whilst

under my command. One expects a good deal from the 60th, and I must say I have not been disappointed. You made a great effort at Givenchy on March 10th. If any troops could have succeeded that day you would have. At Richebourg on May 18th the successful night attack was largely due to the steadiness and tenacity of the 1st 60th, and the careful preparations made by that gallant officer, Major Shakerley. In the fighting south of Fosse 8 at the end of September, and indeed on all occasions, you have acquitted yourselves right well, and I am very grateful, and thank you all for your loyal support, and the readiness and spirit with which you have answered every call I made upon you. I wish you continued success.

Yours very sincerely,

F. H. HORNE.

The Battalion moved up into the Givenchy Village line. We worked steadily on the improvement of keeps and billets, and had no casualties, as the Germans were very quiet. On February 7th we relieved the 22nd Royal Fusiliers in the B2 sub-section. Feb. 7th
GIVENCHY

The parapets and parados were in a very bad state and the wire in poor condition. We soon put matters right, and on the 8th A and B Companies of the 6th Royal Irish Regiment relieved our B and C Companies, which returned to Essars and Givenchy Village line. The enemy had shown more spirit with his trench mortars and rifle grenades.

In the morning a practice gas alarm was held. C Company started the tale, but it took a long time to reach Battalion Headquarters, and twenty minutes elapsed before artillery fire was opened. Whilst putting on the gas helmets two men were killed by a trench mortar and another man wounded.

We continued our efforts to put the defences in proper condition and improve the wire, assisted by parties from the 22nd Fusiliers and 6th Royal Irish Regiment. We had a few casualties from rifle grenades, and the R.I. had seven men wounded. Feb. 10th

Just previous to the hour of relief a mortar fell on the corner of the bomb store in A Company line, causing it to collapse. The falling beams pinned Sergeant Berry and Rifleman Pearson to the ground, killing them both, and burying nine others. There were several other casualties, including C.-Q.-M.-S. Du Feu and Sergeant Hill. Altogether this tour was a disastrous one. In one line of graves at the British Cemetery, Windy Corner, lie Sergeant Wardle (M.G. Sergeant), Sergeant Park (Platoon Sergeant), Sergeant Berry (Bombing Sergeant), and L.-Corporal Hendley, D.C.M., all excellent N.C.O.'s. In addition, Sergeant Gould, our sniping Sergeant, was severely wounded. Feb. 11th

We were relieved at about 10 p.m., and marched to billets at La Quesnoy.

Feb. 15th We rested in billets at La Quesnoy until the 15th, when we moved into B2 sub-section. Nothing of importance happened on this tour, and we returned to Les Choquaux on the 17th.

On the 19th we changed our billets to Cottés, arriving about 4 p.m., where we remained until 26th doing Company Training.

Feb. 27th The Battalion entrained at Lilliers at 6.30 p.m., and proceeded to Noeux-Le-Mines, and thence marched to Ruitz, arriving at 10 p.m. On February 29th we moved on to billets in Barlin.

March 1st The Battalion moved into billets at Petit Sains.

March 2nd We marched to relieve the 1st Battalion 77th (French) Regiment in the Souchez left sector. It was a curious coincidence that almost immediately the head of the column reached the French 36th Brigade Headquarters, the road was shelled by the Germans with shrapnel. One man was hit.

SOUCHEZ We took over the line on March 3rd, D Company being on the right, B Company on the left. A Company was in support, and C Company in Reserve.

The trenches were in a very poor state. On our right was the 23rd Fusiliers, and on our left 17th Royal Irish Fusiliers.

March 3rd A redistribution of the line was made, and we marched to billets in Bouvigny in a snowstorm, where we arrived at 10 p.m.

March 5th We relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the Souchez left sector. The trenches were in a very wet and unpleasant condition.

March 9th We remained in this sector until March 9th, the only event of any interest being the visit of a hostile patrol on the evening of the 8th. The garrison of the post they visited was put off its guard by the patrol talking English. No harm was done, and the patrol returned, having suffered some loss.

March 10th We were relieved by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, and went into huts at Bois des Noulette.

March 13th We again relieved this Battalion in the Souchez sector on March 13th, and remained in the trenches until March 24th. Little of importance occurred during this period. We were occasionally shelled, and replied with interest, and we worried the Germans with our Stokes mortar.

March 17th On the 17th L.-Corporal Bagley did good work in assisting to dig out a machine-gun team which had been buried, and for his coolness and courage was recommended for a D.C.M., which he was afterwards awarded. We were relieved by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, and returned to billets at Bouvigny.

March 21st The Division came out of the line for Divisional rest, and the Battalion marched to Coupigny. Major C. M. Atkinson was (temp.) in command of the Battalion, whilst Lieut.-Colonel Armytage was temporarily in command of the Brigade.

We remained in huts at Coupigny until March 28th, when we entertained for Houdain, and marched to Divion for training. **March 28th**

In billets. A humorous and interesting lecture was given by the IVth Corps Commander, which all officers of the Brigade attended. On April the 3rd he inspected the Brigade, which was drawn up in a field to the right of the Divion-Orurton Road, the Battalion on the left, with the Royal Berkshire Regiment, 22nd and 23rd Battalions Royal Fusiliers next in order, under the command of the temporary Brigadier, Lieut.-Colonel G. Armytage. **April 1st DIVION**

We were occupied with Company Training, and in the afternoon the G.O.C. 1st Army presented to L.-Corpl. Bagley the D.C.M. awarded to him for his gallant action on 17th March. After the presentation General Sir Charles Monro spoke a few words, recalling to memory his personal knowledge of the excellent work the Battalion had done whilst under his command during the early stages of the war, and of the consequently high standard that each individual had to maintain, more especially to the matter of rapid fire, owing to which the enemy had been impeded at a critical time. **April 4th**

Lieut.-Colonel Armytage resumed command of the Battalion, and we remained in billets until April 8th, when we marched to Calonne Ricourt Station, and entrained for Aire. Thence we proceeded to Coyceques for three days' training, returning to Aire on the 13th, and arriving at our old billets at Divion at 5 p.m. **April 6th**

Marched from Divion to billets in Bouvigny, which had become less comfortable than when we were there last. The village had evidently been shelled a little. We were temporarily detached from the 99th Brigade, and attached to the 23rd Division, 24th Brigade. A, B, and C Companies were in Bouvigny; D Company in the dug-outs near Noulette. **April 14th**

In billets cleaning up. Soon after 4 p.m. the enemy began shelling the village, and continued steadily for about one and a half hours, making several direct hits on houses which, fortunately, had mostly been evacuated by the civilian population. The area around C Company's billets at the cross-roads near the church came in for considerable attention. C Company had seven casualties, all wounds from pieces of shell. 2nd Lieut. L. P. Walsh was slightly wounded in the leg whilst crossing the road by the church. B Company also had one man hit. In the evening, about 8.45 p.m., the shelling was resumed, and lasted until about 10 p.m. C.-S.-M. Floater, of C Company, was hit in the head and thigh. Altogether during the afternoon and evening nearly 200 shells fell in the village. The total casualties for the day were one officer and nine other ranks wounded. **April 15th**

April 16th In billets. Whilst the Companies were falling in for Church Parade the Germans fired six shells all round C Company's billets. C Company had one man killed and five wounded. Church Parade was accordingly cancelled. In the afternoon the G.O.C. 23rd Division came round.

A comparatively peaceful day. The Battalion marched at 7.15 p.m. to relieve the 1st Sherwood Fusiliers (Notts and Derby Regiment) in the Souchez left sector. Immediately after starting a pouring rain commenced, making the march very unpleasant. Relief complete about 11 p.m. The trenches were in a very much improved condition, a lot of work evidently having been put in on them. On our right were the 22nd Fusiliers, and on our left the H.L.I. Casualties nil.

April 17th We were relieved in the morning by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers. Relief complete about 4.30 a.m. Marched to Bois de Noulette, and arrived in huts about 6 a.m. Everyone tired from the long wait for the relief. This tour of trenches had been a singularly quiet one, and the only casualty was the one caused by the careless firing of a rifle grenade from one of our trenches. Captain A. H. Brocklehurst having arrived and joined the Battalion, was appointed Adjutant.

April 22nd We remained in huts until April 26th, when the Battalion paraded at 9.30 p.m. to relieve the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the trenches at Souchez left sector, the Companies to be situated as follows:—B Company on the left in the Sebastopol trench, D Company on the right in Rotten Row, A Company in support in The Straight, one Platoon of C Company in Headquarter trench with Battalion Headquarters, the remainder of C Company billeted in Aix Noulette. Relief complete at 1.25 a.m., 26th April, 1916.

April 26th At 3.30 a.m. the enemy's artillery bombarded the trenches about half a mile to our right heavily, and kept it up until 4.35 a.m. Our guns retaliated on German trenches opposite D Company. At 7 o'clock in the evening the enemy blew up two mines on our right along the 47th Division's lines, sent up a couple of red rockets, and then started a very heavy artillery bombardment on the trenches about three-quarters of a mile to our right. This they kept up until 8.15 p.m., the commencement and the finish being most severe. It appeared to be directed on a fairly large area, the shells bursting over several lines of trenches.

The Brigade Headquarters informed us in the morning that our artillery would bombard the Germans opposite us at 9 p.m. This they did, but it was an extremely mild affair to that of the Germans an hour before. Perhaps this was due to the slight retaliation during the German bombardment.

There was considerable artillery activity all day in several parts of this section of the line, chiefly on our left, beginning at 5.15 a.m., on the 16th Division, when the Germans shelled and made a gas attack, but did not follow up with an infantry attack. At 8.15 a.m. another heavy bombardment of our front followed by a gas attack in Hulluch section. At 1.30 p.m. clouds of smoke were seen behind the German lines at Boulencourt, sent up to test the direction of the wind. Another report came at 7.45 p.m. informing us that the Germans had turned on the gas again in the Hulluch section. The wind was in the favour of the enemy all day, as it had been for the last three days, so we have had the "gas alert" on the whole time. At 9 p.m. our artillery opened fire for three minutes, and again at 10 p.m. for the same length of time. April 27th

In the early hours of the morning B Company had a rather bad time from the enemy's rifle grenades, the result being we lost two killed and six wounded, all other ranks.

At about 11 a.m. the Colonel spotted from Headquarters observation post a German machine-gun emplacement and a machine gun with three men about fifteen yards to the right of it, some 1500 yards N.E. He rang up the 47th Battery Howitzers, who out of eight shots got two direct hits, in a very short time silencing the machine gun. The weather was very fine and the enemy extremely active again on our right, especially in the evening about 7.30 to 9.30, when there was a lot of rifle, machine-gun, and artillery fire, and judging from the number of Very lights, coloured rockets, and the intensity of the fire, there must have been a very strong attack taking place. More official reports of gas on this section of the line. Casualties ten O.R. wounded from rifle grenades, which were becoming very serious, and the enemy have the exact range, and the cover being insufficient against them. April 28th

The Germans this morning introduced us to a new gun. It appears to fire a small shell with a very heavy charge, and has a higher velocity than the "whiz-bang." The usual amount of shelling took place to-day on both sides. The 22nd Royal Fusiliers, who are immediately on our right flank, sent a message down in the afternoon that everything pointed to a probable attack on their left flank, and asked us to be prepared to support them with machine-gun fire. About a mile to our right at the same place, and about the same time as yesterday, another attack took place with a heavy bombardment and the usual display of shells. April 29th

The head of the 23rd Royal Fusiliers who relieved us to-night arrived at about 11 p.m., and completed the relief by relieving

Solferino last at 12.35 a.m., 30th. The Companies marched independently to Bouvigny, where the whole Battalion, less B Company, were billeted for the next four days. The total casualties for this tour in the trenches of four days were two killed and twenty wounded. All these casualties were due to very accurate shooting of rifle grenades by the Germans.

April 30th We remained in billets until the 3rd, when we went into the
May 1st trenches at Souchez 2, relieving the 23rd Royal Fusiliers without any trouble or casualties.

We suffered a few losses from minenwerfers, which were very troublesome despite our efforts with the Stokes gun, assisted by the 47th Battery. We were fortunate in the weather, which was delightful.

May 5th On the 5th the Germans bombarded the right of our line, and C Company were lucky in getting off with two casualties, one of whom went mad. About 25 yards of our trench was blown in.

In the evening there was very heavy artillery bombardment on our right, beginning at 7.15 p.m. and lasting over an hour.

May 6th The next day we again received attention from the minenwerfers, and one unlucky shot which fell on a dug-out killed five men and wounded two others. Otherwise matters were quiet.

May 7th The Germans still continued to pelt the right of our line, but without doing much damage, and in the afternoon they sprung a mine, which was not a happy effort as it did more damage to them than to us. C Company occupied the crater.

We were relieved the next day by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, and marched back to billets in Bois de Noulette.

May 10th Our stay here was short, and on May 10th the Battalion marched to billets in Coupigny.

May 11th At 1 p.m. the West Yorkshire Regiment arrived and relieved us, and we marched to Hersin Station, where we were to entrain.

The Germans had an observation balloon, from which they could watch every movement in the vicinity of the station, and as soon as our train approached they started shelling us. The first shell dropped fifteen yards beyond the Battalion, and although there were no casualties, matters were unpleasant. We eventually entrained at Barlin at 3 p.m., and after a short journey reached Perne, where we went into billets. We remained here until the 18th, finding fatigues for the IVth Corps School and doing training.

Lieut.-Colonel G. Armytage left us on May 15th to command 74th Brigade, and Major C. M. Atkinson took over command of the Battalion.

On the 18th we marched to Bruay, a high test as it was very hot. We spent a couple of days here practising the attack from front line, support and reserve trenches, under the eyes of the Corps Commander, and on May 21st marched ten miles to Fresincourt, where we billeted. **May 18th**

At 5.30 p.m. news arrived that a Division had suffered from a gas attack, and at 10 p.m. we got orders to "stand by." Early the next morning thirty-five lorries took the Battalion to Gouay Servin, where it was billeted in a chateau for four hours, and at 8 a.m. moved into the Bois de la Haie. **May 22nd**

The situation was explained to Commanding Officers and Adjutants of the Brigade, which was briefly this:—The Germans, after a heavy bombardment, gained two lines of our trenches on the Vimy Ridge, and that our Brigade, working with a Brigade on each flank, were to take the lost trenches at all costs. **BOIS DE LA HAIE**

The attack was to be carried out in the following order:—22nd Fusiliers on the left, the Royal Berkshire Regiment on the right, the 1st Battalion K.R.R.C. in support, and the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in reserve.

The method of attack was successive lines of waves, of which the first two were to capture the German present second line, the third line to consolidate, the fourth, fifth, and sixth to clear up the front line. The Commanding Officers remained at Brigade Headquarters for a further conference, with the Corps Commander present, and the Adjutants returned to their Battalions to make necessary arrangements.

Major Atkinson returned from the conference at 6.30 p.m., and ordered the Battalion to parade at 7.45 p.m., as it had to be in position on the Zouave-Talus line ready to support the two leading Battalions by 12.30 a.m. of 23rd May.

At 7 p.m. the Staff Captain informed us that the Brigade would not in all probability attack that night, as there had been insufficient artillery preparations, so we stood by until further orders, which arrived about an hour later, and were to the effect that the counter-attack had been postponed, and that our Brigade would relieve the 47th Division and attack to-morrow night instead.

After a long march up to the trenches we relieved the 6th London Regiment in the trenches along the Bethune-Arras Road.

The 47th Division was extremely weak, and it was chiefly owing to their shortage in numbers and the heavy artillery bombardment that they lost their trenches to the Germans. As soon as the relief was complete officers patrolled the ground in front.

May 23rd In the morning the signalling officer, 2nd Lieut. A. J. Cawthorne, was sent out to reconnoitre Ersatz communication trench, and on the way was wounded in two or three places in the left arm by a shell. His orderly was wounded by the same shell. In the afternoon the Battalion was moved up to the Zouave line, where it was to take up position for the attack, which was to commence at 8.25 p.m. We made use of two communication trenches, the Ersatz and Wortley Avenue, two Companies moving up each. In the former trench we had no casualties, but in the latter two men were killed and eight wounded from A Company. The move started at 3.30 p.m., two sections going up each communication trench at a time at ten minutes interval. The shelters in the Zouave lines were full up, so the Battalion had to lie in the open under the embankment, making as much use as possible of what little cover there was. The Boche made a very good "guess" as to what our intentions were, and began an extremely heavy bombardment with heavy percussion shells. They had been shelling fairly heavily the whole afternoon, and so had our artillery, but this was quite a different kind of bombardment—they really meant business.

Just before we were due to attack the Germans changed their shells, and fired high explosive 6in. and shrapnel at us, as if they knew to the minute the time of the commencement of our attack. This was the heaviest bombardment of all, and one could not see for 200 yards, for the whole of our rear was a mass of smoke from the shells. The wind was east.

At 8.58 p.m. we received the following message from the Royal Berks:—"Have informed Brigade Headquarters that I will not assault at 8.25 p.m. Shelling terrific on my assembly trench, cannot move from them. Have suffered heavy casualties already."

The result was the counter-attack was a failure, as the Berks and the 22nd Royal Fusiliers, with the exception of one platoon of the latter, did not attack.

A new attack was at once organised, which was to commence not later than 1.30 a.m., May 24th, 1916. This time the 60th were to be on the right and the 22nd Royal Fusiliers on the left, supported by the Berks with the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in reserve.

At 1.10 a.m. we received a message from Division that, unless the attack can start before 1 a.m., it is not to take place, so we at once cancelled our orders. We were next ordered to relieve the remaining Company of the Berks on the right. We now had C Company on the right and B on the left of the Battalion line, with A and D Companies in support.

Our casualties during the heavy bombardment were: 2nd

Lieut. M. W. Peters, wounded, 2nd Lieut. R. de W. Harvey, wounded in the knee, and O.R., seven killed and forty-three wounded.

The day following was quiet. Capt. S. H. Ferrand sent out several patrols, and found the Germans were not occupying the support line the 47th Division lost to them, but at present the General did not intend to occupy it. **May 24th**

Two more officer patrols were sent out soon after dark, and remained out most of the night.

We were again shelled fairly heavily at lunch with high explosive shrapnel, and again about 9 p.m. Upon this occasion most of them fell to our left. Otherwise it was a comparatively quiet day. **May 25th**

Since arriving in this part of the line we had considerable trouble with our big guns, which were all shooting far too short. **May 26th**

Our relief commenced about 9.30 p.m. and finished at 11.30 p.m. The 23rd Royal Fusiliers took over our position on the Ridge, while the 22nd Royal Fusiliers relieved the Berks. Companies were distributed as follows in the new position, which consisted of reserve dug-outs on the Bethune-Arras Road:—A Company on the left, D on the right, and B in the centre, while C Company took up its position in the Bajolle line about 500 yards in rear of A, B, D.

The Battalion found several fatigues during the day, making shelters, improving the main communication trench, and cleaning up the line generally. This line, the Zouaves line, and all the bad trenches in the front, were left in a shocking condition when we took over this sector. The fighting had been severe, and in consequence rifles, equipment, and ammunition, etc., were left strewn all over the place. Most of this we succeeded in collecting and sending back, after which we set to work to bury the rubbish and clean up the countryside generally. Our casualties in this sector had been heavy, and now totalled ninety-two, including four officers wounded. **May 27th**

After lunch the Germans sent over one or two shells unpleasantly close to Battalion Headquarters, but it looked as though they were only registering on the ration dump. In the evening we heard that the 6th Brigade on our left were going to make a small attack at 11 p.m., and take about 150 yards of the German line including two craters situated just behind the line. The attack was to be carried out chiefly by bombing parties with the help of the artillery, whose job was to put a curtain of fire on each flank of the 150 yards and a curtain behind it in order to prevent reserves from coming up. The attack commenced at 11 p.m., Our Brigadier, General Kellett, **May 29th**

volunteered to help the 6th Brigade by making a feint on our front, but it was thought that if we attacked too, it might lead to a bigger attack than was required.

May 30th

At about 8 p.m. the enemy shelled us with 4.2in. shells, and as these guns fired obliquely from a flank straight over the Headquarters' shelter, the Headquarters officers were somewhat interrupted in their breakfasts. However, but for the damaging of an unoccupied shelter and the explosion of a few bombs (as a shell hit the bomb store), the damage amounted to nothing. A and C Companies found fatigues for the purpose of improving the main communication trench, which, as a result of last night's heavy rain, had fallen in in several places. This part of the world is chiefly composed of chalk and, with very little rain, the roads and trenches become extremely greasy, while the sides of the latter—if not revetted—fall in.

The Germans now lay a tremendous stress upon the importance of deep shell-proof dug-outs in trench warfare. Our Army has also realised their importance, with the result that Sapping Platoons and Royal Engineers were lent to the Infantry Battalions in the line, to help them in their construction. In the Bethune-Arras Road line, on the western side of Vimy Ridge, there was nothing approaching a dug-out except for a few fallen in ones made by the French. These were now opened up, and new ones constructed in order to give cover to every man in support in this line. The dug-outs we occupied were nothing but splinter-proof shelters. The Zouave line was also devoid of dug-outs, and the shelters there would not keep out even a small shell. This state of affairs was disgraceful, as the whole of these shelters are at the bottom of the slope of Vimy Ridge, and all that is required is to dig into the hill to provide absolutely shell-proof dug-outs. There is no getting away from the fact that had there been dug-outs instead of shelters, both in the fire trench and in Zouave Valley, our casualties would have been 90 per cent. less.

VIMY RIDGE

The French were very nervous that we should lose this Vimy Ridge. It would be a great disappointment to them if we did, after all the lives they lost in capturing it, but at the same time they must realise that they lost the key to the position, namely, the "Pimple," before they handed over to us. At 8.55 p.m. the Battalion moved by platoons at five minute intervals, down Wortley Avenue and the Track—a foot-boarded track over the top—to relieve the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the trenches. Two platoons of B Company took over Old Boot Trench and the Central on the right. D Company took over the rest of the front line and joined up with the Berks on the left. These two

Companies had the Lewis guns attached to them. The rest of the Battalion was situated in the Zouave line with C Company on the right and A on the left. One platoon of B Company held a strong post called the Coliseum, midway between the Bethune-Arras Road and the Zouave line. The relief was completed by 10.10 p.m. without the Battalion sustaining any casualties. The whole Battalion, with the exception of a covering party and a small number in each trench, at once commenced digging, as the 22nd Royal Fusiliers left us nearly as much work to do as we had left them four days previously.

At 6.15 p.m. we received a message by orderly to say that the Germans had been seen massing in front of the Brigade on our left, but as soon as darkness came it was obvious that they did not intend to attack us to-night, by the amount of "Very" light ammunition they expended. In fact, I think they were far more nervous of us attacking than we were of them, as we never sent up a light, being far too busy improving our position.

During the morning things were normally quiet, most **June 1st** of the hostile shelling being directed against two strong posts, 600 yards to our rear, namely, the Coliseum and the Alhambra, the former being held by one platoon of B Company until 1 p.m., when they were relieved by two platoons of the 22nd Royal Fusiliers.

At 2.30 p.m. General Kellett met the Commanding Officer of the two Battalions in the front line, and explained that as the attack on our left on the night of the 29th-30th May failed, owing to it not being on a large enough scale, they were going to make another attempt with the help of a heavy artillery bombardment. This was timed to last from 4 p.m. till 8.30 p.m. Upon the conclusion of the bombardment three mines would be exploded, the craters of which would be formed on the east side of the present German position. The objective, plus the three craters, would be the same as on the occasion of the first attack.

The artillery opened fire punctually, and, needless to say, it was not long before the Germans retaliated. The worst of this bombardment was that, instead of trying to knock out each other's guns, they shelled the infantry in the front line, and directed a barrage of fire to prevent reinforcements from getting up. It was a repetition of the bombardment of the 23rd of last month, with the exception that it lasted much longer, namely, seven hours, and as each hour passed the shelling became more intense. We had eighty heavy guns in action, together with a large number of field guns. The noise from these would

have been tremendous but for the fact that the bursting of the German shells around us drowned everything.

Our casualties were one officer killed, Lieut. A. J. Austen-Cartmell, six other ranks killed, and twenty-one wounded. These casualties are as light as could be expected considering the officers and men, instead of being in dug-outs, had only splinter-proof shelters for cover.

June 2nd

We received the following telegram to-day from the Brigadier: "Attack on end group of craters succeeded, but that on Momber crater in the vicinity of Boyau Hartune failed."

To-day was very nice and quiet after yesterday's "strafe." After the bombardment we sent out fatigue parties to repair the trenches and communication trenches where they had been blown in. This necessitated a great amount of work, as they had been badly knocked about. At 9.45 p.m. the 24th Battalion Royal Fusiliers began the relief, and an hour afterwards it was complete. Our Battalion marched by Companies to Maisnil Bouche, where they were billeted in Divisional reserve. On the journey from the trenches to billets all the officers who could be spared, and half the N.C.O.'s of C Company, attended Lieut. A. J. Austen-Cartmell's funeral in Villiers au Bois.

June 3rd

The Battalion's billets consisted of huts, and as far as the men were concerned they were good, but the officers' billets were very bad. The whole village was alive with rats.

Lieut.-Colonel E. B. Denison arrived to take over command of the Battalion.

June 4th

Arrangements were made for the men to have baths either at Fresnicourt or Maisnil Bouche, and that each man should have a clean change of underclothing. With the hot weather coming on these are very necessary. We had previously arranged to have Divine Service, but cancelled this parade in favour of the men's baths, cleanliness on this occasion coming before godliness.

June 7th

**CARENCY
SECTOR**

The Commanding Officer, with all the Company Commanders, visited the new sector we are to take over for our next tour of duty. It is the Carency sector, and everyone is of the opinion that it is very unhealthy. In the morning the Adjutant paraded the Battalion for a couple of hours' drill, saluting, rifle exercises, and guard duties. It is the first time for the last two months that the Battalion as a whole has had an opportunity of doing this, owing to fatigue parties, no parade ground, or being too near the enemy. The whole Battalion was again on fatigue all night.

June 8th

The weather has not been at all like summer; although we have not had a great deal of rain, it has not been at all hot.

Fortunately the wind has kept in the west most of the time, which prevents the Germans using their devilish gas. After tea the band played for the benefit of the officers and men in a field behind the Headquarters' Mess.

The 99th Infantry Brigade to-day relieved the 6th Brigade June 19th in the trenches. Our Battalion being in reserve relieved the 13th Essex Regiment in Villiers au Bois. We paraded at Maisnil Bouche at 5 p.m., and moved by platoons at 100 yards interval as we came in sight of the German craters just before entering Villiers au Bois. B and D Companies were billeted in huts, and A and C in houses, sheds, etc. The houses were in a very battered condition, as the village had been heavily shelled by the Germans when the French first attacked in this sector. Since then it has been left in peace.

Sergeant O'Leary was mentioned amongst the King's Birthday Honours three days ago, and is the first man in the Battalion to receive the Military Medal.

The Commanding Officer and Adjutant went to the trenches June 19th to arrange the relief with the 23rd Royal Fusiliers for to-morrow night. They rode as far as Carency, and then walked by communication trench (Cabaret Road). From these trenches it was possible to get a good view of Souchez, or what remained of it. Except for the remains of a wall here and there, it was absolutely flattened to the ground. From the state of the trenches, one might imagine that it was the middle of winter. Mud and slush up to the knees.

The Battalion marched *via* Carency to the front line trenches June 14th to relieve the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the following order:—A, B, C, Headquarters, and D Companies at platoon intervals. The march was rather long, and it took the Battalion a good two hours to reach the line. Souchez village was a wonderful sight; nearly all villages near the firing line were pretty well knocked about, but this one was literally ploughed up, not a whole wall standing, and it was impossible to tell road from house or house from garden. It looked like one big rubbish heap.

The field surrounding the village was one mass of shell holes, varying in sizes, and making an impassable obstacle for attacking infantry. To the west of the village is the Souchez Wood. The trees have been battered and torn by thousands of shells and countless rifle bullets, and to-day not a single tree is alive.

The relief was completed at 1 a.m., 16th June, with the Battalion situated as under:—

A Company on the right, C in the centre, B on the left, and D in support.

At 7.30 p.m. we exploded a camouflet between two craters June 15th

very successfully. It is estimated we blew in two mine shafts, and killed anything from six to forty Boches. At 10 p.m. we exploded a mine just on the right of A Company. It went up beautifully, but made no noise, and did not shake the surrounding countryside much. This excited the enemy for some time, and caused him to let off his machine guns. However, we were soon able to carry on with our wiring and digging parties.

June 17th A few days ago the Germans sent over a message by rifle grenade to say they had a surprise for us on the 17th June. The popular opinion had it that they were either going to attack or that "peace" was going to be declared. Needless to say, nothing out of the way happened.

Between 1 p.m. and 3 p.m. the Germans were rather active with their big trench mortars, but did no damage. In this bit of the line we had a 9.2 trench mortar that fired a bomb weighing 189 lbs. We bought it from the French when we took over this part of the line, and have, we are told, ordered 200 more. They made an enormous hole in the ground, and were very good wire cutters.

We were relieved by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, the relief being reported complete at 1.15 a.m., 18th June, 1916. During this tour we have done exceptionally good work on dug-outs and putting out wire, and, although the line is still weak, it has been vastly improved since we took it over. On relief the Battalion moved into support. Headquarters, B and D Companies in the Zouave Valley; C Company, three platoons, in Cabaret Rouge; and one platoon in the Bajolle line. A Company in Carenay.

In Corps Routine Orders to-day Captain (temp. Major) G. M. Atkinson was awarded D.S.O., and No. 2976 Rifleman S. Blain the Military Medal. Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench arrived to-day from the 2nd Battalion in exchange for 2nd Lieut. P. Llewelyn Davies, who is joining that Battalion as signalling officer.

June 18th All the men in the Battalion were called out on fatigue at night, chiefly to furnish carrying parties for the two Battalions in the firing line. Others were engaged clearing away earth and chalk from the various mine shafts. The latter work is carried on day and night, and is most important. If it is not done the Boche will get there first, and "up" we shall go.

June 19th In return for our trouble in hammering the German trenches yesterday with our trench mortars, they thought they had spotted the gun's position, and tried to knock it out with heavy guns. The shooting was exceptionally good. The gun's position was only fifty yards from Headquarters, so it is just as well for us that they grouped as well as they did with their 8in. and 6in.

shells. They had spotted the position without doubt, but they did not know that the mortar had been shifted the previous night.

During the last few days there has been more aircraft activity than usual. Yesterday nine German aeroplanes flew over our lines together.

This support position is most unsatisfactory from a Commanding Officer's point of view, as two of the Companies are under the C.O.'s commanding the front line Battalions. The third Company is at Cabaret Rouge, and the fourth in Carency, whilst the whole Battalion is on fatigue at night.

In the evening the Battalion relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the firing line in Carency left sector. The relief was slightly delayed by the receipt of a message at 10 p.m., and the dispositions of B and D Companies had to be altered. June 22nd

The message stated that an early explosion of a Boche mine or mines was expected between Broadbridge and Mildred craters, consequently the garrison in the front line had to be reduced. The relief was completed at 12.20 a.m. During this tour of duty D Company were on the right, B in the centre, C on the left, and A Company in support.

The mine did not go up as expected, the Germans shelled us at intervals during the day, and we sent over thirty of our 2in. in the evening into their craters, chiefly Football and Broadbridge. They were well directed, and one sniper's plate was seen to soar sky high. This of course caused the Boche to retaliate. As usual, we could get no artillery support from our howitzers when we wanted it. It is invariably difficult to get telephones to work properly when they are urgently required. June 23rd

Casualties, one man killed; wounded, Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench, 2nd Lieut. L. W. J. Baugh, and ten other ranks. 2nd Lieut. L. W. J. Baugh was rather badly hit, while Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench and a corporal were wounded by one of our own rifle grenades, which exploded on being fired.

Our 18-pounders and trench mortars were busy to-day cutting the German wire opposite us and in front of the trenches on our right. This lasted up till about 7.30 p.m., and as the Boche did not retaliate during the bombardment he started directly afterwards with his trench mortars. One of these landed on a dug-out, where 2nd Lieut. W. Dunkels was sleeping, and smashed it in. The only other man in the dug-out was killed instantly. 2nd Lieut. W. Dunkels had a very lucky escape, as no bones were broken. It took six hours to dig him out, and during that time he was pinned and could not move hand or foot. His extrication had to be carried out with the utmost care, as the slightest mistake in digging would have caused the complete collapse of June 24th

the dug-out. Fortunately the miners assisted in the work and this contributed in a large measure to the success of the operations.

June 25th We commenced shelling the German wire very early this morning, and continued till night with our trench mortars and field guns. The former proved a great success as wire cutters, but the latter continued to shoot short. Of course, the Boche did not let us have it all our own way, and retaliated with his large guns and heavy trench mortars, doing considerable damage to our support trench. It was blown flat for a distance of fifty-nine yards in one place.

June 26th Our trench mortars again commenced cutting the German wire early this morning. The position of these mortars was quite close to Battalion Headquarters, and, as we estimated when we saw them digging the guns' emplacement, we suffered as soon as the Germans spotted the position. At 11 a.m., when the Commanding Officer, Adjutant, and Company Commanders of the 17th Royal Fusiliers of the 5th Brigade were all assembled with a view to getting to know as much about the line as possible before they relieve us in a few days' time, the retaliation by minenwerfers commenced. The shooting was so accurate that we all bolted into the quarry, and as they shelled us fairly consistently until 2 p.m., we spent quite an unpleasant morning.

The reason for all this seemingly unnecessary energy with artillery and trench mortars was that the Berkshires intended making a raid during the night, and for the last few days the artillery and trench mortars have been cutting gaps in the wire along the whole divisional front, so as to deceive the Germans as to the exact spot at which the attack will take place.

The object of the raid was to blow up mine shafts, collect information, and kill all Germans who offered resistance, and take as many prisoners as possible.

June 27th The raid was not a success, as they were unable to get into the German trenches owing to insufficient wire being cut. While the scrap was going on we manned our parapets, and fired rapid so as to draw as much fire as possible. In this we were successful, as the enemy shelled us heavily. Machine guns and bombs were also turned on us. We were extremely fortunate, as our casualties over this affair only amounted to three wounded.

We continually raided the Boche trenches all along this sector in order to prevent them sending any troops south, and several raids have been very successful.

The remainder of the day was very quiet, and at 11.30 p.m. the 17th Battalion Royal Fusiliers, 5th Brigade, commenced the relief, which finished at 1.10 p.m., and the Battalion marched back to huts in Camblain l'Abbe after a very strenuous tour of duty lasting seventeen days.

During the relief the Battalion on our left gassed the Germans, and made a very successful raid. They captured forty-seven prisoners and two machine guns, with only two casualties themselves. This raid caused some very heavy artillery fire, but none of it was directed on us.

We arrived in billets between 3 and 4 a.m. Both officers and men were in huts, and these, if well made, are very much nicer than the average billet, as the whole Battalion is together instead of being lodged in houses and sheds all over the village. June 28th

We suffered no casualties during the relief. Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench rejoined the Battalion, the wounds he received from the accidental explosion of the rifle grenade proving to be only slight.

The last tour of duty accounted for the wearing out of a large quantity of clothing, boots, etc., and Company Commanders had great difficulty in carrying out the necessary exchanges owing to the fact that their Companies were always on fatigue. June 29th

A draft of 100 other ranks arrived to-day, bringing the Battalion strength to within fifty-five of the war establishment. Of the total of 940, there were seventy-three detached, and we could not demand reinforcements for them. Our real shortage is in officers. We had now with us:— June 30th

Headquarters.

Lieut.-Colonel E. B. Denison	Commanding.
Captain (temp. Major) G. M. Atkinson	Second in Command.
Captain A. H. Brocklehurst	Adjutant.
2nd Lieut. R. O. Meyrick	Transport Officer.
2nd Lieut. D. H. Buckland	Lewis Gun Officer.
Hon. Lieut. W. Beck	Quartermaster.
Captain R. A. Peters, B.Sc., M.B.	Medical Officer.

A Company.

Temp. Captain R. H. Slater.	Lieut. T. N. F. Wilson.
2nd Lieut. N. F. Drummond.	2nd Lieut. J. W. E. Paul.

B Company.

2nd Lieut. E. L. Howell.	2nd Lieut. A. Y. Bailey.
--------------------------	--------------------------

C Company.

Lieut. C. Collins.	2nd Lieut. A. Hopkins.
2nd Lieut. F. J. Chambers.	2nd Lieut. R. C. Witt.

D Company.

Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench.	2nd Lieut. G. F. Anderson.
2nd Lieut. T. I. Stevenson.	2nd Lieut. H. E. Gill.

The Commanding Officer still being away, Major Atkinson and Captain A. H. Brocklehurst attended at a conference of July 2nd

Commanding Officers at Brigade Headquarters, Bois de la Haie, in the afternoon.

From the wood we were billeted in, a terrific bombardment could be heard away down on the right. This was all part of the "big push" in conjunction with the French.

July 6th Adjutant's parade was held before breakfast. The Companies spent the rest of the morning bayonet fighting, bombing, drilling, etc. This was the first time O.C. Companies had been able to collect their Companies together and train them in these exercises. These items are of great importance, and require constant practice.

July 9th The Battalion paraded at 7.30 p.m., and marched to the trenches at platoon intervals of 100 yards.

July 10th The relief was completed by 1.30 a.m. It should have been finished before this, but one of the trenches was blocked by a Regiment that had no right to use it, and one of the platoon guides lost his way. The artillery on both sides was exceptionally quiet, which is more than we expected in this part of the line.

July 11th At 12.30 a.m., at which time we had our wiring parties and patrols out, we saw a large German working party. We withdrew our parties, and turned the Lewis and Stokes guns on the Boche. It was impossible to see what damage was done, but it stopped them working, and this was our chief object. During the rest of the day things were fairly quiet, with the exception of intermittent shelling on Cabaret Rouge and just on our left in the Zouave Valley, where we get our water. Early this morning the Germans had four strong search-lights searching for our aeroplanes. We could see the shells bursting, but could not hear them, nor could we see or hear any bombing or aeroplanes.

July 13th After a very quiet tour in the trenches, during which we only had seven casualties, one killed, six wounded, we were relieved by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, and moved into the support. A Company went to the Bajolle line, half of B and half of D, the whole of C and Headquarters in the Cabaret Rouge, with the remaining platoons of B and D Companies, went to the two strong posts Alhambra and Coliseum respectively. The attack that we were to have made, to retake the Vimy Ridge, was cancelled.

July 14th Nothing of note happened to-day, except the orders were received that we shall be relieved to-morrow night by the 140th Brigade of the 47th Division, as our Division is being moved out of the line to another part.

July 15th In the morning four officers from the 6th City of London came up to take over the support line from us. Nothing of importance happened to-day; it turned out to be one of the quietest we have spent in this part of the line, which is now

just on two months. At 12.30 a.m., on the 16th, the 6th London Regiment arrived to relieve us, and as they knew Vimy Ridge well the relief is simple, and was completed by 2 a.m.

The Companies marched back independently with an interval of fifty yards between platoons. The whole Battalion was billeted in Maisnil Bouche by 4 a.m., the Companies occupying the same huts as when they were in the village before.

The Battalion only rested here for a few hours, and at 3.30 p.m. we paraded again, and moved off in the following order to Hermin:—Headquarters, B, C, Band, D, and A Companies, with Lewis Gun Detachment and Transport in the rear. This was only a short march of five miles, but it turned out to be a very unpleasant one as it poured with rain the whole time. The billets in the village were quite up to the average, although they were not at all clean when we took them over.

2nd Lieuts. J. L. R. Bull, C. V. Erwood, and T. U. Royden joined the Battalion yesterday as reinforcements. Captain R. H. S. Stafford also returned to us from being attached to the 5th Brigade.

The Battalion was growing stronger every day, as the majority of our miners and tunnellers, and N.C.O.'s and men outside the Division had rejoined.

The 22nd and 23rd Royal Fusiliers moved to Dieval together with Brigade Headquarters. When we arrived at Hermin we were the only troops there, but since then the D.A.C., the 99th T.M. Battery, and M.G. Company have come in. The G.S.O. of the 37th Division came over at lunch time, and informed us we are due to leave the area the next day. Two more officers, 2nd Lieuts. J. E. M. Skinner and N. H. Noble, arrived, and Lieut. C. H. Hordern is on his way. This made us stronger in officers than we have been for a long time, but most of them were very junior.

In the morning we got orders to say that we were to entrain at Dieval to-morrow afternoon at 2.45 p.m., the remainder of the Brigade proceeding in front of us. What used to be the 34th Brigade marched through here to-day, having just arrived from the south, where they have suffered very heavily, one Battalion coming out of the German trenches forty-four strong. This Brigade was amongst the first to attack on the Somme.

The Battalion paraded at 8 a.m., and, after a two-hour march, halted in a field beside a wood till 1.30 p.m., during which time the men had dinner. After about a seven-mile march the Battalion arrived at the station about 2.15 p.m., and were entrained. At 4.5 p.m. the train moved off, and we finally arrived at Longueau, just east of Amiens, at 10 p.m. It was a very long,

tedious journey, as there was insufficient accommodation on the train; there were forty men in each truck, the remaining few had to travel on the open trucks with the wagons.

We were met at Longueau by the Staff Captain, who informed us that we had a fourteen-mile march in front of us, but that he had procured two motor lorries to carry the men's packs. We detrained, loaded the packs, and moved off at about 11.15 p.m.

July 21st

At 2 a.m. we halted for an hour, and gave the men tea.

At 3 a.m. we moved on, and finally arrived at Morlancourt at 7 a.m., this march of fourteen miles turning out to be every yard of sixteen. It was a severe test on the men's feet after all this trench warfare, and they did it extraordinarily well, only two men having to do the last mile or two on the transport.

July 22nd

Lieut. T. N. F. Wilson and the Company-Quarter-Master-Sergeants were sent on in the train in advance yesterday to find billets, but as there are five other Battalions already in this village, the accommodation is extremely limited. On arrival everyone turned in to get as much rest as possible till about 8 p.m.

**Arrival in the
Somme Area**

At 7 p.m. the Adjutants of the Brigade rode to Mametz to reconnoitre the camps which we should occupy if sent up in reserve. The whole countryside in rear of our trenches was a mass of troops, cavalry and infantry, with our heavy artillery firing from positions in the centre of these Regiments. Every conceivable implement of war, R.E. stores, equipment, clothing, and shells are still lying all over the area on which was fought the beginning of this tremendous battle.

While the Adjutants were away, the General held a conference with the Commanding Officers.

At 10 a.m. the Battalion paraded as strong as possible. At 10.30 a.m. the Battalion formed up, and General Kellett said a few words to the officers, N.C.O.'s and men about the coming attack which we are to take part in. The Colonel then explained how he wished the Battalion to attack, and what is to be done before, during, and after the attack. The Battalion then practised the attack over three imaginary lines of trenches.

July 23rd

Last night, at 10 p.m., we received orders that the Brigade will move to-day, place and hour to be notified later. There was a terrific bombardment all night, in which a very large number of heavy guns must have taken part by the noise it made.

At 5.30 a.m. we were ordered to be prepared to move at 10 a.m., and that detailed orders would follow. At 10.10 a.m. the Battalion moved into Corps Reserve, and bivouacked in the open about 2000 yards S.W. of Fricourt. At 6 p.m. the General had a conference, at which various points of the attack were

discussed. In the middle of the discussion General Walker joined the conference, and informed us that the Brigade would relieve the 8th Brigade in the front line extending from Longueval Village, N.W., to Waterlot Farm, S.E., including the southern portion of Delville Wood.

Another heavy bombardment started again in the evening; shelling on both sides seemed to get heavier and heavier each day.

At 3 a.m. the General and Commanding Officers started for the Headquarters of the 8th Brigade, and then each Commanding Officer went round the portion of the line he was to relieve. They returned to the Sand Pits about 1 p.m. Early this morning the Company Commanders were given as much information as possible about the various points that were discussed at last night's conference, and then spent the rest of the morning making necessary arrangements and practising their Company in the attack. July 24th

At 1.30 p.m. the Assistant Staff Captain (Captain Bott) informed us that a message had just come through to say that we were to relieve the firing line to-night.

At 5 p.m. a message arrived to say that the head of the Brigade will move at 5.50 p.m.

The Adjutants went to Brigade Headquarters at 5.15 p.m., and were informed that the relief had been altered, and that this Battalion, instead of taking over the part of the line by Waterlot Farm, will now take over all the trenches in Delville Wood.

Four officers per Company and all Headquarter officers went up to the trenches, the remainder being left with the transport as reserve.

At 6.15 p.m. the Battalion moved off in rear of the M.G. Company. Lieut.-Colonel Denison went on ahead to get as much information as possible from the 8th Brigade, but when he arrived there he was told we were to relieve a Battalion in the 9th Brigade.

Major Atkinson, D.S.O., marched the Battalion up: about five minutes after we had started, General Kellett motored up, and informed us that we were now to take over only the northern trenches in the wood to-night and the southern trenches to-morrow night.

At Carnoy we received a message from the Colonel to halt at a point 1000 yards N.E. of that village until further orders.

The road from Bernafay Wood to Longueval, where our Headquarters were to be, was extremely "unhealthy," and just about as unpleasant a walk as one could find anywhere. The Germans, of course, know all this country to an inch, and realised that we must use it, consequently they "strafed" it

.

.

continuously. We had a few casualties going up, which was lucky when compared with the Regiment we were relieving, which had fifty. The worst bit of this line was about a mile long, and the whole of this portion of the road and each side of it had been ploughed up by shell fire. The relief took a long time to complete, as none of our officers had seen a yard of the line before they went in with their men. However, it was finished by about 4 a.m., and the Royal Fusiliers, who had had very hard time of it, and done exceptionally good work, moved out.

To simplify the relief, we took a platoon from three Companies and made a fifth Company; four of these Companies were in the firing line, and one in support in Montauban Alley.

Our Headquarters had a very good dug-out, but was overcrowded by orderlies, signallers, etc., and situated in the worst part of the village from a point of view of the enemy's shells. This is accounted for by the fact that the Germans made this good dug-out, and consequently knew exactly where it is situated.

July 25th At 8 a.m. the Colonel and I went round the line; there were dead lying all over the ground in and out of the wood.

Our portion of the line, and that to the right and left of us, was extremely complicated: the part that the Battalion held faced north, east, south, and west!

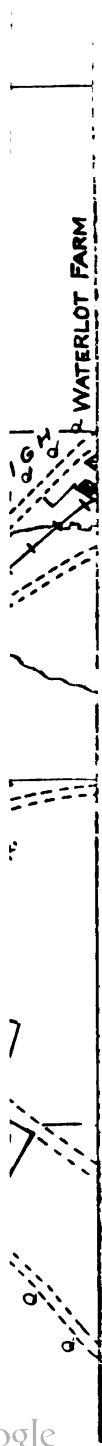
Our own guns did as much damage as those of the enemy, and we were not in touch with any of the batteries either by telephone or visual signalling.

Five Germans surrendered to us during the morning, and several more either wanted to, or, until shot, were going to try one of their foul tricks. In the evening we took over part of the Gordons' line in Delville Wood.

July 26th At 2 a.m. the Germans did a bit of bombing and rifle fire, but nothing came of it. From 6.10 a.m. to 7.10 a.m. all our guns bombarded the Germans in Delville Wood as hard as they could, but, unfortunately, a very high percentage of these shells fell short, causing us a good many casualties.

At 7.10 p.m. six patrols of one N.C.O. and ten Riflemen were sent to find out as much as they could about the German line. The information obtained was good, but, unfortunately, we had some more casualties.

Up to noon on the 26th we lost five killed, five missing, and five wounded. 2nd Lieut. Taylor was slightly wounded about lunch time by shrapnel.



The Capture of Delville Wood, July 27th, 28th, 29th.

At 11 a.m. on the morning of July 26th General Kellett saw **DELVILLE**
all the Commanding Officers at a Conference, and informed us **WOOD,**
that the Battalion would attack Delville Wood to-morrow with **July 26th, 1916**
the 23rd Royal Fusiliers operating on our left.

At 7 a.m. on July 27th B and D Companies, advancing under **July 27th**
our barrage, captured "Princes Street" with little loss, and
proceeded to consolidate it. We found the trench full of dead
and wounded Germans, and amongst the debris were two damaged
machine guns. Meanwhile C and A Companies had moved up
in support, and a Company of the Royal Berkshire Regiment
had formed a defensive flank on the right. C and A Companies
then passed through B and D, and, protected by a barrage,
occupied the "red" line and likewise consolidated it.

Our heavies at this period were shooting short, so urgent
messages were sent to the Artillery liaison Officer to have this
remedied.

At 9 a.m. Captain Stafford reported that the losses in B
Company were heavy and that the Germans were evidently
preparing a counter-attack. An hour later this developed into
a heavy bomb attack, and an urgent appeal for more bombs
was promptly met.

Lieut.-Col. Denison, D.S.O., now describes the fight as
follows:—

Owing to the Company forming the defensive flank not
having thrown its right flank out far enough to the edge of the
wood and connecting with B Company, the Germans were able
to creep in behind Princes Street line. They gained seventy
yards, but were driven back forty yards, chiefly owing to the
gallantry of Sergeant Woodward. This bomb attack decimated
B Company, and D Company also suffered heavily. Captain
Howell was wounded about 9 a.m., but continued to carry on
his duties, acting with great gallantry. It was greatly due to
his efforts that the Germans' counter-attack was driven off with
tremendous loss.

At the same time C and A Companies were heavily attacked **11 a.m.**
from N. and N.E. Fighting took place at fifteen yards range
with bombs and rifle fire. The Germans suffered very heavily.
Both Lieut. Collins and Captain Slater were wounded.

I tried to send up S.O.S. rockets, but only two went off **11.20 a.m.**
properly, the rest had got damp. Fighting went on incessantly,
chiefly sniping from shell holes, the Germans trying all the time
to creep in on my flank between the various lines.

99th Brigade received my message saying objective had **11.35 a.m.**
been reached.

1 to 2.30 p.m. B and D Companies were heavily attacked from right flank. More bombs arrived, and some bombers under L.-Corporal Bell, of the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, behaved with great gallantry, and drove back the Germans. The German method of bomb attack was to bomb up the new trench with snipers on each flank.

2.45 p.m. The enemy put a very heavy barrage on old British front line—South Street, the Dressing Station, Longueval Village, and Longueval Alley—traversing the road between Angle Trench and South Street, with a machine gun from the direction of trenches N. of Waterlot Farm. This barrage was kept up till dark, making reinforcing very difficult.

22nd Royal Fusiliers now arrived, some were used as carrying parties for bombs and ammunition. The remainder I ordered to assist in defending my right flank on the E. face, with right on left bomb post towards Princes Street. Owing to the difficulty of providing guides for various parties, the 22nd did not take up the position I intended them to.

About 5.15 p.m. two Companies 17th Royal Fusiliers and the 17th Middlesex arrived, having suffered heavily coming up.

6 p.m. It was reported to me that my centre post on S.E. flank had been knocked out by shell fire. The Germans attacked, and were driven back.

Two Platoons 17th Royal Fusiliers reinforced posts with two Lewis guns. I then sent one Company 17th Royal Fusiliers to reinforce, and eventually relieved my C Company. I then arranged where the Companies of the 17th Middlesex should go to relieve my Companies, and, if necessary, to try and reinforce before night. This was difficult owing to the heavy sniping going on, and also to the fact that they would be very exposed to view.

A, B, and D Companies went up gradually by Companies to Princes Street, arriving about 8 p.m., and took up defensive flanks on the right and left.

9.30 p.m. One Company 17th Middlesex arrived to relieve A Company, and immediately started consolidating.

Later on my B and D Companies were definitely relieved, and Princes Street taken over by the two Companies 17th Middlesex.

10.30 p.m. Two Platoons 17th Middlesex reinforced my C Company.

**July 28th
6.30 a.m.** Thirty more men from the 17th Middlesex arrived, and C Company was relieved. B and D Companies 1st K.R.R. held left post and trench running into it, with one Company 22nd Fusiliers immediately on their left, the 17th Middlesex going up to my strong posts.

A report came to me just before dark, time unknown, that both my left and centre posts had been captured, and that the Germans were massing to attack, the officer in left post (2nd Lieut. Turner) having been killed; this I reported to Colonel Fenwick, 17th Middlesex, as it made my position very insecure, and, if information was correct, extremely critical. I eventually decided to use the Company of the 22nd Fusiliers to form a defensive flank behind the two posts and to dig themselves in. As I was waiting for General Kellett to come up at 11 p.m., I was unable to go round until about two hours afterwards. On arriving I saw Captain Gell, 22nd Royal Fusiliers, who informed me that it was a false alarm, and that the posts were all intact and strongly held, and he had not formed the defensive flank. I verified his statement from the Sergeant-Major of D Company, who was next to the strong post, and then reported to Colonel Fenwick that the situation was extremely satisfactory.

During the night stretcher bearers recovered a great many wounded, and the Germans continued to shell the wood and Longueval all through the night.

In the early morning I withdrew my Battalion to Montauban Alley. I received the greatest assistance from 2nd Lieut. Malcolm Mackinnon, H.L.I., 5th Brigade, who worked unceasingly by supplying me with his own bombs, S.A.A., and men and bombers to carry up bombs and S.A.A. to the firing line. It was greatly owing to this that I was able to repel some of the bomb attacks. He also obtained leave from his Colonel in case of extreme emergency to assist me with two Platoons and later with one Company; but these I never required as other reinforcements arrived.

July 20th

The 17th Royal Fusiliers and the 17th Middlesex gave me every assistance possible, and their men worked wonderfully well in consolidating.

Major Buckley, 17th Royal Fusiliers, was extremely useful, and gave valuable help.

Casualties, fourteen officers killed and wounded:—

Captain and Adjutant A. H. Brocklehurst, died of wounds.

Captain R. H. Slater, wounded and missing.

Lieut. C. Collins, died of wounds.

Captain E. L. Howell, killed.

2nd Lieut. C. R. S. Turner, 3rd Dorsets, killed (attached).

2nd Lieut. A. Y. Bailey, killed.

2nd Lieut. J. W. E. Paul, missing.

2nd Lieut. H. E. Gill, 3rd Dorsets, wounded (attached).

2nd Lieut. W. J. Taylor, wounded.

2nd Lieut. J. E. M. Skinner, wounded.

2nd Lieut. C. F. Witt, wounded.
 Lieut. the Hon. F. S. Trench, wounded.
 2nd Lieut. T. I. Stevenson, wounded.
 2nd Lieut. N. H. Noble, wounded.
 308 N.C.O.'s and men.

July 30th After being relieved, the Battalion filed out of the Delville Wood independently, and we were all back in support trenches in front of Montauban Village by 8 a.m.

Soon after 1 p.m. we got the order to move back about one and three-quarter miles into Reserve in Breslau trench, the old German front line trench. The Battalion paraded at 3 p.m., and got back without any trouble.

That morning we heard that Archie Brocklehurst had died of wounds; a very heavy blow to the 1st Battalion, and one which will be deeply felt by all Riflemen.

Breslau Trench proved very uncomfortable, only two or three dug-outs, and practically no protection against shell fire.

During the day we received congratulatory messages on the capture of Delville Wood from the C-in-C., G.O.C. 4th Army, G.O.C. 13th Corps, G.O.C. 2nd Division, and G.O.C. 99th I.B.

Aug. 1st We were heavily shelled at intervals during the day, particularly between 2 p.m. and 3.30 p.m. An 8in. scored a direct hit on Battalion Headquarters. As this hardly shook the dug-out, it speaks well for German workmanship. Casualties, O.R., killed five, wounded eight, missing one.

Aug. 2nd At 3 a.m. the Battalion relieved the 17th Middlesex in Montauban Alley, it having been considered that this was the quietest time in the twenty-four hours. This proved so, as not a shell fell near us during the move.

Aug. 3rd At 6 p.m. the Battalion relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, going up into close support of the Berks in Delville Wood. The enemy put up a very heavy barrage on Longueval Alley about 10 a.m., which lasted for three hours, but we were very lucky in there being no direct hits on the part of the trench we held. It was a very noisy night.

Aug. 4th The weather continued very hot, but the Germans left us in peace during the day. The next day we were relieved by the 8th South Staffords, the relief commencing at 10.30 p.m.

The relieving Brigade was much stronger than ourselves.

Aug. 5th Companies arrived from Montauban Alley during the early morning—the last Company arrived at about 7 a.m. During the morning three heavy shells fell on the hillside, one falling into one of the 99th Brigade Tents, blowing it to pieces. The occupants (Captain E. M. Allfrey, Staff Captain, and Captain S. H. Ferrand, both of this Battalion) fortunately got clear of the tent before the shell burst! There were no casualties.

Sunday. A Church Parade was held at a spot about one and a half miles from the Battalions' bivouacs. Captain the Rev. Duthie, C.F., read a long circular letter from the Deputy-Chaplain-General to the Forces (Archdeacon Gwynn, Bishop of Khartoum), written on the second anniversary of the war. The Brigadier (General Kellett) attended the Service, and at the conclusion conveyed the thanks of the 4th Army Commander, the Corps, and the Divisional Commander for the good work the Battalion had done in Delville Wood on the 27th July. He said he was proud to have so fine a Battalion in his Brigade. After the Brigadier had left, the Commanding Officer thanked the Battalion for their recent work. Aug. 6th

The weather was now delightful and two Companies went for a welcome bathe in the Somme. Aug. 7th

During the morning orders came to the effect that the Brigade was being relieved, but that the Battalion would be left behind for three days to find working parties for the Royal Engineers, morning and evening. Aug. 8th

We moved at 3 p.m. to ground about 300 yards west of Bronfay Farm, and were greatly relieved later in the afternoon to receive the welcome news that a working party would not be required from us on the morning of the 9th. We left seven other ranks of the 20th Battalion, who had joined with the recent drafts with their (Pioneer) Battalion, which was bivouacked near us in the valley.

At 7.30 a.m. orders came that we were to rejoin the Brigade in Sand Pit Valley before 12 noon. Aug. 9th

We left bivouacs at 9.15 a.m., and had a hot and dusty march to our new ground, reaching there about 11.30 a.m.

The fine weather broke, and there was a drizzle nearly the whole day. Aug. 10th

During the morning news came that H.M. The King and H.R.H. The Prince of Wales were in the neighbourhood, having been seen on the Bray Road. In the afternoon the Brigade was paraded and drawn up in the form of three sides of a square for the purpose of being addressed by the G.O.C. 2nd Division (Major-General Walker). In a short speech the General said how well the Brigade had done, and was glad to have it in the Division, which had always held a good reputation in France. He said he was glad to be able to let everyone know that the Division was now going back for a well-earned rest, to be used in intense preparation of the new drafts, ready for the next occasion on which the Division was to enter the line.

At 1.15 p.m. the Battalion paraded for a march to Mericourt, following the 1st Royal Berks in the order of march. The transport had already gone on to Daours. Aug. 11th

- 4.30 p.m.** We arrived at Mericourt at about 4.30 p.m., and found ourselves in very comfortable billets—a welcome change—the Battalion not having been in billets since the 18th July.
- Aug. 12th** Companies training under O.C. Companies. Bayonet fighting and physical training, section and platoon drill. Bathing parade in the afternoon. In the afternoon advance orders were received to prepare to entrain at 5 a.m. for Hangest.
- Aug. 13th** At 2.30 a.m. we received a message that entrainment was postponed for three hours. We were not going to Hangest but to Saleux by train, and thence to Bertangles. The Brigade Headquarters are to be at Vaux en Amienois, the various Battalions being billeted in adjoining villages. Companies paraded at 7.45 a.m., and the Battalion finally entrained at 10.30 a.m., Companies having breakfast in a field just outside Mericourt Station. A most oppressive day, made less bearable by a long journey, as we did not reach Saleux until a little before 8 p.m. We were then met by motor buses and lorries. A, B, and D Companies were taken by these lorries, which on their way back picked up C Company, which had marched from Saleux, through Amiens, reaching the northern outskirts of Amiens before being picked up by the buses. The whole Battalion were in comfortable billets by 7 p.m.
- Aug. 14th** Company training under O.C. Companies. In the evening Brigadier-General Armytage (74th Brigade) motored over from Amiens on a flying visit.
- Aug. 15th** Dull day, with rain in the afternoon. Companies training under O.C. Companies. Divisional Conference, which the Commanding Officer attended, was held at 3 p.m. at Divisional Headquarters. It appears we are not now to go into "rest," but will return to the line on the 19th.
- Aug. 16th** Companies training in morning under O.C. Companies. At 1.40 p.m. the Battalion paraded for march to Naours with the rest of the Brigade. We followed the 1st Royal Berks Regiment, passing the starting point (Flesselle Station) at 2.9 p.m. and arrived in billets at Naours for the night.
- Aug. 17th** Battalion paraded at 9.30 a.m., passing Brigade starting point (cross-roads S. of Valheureux) at 10.3 a.m., immediately behind Brigade Headquarters, *en route* for Gezaincourt, which we reached at 12.25 p.m.
- Aug. 18th** Battalion paraded at 6.55 a.m. for march with Brigade to Vauchelle les Authie. We passed starting point at 7.9 a.m. immediately behind 99th T.M. Battery, and reached destination at 11.45 a.m. The Companies were accommodated in improvised huts, consisting of tarpaulin span-roof, with corrugated iron sides and canvas ends. A few billets—a little unsavoury—were available in the village for some of the officers.

Divine Service was held in the field adjoining the huts. At 1.15 p.m. the Battalion moved to new quarters at Bus-les-Artois, taking over billets from the 4th Battalion Grenadier Guards. We passed the starting point (cross-roads E. of Authie) at 2.24 p.m. immediately behind 22nd Royal Fusiliers, and arrived in new quarters about 3 p.m. This completed the "rest," to which everyone had looked forward. The Battalion had been almost daily on the move since the 13th August, and had therefore no opportunity of giving systematic training to the new drafts. Aug. 20th

At 6 a.m. two platoons of C Company proceeded to take over garrison of Fort Grosvenor, coming under the command of the O.C. 23rd Royal Fusiliers. At 8.30 a.m. Headquarters and D Company moved off to support area, followed by A, B, and two platoons of C Company. The Battalion took over from the 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards. Aug. 21st

Four 4.2in. shells fell in the neighbourhood of the road, about 800 yards in front of the head of Headquarters and D Company, just as they were about 1000 yards from their new bivouacs. At about 4 p.m. an ammunition dump in Coigneux caught fire. A number of explosions were heard, and from the fire, flames, and smoke, it was evidently a big dump. We heard afterwards that a number of bombs of our latest heavy type were there. The village of Coigneux was very badly damaged. News came in the evening that the son of our Brigadier (General Kellett) was severely wounded by pieces of bombs, and later we heard that he had died of wounds.

Two platoons of C Company relieved the other two platoons in Fort Grosvenor. Nine N.C.O.'s who have been out with the Battalion some time, were sent to the Home Establishment in place of nine of the fifteen N.C.O.'s, who arrived yesterday. Captain S. H. Ferrand rejoined the Battalion from the 99th Brigade. Draft of fifty O.R. arrived. Aug. 22nd

Captain S. H. Ferrand took over duties of Second in Command, vice Captain R. S. H. Stafford, who returned to B Company. Aug. 24th

Battalion relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in Hebuterne southern sector, leaving bivouacs by platoons at 6.45 a.m. D Company on right, B Company on left of front line, C Company right, and A Company left support. Two platoons of 23rd Royal Fusiliers in Fort Grosvenor under command of our C.O. Owing to the delay at the R.E. dump, and to the complete mystification of the R.E. guide as to the route he ought to take, the carrying party of the previous night did not return until 6.20 a.m. The relief was consequently much delayed, and was not complete until 10.50 a.m. 1st Royal Berks on our left, 13th Essex (of 6th Brigade) on our right. Aug. 25th
HEBUTERNE
Sector

Aug. 26th Companies worked on improvement of trenches. Our wire was very poor, and a lot of work was therefore required on it. The old front line trench had been knocked in, and was now held by a series of bombing posts. The communication trenches were good. There were, however, only two deep dug-outs in the sector. Fortunately the enemy artillery confined its attention almost entirely to our batteries, and our trenches were consequently not shelled much. Two 5.9in. shrapnel burst over our left Company during the morning, and a salvo from light guns was aimed at one of the trenches of the same Company. A few rifle grenades came over at intervals during the day and night. Our casualties very slight.

Aug. 27th Companies worked during the night of 26th-27th on putting up wire and improving trenches.

Aug. 28th Work on wiring and on improvement of trenches continued. Owing to the large number of men required to carry up wire and other material from R.E. stores to front line, the number of men available for work has been rather limited.

At 9.26 p.m. a telephone message was received from Brigade that gas was to be discharged "to the south" at 9.30 p.m. All working and wiring parties were accordingly withdrawn, and Companies ordered to "stand to." The operation was subsequently postponed to 10.30 p.m., and afterwards again to 11.30. Whether it actually took place or not it was impossible to find out. As what little wind there was favoured the Germans, and as no machine-gun or artillery activity was observed, presumably no discharge took place. Just before 1 a.m., on 29th, the C.O. decided that Companies should stand down with the "Gas Alert" order.

Aug. 29th We were relieved in the morning by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers and relief complete by 10.45 a.m. Companies marched to reserve area in Couin, where the Battalion took over the bivouacs of the 22nd Royal Fusiliers. The accommodation was exceedingly unsatisfactory and limited. During the afternoon a heavy thunder storm helped to make the bivouacs more uncomfortable than they naturally were. The conditions were somewhat ameliorated by the supply of trench boards which we obtained.

Aug. 30th The Battalion worked all day (which was a miserably wet one) on draining the camp, and on building new sheds and repairing the old ones.

The 18th Corps Routine Orders, dated 29th August, 1916, announced the award of the Military Medal to the following N.C.O.'s and men:—

2717 Sergt. Savage.

A598 Rifleman G. Jones, D Company.

- 5736 Rifleman H. Woodhead, B Company.
 37701 Corpl. G. Dickenson, R.A.M.C., att'd. B Company.
 R11929 Rifleman J. Moriarty, A Company.
 R7787 Rifleman G. Francetti, A Company.

During this month the usual trench warfare routine was carried out with intervals of rest in billets and camp.

Sept., 1916
HEBUTERNE
 Southern
 Sector

On the 25th an abortive trench raid was organised under 2nd Lieut. Kidd. The chief cause of its failure was the discovery of a new pattern collapsible wire entanglement employed by the Germans and worked from behind the trenches. It appeared to "pop up out of the ground" and quite disconcerted the gallant raiding party. Although unsuccessful in reaching the enemy's trenches they withdrew with few casualties.

The first week of October we spent in the trenches, and were relieved on the 7th and went into camp at Mailly Maillet Wood. The weather now and to the end of the month was very bad with continuous rain. On the 8th we moved to Raincheval and prepared for the forthcoming attack. We returned to billets in Mailly Maillet village on the 17th, and on the following day reconnoitred the sector of proposed attack. We remained in the trenches until the 22nd, when we were relieved and went into billets in Bertrancourt. The operations to which we were all looking forward were postponed indefinitely.

October,
SERRE,
 Left Sector

The month opened with much artillery activity apparently directed on Beaumont Hamel. We moved up into trenches in the Redan sector on the 2nd, and found the trenches in a bad state owing to the bad weather. The Germans being thoroughly irritated by our experimental barrage, retaliated with much vigour and landed three direct hits on our Battalion Headquarters. The poor dug-out bore up bravely and showed no sign of collapsing. The following day we had another experimental barrage, but this time the Boche refused to be drawn.

November,
MAILLY
MAILLET

We moved to our old billets in Mailly Maillet and the following day to Arqueves. Owing to someone having blundered there was no room for us, and we had to remain out in the rain most of the night. We said nasty things about the Town Major.

Nov. 6th

On the 13th we took up our first battle position allotted to the Battalion in Cherron Avenue, and on the 14th attacked Munich Trench. The following is a detailed account of this affair in which we lost three officers killed, Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench and 2nd Lieuts. T. W. Royden and R. F. Lowndes, three wounded; other ranks, seventeen killed, 109 wounded.

BEAUMONT
HAMEL,
 Nov. 14th

Operations on November 14th, 1916.

In accordance with instructions received the Battalion moved from Bertrancourt on November 13th and proceeded to the assembly trenches. The column started at 2.5 a.m., and by 5.40 a.m. the whole Battalion was assembled in its first battle position in Cheeroh Avenue. At zero (5.45 a.m.) we moved into the trenches allotted to us, with Headquarters in Ellis Square, and awaited orders.

The situation appeared to be that the 5th Brigade and the right Company of the right Battalion of the 6th Brigade had reached their objective, known as the "Green Line," but that the remainder of the 6th Brigade and the 3rd Division on their left had been unsuccessful and were back in their original trenches.

The 3rd Division were then ordered to reform and attack Serre in conjunction with the proposed attack of the two Battalions of the 99th Brigade, but on the representations of General Daly these operations were cancelled. It was then decided that a defensive flank must be formed immediately by a Battalion of the 99th Infantry Brigade in order to protect the left of the forward position now held by the Division.

The defensive flank was to face north, and the Brigade then received orders that two Battalions of the 99th Brigade were to form up behind the 5th Brigade and pass through them for the attack of Munich Trench.

The 1st Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment and our 1st Battalion were detailed to carry out this operation on the morning of November 14th.

At 1 a.m. the Companies commenced to move in accordance with orders. Some delay occurred in the 6th Avenue owing to other troops being in the trench, and it was 5.55 a.m. before all the assaulting waves were in position for the attack. Battalion Headquarters left Ellis Square and was established in White City at 3.15 a.m.

At 6 a.m. our artillery barrage commenced, and the waves advanced to the attack. It was quite dark and subsequently misty. Even at 7.30 a.m. it was only possible to see for a very short distance. None of the officers or N.C.O.'s had ever seen the objective or the ground over which the attack was being delivered. Added to these difficulties the barrage on our right flank was 100 yards in advance of that on our left.

It was, therefore, not surprising that the attack lost direction. It first moved in a south-easterly direction and afterwards on a north-easterly bearing, and at 6.30 a.m. two simultaneous attacks were delivered, each from the south, one on Leave Avenue and the other on New Trench, both of which were captured.

The party of four officers and eighty other ranks, which captured Leave Avenue and proceeded to consolidate it, were under the impression that they had captured Munich Trench. When the error was discovered a bombing attack on that trench was organized. This did not succeed, as our barrage still continued to rest on Leave Avenue and Munich Trench, being especially severe at the junction of these trenches, and the party was also heavily sniped.

Being impossible to get into touch with other troops on the north and south, the party withdrew to the Sunken Road, taking with them two officers and sixty-two other ranks as prisoners.

The party which attacked New Trench did not fare much better, being also under the delusion that when New Trench was captured they were in Munich Trench. On the mist rising it was apparent that they were in an impossible position, being heavily enfiladed and out of touch with other parties. They also withdrew without any further casualties behind the Sunken Road.

The Battalion then proceeded to consolidate the position, and on being relieved at 3 p.m. on the 17th left the trenches for Mailly Maillet Wood East.

The failure to accomplish the capture of the objective was due to loss of direction caused by the following:—(a) Zero hour was fixed too early for the time of year, thus preventing the taking of compass bearings. (b) No opportunity of viewing the ground in daylight was given to platoon and section leaders. (c) Guides to the "Green Line" were not provided. (d) Our barrage was very erratic, and instead of lifting from the objective remained on it.

After passing through various rest billets we reached Coulonvillers at the end of the month.

The Battalion remained the whole of this month at Coulonvillers and carried out winter training. Various Brigade Sports were held in which we maintained our reputation.

A most regrettable bombing accident occurred on the 20th in which Captain N. F. Drummond was killed and eight other ranks wounded.

Dec., 1916
COULON-
VILLERS

LIST OF OFFICERS*Who have served in the 1st Battalion from May, 1915, to October, 1916.*

* Denotes re-joining.

‡ Denotes Commissioned from ranks.

† Denotes night of 15th-16th May, 1915.

§ Denotes embarked with Battalion.

Rank and Name	Date of Joining	Date of Leaving	Remarks
Capt. The Hon. J. N. Bigge	7/ 15	†15/16.5.15	Wounded and Missing.
Major G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O.	15/11/14	†15/16.5.15	Killed.
" G. A. Armytage -	*8/1/15	4/5/16	To Command 74th Bde.
Capt. W. A. C. Saunders		†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
Knox Core -			
" A. S. Bonham-Carter		†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
" F. G. Willan, D.S.O. -		7/9/15	To 5th Inf. Bde. as Brigade Major.
Temp. Capt. E. A. Pauly -	28/11/14	†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
Lieut. D. G. Wigan -	21/12/14	21/6/15	Sick.
" J. S. Alston -	*4/12/12	†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
" W. H. Grenvill-Grey-		†15/16.5.15	Killed.
2nd Lieut. R. A. Bannon -	*12/3/15	16/5/15	Wounded.
" R. H. Slater -	26/12/14		
" C. E. W. Birkett	18/10/14	8/12/15	Sick whilst on leave to England.
" G. A. Fisher -	16/1/15	†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
" L. E. Hall -	17/3/15	28/9/15	Wounded.
" J. S. H. James -	17/3/15	†15/16.5.15	Killed.
" L. F. Taylor -	17/3/15	14/5/15	Wounded.
" C. E. Hardy -	17/3/15	†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
" K. J. B. Addy -	17/3/15	8/10/15	Killed.
" A. E. Dent -	21/3/15	†15/16.5.15	Wounded.
" C. M. Cassidy -	29/4/15	†15 16.5.15	Wounded. Died of Wounds, 17/5/15.
Lieut. and Qmr. A. Harman	17/12/14	25/6/15	Wounded. Died of wounds 26/6/15.
Capt. W. A. Miller, R.A.M.C.-			Medical Officer.
Major R. G. Jelf, D.S.O. -	19/5/15	26/9/15	To Command 78rd Bde.
2nd Lieut. N. F. Drummond	26/5/15		
" R. J. J. Bevan -	26/5/15	26/9/15	Wounded.
" B. H. Sumner -	26/5/15	28/9/15	Wounded (shock).
" J. E. M. Skinner	26/5/15	26/9/15	Wounded.
" "	*18/7/16	27/7/16	Wounded.
" G. J. Dewhurst -	26/5/15	26/7/15	Wounded.
" W. C. Smith -	26/5/15	25/6/16	Invalided home.
" M. T. Sampson -	31/5/15	28/9/16	Wounded.
" R. O. Meyrick -	28/5/15		
" R. S. H. Stafford	31/5/15	18/10/16	To England for Senior Officers' Course.
" E. M. Allfrey -	31/5/15	4/4/16	To 90th Bde. as Staff Captain.
" G. T. J. Bevan -	5/6/15	11/6/15	Wounded.

1st Battalion War Records.

65

Rank and Name	Date of Joining	Date of Leaving	Remarks
2nd Lieut. F. D. E. Cayley -	25/6/15	29/9/15	Killed.
" J. W. E. Paul -	22/6/15	27/7/16	Killed.
" J. B. Heaton -	6/7/15	20/12/15	Wounded.
" E. H. Bentall -	10/7/15	8/10/15	Killed.
Capt. S. H. Ferrand -	21/7/15		To Base for duty.
2nd Lieut. T. H. Belchamber	23/7/15	12/9/15	Invalided home.
" S. A. S. Goodwin	24/7/15	28/9/16	To T.M. Battery.
" F. H. Langwell -	24/7/15	28/7/16	Wounded (shock).
" V. N. E. Howard-	30/7/15	25/5/16	Wounded.
Vincent		14/1/16	
Lieut. and Qmr. W. Beck -	6/8/15	19/8/16	Invalided.
Lieut. A. E. Marshall -	8/10/15		
Lieut. H. C. Pearson -	8/10/15	4/1/16	To 6th Bde. M.G. Coy.
2nd Lieut. T. N. F. Wilson -	9/10/15		
Capt. T. G. Dalby -	27/10/15	14/11/15	To Command 11th R. Berks Regt.
2nd Lieut. D. H. Buckland	19/10/15	30/8/16	Invalided home.
" M. W. Peters -	19/10/15	28/3/16	Wounded.
" A. B. Bernard -	2/11/15	15/2/16	To England for training.
" F. J. Chambers -	18/11/15		
Lieut. H. B. Phillips -	24/11/15	27/1/16	Invalided home.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) A. E. Messer	*20/11/16	†15/16/5.15	Wounded.
	12/12/14	22/1/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 17/2/16.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) E. L. Howell	*24/11/15	27/7/16	Killed.
2nd Lieut. G. F. Anderson -	24/11/15		
" C. G. B. Eddowes	24/11/15	29/6/16	To Home Establishment.
" W. Dunkels -	24/11/15	25/6/16	Wounded.
Major H. A. Vernon -	8/12/15	30/1/16	To Command 23rd R. Fusiliers.
2nd Lieut. L. W. J. Baugh -	14/3/16	23/6/16	Wounded (3rd Dorsets Regt.).
" A. Y. Bailey -	18/4/16	27/7/16	Killed.
" C. Witt -	8/5/16	27/7/16	Wounded.
" C. Collins -	†1/10/14	2/11/14	Wounded.
	*16/5/16	27/7/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 28/7/16.
" P. Llewelyn Davies	6/6/16	18/6/16	To 2nd Battalion.
" Hon. F. S. Trench	18/6/16	23/6/16	Wounded.
	*31/10/16	14/11/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 16/11/16.
" W. J. Taylor -	14/7/16	26/7/16	Wounded.
" C. V. Erwood -	15/7/16		
" J. L. R. Bull -	15/7/16	13/10/16	Invalided home.
" T. U. Royden -	15/7/16	14/11/16	Killed.

Rank and Name	Date of Joining	Date of Leaving	Remarks
Lieut. C. H. Hordern -	27/10/16		
Capt. (temp. Lt.-Col.) E. B. Denison, D.S.O., M.C.	§12/8/14 *8/1/15 *27/5/15	14/11/14 8/4/15 28/9/15	Invalided home. To England, Sick Leave. Wounded, remained at duty.
		8/1/16	Assumed temporary Command 23rd Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
		31/1/16	To Command 21st R. Fusiliers.
	*3/6/16		Assumed Command of Battalion.
2nd Lieut. N. H. Noble -	18/7/16	27/7/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 15/8/16.
" G. M. Oakeshott	22/7/16	14/11/16	Wounded.
" D. H. Maschmeyer	22/7/16	14/8/16	Invalided.
" A. A. Kidd -	6/8/16	26/9/16	Wounded.
Lieut. J. H. T. Liddell -	28/8/16	14/11/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 17/11/16.
2nd Lieut. N. G. Farquhar -	31/8/16		
" J. C. Blyth -	2/9/16		
" R. F. Lowndes -	2/9/16	14/11/16	Killed.
" G. R. Griffiths -	12/9/16	14/9/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 15/9/16.
" F. Moore -	12/9/16	16/9/16	Invalided.
" R. C. Hadland -	16/9/16		
Lieut. C. H. James -	6/10/16		(Royal Sussex Regt., T.F.)
2nd Lieut. F. J. McLachlan	1/1/15	7/1/15	Wounded.
	*26/10/16		
" P. H. Franks -	4/12/15	28/5/16	Wounded.
" L. P. Walsh -	4/12/15	15/4/16	Wounded.
" A. Hopkins -	†27/12/15	6/11/16	To 5th Army Schools.
" A. V. Ranalow -	20/1/16	5/8/16	To England.
" T. I. Stevenson -	27/1/16	27/7/16	Wounded.
" C. R. S. Turner -	14/2/16	27/7/16	Killed (3rd Dorsets Regt.).
" H. E. Gill -	14/2/16	26/7/16	Wounded.
" A. J. Cawthorn -	18/2/16	28/5/16	Wounded.
Capt. G. M. Atkinson -	26/2/16	20/8/16	To Command 2nd Bn.
2nd Lieut. R. De W. Harvey	24/2/16	24/5/16	Wounded. Died of wounds 7/6/16.
			(3rd Dorsets Regt.).
" I. M. Harris -	29/10/16	17/12/16	To T.M. Battery.
" P. Keevill -	20/4/16		

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

July, 1915—December, 1916.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Major (now temp. Lieut.-Col.) E. B. Denison, M.C.
 " H. A. Vernon.
 Capt. F. L. Pardoe.

THE MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. R. S. H. Stafford.
 Capt. (now temp. Major) S. H. Ferrand.
 Lieut. G. A. Fisher.
 " H. C. Lloyd.
 2nd Lieut. R. H. Slater,
 " H. F. Else.
 Capt. R. H. Woods.
 2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) E. M. Allfrey.
 " H. W. Butler.

BREVET RANK.

Major G. A. Armytage, Brevet Lieut.-Col., *London Gazette* 11/1/16.
 " R. G. Jelf, D.S.O., Brevet Lieut.-Col., *London Gazette* 11/1/16.

FOREIGN HONOURS.

Major H. A. Vernon, The Croix de Chevalier.
 10218 L.-Corpl. G. Harrington, Croix de Guerre.
 4050 Sergt. J. Robinson, Cross of the Order of St. George 4th Class.
 1486 " H. Campling, Medal of St. George, 4th Class.
 11256 L.-Corpl. C. H. Pocock, Medal of St. George, 4th Class.
 9027 C.-Q.-M.-S. A. Chapman, Medal of St. George, 4th Class.
 365 C.-S.-M. C. F. Schoon, Médaille Militaire.

Honours and Awards granted to Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s, and Riflemen.

2815	Sergt. A. Gill, V.C.	-	-	-	-	V.C.
9980	R.-S.-M. H. Tedder, M.C.	-	-	-	-	M.C.
4692	C.-S.-M. A. Hopkins	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
4846	L.-Corpl. G. White	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
11935	L.-Corpl. L. Reeve	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
10138	Rfn. E. Herridge	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
11820	" H. Cohn	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
Y658	L.-Corpl. F. Bagley	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
5/4510	Sergt. E. Woodward	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
975	Rfn. T. Carter	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
11795	Sergt. D. O'Leary	-	-	-	-	M.M.
Y1472	Corpl. J. Larkman	-	-	-	-	M.M.
A598	Rfn. G. Jones	-	-	-	-	M.M.
R11929	" J. Moriarty	-	-	-	-	M.M.
18189	" C. Churches	-	-	-	-	M.M.
10467	" F. Bouchier	-	-	-	-	M.M.
R7569	" W. Mellor	-	-	-	-	M.M.
6526	A.-Corpl. T. Loomes	-	-	-	-	M.M.

10944	Rfn. H. Smith	-	-	-	-	M.M.
9592	Sergt. J. Newman	-	-	-	-	M.M.
Y873	" W. Woodward	-	-	-	-	M.M.
5/4981	Rfn. J. Martinelli	-	-	-	-	M.M.
A911	L.-Corpl. G. Swift	-	-	-	-	M.M.
9027	C.-Q.-M.-S. A. Chapman	-	-	-	-	M.M. and Bar
4851	L.-Corpl. J. Brabham	-	-	-	-	M.M.
7514	" W. Norman	-	-	-	-	M.M.
6133	" J. Fornengo	-	-	-	-	M.M.
8165	A.-Corpl. W. Monck	-	-	-	-	M.M.
7259	Rfn. H. Todd	-	-	-	-	M.M.
R8038	Sergt. F. Robertson	-	-	-	-	M.M.
9220	Rfn. J. Holland	-	-	-	-	M.M.
R10060	" J. Brownlow	-	-	-	-	M.M.
7387	" G. Jacobs	-	-	-	-	M.M.
10946	" E. Bryant	-	-	-	-	M.M.
1045	L.-Corpl. J. Higney	-	-	-	-	M.M.
9708	Bdn. H. Saggs	-	-	-	-	M.M.
6444	L.-Corpl. H. Hilton	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
6818	Rfn. T. Baker	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
7600	" P. Bullock	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
4050	Sergt. J. Robinson	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
6239	A.-Sergt. W. Crookes	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.
7338	L.-Corpl. C. McCellan	-	-	-	-	D.C.M.

Officers and other ranks mentioned in Despatches will be found under "Honours and Awards" at the end of this volume.—ED.

WAR RECORDS.

2nd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

November, 1915—December, 1916.

The records of the Battalion during the autumn of this year Nov. 1915 (1915) contain little of interest beyond the usual trench warfare routine, so well known to any who have taken part in it. Plenty of hard work under most disagreeable conditions, a few casualties and little glory.

The month opened with a bout of Company training, and on the 10th General Sir Henry Rawlinson inspected the Brigade, and made an excellent address praising the Brigade for its work on September 25th and 27th.

We entrained at Lillers for the trenches, and relieved the Nov. 13th 17th London Regiment in front of the Hulluch — Chalk Pit line. It was an uneventful tour, and we returned to billets at Mazengarbe on the 15th for a short rest.

Three days later we were moved into support line, and were lucky in not losing three good officers, Captain Bullen, 2nd Lieuts. Stokes and Campbell, who were buried by a shell in their dug-out. They were not seriously hurt. We were kept busy with fatigue parties carrying up R.E. stores, and on the 21st we relieved the Nov. 21st 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment in the front line near Hulluch.

The weather was cold with much snow and trench conditions unpleasant, so our relief, on the 26th, by Lieut.-Colonel Dalby, commanding the 8th Berkshire Regiment, was most welcome.

COPY OF LETTER RECEIVED FROM BRIGADE H.Q.

O.C. 2nd K.R. Rifles.

The Brigadier-General Commanding wishes me to inform you that he is very pleased with the amount of good work performed by you in the front line during your last tour of duty in the trenches.

(Signed) A. G. ISAAC, Captain.

Brigade Major,

November 17th, 1915.

2nd Brigade.

We returned to Mazengarbe, having sustained seventy-nine casualties from various causes during the month, including two C.-S.-Majors, Lewin and Saunders.

70 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Dec. 4th The remainder of the month we spent resting in billets, and on December 4th moved up in support into the old German front line north of the Loos-Philosophie Road. We had a large number of men on fatigue at night, digging a communication trench in rear of Chalk Pit Wood.

Dec. 8th We moved forward into the front line relieving the 1st/5th Battalion The King's Own.

Dec. 12th Artillery fire was very active on the 10th, and we lost 2 killed and 6 wounded, and on the 11th our bombardment started a large fire behind the German lines. The next day we were inspected in the trenches by the G.O.C., and late in the evening were relieved by the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment, and returned to Philosophie as Brigade reserve. Our casualties during this tour were 2 killed and 14 wounded.

Dec. 14th The 2nd Brigade was relieved by the 1st Brigade, and the Battalion moved into billets at Noeux-Les-Mines. We thoroughly enjoyed our six days' rest, and again took over the front line from the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, having the 47th Division on our left.

Dec. 20th Matters were fairly quiet. Our Headquarters were hit by a 5.9 shell on the 21st, and one man was wounded. There was considerable heavy firing on our left as the 47th Division were having an argument with the Germans on their own account. On Christmas Eve we were relieved by the 2nd Battalion North-amptons, and moved into billets again in the west end of Philosophie, where we spent a quiet Christmas Day, and moved up into support line again on December 26th, and again into the front line on December 30th.

List of Officers serving with 2nd Battalion, December, 1915.

Lieut.-Col. Bircham, D.S.O.
Major J. F. N. Heseltine.
Capt. P. I. R. Currie, Adjutant.
Lieut. A. E. Robinson, Quartermaster.
2nd Lieut. T. J. B. Maha, Transport Officer.
2nd Lieut. Angell, Machine Gun Officer.
Capt. H. K. Ward, R.A.M.C.

A COMPANY.

Capt. (temp.) R. G. Bullen.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Walley.
2nd Lieut. R. B. Holmes, Bomb Officer.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Symington, Scout Officer.
2nd Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft.
2nd Lieut. C. R. Fryer.

B COMPANY.

2nd Lieut. F. C. Cull.
Lieut. C. S. Egerton-Green.
2nd Lieut. O. P. Walker.

2nd Lieut. C. Savin.
2nd Lieut. McMillan.

C COMPANY.

2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) E. Wenham.	2nd Lieut. F. B. Walker.
2nd Lieut. R. A. W. Dent.	2nd Lieut. J. W. H. Dorrington.
2nd Lieut. A. G. N. Dickenson.	Joined 3/12/15.
	2nd Lieut. Munro. Joined 24/12/15.

D COMPANY.

Capt. A. C. Oppenheim, D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. R. A. F. Freeman, Brigade Wiring Officer.
2nd Lieut. F. G. Fison.	2nd Lieut. R. A. F. Emenson.
2nd Lieut. P. J. G. Gibb.	2nd Lieut. M. A. Reddie. Joined 3/12/15.
2nd Lieut. H. R. Holme, Machine Gun.	2nd Lieut. E. Dunlaven. Joined 21/12/15.

DETACHED.

Capt. Brady, 1st Division.
 2nd Lieut. Whateley, to 1/2nd Trench Mortar Battery.
 2nd Lieut. H. E. Johnson, Mining Section, R.E.
 Temp. Capt. F. J. L. Johnston, Brigade Bombing Officer.

1916.

New Year's Day found us in the trenches, but before night we were relieved by the 1st Brigade, and the Black Watch took over our line. The Battalion was moved to Noeux-les-Mines by motor-bus, and on the 5th we enjoyed our Christmas dinner, which, owing to circumstances, we were not able to celebrate on the day consecrated to that purpose. Jan. 1st, 1916.

Whilst in billets bombing practice was the chief occupation combined with fatigues, and we returned to the front line on the 7th January with our Headquarters in Loos.

During the night of the 9th a little enterprise party, under Captain Bullen and 2nd Lieuts. Symington, Reddie, and Munro, just failed in its object owing to mistaking direction. It was well conceived and arranged, but had bad luck. LOOS.
Jan. 9th

This stirred the Germans to some moderate retaliation, a considerable portion of which fell on his own front line.

We were relieved on the 11th and went into support trenches, and were busy making communication trenches between Strand Alley and Gun Alley. We finished this work on the 15th and marched back to Philsophe, and thence by bus to Noeux-les-Mines, and trained to Lillers.

From this date to the 15th of February the time was devoted to training. Jan. 15th

Our Brigade relieved the 140th Brigade at Les Brébis, and in the evening went into the front trenches. They were not boarded and required a lot of work put into them. Feb. 15th

We had a quiet tour, and on the 18th we were relieved by the 1st Battalion Northamptons, and went into the support area.

Hostile aircraft were busy at night, and we had to furnish heavy digging parties. The wind being favourable to the enemy the "Gas Alert" was maintained, and on the 20th February we went into billets at Braquemont.

The next day we received orders to "stand to" as an attack was expected on the French, but nothing came of it and we resumed normal conditions.

Feb. 23rd

The weather continued very cold, with some snow, and on the 24th we were back again in the front line and experienced another uneventful tour, until relieved on the 29th, when we returned to Les Brébis.

March 2nd

We now came under the 1st Corps, and on the evening of the 3rd we relieved the Northhamptons in Loos, being the right Battalion of the left Brigade.

Our patrols were out at night but did not gain much information. The usual trench warfare routine continued throughout the month with occasional rests in billets, but there was nothing of importance to record.

April 1st

Our billeting area in Les Brébis was shelled, but there were no casualties, and the next day we moved up into support line relieving the 1st Gloucesters. A mine blown up in the Hulluch sector brought on some firing which caught the transport coming down the Loos Road, and caused some casualties.

April 5th

On the 5th we moved up into the front line, and the next day the Germans sent up a small mine about 40 yards from our new trench, touching Seaforth Alley. It did us no damage. To keep us from being dull they shelled our communication trenches on the 8th during the day, and we had 2 killed and 5 wounded.

April 9th

The 1st Northhamptons relieved us, and we went back into reserve.

The next day the Brigade on our right had an affair with much smoke and noise, and it appeared to be most successful. We had not forgotten the new crater, but for good reasons it was not advisable to meddle with it at present.

On the 11th we relieved our friends, the Northhamptons, and there was some liveliness with aerial torpedoes near the new crater, and there were signs that the enemy in front of us had been relieved. Our support line was shelled on the 13th, and our "heavies" retaliated. We returned to Les Brébis on the 14th. The next three days we spent in training, the Battalion being exercised through a smoke barrage.

April 20th

**THE DOUBLE
CRASSIER**

We were again up in the trenches at Double Crassier with Battalion Headquarters in North Maroc. The weather being wet the trenches were in bad condition and the parapet falling down in many places, which kept us busy.

Our routine was uneventful until the 29th, when at 4 a.m.

gas gongs and bugle sounded "Gas." The cloud came over from the direction of Hulluch. Thanks to the coolness of the men and their good gas training there were no casualties and the gas was not severe, but precautions had to be taken for some hours afterwards. The gas attack was between Hulluch and Chalk Pit Salient on the 16th Division front, the enemy penetrating our trenches at some points, but the line was immediately restored.

An aerial torpedo dropped on the Southern Crassier into A Company's trenches. Captain Bullen was mortally wounded, 6 men killed, and 8 wounded, mostly belonging to a tunnelling Company.

We were relieved by the Sussex Regiment on the 30th, and **April 30th** returned to cellars in South Maroc.

We left South Maroc and moved into rest billets at Petit **May 2nd** Sans. Here we had a much appreciated rest, and on the 8th May we relieved the 6th Welsh Regiment (3rd Brigade) in the Loos Sector. Headquarters were in the Loos cellars, and our front line extended from Carfax Road to Scrub Lane, our bombers holding Harrison's Crater.

There was intermittent shelling of our front line and support **May 11th** trenches. A 6in. gun from the direction of Wingles, systematically and accurately searched our trenches for four hours, doing considerable damage. Eight men of D Company were buried in a dug-out, and their bodies could not be recovered, and our communication trenches were blocked. After a short spell in billets at North Maroc we returned to the front trenches on **May 14th**.

Our establishment of officers was now substantially increased. **May 17th** 2nd Lieuts. Edwards, Sherlock, Cockerell, and Purdon joined the Battalion. On the 17th the 16th Division took over the Loos Sector as far as "Haymarket," the latter place now being the left of the 1st Division.

We were relieved by the 1st Glosters, and after spending one night in South Maroc we marched to Les Brébis on the 18th and became Divisional reserve. The Platoon of the Battalion which had been attached to the 1st Battalion S.W. Borderers returned, and the Officer Commanding that unit (Lieut.-Colonel Collier) expressed gratitude for their help and appreciation of their gallant conduct in their attack on the craters in February.

Captain L. G. Moore took over the duties of Adjutant. On **May 20th** the 21st the Battalion marched to the Bois Froissart for "a day in the country." On the way back to Les Brébis heavy shelling was observed to the right of Calonne and all along the ridge. On reaching Les Brébis the town was found to be under

74 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

heavy shell fire. Our Headquarters got their full share, but there were no casualties, but some narrow escapes.

May 22nd We were informed by the G.O.C. 2nd Infantry Brigade that the Battalion would be selected for operations against "The Triangle," expected to take place about the 29th. The following days were spent practising this attack under the eyes of Major-General Holland, D.S.O., Commanding the 1st Division, and Lieut.-General Kavanagh, Commanding the 1st Corps.

May 29th The villages round were actively shelled, and a deserter from the German IX Corps on our right front stated that the enemy contemplated a big gas attack, with Loos as the objective, at an early date. Our aeroplanes reported large movements of infantry columns about Douvrin, but it was not known what these movements indicated.

May 30th The Battalion was addressed by the G.O.C. 1st Division, and he announced that the proposed attack was cancelled by G.H.Q. This caused the most lively disappointment amongst all ranks, who, after our careful training and preparations, had been looking forward to getting to grips with the Germans.

The next day we marched to North Maroc and took over the trenches from the Northamptonshire Regiment, being the left Battalion of the left Brigade.

June 1st The enemy persistently shelled Les Brébis, also our front and support lines, during the first few days of June, and on the 4th it was particularly heavy. Our 95lb. mortars and the new form of artillery retaliation were quite successful on the whole. 2nd Lieut. H. E. Johnson was killed by a 5.9 shell as he was handing over his crater party to an officer of the Northants, we buried him at midnight in Maroc Cemetery. He was a young officer of much promise.

June 4th We were relieved in the evening and went into support at North Maroc, returning to the trenches on the 7th. This tour was fairly quiet, and three days later we were relieved by the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshires. This Battalion had two Companies of the 18th Welsh Bantams attached for instruction. They were very small but sturdy fellows.

June 11th We were now in Divisional reserve in Les Brébis, and enjoyed a rest. It was confidently announced that the much expected attack on "The Triangle" would take place shortly, and active preparations were made. On the 11th we relieved the Pioneer Battalion Cameron Highlanders in the Maroc sector, being the right Battalion of the left Brigade. We had two Companies of "Bantams" with us during this tour, which was marked by heavy mortar fire on our new saps. Whilst working on these saps a small hostile party tried to bomb our party, but we were too much for them, and we captured one fellow whose papers afforded some valuable information.

Under cover of mortar fire a few Germans tried to disturb our working parties on the saps, but a bombing party soon put them to flight. During the next three days hostile trench mortar fire was very heavy in the morning and afternoon, and the "Bantams" had a few casualties. Our wiring at night seemed to annoy the enemy as they pelted us with trench mortar bombs, so on the 24th our artillery gave them something to think about, and we assisted with our 60lb. mortar. This kept them quiet for a bit, but they recovered on the 25th, so had another dose administered, and much damage was done to their wire. We were relieved at mid-day and returned to North Maroc. That night the Munsters raided the Germans about Calonne and did much damage. The following days were quiet, and we again prepared for the "Triangle" operations. The 16th Division successfully raided the German trenches about Hart's and Harrison's craters, causing heavy casualties; ours were very small.

June 21st

June 25th

June 26th

Our preparations now being complete, the artillery got to work on the line near "Haymarket," and on the last day of June, at 7.30 p.m., the Companies selected for the attack, moved to their starting places allotted to them, and by 8.30 p.m. all was ready. At 9 p.m. the bridges were put up; either the Germans saw them or else observed the troops assembling in the trenches, as they opened a heavy fire causing many casualties in the crowded trenches. At 9.15 three mines were sprung, and a few minutes later the storming parties went over the parapet. The two parties on the right failed to penetrate the heavy wire in front of the hostile trenches, consequently what remained of them turned south up the side of the north end of the Double Crassier, in an attempt to help the Royal Sussex Regiment who had a Company thereon. These efforts to carry the German sap north of Crassier did not succeed, due to wire and machine-gun fire.

June 29th
**ATTACK ON
 "THE
 TRIANGLE"**

The centre column reached and entered the enemy's trench, but found its right in the air and exposed to bombing attacks, nor did it succeed in joining up with the left column. Under these circumstances Major Barber, the senior officer on the spot, ordered a withdrawal. This was carried out in good order. The left column reached the trench appointed for them, and remained in action there till 2 a.m., when they also withdrew.

Our losses were heavy, 5 officers killed* and 6 wounded; other ranks, 36 killed, 24 missing, and 167 wounded. The enemy's losses were unknown, but considerable. After the operation the Battalion was relieved and returned to billets in North Maroc, and moved the same evening to rest billets in Petits Sains.

* The names of these Officers will be found in the nominal Roll of Casualties at the end of 2nd Battalion War Records.—ED.

July 1st The Battalion marched to Petits Sains to rest billets, and remained quietly here until orders arrived on the 3rd that the 1st Division was to be relieved by the 40th.

The 1st Division thus came out of the line, and we marched *via* Haillicourt to Nares-Les-Mines and went into billets, remaining here until July 7th. We then proceeded by march route to Lillers and entrained there, arriving at Candas the next day and marched to Flesselles. We stayed one night here in indifferent billets, and then on to Frechincourt through Bresle to Bécourt Wood. The march was made most tedious by congested traffic. We bivouacked in Bécourt Wood on the 11th and 12th, finding fatigues and carrying parties in front of Contalmaison.

July 11th On the 13th a particularly heavy bombardment was in progress on our right. Major Barber, whilst superintending our working parties, was wounded in the foot by a shell.

July 14th We remained in Bécourt Wood, and news arrived that Bazentin had fallen into our hands, and that the German line had been broken on a front of 6000 yards, and that some cavalry had passed through the gap. It was remarkable what an excellent effect this news had on the men.

During the afternoon the Germans threw a particularly disgusting type of shell into Bécourt Wood. The fumes of these shells made our men sick. We suffered 47 casualties in all, and 15 other ranks died from the effects of these fumes.

The next day three officers joined us, Captain H. E. Heathcote, 2nd Lieuts. Cole and Hancocks.

July 16th The 16th was fairly quiet, and on the 17th the Battalion moved up during the afternoon into the Contalmaison area near Scotts Redoubt. There was some shelling by gas shells round C Company on night of the 17th/18th, but no casualties. The next day, the 18th, we moved up west of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood into the second line trenches, relieving the 2nd Welsh Regiment.

July 18th The 2nd Brigade relieved the 3rd Brigade in the line, the Northants Regiment being on our left.

July 19th The trenches in this area had been very much wrecked by our bombardment, there were many dead of both sides to be buried, salvage collected, and trenches improved. Bazentin-le-Petit Wood and Mametz in our rear were frequently bombarded with heavy stuff. We remained in the trenches on the 20th, and early in the morning a heavy bombardment commenced on our right. At 2.30 a.m. the Northants Regiment attacked the German trenches on our left. It was a bombing attack, and was not successful owing to heavy machine-gun fire; 2nd Lieut. Eminson was gallantly endeavouring to bring in a wounded sergeant when he was killed, and 2nd Lieut. J. R. Perceval-

See Map in
16th Batt.
Records

Maxwell was wounded whilst on patrol duty. At midnight on the 20th we were relieved by the 1st Battalion The Black Watch, and marched back to Scotts Redoubt. Orders arrived that the Battalion would attack the German "switch" line, newly-dug north-east of Pozieres, at 12.30 a.m. on the following day. During the morning Lieut.-Colonel Bircham and the O.C. Companies reconnoitred the position, and in the evening marched up and got into position at 8.45 p.m.

July 20th
July 22nd
**ATTACK ON
THE SWITCH
LINE, nr.
POZIERES**

After an intense artillery barrage the Battalion attacked.

July 23rd

By means of Very lights the Germans had spotted our deployment, and at once opened a violent machine-gun fire from the left flank. D Company succeeded in penetrating the German line, and portions of the other Companies were successful. Unfortunately the Royal Sussex Regiment, who were attacking another trench on our left, failed completely, as did the 10th Battalion Gloucester Regiment on our right.

The Germans kept up a severe bombing attack on both flanks, and the remains of the Battalion were forced to withdraw. Our losses were severe. Lieut.-Colonel Bircham, D.S.O., was severely wounded and died that night in hospital; Lieuts. Webb and Sherlock, 2nd Lieuts. Walker, Purdon, and Hancocks were missing; Captain Heathcote and 2nd Lieut. Sladen wounded; Company-Sergeant-Major McNicoll was also unaccounted for.

The Battalion thus sustained heavy losses for the second time within a month. Since June 30th we had lost 22 officers, other ranks, 52 killed, 308 wounded, 150 missing, 64 gassed, total 569 (not including officers).

The death of our gallant Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Bircham, D.S.O., was a grievous blow to the Regiment; he had commanded us since the Battle of Loos, and had gained the confidence, admiration, and respect of all ranks.

That evening we moved back into the Scotts Redoubt Area.

After a rest on the night of the 23rd we marched to billets in Albert.

July 24th

We remained at Albert for the day, and received a draft of 95 other ranks. On the 26th we marched to Franvillers, arriving about 4 p.m. Here we rested for forty-eight hours, and welcomed another large draft, which made up for our losses on the 23rd.

July 26th

On the 29th the Brigade marched to Henencourt Wood, where we went into bivouac, and the last days of the month were occupied with Company training.

We remained here for a fortnight in camp, resting after our tour in the trenches. The camp was a pleasant place surrounded by woods. A very fine château of the Louis XIV period

Aug. 1st

lay a few hundred yards away. This was the Headquarters of the Third Corps under General Sir W. B. Pulteney, K.C.B., D.S.O., who inspected us shortly after arrival. The day was exceedingly hot, which made this inspection no more agreeable than such ceremonies usually are.

We were kept busy with Company and Battalion training until the evening of the 18th, when we marched to Bécourt Wood and went into bivouac. The following evening we marched to Mametz Wood and became Divisional reserve. The 2nd Brigade held the line West of High Wood on a Battalion front, and the 1st Brigade was on our left, the 3rd Brigade being in reserve.

We remained in Mametz Wood until the 18th, furnishing working parties. This was not the simple bloodless work that it sounds, as the Germans heavily shelled the Wood daily, and we lost 2nd Lieut. H. E. Cockerell, a most keen and promising young officer, killed, 2 officers wounded and many N.C.O.'s and Riflemen.

On the 19th, the 1st Northamptonshire Regiment having advanced and thrown back the Germans, we received orders to push forward and take up a position west and north-west of High Wood. The relief was complete by 11 p.m., and A Company, under Captain Wilson, took up a line of outposts in front of our advanced trench.

Aug. 20th

Soon after daybreak our observers reported that the enemy was massing in rear of the crest of the high ground upon the near slope of which our line lay. The Officer Commanding A Company called for an artillery barrage. This was not forthcoming, the attention of the guns being directed to that part of the line held by the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment. The threatened attack developed in great force. The enemy advanced in spite of severe losses, drove in our outpost line and the Northamptonshire Regiment. A counter attack was at once organized, and was carried out by C Company and by part of A and B. This attack was successful, and the original outpost line was again taken up. Captain J. S. Wilson was very severely wounded, and the immediate direction of operations devolved upon Captain F. J. L. Johnstone. Meanwhile the Northamptonshire Regiment became very heavily engaged with the enemy, and hand to hand fighting ensued. At the same time Germans issuing from High Wood made a violent attack on our right flank. The brunt of this attack fell on the advanced post held by two platoons of A Company under 2nd Lieut. R. J. Stokes. This attack was repulsed. Later on the enemy made two further attempts to rush this post besides keeping up a continuous and violent shell and machine-gun fire upon it. All

THE
GERMANS
ATTACK
FROM HIGH
WOOD

these attempts on the part of the Germans were crushed by the steady fire from the post. 2nd Lieut. Stokes set a very fine example of coolness and disregard of danger. He walked up and down under the heavy fire encouraging the men and controlling the whole situation. Our line remained in this position until dark when the 3rd Brigade relieved the exhausted and shattered Battalions of the 2nd Brigade. The 1st Battalion Gloucester Regiment relieved us. Two platoons of that Regiment took over the advanced post from 2nd Lieut. Stokes, but no officer was sent to relieve him. After sending away all the Riflemen of the garrison, with the exception of one Corporal and four men, he remained in command of these two platoons. The enemy attacked again. While repelling this attack this gallant officer was killed by a shell. Our other losses were Major G. M. Atkinson, D.S.O., commanding, wounded; Captains J. S. Wilson and F. J. L. Johnstone severely wounded; Lieut. G. S. Walley, died of wounds; 2nd Lieut. L. A. Barnes, Captain H. K. Ward, R.A.M.C., wounded. Other ranks—19 killed, 2 died of wounds, 102 wounded, 5 suffering from concussion, 8 wounded remaining at duty. Captain Johnstone, to the sincere sorrow of all ranks, subsequently died of his wounds. He received the Military Cross for his gallant conduct that day. The Battalion marched back to Bécourt Wood.

We remained in bivouacs in Bécourt Wood until the 26th. **Aug. 21st**
Major R. N. Abadie, D.S.O., took over the command of the Battalion on the 23rd.

The Battalion marched to Mametz Wood, and were sub- **Aug. 26th**
jected to considerable fire from howitzers for five days, but our casualties were few.

**List of Officers who served in the Battalion during the
month of August, 1916.**

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) R. N. Abadie, D.S.O.		
Captain (temp. Major) G. M. Atkinson, D.S.O.	—	Wounded.
Major J. Wormald, M.C.	—	—
Captain and Adjutant L. G. Moore	—	—
Captain H. F. E. Smith	—	—
Lieut. (temp. Captain) F. J. L. Johnstone	—	Died of wounds.
Lieut. G. S. Walley	—	Died of wounds
Captain J. S. Wilson	—	Wounded.
Lieut. A. H. B. Langton	—	Died of wounds.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) F. G. Fison	—	—
2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) L. A. Blackett	—	—
2nd Lieut. P. I. Lewelyn Davies	—	—
2nd Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft	—	—
2nd Lieut. C. Savin	—	Hospital.
2nd Lieut. B. C. Munro, M.C.	—	—
2nd Lieut. R. Cole	—	—

2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee	-	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. D. J. Hay	Transferred to 2nd Trench Mortar Battery.				
2nd Lieut. A. E. M. Hawke	-	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. J. W. D. Sneddon	-	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. A. P. Cockerell	-	-	-	-	Killed in action.
2nd Lieut. E. M. Hallett	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. J. Stokes	-	-	-	-	Killed in action.
2nd Lieut. L. G. Barnes	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Hon. Captain A. F. Robinson	-	-	-	-	-
Captain H. K. Ward, R.A.M.C.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Captain H. E. Collier, R.A.M.C.	-	-	-	-	-

Sept. 1st The Battalion remained in the front line without changing the dispositions which have already been described. High Wood was shelled by the enemy during the day. During the night the Germans fired trench mortars from the N.E. corner of High Wood on to A Company, which was west of the Wood. They did not hit our trench. B and C Companies worked on the communication trench called High Alley. Our casualties during the day were 4 wounded, 4 suffering from shell shock.

Sept. 2nd At 2 a.m. the enemy attacked the trench which we were holding in High Wood. They advanced over the open without firing and attempted to throw bombs into the trench. They were beaten back by rifle fire and by a little bombing, and suffered considerable casualties. Our casualties were very small. The rest of the morning was quiet. During the afternoon our Stokes mortar fired smoke bombs on the west side of the Wood. Some Germans who were working in a shell hole near A Company tried to return to their trenches. Our rifle fire caused them some casualties. In the evening the 1st Brigade relieved the 2nd Brigade. Just before the relief, news arrived from the right that the enemy appeared to be massing in the trench called Wood Lane to the east of High Wood, as if for an attack. No attack, however, took place, and the relief was completed without incident. The Battalion marched back to Black Wood and went into bivouac. Our casualties during this day were 2 killed and 7 wounded. Lieut. W. P. Bristowe and 2nd Lieut. W. H. E. Gott arrived for duty in the evening.

Sept. 3rd On the 3rd we were still at Black Wood. During the morning the 1st Brigade attacked in High Wood and on the right of it. The 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders took the trench called Wood Lane on the east of High Wood, but advancing in some disorder far beyond their objective they were driven back by a strong counter attack. In High Wood itself the Black Watch only succeeded in reaching a part of their objective. They also were driven back by a counter attack. The only result of the operations which cost these two Battalions heavy losses was that they both re-occupied their original trenches.

The Battalion remained in Black Wood until the evening of the 5th when we went into the support area and bivouacked on the west side of Mametz Wood, and that night furnished a strong working party on the communication trench called Thistle Alley. Sept. 4th
Sept. 5th

A draft of one officer, 2nd Lieut. C. W. Beadel, and 220 O.R.'s arrived. Orders were received that the 2nd Brigade would probably have to carry out the attack already attempted unsuccessfully by the 1st Brigade. We were informed, however, that the 3rd Brigade would first try the same attack. Preparations were made in contemplation of this possibility. Sept. 6th

We remained in Mametz Wood until the afternoon, when we moved into the front line opposite Wood Lane. A and C Companies held the front line trenches, while B and D remained in support near the bank. Further preparations were made for the impending attack, and a large quantity of stores was carried up that night into the front line. Sept. 7th

The 3rd Brigade attacked in High Wood but were entirely unsuccessful. Sept. 8th

Orders arrived that an attack would take place on Wood Lane at 4.45 p.m. The 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment were ordered to attack on our left, the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment on their left in the eastern portion of High Wood. The 3rd Brigade were ordered to co-operate in the remainder of High Wood, and to the west of it. The 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment formed the Brigade Reserve. During the morning A Company was relieved by D Company and B Company moved up into close support in Seaforth Trench, fifty yards from our front line. A Company went into Rifles Trench in the 3rd line, while C Company remained in its original position. 2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) L. A. Blackett, while waiting in the front line to lead his Company in the attack was unfortunately hit by fragments from a bomb, which had been exploded by a shell. 2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee took over command of the Company. At 4.45 p.m. our artillery opened an intense barrage on Wood Lane, and at the same moment our men went over the parapet. The assault which was delivered with much dash was quite successful on the left. Here C Company carried their objective without any great effort or much loss. On the right D Company was held up by machine-gun fire and the two platoons of B Company who were to support the attack on this flank were also stopped. Sergeant-Major Hyde was killed while endeavouring to lead forward the men of B Company. A fresh attack was organized on this flank. Stokes mortars and Lewis gun fire subdued the enemy's resistance, and on the threat of assault Sept. 9th
OPERATIONS
AT HIGH
WOOD

(See Map in
16th Batt.
Records)

the remainder of the Germans surrendered. Their machine guns and the teams * that had fought them had been put out of action by our Stokes mortars, and by 2nd Lieut. Munro's fire from a Lewis gun. The remains of D Company (every officer of whom had been hit), supported by B Company then carried their objective. Connection was established with the 5th King's Liverpool Regiment on the right, and with C Company on the left. C Company at the same time was in touch with the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment, so that the whole line was firmly established in Wood Lane. The remainder of the day and whole night were occupied in consolidating these positions. The enemy's artillery, to which the exact position of our troops was probably unknown, interfered very little with this work. One Company of the 1st Loyal North Lancashires arrived after dark and was at once put on to dig a communication trench. Another similar trench was made by us, and another by the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment.

Sept. 10th

Next day the captured line was thinned and lightly held by posts and Lewis guns. The fresh Company of the Loyal North Lancashires left during the morning. At about 10 a.m. the German artillery began to shell our new line heavily, and parties of the enemy were observed moving across our front towards High Wood on our left. By mid-day this movement had become pronounced, and, though our snipers did much execution amongst them, the Germans did not cease to bring parties in increasing numbers towards the Wood. At about 3 p.m. the enemy's heavy batteries commenced firing with great vigour. It appeared likely that a counter-attack on a considerable scale was about to take place. Our artillery were asked to place a barrage on the ground occupied by the enemy. A severe and effective barrage was brought to bear for three-quarters of an hour. In consequence of this, any intention on the enemy's part to make a counter-attack was completely frustrated. That night the New Zealand Rifle Brigade relieved the Battalion, which returned to Bécourt Wood. Our losses were 2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) F. G. Fison, 2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) L. A. Blackett, 2nd Lieuts. J. W. D. Sneddon, B. C. Munro, J. H. Lee, C. W. Beadel, A. E. M. Hawke, Lieut. A. H. B. Langton, wounded. The two last named officers unfortunately died of wounds in hospital. Our other casualties were 24 killed, 82 wounded, 86 missing. Among those killed were C.-S.-M. Hedge, A.-C.-S.-M. Hyde and A.-C.-S.-M. Dowden.—all most excellent warrant officers. Our captures were 59 prisoners and two machine guns.

Sept. 11th

Sept. 12th

We remained in bivouac in Bécourt Wood, and marched at 4 a.m. to Bazieux the next day.

* It was noticed that the German M.G. teams wore Red Cross brassards.

We remained at Bazieux until the 19th carrying out a programme of training.

The Battalion marched from Bazieux *via* Millencourt and Albert to Lozenge Wood, where it went into bivouac. The 1st Brigade relieved the 47th Division in the front line, 3rd Brigade being in support and the 2nd Brigade in reserve. Sept. 19th

The Battalion remained in Lozenge Wood during the morning. In the afternoon it marched to Black Wood, near Albert, arriving there at 6.30 p.m. It was reported that Drop Alley, which the 47th Division had lost, had been retaken by the 1st Brigade; this report turned out to be correct. Sept. 20th

We remained at Black Wood, and during the night a large dump was set on fire by the German artillery in the neighbourhood of Thiepval. It burnt fiercely for several hours. Sept. 21st

The G.O.C. 2nd Brigade informed us that we should relieve the 3rd Brigade on the following day in the front line. Sept. 23rd

In the afternoon the Battalion marched *via* Lozenge and Mametz Woods to the trenches east of L'Eaucourt L'Abbaya, which had been taken during the great attack of the 15th and formed part of the Flers Line. We relieved the 1st Battalion Black Watch, which had been sent up to support the 3rd Brigade. On the way up the G.O.C. 2nd Brigade issued verbal orders that a bombing attack was to be carried out by the Battalion with the object of taking a further portion of the Flers Line. The attack was delivered that night and was successful. About 180 yards of trench were taken from the enemy, chiefly by the bravery and resolution of No. 8 Rhodesian platoon. Five Germans were taken prisoners. Sept. 25th
The Attack on Flers

At 2.30 p.m. a fresh attack was made. It was without result. Again at 11 p.m. we attacked and drove the Germans down the trench for some forty yards after a severe struggle. Lieut. W. P. Bristowe was wounded, and 2nd Lieut. A. W. Farnan slightly wounded. Sept. 26th

Two more bombing attacks were made without result. 2nd Lieut. N. F. E. Anson was severely wounded, and Lieut. L. A. Ballance killed. Sept. 27th

No more attacks were made as nearly all our bombers had become casualties, and it was evident that the enemy were very strong. That night the 19th London Regiment of the 47th Division relieved us. Our total casualties, besides the officers mentioned above, were 21 killed, 80 wounded, 8 missing; of the last named 3 rejoined, 5 were obliterated by shells. Sept. 28th

The Battalion marched from the trenches at midnight to Black Wood. Many of the men, who had been almost without rest since the 25th, could hardly reach it, and some did not do Sept. 29th

84 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

so till midday. At 8 p.m. the Battalion marched to rest billets in Millencourt. No one fell out.

Sept. 20th The Battalion remained resting at Millencourt under canvas. 2nd Lieut. A. W. Farnan returned to duty, and Lieut.-Colonel R. N. Abadie, D.S.O., proceeded on leave.

Roll of Officers of the Battalion who served during the month of September, 1916.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) R. N. Abadie, D.S.O.				
Major J. Wormald, M.C.	-	-	-	-
Captain and Adjutant L. G. Moore	-	-	-	-
Captain H. F. E. Smith	-	-	-	-
Captain T. R. Forsyth Forrest	-	-	-	-
Lieut. L. A. Ballance	-	-	-	- Killed in action.
2nd Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. R. Cole	-	-	-	-
Lieut. W. P. Bristowe	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. H. E. Gott	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. C. W. Beadel	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) F. G. Fison	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) L. A. Blackett	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. P. Llewelyn Davies	-	-	-	- Hospital.
2nd Lieut. B. C. Munro	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. E. M. Hawke	-	-	-	- Died of wounds.
2nd Lieut. J. W. D. Sneddon	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. G. Leigh	-	-	-	- Hospital.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Farnan	-	-	-	- Wounded and rejoined Battalion.
2nd Lieut. N. F. E. Anson	-	-	-	- Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. Barrand	-	-	-	- Accidentally wounded.
Hon. Captain A. E. Robinson	-	-	-	-
Captain H. E. Collier, R.A.M.C.	-	-	-	-
2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee	-	-	-	- Wounded.

Oct. 1st We remained in Millencourt in billets until the 3rd, when we received orders to march *via* Lavieville and the Albert-Amiens Road to a point $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Millencourt. Here we were taken by French buses to an area south-west of Abbeville, and arrived at 9.30 p.m. at Valines, a pretty and pleasant village, the inhabitants of which proved very friendly to our men.

Oct. 6th A draft of twenty-two other ranks arrived. Among them was C.-S.-M. Wilson, who was wounded in August in Mametz Wood. The following officers joined for duty:—2nd Lieuts. F. W. Burton, F. A. Gill, W. J. C. Garrard, F. C. Smith, and H. D. Williams, all Territorial officers from the 4th Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment, 2nd Lieut. J. Langridge, from the 5th Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment, and 2nd Lieut. E. J. G. Gibb, from the 1st Cameron Highlanders. This officer had formerly been with the Battalion for some months. This large number of officers not belonging to the Regiment was sent

to us on account of the heavy casualties which we had sustained, and which could not at the time be replaced by our own officers.

We remained in these pleasant quarters until the end of the month, carrying out training and enjoying a few friendly football matches, in which we were successful.

On the 31st we marched away from Valines at 4.30 a.m. **Oct. 31st** and were taken in French motor buses to Bresle, where the whole of the 2nd Brigade were billeted, the remainder of the Division finding quarters in neighbouring villages.

Roll of Officers for the month of October, 1916.

Lieut.-Colonel R. N. Abadie, D.S.O.	-	-	Commanding Bn.
Major J. Wormald, M.C.	-	-	Second in Command.
Captain L. G. Moore	-	-	Adjutant.
Captain H. E. Collier, R.A.M.C.	-	-	Medical Officer.
Hon. Captain A. E. Robinson	-	-	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft	-	-	Lewis Gun Officer.
Captain H. F. E. Smith	-	-	Commanding A Coy.
Captain T. R. Forsyth Forrest	-	-	Commanding D Coy.
2nd Lieut. R. Cole	-	-	A Coy.
2nd Lieut. W. H. E. Gott	-	-	Commanding B Coy.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Farnan	-	-	B Coy.
Lieut. C. C. Ommannney	-	Joined 6/10/16.	To Hospital 18/10/16.
2nd Lieut. H. S. Waters	-	Joined 8/10/16.	B Coy.
2nd Lieut. B. V. Cherry	-	Joined 12/10/16.	To Hospital 30/10/16.
2nd Lieut. F. D. Golding	-	Joined 17/10/16.	A Coy.
2nd Lieut. W. Sheepshanks	-	Joined 21/10/16.	D Coy.

OFFICERS ATTACHED TO THE BATTALION.

From 1st Cameron Highlanders.

2nd Lieut. E. J. G. Gibb - Joined 6/10/16. Commanding C Coy.

From 5th Royal Sussex Regiment.

2nd Lieut. J. Langridge - Joined 6/10/16. A Coy.

From 4th Northamptonshire Regiment.

2nd Lieut. F. W. Burton - Joined 6/10/16. D Coy.

2nd Lieut. F. A. Gill - Joined 6/10/16. A Coy.

2nd Lieut. W. J. C. Garrard - Joined 6/10/16. D Coy.

2nd Lieut. F. C. Smith - Joined 6/10/16. C Coy.

2nd Lieut. H. D. Williams - Joined 6/10/16. C Coy.

The Battalion remained in billets at Bresle, being quartered **Nov. 1st** in one huge barn until November 6th, when we marched to billets in rear of Albert, which were far from clean. Here we continued perfecting various methods of attack and other military training. Hostile aeroplanes frequently bombed the town but did little damage.

On the 19th we left Albert and marched to huts in Bazentin **Nov. 19th** Le Petit prior to occupying a portion of the Flers Line, on the **FLERS** 22nd relieving the 10th Gloucesters. Strange to say, we occupied the exact portion of the line we had captured from the Germans on September 25th, 1916.

There were no deep dug-outs, but the Germans had sunk many shafts, and the line was still littered with equipment, and some unburied corpses made themselves particularly unpleasant.

Our working parties performed prodigies of hard work, but the wet weather made the upkeep of the trenches very difficult. The Germans kept their artillery busy, and we came in for our fair share of shelling; fortunately the line was thinly held so casualties were few.

Nov. 27th We were relieved on the 27th by the 2nd Welsh Regiment, and went into camp west of Mametz Wood.

Dec. 3rd
Highwood On December 3rd we marched to High Wood in relief of the 1st Battalion South Wales Borderers. The weather was fortunately foggy so we were able to cross the High Wood ridge without casualties. Our front extended from Victoria Sap to the Yarra Bend, both inclusive, with the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment on our left, and the Australians on our right. The shelling was intermittent during this tour and on the 7th we fell back to Amiens Huts in East Camp, High Wood. For the remainder of December we continued doing short tours in the Flers line, keeping up an unequal struggle with the weather, which played havoc with the new support line we were constructing. When out of the line we rested in No. 2 camp, Bazentin. Our Christmas dinners were not an unqualified success, owing to the lack of any beer, and an absence of vegetables, but the hearts of the men were cheery enough and nuts and fruit made a wholesome, if unsatisfying, substitute.

Dec. 31st.

THE BATTLE OF THE SOMME.

Casualties in the Battalion from 30th June, to end of September, 1916.

ACTION OF 30TH JUNE AND 1ST JULY, 1916.

Officers killed in action	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Officers died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Officers wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
O.R.'s killed in action	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34
O.R.'s died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
O.R.'s missing (2 unofficially reported prisoners of war)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150

JULY, 1916.

Officers killed in action	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Officer died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Officers missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Officers wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Officer accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
O.R.'s killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
O.R.'s died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	178
Gassed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	53

AUGUST, 1916.

Officers killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Officers died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Officers wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Officer to Hospital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
O.R.'s killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
O.R.'s died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
O.R.'s missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
O.R.'s wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	224
Accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Wounded at duty	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4

SEPTEMBER, 1916.

Officer killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Officers died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Officers wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Officer accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Officers to Hospital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
O.R.'s killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
O.R.'s died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
O.R.'s missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31
O.R.'s wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	210
O.R.'s gassed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
O.R. accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

GRAND TOTALS.

Officers killed in action	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Officers died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Officers wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
Officers missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Officers accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
O.R.'s killed in action	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	147
O.R.'s died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44
O.R.'s missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108
O.R.'s wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	762
O.R.'s gassed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
O.R.'s accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
O.R.'s wounded at duty	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Officers to Hospital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31

51 Officers. 1143 O.R.'s.

Roll of Officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen who received Honours or Rewards during 1916.

OFFICERS.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee.

Capt. L. G. Moore.

MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. N. F. E. Anson.

2nd Lieut. B. C. Munro.

2nd Lieut. L. G. Barnes.

Lieut. W. H. Palmer.

2nd Lieut. L. A. Blackett.

2nd Lieut. A. W. Symington.

Capt. G. R. Dubs.

Capt. H. K. Ward, R.A.M.C. (M.O. i/c Battalion).

2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) F. G. Fison.

Lieut. (temp. Capt.) P. J. Currie.

Lieut. (temp. Capt.) F. J. L. Johnstone.

2nd Lieut. T. R. Reid.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) H. F. W. 2nd Lieut. J. W. N. Dorrington.
 Bircham, D.S.O. Hon. Capt. and Qmr. A. E.
 Capt. J. B. Brady. Robinson.

CAVALIER.—5TH ORDER OF THE CROWN OF ITALY.

Capt. J. S. Wilson.

N.C.O.'s AND RIFLEMEN.**VICTORIA CROSS.**

R/11941 Rfn. G. Peachment.

CROIX DE GUERRE (WITH PALM).

7979 C.-S.-M. C. R. Trowsdale.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

2108 Sergt. G. Bate.	Y/1284 Rfn. E. O'Donoghue.
R/15698 L.-Co pl. E. Bass.	R/14438 Rfn. A. Romeril.
10266 Sergt. T. Bentley.	R/15678 Sergt. G. Rumsey.
R/16948 L.-Corpl. M. Doble.	8388 C.-S.-M. (now 2nd Lieut.)
R/17749 L.-Corpl. C. E. Hodgson.	C. Savin.
R/12972 L.-Corpl. W. Kyles.	R/5800 Sergt. V. S. Van Reenan.
11829 Corpl. H. Newman.	Y/780 Sergt. A. Wigmore.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL AND MILITARY MEDAL.

R/7988 Sergt. F. Paley.

MILITARY MEDAL AND MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

7828 Sergt. G. Adams.	11877 Sergt. T. Owen.
11864 Corpl. C. G. Masters.	8849 Sergt. W. Ravenscroft.
7257 Corpl. J. A. McCall.	

Nominal Roll of N.C.O.'s and Riflemen awarded**THE MILITARY MEDAL.**

7828	Sergt. Adams, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
2108	Sergt. Bate, G.	-	-	-	-	-	2/6/16
R/16278	L.-Corpl. Baker, W.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16
11975	Rfn. Bartholomew, A.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
9877	Corpl. Brown, W.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/14228	Rfn. G. Callam	-	-	-	-	-	
9975	Sergt. Chevis, H.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
8647	Sergt. Dennis, A. H.	-	-	-	-	-	2/6/16
14307	Rfn. Dunn, J.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
7208	Sergt. Green, H.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/16731	Rfn. Henderson, A. C.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16
10701	Sergt. Hayward, F.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/6548	Rfn. Heckrath, W.	-	-	-	-	-	2/16
Y/7281	Sergt. Johnson, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
7874	Corpl. King, A.	-	-	-	-	-	18/7/16
10182	Sergt. Lloyd, W.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16

R/30902	Rfn. Lord, W.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
6/1091	L.-Corpl. Mason, E.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
A/548	Corpl. Mills, T. C.	-	-	-	-	-	11/9/16
R/12006	Rfn. Negus, J.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/12390	Rfn. O'Rourke, N.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/22034	Rfn. Pascoe, P.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
8848	Sergt. Ravenscroft, W.	-	-	-	-	-	11/9/16
9548	Sergt. Sherwood, T.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
10487	Corpl. Simmons, W.	-	-	-	-	-	11/9/16
R/19604	L.-Corpl. Smith, A. H.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
5/4231	Rfn. Torr, G.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
8738	Rfn. Waddington, E.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/18157	Rfn. Astbury, J.	-	-	-	-	-	11/9/16
R/5793	Rfn. Branch, A. W.	-	-	-	-	-	2/16
Y/11977	Rfn. Bradley, A.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
6325	Rfn. Berry, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/11924	Rfn. Benson, R.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/14222	L.-Corpl. Davis, A. E.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16
11931	Rfn. Eden, J. E. J.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
10897	Rfn. Fewson, S.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/6329	Rfn. Green, G.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
R/2516	Sergt. Henderson, B.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16
A/2797	Rfn. Holton, E.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16
8983	Rfn. Holland, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/12675	L.-Corpl. Jennings, W.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/12585	L.-Corpl. Kilgariff, M.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
16587	Rfn. Leyden, J.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
11364	Corpl. Masters, C. G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
7257	Corpl. McCall, J.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/5987	Rfn. Meade, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
11377	Sergt. Owen, T.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
R/7938	Sergt. Paley, F. W.	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/16
6232	Sergt. Rhoades, A.	-	-	-	-	-	2/6/16
R/7926	L.-Corpl. (A.-Sergt.) Smith, W.	-	-	-	-	-	2/6/16
696	Corpl. Say, G.	-	-	-	-	-	11/9/16
Y/618	Rfn. Stone, W.	-	-	-	-	-	12/10/16
7975	C.-S.-M. Trowsdale, C.	-	-	-	-	-	10/10/16
11675	Rfn. Turner, W.	-	-	-	-	-	12/10/16
R/12590	Rfn. Watson, E.	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/16

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

R/13320	Rfn. F. G. Dale.	11386	Corpl. A. H. Noel.
6/1075	Rfn. J. Essex.	Y/38	Sergt. T. R. Smith.

ITALIAN BRONZE MEDAL FOR MILITARY VALOUR.

6185 Corpl. F. T. Sullivan.

OFFICERS.				N.C.O.'s AND MEN.			
D.S.O.	-	-	2	D.C.M.	-	-	*18
M.C.	-	-	10	M.M.	-	-	†56
5th Crown of Italy	-	-	1	Italian Bronze Medal for Valour	-	-	1
Mentioned in Despatches	-	-	4	Mentioned in Despatches	-	-	9

* Includes 1 awarded to 2nd Lieut. Savin.

† Includes 1 awarded to 2nd Lieut. Chevis.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Bt. Col. (temp. Brig.-Gen.) E. P. Serecold.	R/489 L.-Corpl. A. Little.
Major (temp. Brig.-Gen.) L. F. Philips, D.S.O.	8583 L.-Corpl. L. Bostock.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O. (twice).	Q.-M. and Hon. Capt. A. E. Robinson.
Major J. E. N. Heseltine.	11877 Sergt. T. Owen.
Capt. A. C. Oppenheim, D.S.O.	Y/88 Sergt. T. R. Smith.
Capt. Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton.	7823 Sergt. G. Adams.
Lieut. (temp. Capt.) P. J. R. Currie.	8849 Sergt. W. Ravenscroft.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) E. A. Pearson.	11864 L.-Corpl. C. G. Masters.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) R. E. Bullen.	7257 Corpl. J. A. McCall.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Capt.) L. C. Nash.	11386 Corpl. A. H. Noel.
2nd Lieut. T. R. Reid.	R/13320 Rfn. F. J. Dale.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Symington.	6/1075 Rfn. J. Essex.
	Capt. J. B. Brady.
	2nd Lieut. J. W. N. Dorrington.

Particulars of Officers and other ranks awarded the following distinctions.*

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

1. 2ND LIEUT. LEE, J. H.—On September 9th, 1916, during the action which resulted in the capture of Wood Lane, east of High Wood, 2nd Lieut. Lee took command of his Company previous to the attack, on his Company Commander being wounded, about 4.35 p.m., ten minutes before the assault. He led the attack, and carried the objective allotted to his Company. Shortly afterwards he was wounded and his arm broken. In spite of this he continued to command his Company, arranged for the consolidation of the position, for the bringing up and distribution of bombs and other stores, and personally superintended the construction of a bombing block eighty yards in front of his new line. He also gained connection with the neighbouring unit on his left flank. He remained in the front line until ordered to go back to the Regimental Aid Post by the Adjutant. This officer set a fine example of courage and endurance.

2. CAPTAIN MOORE, L. G.—On June 30th, 1916, Captain Moore took part in the operations at the Triangle. On July 23rd, 1916, during the operations north-east of Pozieres, the late Colonel Bircham, D.S.O., became a casualty, and on August 20th, during the operations west of High Wood, Lieut.-Colonel Atkinson, D.S.O., was wounded. On both these occasions the command of the Battalion devolved on Captain Moore. On the first occasion he successfully brought them out of action, and in the second he handled the Battalion with marked ability, dealing successfully with a strong German counter-attack. On September 9th, 1916, during the operations against Wood Lane, the success of the operations was largely due to his unfailing energy and forethought. During the whole of the period since the commencement of the above operations he has performed his duties with untiring energy and devotion, in spite of the fact that he has not recovered his strength from a severe wound received on July 3rd, 1915, whilst leading his Company in a counter-attack at Hooze, for which operation he was recommended for the Military Cross. This officer has on all occasions set a fine example of leadership and dis-

* The Editor regrets he has not received the particulars in every case.

regard for personal danger under fire. He is the only officer left of those who went into action with this Battalion on June 30th, 1916.

MILITARY CROSS.

1. 2ND LIEUT. ANSON, N. F. E.—On September 27th, 1916, during the operations east of Eaucourt L'Abbaye, 2nd Lieut. N. Anson, who was serving for the first time in the trenches, organised and subsequently led a bombing attack with great ability. The fine example which he set and the vigor and length of his throwing drove back the hostile bombers for fifty yards. He was severely wounded in the throat, but continued to remain at his post for a short time until he fainted, and was carried to the rear.

2. 2ND LIEUT. BARNES, L. G.—Near Maroc, on the night of June 30th—July 1st, led his party with great gallantry into the German trench, which he blocked in two places. When he found that the three parties which should have been on his right could not enter the German line as the wire was not cut through, bombed down with one man to the Double Crassier, and formed a stop with two other men whom he had called up, brought back excellent information to the C.O. of the assaulting columns, and all through showed the utmost coolness and power of command.

3. 2ND LIEUT. (temp. CAPTAIN) BLACKETT, L. A.—Was specially selected as a Company Commander, and performed excellent work in re-organising a Company which had had considerable losses and was without officers. He was in command of this Company on the night of August 19th, 1916, and throughout August 20th during the operations north-west of High Wood. He carried out a successful counter-attack with much energy, and kept a thorough control of the situation. On September 19th, 1916, during the operations against Wood Lane he organised his sector of the attack with great ability, so that although he himself was first gassed and then wounded by a small shell, which prevented him leading his Company in the attack, yet it attained and held its objective.

4. CAPTAIN BUTLER, H. W., M.C.—Bar to M.C.

5. CAPTAIN DUBS, G. R.

6. 2ND LIEUT. (temp. CAPTAIN) FISON, F. G.—On September 9th, 1916, during the action which resulted in the capture of Wood Lane, east of High Wood, this officer was in command of one of the two assaulting Companies. The first line of his Company was met by a very severe machine-gun and rifle fire at close range, and suffered considerable casualties. Captain Fison led forward his second line under this fire, and the remains of these two lines held up in small shell-holes, materially assisted the final taking of the enemy's trench. Captain Fison, who gave a fine example of coolness, determination, and good leading, was himself seriously wounded in the chest.

7. LIEUT. (temp. CAPTAIN) JOHNSTONE, F. J.—On August 20th, 1916, was in command of a Company during operations involving heavy fighting north-west of High Wood. The senior officer on the spot being wounded, he at once assumed command, and directed the operations of his own and two other Companies with conspicuous ability and success. He organised a counter-attack, which gained its objective, kept up the supply of ammunition and bombs, and throughout showed great coolness and complete disregard of danger during a difficult time. He was seriously wounded in the thigh and arm.

8. 2ND LIEUT. MUNRO, B. C.—Near Maroc, on the night of June 30th—July 1st, 1916, was commanding leading group in attack on German salient, which he did with great dash, killing five Germans on his way to the appointed trench, he organised blocking of two stops, throwing bombs unaided for several hours, although wounded in three places. Finally, after sending back all his wounded, he withdrew the rest of his party when trench was evacuated.

9. 2ND LIEUT. McDOWELL, T. P.

10. LIEUT. PALMER, W. H.

11. HON. CAPTAIN AND QMR. ROBINSON, A. E.—Has served with the Battalion throughout the War, and has been indefatigable in his endeavours to improve the comforts of the men, and has done especially good work during the very trying weather during November and December, 1916, when the Battalion was in the trenches.

12. CAPTAIN WARD, H. K., R.A.M.C.—On August 19th and 20th, 1916, during the operations about High Wood and on the preceding days, this officer displayed remarkable contempt of danger, going to any and every place, however exposed, in which wounded might require his services. Whenever needed he was on the spot, and many wounded owe their lives to him. He was himself wounded by a shell while carrying out this work.

13. 2ND LIEUT. DORRINGTON, J. W. N. (att. 1st S.W.B.)—Near Loos on the night of February 19th, 1916, he gallantly led the assault up the right shoulder of Harrison's Crater. He organised his attack very skilfully, and succeeded in gaining the crest of the crater. Here the attack came under heavy enfilade machine-gun fire, and was unable to be maintained, but it was very skilfully led and directed by 2nd Lieut. Dorrington till he was wounded.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

1. 10266 SERGT. BENTLEY, T.—On August 20th, 1916, during the operations about High Wood, Sergt. Bentley was in a detached post under the late 2nd Lieut. Stokes. Parties of the enemy were noticed pushing forward so as to get round the post. Sergt. Bentley therefore collected some men and pushed out to some shell-holes well outside the post, by means of which the enemy parties were compelled to retire with loss. Sergt. Bentley held these shell-holes for the remainder of the day and night until relieved. The Germans were thereby prevented from surrounding the post or getting close up to it. The party was subjected to heavy machine-gun fire at frequent intervals.

2. R/16943 L.-CORPL. DOYLE, M.—Near Maroc was in charge of a bombing post after capture of enemy trench on night of June 30th—July 1st, 1916, holding it against continual bombing attacks by the enemy. There were several wounded near sap when a German grenade pitched among them, he at once picked it up and threw it away, but it exploded as it left his hand, which was blown off. Had previously been recommended for bringing in wounded men under fire.

3. R/10370 SERGT. GODLEY, F.—For consistent good work and gallantry in the field during the past two years. As a Lewis gun Sergeant he especially distinguished himself on June 16th, 1916, at Double Crassier, Loos. Since then he has regularly and constantly

set a good example under fire, and has shown initiative and leadership. A very gallant N.C.O., whose cumulative good work in the line richly entitles him to reward.

4. R/17749 L.-CORPL. HODGSON, C. E.—On the night of September 25th, 1916, during the operations east of Eaucourt l'Abbaye, L.-Corpl. Hodgson took a prominent part in a bombing attack by means of which the enemy was driven 100 yards down the trench. When they subsequently counter-attacked this N.C.O. organised a small party and attacked them with the bayonet from the parapet of the trench, thereby materially assisting to drive them back. On the following day he voluntarily came forward to take part in another bombing attack, and threw with great accuracy and effect until exhausted. On the following day, September 28th, hearing that a patrol was being sent down the trench to ascertain the exact position of the enemy's bombing block, he volunteered to lead it, which he did, bringing back the required information. Throughout he displayed the greatness coolness and courage.

5. 6180 RFN. HERRING, W. J.

6. R/12972 L.-CORPL. KYLES, W.—During the attack on the Triangle, just north of the Double Crassier in the Maroc sector, on the night of June 30th, 1916, Captain Clayton, Commanding A Company 1st Northants Regiment, was standing by No. 6 Lewis gun emplacement, just south of the Double Crassier. About 10 p.m. L.-Corpl. Kyles appeared on the emplacement, and stated that all spare parts of his gun had been lost, and that he wanted a cartridge guide-spring. Captain Clayton noticed that L.-Corpl. Kyles was badly wounded behind the shoulder blade. Sergt. Bland, one of the Lewis gun detachment Sergeants, bound him up, and another N.C.O. said that he would take the spring up. L.-Corpl. Kyles said that he only would be able to find the gun, and that he would take it up himself all right.

7. Y/1234 RFN. O'DONOGHUE, E.

8. R/7938 SERGT. PALEY, F.—On September 26th, 27th, and 28th, 1916, during operations east of Eaucourt l'Abbaye, Sergt. Paley rendered most valuable services. A bombing attack was being carried out on the 27th by men of another Company than his own, and he was sent up to report on the situation. Finding that our bombers were being pressed back, Sergt. Paley on his own initiative got together some more men, and by himself bombing and setting the example drove back the hostile bombers. On the afternoon of September 27th Sergt. Paley again led a bombing attack, which took about fifty yards of trench in face of opposition. He remained on duty at the bombing stop until the morning of the 28th, and throughout displayed the greatest courage and endurance. When the only officer of the Company was killed, he took charge of the Company without hesitation, and showed much power of command. His conduct throughout was excellent.

9. R/15678 SERGT. RUMSEY, G.—Near Maroc, on night of June 30th—July 1st, 1916, led his platoon with great dash in attack on German trench. He cut all wires leading down enemy mine-shafts, descended one shaft and destroyed an electric drill, which he could not remove. Then, single-handed, he entered four enemy dug-outs, took six prisoners, and killed four who refused to surrender. Later he rendered splendid service in organising the evacuation of the wounded.

10. 8888 C.-S.-M. SAVIN, C.—June 2nd, 1916.

11. R/7889 CORPL. WEST, E. J.—On the night July 22nd—23rd, 1916, during an attack on the German trenches north-east of Pozieres, this N.C.O. displayed great courage when in charge of a parapet party. He got on to the parapet under a heavy rifle fire, and drove back the German parapet parties on both sides of the trench. Subsequently, on becoming separated from his platoon, he took charge of the men near him and formed a fresh parapet party, by means of which the enemy were kept back. Later on, seeing that a party of men who were carrying bombs across the open was wavering under the heavy fire from enfilading M.G.'s, he ran out, rallied them, and led them forward to the trench. Throughout he showed great initiative, and was a real help.

12. R/15698 L.-CORPL. BASS, E.—In the front line trenches, Loos, on night May 16th—17th, 1916, was out wiring in charge of party. It was bright moonlight. The enemy saw the party and opened rifle fire, severely wounding a Rifleman. L.-Corpl. Bass tried to get to him at once, but the Germans kept up hot fire. L.-Corpl. Bass withdrew his party, and as soon as he had got them back safely, went out again with L.-Corpl. Doyle to bring in the wounded man. They reached him, but found him unable to move. The enemy again opened fire on them. L.-Corpl. Bass and the other L.-Corpl. brought in the wounded man, carrying him on their backs in turn. L.-Corpl. Bass was wounded in returning. This N.C.O. has already been recommended for bringing in a wounded officer under fire, and received a green ticket.

13. 7374 CORPL. KING, ALBERT.—Near Maroc, on night of June 30th—July 1st, 1916, after German trench had been captured, was in charge of a bombing post. He was severely wounded and had to stop work, but got up in the parapet, whence he could observe for his party, and by his inspiring example and devotion to duty held his post against heavy bomb attacks until forced to have his wound attended to.

14. 5/4232 RFN. TIMOKE, J. W.—On the night July 22nd—23rd, 1916, during an attack on the German trenches north-east of Pozieres, Rfn. Timoke played a conspicuous part in consolidating the German trench. During the subsequent withdrawal he was knocked down and badly shaken by a shell, but in spite of this, after reaching our own lines, hearing that some wounded men were lying out in the open, he volunteered to go out and collect them, which he did under a heavy and continuous fire.

Nominal Roll of Officers Killed, Died of Wounds, or Wounded during 1916.

KILLED.

2nd Lieut. Johnson, H. E., 4/6/16, in front of Loos.
 Lieut. Egerton-Green, C. S., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
 2nd Lieut. Edwardes, O., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
 2nd Lieut. Freeman, F. A., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
 2nd Lieut. Emmonson, R. A. F., 20/7/16, Bazentin-le-Petit.
 2nd Lieut. Purdon, G. H., 23/7/16, Pozieres.
 2nd Lieut. Cockerill, A. P., 15/8/16, Mametz Wood.
 2nd Lieut. Stokes, R. J., 20/8/16, High Wood.
 Lieut. Ballance, L. A., 28/9/16, Flers Line.

DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. McMillan, D. C., 11/3/16, in front of Loos.
2nd Lieut. Bullen, R. E., 29/4/16, in front of Loos.
2nd Lieut. Holmes, R. B., 2/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
Temp. Lieut. Dickenson, A. G. N., 2/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
Lieut.-Col. Bircham, H. F. W., D.S.O., 24/7/16, Pozieres.
Temp. Capt. Sherlock, R. F., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
Temp. Capt. Webb, E. M., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
2nd Lieut. Walker, F. B., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
Lieut. Walley, G. S., 20/8/16, High Wood.
Capt. Johnstone, F. J. L., 20/8/16, High Wood.
Lieut. Langton, A. H. B., 12/9/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Hawke, A. E. M., 11/9/16, High Wood.

WOUNDED.

2nd Lieut. Holmes, R. B., 26/1/16, Lillers. Accidental.
2nd Lieut. Dorrington, J. W. N., 23/2/16, between Hulluch and Loos.
2nd Lieut. Dunlavey, E., 18/4/16, in front of Loos.
2nd Lieut. Dent, R. A. W., 8/6/16, in front of Loos.
Temp. Capt. Fryer, C. R., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
2nd Lieut. Warner, E. A., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
2nd Lieut. Walker, F. B., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
2nd Lieut. Munro, B. C., M.C., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
2nd Lieut. Bennett, R. G., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
Lieut. Wadner, F., 1/7/16, Triangle, Loos.
Major Barber, W. D., 14/7/16, Bécourt Wood, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Ambler, C., 18/7/16, Contalmaison, Somme. Rejoined
21/7/16.
2nd Lieut. Ambler, C., 22/7/16, Contalmaison, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Maxwell, J. R. P., 20/7/16, Contalmaison, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Dewhurst, G. J., 20/7/16, Bazentin-le-Petit, Somme.
Accidental.
Capt. Heathcote, E. E. R., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
2nd Lieut. Sladen, J. M., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
2nd Lieut. Hancocks, S. F., 28/7/16, Pozieres.
2nd Lieut. Hallett, E. M., 17/8/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Michell, J. F., 18/8/16, High Wood.
Major Atkinson, J. M., 20/8/16, High Wood.
Capt. Wilson, J. S., 20/8/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Barnes, L. J., M.C., 20/8/16, High Wood.
Capt. Ward, H. K., R.A.M.C., 20/8/16, High Wood.
Temp. Capt. Fison, F. G., M.C., 9/9/16, High Wood.
Temp. Capt. Blackett, L. A., M.C., 9/9/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Lee, J. H., D.S.O., 9/9/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Sneddon, J. W. D., 9/9/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Beadel, C. W., 9/9/16, High Wood.
2nd Lieut. Munro, B. C., M.C., 10/9/16, High Wood.
Lieut. Bristowe, W. P., 27/9/16, Flers Line, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Anson, N. F. E., 28/9/16, Flers Line, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Farnan, A. W., 28/9/16, Flers Line, Somme.
2nd Lieut. Langridge, J., 15/12/16, Flers Line, Somme. Att. 5th
Royal Sussex.

WAR RECORDS.

3rd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

October, 1915, to December, 1916.

On the 26th October, 1915, the Brigade was relieved in the trenches at Frise on the Somme by a French Brigade which had formerly been at Souchez, and we withdrew behind Amiens, preparing to embark for Salonika.

The Battalion embarked at Marseilles on the 18th November in the *Huntsgreen*, commanded by Captain James, R.N.R. This ship was a captured German liner, formerly called *Derflinger*. We remained at Alexandria for four days but did not go alongside the quay. We reached Salonika and disembarked on 5th December.

The weather was cold and a thick fog. For our first ten days we saw little of the country, for the perpetual dense fog hid everything. We were camped on a bare, muddy plain about five miles from the town; fuel was very short.

At this time, owing to the withdrawal of the allied troops across the Serbian frontier, it became imperative to consider defence schemes. The various divisions in the country began to occupy lines of defence, and attempts were made to select a defence line. As the rest of our division had not yet landed, the 80th Brigade was hastily mobilised with some transport taken from other divisions, which were remaining near Salonika (for our own transport was still at Marseilles), and sent out to make defences. We went out on the 12th December to the 20th kilometre on the Seres road, and started digging some trenches, but were sent back to another line near a village called Balza. Here for three days we had a most unpleasant time as the weather became intensely cold with heavy rain and some snow; we had no tents. The limbers stuck in the heavy mud; there were no roads. The line of defence at that time ran along a high ridge of hills passing some ten miles north of Salonika.

About the 20th December we moved to another camp south of the ridge and continued working.

The situation was very unsettled. Some thought that the German and Bulgarian Forces in Serbia would at once assume the offensive, and that it was imperative to construct a line of defence as quickly as possible, but those acquainted with conditions of winter climate in this region, and with the state of the roads and their impassability during the winter, thought

otherwise. But the Greek attitude was uncertain and we had to regard the Greeks with distrust, as possible enemies.

It would be only tedious to mention every detail of our camps and work at this period. We underwent considerable hardship from the weather. Snow blizzards occurred from time to time. We were employed for a fortnight doing guard duties in Salonika itself. The enemy's offensive did not take place, all he did was to send over aeroplanes which dropped bombs—for choice on hospitals, when he could find them—but once he dropped one close to our camp.

1916.

About 20th January, 1916, our brigade marched from the neighbourhood of Salonika to hold the right of the whole line at the Rendina Gorge (Stavros) on the bay of Orfanos. A glance at the map of Greece will show that our army was at that time holding as a line of defence the narrowest part of Macedonia, and utilizing in the line of defence the two large lakes of Langaza and Beshik. Jan.

We were destined to remain at the Rendina for six months, from January 24th till July 24th. Greek Corps were encamped between us and the enemy, so the situation was a peculiar one, as we did not know that the Greeks might not side against us at any moment, or even attack us without warning.

It was only during June that the Entente Governments, disgusted with the underhand conduct of the Greeks in handing over their frontier forts at Rupel, Kavalla, and other places to the enemy, began to take a firmer line. The Greeks were compelled to demobilize. The majority of their troops were removed by sea from Kavalla, Orfanos, and Chaiaghizi, and then by about the 1st August, 1916, there was no longer any force to speak of between us and the enemy, only the ordinary peace garrison troops under Colonel Christodoulos. Aug.

Our Brigade received orders to advance to the line of the Struma, which is some eighteen miles from Rendina.

On July 1st our Brigade Commander, General W. E. B. Smith, C.M.G., who had commanded the Brigade since April 1st, 1915, and who had the confidence and esteem of all ranks as a good soldier, was promoted to command the 52nd Division, and left us. The command of the Brigade devolved upon Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Long, C.M.G., so Major A. F. C. Maclachlan, D.S.O., took command of the Battalion, until a fortnight later when Brigadier-General A. C. Roberts, D.S.O., was appointed to command our Brigade.

We left the trenches and defences which we had constructed

in six months of work and started afresh on the Struma. We held a position across a bend in the river, the 3rd K.R.R. and the 2nd Battalion King's Own Shropshire L.I. being on the east or enemy bank, and the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade and our 4th Battalion on the west or right bank of the river.

Aug. 20th When we first arrived, there was no enemy opposed to us, but on August 20th they came down to Seres, and by the beginning of September we were facing the 21st and 38th Bulgar Regiment across the trench lines. Later the 21st Bulgar Regiment was moved and we had the 37th Regiment opposite us. About October 10th all the Bulgar troops left, being relieved by the 50th Turkish Division.

The trench warfare was, however, somewhat different from what we had been used to in France and Belgium. The country was mountainous, and there was a space of about two and a half miles between our trenches and the enemy's, providing a theatre for patrol encounters.

In this space lay the ruins of the ancient city Amphipolis,* which existed about the time of Alexander the Great. The enemy held as his first main line of defence a mountain ridge 1200 feet high, whilst in the back ground behind him rose to over 6000 feet the old mountain called by the Greeks Pangaion, and by the Turks Pilav Tepe, the abode of Orpheus in Greek Mythology.

Sept. 10th A demonstration of some importance took place on September 10th which should not pass without notice in our records.

The operation was purely a demonstration and fulfilled the Commander's intentions. The Battalion was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Long, C.M.G., and was acting in co-operation with the 2nd K.S.L.I. At 6.15 p.m. the leading platoons of D and B Companies issued through our wire and extended, advancing on Fig Tree plateau, the remaining two Companies being in support. The enemy opened fire with shrapnel at 6.30, and our guns soon began to reply. By 6.45 p.m. a fairly heavy bombardment of our trenches and the ground in front was in progress, to which our artillery together with the naval guns replied with effect. By 7.15 p.m. it was getting dusk, and as touch had been established with the 2nd Battalion K.S.L.I.,

*The ancient city of Amphipolis was the scene of a battle in the year B.C. 422 between Brasidas and Kleon. This action, in which the army of Brasidas was entirely victorious, though smaller in numbers, must have taken place on almost exactly the same ground as our operation on 31st October, 1916. Those interested will find a full account of the battle in Grote's *History of Greece*, Vol. IV, pp. 544 *et seq.*, where a map is also given, from which we learn that in ancient days the Struma was called Strymon; our Tafel Kop seems to have been called Myrkinus, and our lake Tahinos was called lake Kerkinitis. The city of Amphipolis is also mentioned in the Bible (Acts xvii, 1).

who were in line on our right, orders were sent to D Company's firing line to push on to Amphipolis Hill.

No enemy were encountered, and as it grew dark the enemy's fire slackened.

After 8 p.m. Battalion Headquarters advanced to Amphipolis Hill, and patrols were pushed forward across the 260 foot neck towards the enemy's position on Dranli mountain.

The situation was then reported to Brigade Headquarters, and in accordance with operation orders we withdrew and returned to our lines all in by 10 p.m. Our casualties were 12 slightly wounded.

That the Corps Commander was satisfied with our work will be seen from the following congratulatory telegram:—

*Copy of a wire, No. M232, dated 13/9/1916, from 80th
Inf. Bde. to O.C. 3rd Bn. K.R.R.C.*

27th Div. wire No. G.C. 738 begins. The Corps Commander wishes to express his complete satisfaction with the manner in which the several Commanders carried out the tasks allotted to them on the 10th inst., and his appreciation of the good work done by the officers, N.C.O.'s, and men who took part in the operations which resulted in the achievement of the object in view AAA. He has much pleasure in publishing the following message from the Army Commander, begins, Should like to congratulate all ranks on the success of your enterprise, the results of which are of considerable value. Message ends.

The rest of the month passed quietly, the daily routine only being occasionally enlivened by patrol encounters. A few war-weary Bulgarians came into our lines desirous of experiencing British hospitality as prisoners of war. Our batteries shelled the enemy's lines spasmodically, without producing any definite result, and hostile aircraft constantly passed over our positions; they rarely dropped bombs, so presumably they came to ascertain if we were still there. Sept.

Copy of General Marshall's farewell order on being promoted from commanding the 27th Division in Macedonia to Command an Army Corps in Mesopotamia.

FAREWELL MESSAGE.

On vacating command of the 27th Division Major-General Marshall wishes to record his thanks to all ranks for the splendid spirit of discipline shown throughout this year of waiting.

Owing to the fine spirit maintained, and in spite of hard work, bad climate and monotony, it remains as ever one of the

finest examples of a British Regular Division, and he will always be proud of having commanded it and very, very sorry to leave it.

On being appointed to the command in December, 1915, General Marshall received a congratulatory letter from Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien in which he said: "Many congratulations on being appointed to the command of a Regular Division, and that the 27th; it served under me in France and I know how good it is."

The record of the Division at the Second Battle of Ypres will always be a proud memory for it, and General Marshall is certain that when its chance again comes it will more than live up to its reputation. He wishes the whole Division the very best of luck in the coming struggle.

(Signed) E. J. F. VAUGHAN, *Lieut.-Colonel*,
A.A. and Q.M.G., 27th Division.

Date—*September 14th, 1916.*

Oct. On October 5th Tafelkop was given an extra dose of shelling, the guns of H.M. ships assisting. Patrol work continued, and on the 17th it was ascertained from deserters that the 50th Turkish Division had relieved the Bulgars, and that some of the Turkish units were commanded by Bulgarian officers; the latter did not appear to be popular amongst the Turks.

On the last day of the month a trench raid was organized under Lieut.-Colonel Long, C.M.G. The raiding force consisted of three Companies of the Battalion and three Companies of the 2nd Battalion K.S.L.I. with four maxims. Owing to the difficult terrain the party did not reach the enemy's trenches, as it was soon discovered that the results of the enterprise were not likely to be worth the casualties that a further advance would incur.

November and December passed without incident. Our training was not neglected, and a few bloodless encounters by the frequent patrols is all there is to record of our uneventful history.

OPEN WARFARE.

EPISODE I.—A DAY LIKE THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

On the 20th August, 1916, we had been nearly three weeks at the Struma position constructing defences. On the evening of Sunday, the 20th August, Mr. George Voutsinos, the Prefect of Seres, came in to our post on the main bridge and stated that the Bulgars were advancing with the object of seizing the Angista-Seres Railway line, that they had attacked the French troops near Seres and were commanding that town. We knew that a party under Captain Hall, R.E. had previously gone out

that very day to blow up the railway bridge over the Angista river, at Angista station (some twenty miles from our position). As a matter of fact Captain Hall did not reach the bridge until midnight 20th—21st, and he commenced destroying the bridge at daylight. He was fired on by the enemy, but succeeded in destroying one of the bridges.

Orders were issued for another expedition to start at 3 a.m. on the morning the 23rd August, the object being to blow up as many of the road bridges over the Angista as possible. A mobile column consisting of one troop Divisional Yeomanry, one section 17th Field Company R.E., the Divisional Cyclist Company, and ten men of each Battalion mounted on transport mules and called M.I. was accordingly formed and placed under the command of Major A. F. C. Maclachlan, D.S.O. In order to provide support in case any strong force were encountered, the 3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifles with two 18-pounder guns of the 99th Battery R.F.A was ordered to march at 3 a.m. for Zdravik village, there to form a *point d'appui*. This village was distant about ten miles from our entrenchments. The march started at 3 a.m., the mobile column was somewhat delayed at starting because the troop detailed by the Divisional Squadron to go with the column was the troop which was already out in the villages on standing patrol duty. The troop could not easily be found, and when it was, reported that it had been in touch with the enemy cavalry and that Zdravik was occupied by the enemy. These yeomanry were a fine body of men, but somewhat lacking in military training and military experience.

However, at last Major Maclachlan got in touch with his yeomanry. An incident occurred by the way which was not without its comic side. A yeoman was seen to ride down a very steep bank, his horse falling at the bottom, where he met some of our M.I.; he remarked, "There's a fellow shooting at me from quite close, and I ain't going to stand it." There was, in fact, a Bulgar cavalry trooper only about one hundred yards off, but it did not seem to have occurred to our man that he had lost a splendid opportunity of shooting a Bulgar.

The march proceeded with routine halts every hour. The country here is bare, and strongly resembles many a wide expanse of country in South Africa. To the south, it is true, there is the high Pangaion mountain, 6000 ft. high, but between this and the Sminitzag Dag and Vrundi Balkan, and other mountains in the Seres and Drama districts, there is a strip of country twelve miles wide, including the Angista valley, where the country is open and undulating, with low ridges and "dongas" (water courses); through this strip of country runs the Seres railway

line, which in peace time joins Salonika to Constantinople. West of the Struma the country is for the most part more wooded, or at any rate covered with bush.

At about 7 a.m. the mobile column reached Zdravik and occupied it without opposition; it was true that eight Bulgar troopers had slept the night in the village. The Battalion arrived about 7.30 a.m., suitable outpost dispositions were taken up on the hills around, and the men were told to fall out and cook breakfast. The mobile column, after watering their animals, proceeded to reconnoitre towards the river, which runs along in a belt of trees some 2000 yards north of the village. The maps in our possession were found to be very misleading. A certain amount of sniping was going on all this time at the outposts, and hostile cavalry were hanging about us.

Two bridges were found and we commenced to destroy them. Meanwhile a strong enemy column, probably a Regiment of four Battalions with a mountain battery was seen at about 10.30 a.m. approaching the village of Rahova, about 10,000 yards off on the north bank of the Angista; they were out of range of our guns. I am not sure what time it was when the mobile column was first fired upon by the enemy, and I have no official records at hand to refer to. The Bulgar Infantry were, however, deployed against them, and they came under quite a heavy fire, especially Captain Oxley's troop of the 4th Battalion, who would have had a lot of casualties, had not the Bulgars been such bad shots; as it was he had only one of his men and one sapper, R.E., wounded. Our C.R.A., however (Lieut. Vereker, 99th Battalion R.F.A.), had got his guns into action with open sights at 1800 yards range, and put a shell into a Bulgar Company in close order; this relieved the situation. The Bulgars brought a mountain gun into action but only fired a few shells at the M.I.; these shells burst very high and did no harm. The two bridges were blown up and set on fire, and the mobile column drew back to Zdravik.

A cold storm of rain now came on blotting out the view and drenching us all. As the enemy were seen in considerable force on our left, and as the yeomanry reported that they were also getting round on our right, it was decided not to go on to the Vulchista bridge but to go and destroy the Pasa Koprulu bridge on our left, which was nearer home.

The mobile column accordingly started off, as far as I can recollect, about 12.30 p.m., as their way home from there lay quite a mile west of Zdravik. There was nothing to be gained by hanging on to that village any longer than was necessary to secure the flank of the M.I. at the bridge, accordingly the

C.O. decided to start getting out of the place before the enemy became a nuisance. The guns were limbered up and started, but one of them overturned in a donga and delayed matters for forty minutes or so. However, before the enemy had done more than reinforce their snipers, we drew back the firing line as a rear guard to the ridge west of Zdravik. Here a somewhat Gilbertian incident occurred, for a Greek officer who had been camped in the village with a small supply column, had decided to strike his camp and move off in a westerly direction on Doksambos. He accordingly started off his little column along the same road as we were going by. We had no objection to this as we had no baggage and there was plenty of room on the road, but on the pretext that he had left his pony in the village, he tried to walk back behind our rear-guard. No doubt he wanted to act as an umpire on a field day, and tell the Bulgars all about us, and that we were only a small force retiring. He was told that he could go to Doksambos, but if he went back to the enemy we would shoot him. However, the writer was afterwards told that the Greek succeeded in hiding in a nullah, and going back to the village when the rear-guard had forgotten about him.

By 3 p.m. the Battalion was moving back as an infantry rear-guard with one Company extended at three paces, and had got about 1000 yards away from Zdravik when a line of Bulgar Infantry in their dark chocolate coloured uniforms could be seen coming up on the crest we had just left. Our guns had taken up another position some two miles back and opened on them with shrapnel, so that they soon lay down and kept out of sight. By 3.30 p.m. the Pasa Koprolu bridge had been destroyed just as the enemy were arriving there, and we accordingly decided to return to our own trench line, the M.I. taking over the rear-guard.

We got back about 8 p.m., having marched over twenty miles, and had our first look at the Bulgars. It was a change from the burrowing trench warfare in France, and reminded one of old days with the 1st Battalion in South Africa, and I dare say if General "Johnny" Campbell had been at Zdravik he might have made a better show of it, and inflicted greater loss on the Bulgars. We had no casualties in the Battalion.

On nearing the Struma we found our road almost blocked with refugees, mostly women and children, from Seres and other places in the district; they were fleeing from the Bulgars with their belongings, such as they could carry, on carts and ox waggons. They were, however, not allowed to cross the bridge until the next day, as an order had been issued to stop refugees, who were a source of some anxiety, as if the enemy had attacked us,

it would have been unpleasant to have a lot of women and children mixed up in the scrap.

EPISODE II.—TAKING A PRISONER.

About the beginning of September the Bulgarian troops were opposed to us along the Struma. Their artillery registered on our trenches early in the month. They had some 7.5 centimetre (2.9 inch) Krupp guns which were not very formidable, but they also had two batteries of 4.9 inch howitzers which fired large, high explosive shells, and these unfortunately caused us a few casualties.

We had taken up trench dispositions and our transport lines were at a place five miles in the rear, where they were safe, but a few mules for carrying water and ammunition, and some riding ponies, were kept under the steep slope of our mountain. One of these high explosive shells happened to fall one evening at the bottom of our reverse slope,* and it wounded Rifleman Almond, the orderly room orderly, who was bringing up letters from the despatch rider. A piece of the same shell struck Rifleman Dowden, the Adjutant's groom, who happened to be near, and also slightly wounded Rifleman Armstrong, the C.O.'s groom. The Medical Officer at first took a hopeful view of Rifleman Dowden's case, and he was sent off to the field ambulance, but a piece of shell had penetrated the abdomen and an operation was necessary; it is regretted that he died after the operation a day or two later.

At this time deserters not infrequently came in to us from the Bulgarians—sometimes as many as four a day. They all said that they were not afraid to fight, but had no sympathy with the present war. They hated Ferdinand of Coburg, and wanted the war to end—a view in which we cordially agreed.

These Bulgars seemed good, intelligent fellows, and it is a great pity that we cannot be friends with them.

The 21st Bulgarian Regiment were a good Regiment and very enterprising with their patrols. They used to push forward strong patrols of thirty men under an officer, and during the night would come right up to our wire. One night our sentry post in B Company opened fire on some of them just across the wire; we thought some were hit, and, in fact, one of them died, but the others took the body about 100 yards back and we did not find it until a week later.

Later on some changes were being made in the disposition of enemy troops. It was thought that the 21st Regiment were

* "Reverse slope" means the slope behind the hill under cover from the enemy.

being moved to the Doiran front, and information was wanted to confirm or contradict this view, and to ascertain what Regiments were opposite us. The Corps Headquarters sent a wire to say that they wanted a prisoner or prisoners from our Brigade. Colonel Long, who was temporarily in command of the Brigade Group at the time, passed the message on to the front line Battalions, and 2nd Lieut. F. D. Fletcher, in command of the Rhodesian platoon of D Company 3rd K.R.R., volunteered to go out with his platoon and get one.

On the night of the 26th September he carried out a preliminary reconnaissance and located an enemy outpost group at a place on the Drama Road, about two miles outside our entrenched position, and about a mile or more beyond the village of Neohori (the modern representative of ancient Amphipolis). This village had been entirely cleared of inhabitants, and was a deserted place in the No Man's Land between the armies.

On the night of the 27th September Lieut. Fletcher went out, having a plan to go and rush the sentry, but as he had to go such a long way he dropped as he went along, firstly, a post of four men at the ruined tower 300 yards east of Neohori, to watch the rear, and, secondly, another post of the same strength about half a mile further on in some bushes. It was part of his plan that if either of these posts were attacked they would open a heavy fire, and he would come and cut off the retreat of the attackers. It might have been about 10 p.m. (I am writing from memory) that Fletcher was coming up near the sentry post with his men, when heavy firing broke out in rear near the village. In accordance with his plan he doubled back, picking up the post in the bushes as he went, and met some Bulgarians rushing down the road to meet him. It turned out that there were only three, a Corporal and two men. The Corporal and one of the men were killed, and the other man was taken prisoner; he proved to belong to the 37th Regiment, and gave some valuable information the next day. The 21st Regiment had gone.

A large party of Bulgars were heard making off across country in a south-easterly direction towards the mountains with groans and cries of wounded. So far all appeared to have gone well, but on going back to the post by the ruins it was found that the post, one of whose men had been incautious, had got rushed. Of the men composing it Rifleman Hodgkinson was killed, and Rifleman Greenaway was severely wounded, with two bullet wounds and five bayonet wounds, and left by the Bulgars for dead; the other two men were missing. Lieut. Fletcher left a party with Greenaway, and went back to the trenches and brought out stretcher bearers, who brought in Rifleman Greenaway

and the body of Rifleman Hodgkinson by about 1 a.m., but the other two are still missing, and we do not know whether they are alive or dead.* Rifleman Greenaway was too bad to give us much information. He could not be moved for some days, but, thanks to a strong constitution, he is getting on well, and was last heard of at the Cottonera Hospital at Malta, where he is, we hope, making a good recovery.

The information obtained was valuable, and Lieut. Fletcher and the gallant Rhodesians deserve credit. We know that the enemy had two killed and one taken prisoner; it is most probable that they had several others wounded.

EPISODE III.—TICKLING THE TURKS.

*Or how six Companies of the 80th Infantry Brigade
attacked the 50th and 26th Turkish Divisions.*

During the period September—October some rather important operations had taken place higher up the Struma above the Tahinos lake. Heavy losses had been inflicted on certain Bulgarian troops, who were so rash as to make a counter-attack by night in close order on the 81st Brigade, commanded by Brigadier-General B. F. Widdrington (lately in command of the 4th K.R.R.). The enemy had well over 5000 casualties, and two enemy Regiments of four battalions each were put *hors de combat*.

Meanwhile, about the 10th October Turkish troops relieved the Bulgar 37th and 38th Regiments on the lower Struma. It should be understood that the organization of the Turkish troops appears to be in Regiments of four Battalions each, and that a Division has three infantry Regiments; this is different to the German system, in which a Regiment had three Battalions, and two such Regiments form an infantry Brigade, there being usually two infantry Brigades in a Division.

It had been arranged that on the 31st October certain operations against the enemy would be carried out by the rest of our Army Corps in the neighbourhood of Seres, and in connection with these operations, and to keep the enemy occupied, we were to demonstrate and raid his trenches if possible while our guns bombarded him. This was not altogether an inviting prospect, as the enemy in much greater numerical strength than ourselves was holding a very strong entrenched position on a mountain opposite us. However, we had a preponderance of artillery, and we shelled the enemy a good deal on 29th and

* *Later note.*—Months afterwards it was ascertained that the two missing men, L.-Corpl. Palmer and Rifleman Kavanagh, were both wounded and taken prisoner. L.-Corpl. Palmer has since been set free and came to London in 1918.

30th October. On the 31st it was arranged for three Companies of 2nd K.S.L.I. on the right and three Companies of 3rd K.R.R. on the left to issue from the trenches at 4 p.m. through some gaps which we had cut in the wire, and attack a trench on a mountain spur known to us as the Hogs Back. This spur was 500 feet high above sea level, and was commanded at some 700 yards range by the enemy's main position on the top of the hill, which was 1148 feet above sea level. It was also flanked by trenches on succeeding mountain spurs, separated from each other by deep ravines.

At 4 p.m. the Companies started, a comic touch being provided by the presence of an official photographer, who wanted to photograph the infantry extending as they got through the wire. At 4.9 p.m. the enemy fired his first shell, a shrapnel shell which burst very high and did no harm. Luckily for us his field artillery shot badly otherwise we should have had a long casualty list, for he went on shelling and trying to make a barrage, but apparently our infantry had already got beyond the area he could effectively shell, for his guns were hidden in valleys and could not get enough depression to shoot at anything less than 4000 yards from them. However, they bombarded the trench line and sent over quite a lot of 4.9 inch "coal boxes"; luckily, however, these did no harm beyond breaking some of the telephone lines and keeping the linesmen busy. Very strict orders had been issued to all details remaining behind to avoid useless casualties by keeping well concealed, and Captain Tryon, of the 4th Battalion, who was in command of the two Companies 4th K.R.R., sent to occupy our line as support while we were out, issued similar orders with good result.

By 4.15 p.m. Battalion Headquarters and telephone, with the artillery forward observer and his telephone, were established in the Amphipolis ruin half a mile in front of the trenches, and A and C Companies, 3rd K.R.R., were advancing.

At 4.30 p.m. enemy opened rifle and machine-gun fire at 1500 yards range. It has to be explained that our guns were not idle, the writer has never seen better artillery support; the R.F.A. and Howitzers were fairly plastering their trenches, while the ships were helping us very powerfully. The 6-inch guns on board *H.M.S. Grafton* were popping away almost like a Vickers maxim, while monitors were putting some real heavy stuff from their 9.2 inch and 12-inch guns into the enemy's batteries, besides it always cheers one up to see the British Navy. By 5 p.m. our infantry had crossed the neck between Amphipolis Hill and Hogs Back, and were scouting up the lower slopes of

Hogs Back ridge and getting in touch with the K.S.L.I. on our right. Here they came under considerable rifle and machine-gun fire from the trenches north of Hogs Back, but our guns made the enemy keep his nose down, and a deserter informed us next day that he had not seen our infantry at all, as the Turks had merely put their rifles over the parapet and fired without looking! Captain Bewick Copley of the Machine Gun Company, had taken up a position on our left with Sergeant Murphy and two Vickers maxim guns, and was peppering away at the enemy trenches at about 1200 yards range to such an extent, that if a Turk as much as put his nose above the parapet he got a bullet through it. Lieut. Asbury, of the Shropshires, was doing similar work on the right. Six p.m. found the 3rd K.R.R. and 2nd K.S.L.I. firing line established on a rocky crest about 200 yards from Hogs Back trench. Both Battalion Commanders met on a pointed hillock called the Knob, some 300 yards in the rear of the firing line. It was now nearly dark, and considerable enemy rifle fire developed from precipitous ravines on the right of the K.S.L.I., while on the left, the 3rd K.R.R. were fired at from the next spur and also got plunging fire from the main trench on the top of the hill, but luckily we had few casualties. Much credit is due to the Battalion signallers and linesmen for getting the telephone up to the Knob. The R.A. and K.S.L.I. had tried to get out lines but Sergeant Lizieri, one of the 3rd K.R.R., had done it, and although one line had been broken by a shell, we still communicated by a second line, and Sergeant Lizieri mended the broken one.

The situation was reported to the G.O.C. by telephone, and a plan was being formed to rush the trench, which the enemy appeared to have been shelled out of, and as we had had few casualties the operation seemed possible. However, at 6.25 p.m. the G.O.C. gave orders by telephone to begin withdrawing, a decision which was very welcome to the Commander of the attacking troops, as it had never been our intention to retain the trench, and we had really accomplished our object by making the enemy reinforce his trenches, and so lose a lot of men from artillery fire. Had we gone on we should have lost some casualties, and it would have been very difficult to get wounded men away over that mountainous ground, and we should probably have had more casualties in the process.

As it was, we began withdrawing at 6.40 p.m. and were quite unmolested, the enemy seemed very nervous and went on firing and sending up flares most of the night. We afterwards heard from deserters that in only one of the advanced trenches which he happened to be in there were 8 killed and 18 wounded, while

two other deserters who came in later had their coats dyed yellow by Lyddite from our guns, and said that in the main trench where they were their casualties amounted to 40 killed and about 20 wounded. Three Battalions of the 26th Division had been sent up to reinforce the 50th Division. Our own casualties amounted to 6 wounded in the 3rd K.R.R. (all from bullets), of whom 1 (Rifleman Sparrow) died of wounds, the K.S.L.I. had 1 man killed and 1 officer and 5 men wounded. It was lucky there were not more. Fools sometimes gauge the achievements of military units by the number of casualties they have suffered, but this is folly for their achievements should be gauged by the number of casualties they have inflicted on the enemy and the fewness of their own. Large losses have generally been due to a want of skill somewhere—in a word, to inefficiency.

It is gratifying to be able to add in conclusion that the main operation of our Corps near Seres achieved success, several villages were taken, and a trench line established across the railway.

[Some months later a Turkish deserter told us that the Turkish soldiers had been told by their officers that a decoration had been authorized for this operation, and that they would receive a medal for their gallant conduct in defeating the British attack on the Qara Ba'ir (Black Hill), as they called their mountain. Whether any such medal has actually been issued is not known to the writer, but the Turks did issue medals, because one deserter who came in to us was wearing a medal for the defence of the Gallipoli Peninsula.]

W. J. L.

List of Officers serving with 8rd Battalion, November, 1916.

HEADQUARTER STAFF OF BATTALION.

OFFICERS AND WARRANT OFFICERS ON 12TH NOVEMBER, 1916.

Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Long, c.m.g.
Acting Adjutant Lieut. G. R. C. Wyndham.
Intelligence, Scout Officer, and Bomb Officer, Lieut. H. A. C. Williams.
Transport Officer, Lieut. R. Fitton.
Medical Officer, Captain T. L. Enright, R.A.M.C.
Acting-Sergt.-Major, Coy.-Sergt.-Major M. Plomer.
Battalion Quartermaster, Sergt. H. Tyler.
Signalling Sergeant, Sergt. S. Lizieri.

A COMPANY.

Captain H. B. Nicholson, Acting Senior Major.
2nd Lieut. L. A. Allen, 8rd Battalion Hampshire Regiment (attached).
2nd Lieut. W. J. H. Griffiths, 6th Battalion K.R.R. (attached).
2nd Lieut. C. L. G. Wilkinson, 5th Battalion K.R.R. (attached).
2nd Lieut. C. B. Harness, 15th Battalion Middlesex Regiment (attached).

B COMPANY.

Captain G. H. Slater, 5th Battalion K.R.R. (attached).
2nd Lieut. R. Kennedy-Cox, 3rd Battalion Hampshire Regiment
(attached).
2nd Lieut. W. H. Attfield, 3rd Battalion Hampshire Regiment
(attached).

C COMPANY.

Captain O. H. C. Balfour.
2nd Lieut. F. Rhodes.
2nd Lieut. A. Caen, General List (attached).
2nd Lieut. W. H. Mitchell, 4th East Surrey Regiment (attached).

D COMPANY.

Captain H. C. E. Mauduit.
2nd Lieut. F. D. Fletcher, temp. attached Brigade Headquarters,
Orderly Officer to G.O.C.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Minter.
2nd Lieut. A. M. Ranson.

**The following Honours and Awards were granted to N.C.O.'s and
Riflemen of the 3rd Battalion during 1916.**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.

8408 SERGT. W. BUCHANAN.—For good services rendered in France
and at Ypres as machine-gun Sergeant during 1915.

9998 RFN. A. KENDALL.—For distinguished services rendered in
France and at Ypres during 1915. He acted as linesman and runner
during the Second Battle of Ypres.

7861 RFN. W. RAWSON.—For meritorious service whilst employed
with the signal service in France.

WAR RECORDS.

4th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

June, 1915, to December, 1916.

The Battalion arrived at Steenwerk on the morning of the 1st **June, 1915** on the way from Ypres to Armentières, where they bivouacked. The officers and sergeants were taken up in the afternoon by motor-bus to visit the trenches. The march was continued the following day, and we arrived at Armentières at 7 p.m. We then marched to the trenches at Pont Ballot at 9 p.m. the same evening, having taken over from a Territorial Battalion of the London Regiment.

We were relieved on the 8th in the evening, and marched **June 8th** back to our billets at the Lunatic Asylum. During this tour in the trenches, Captain Tryon arrived with a draft, and 2nd Lieuts. Wyndham, Miller and Knowles joined us. The Battalion was back again in the trenches on the 11th and took over the line at L'Epinette, where we remained until relieved on the 14th, when we returned to our billets.

Trench routine continued and on the 22nd Lieut. Buller got a shell through his dug out; although he was inside at the time he was not touched, but his coat and cap which were hanging up were riddled with splinters. We were again in the trenches on the 23rd, and shortly after taking over we received orders from the Brigade Headquarters to send out patrols to inspect the German wire, as it was thought they were going to attack at dawn. The next day Macaulay and Barker, the latter having recently joined us from home having been wounded, went out, but found the wire intact except where actually hit by shells. The day following Tryon went out on patrol and crawled under no less than three lines of German wire, and returned safely.

This form of trench warfare continued until July 18th, when **July** we went back to some very comfortable billets in the centre of the town; then after two days rest marched to Steenwerk by night. 2nd Lieuts. McDowel and Taylor joined us. We were only here for two days, and then marched to the huts at Erquinghem, where we remained for four days.

The casualties up to this time from June 1st had been Lieut. Pereira, S.L.I. and 22 other ranks wounded, and 10 other ranks killed.

We were now moved about to different billets in Armentières, some bad, others far from good. Our strength in officers was increased by the arrivals of 2nd Lieuts. Hoare, Hayhurst-France, and de Satgé.

Aug. 9th On the night of August 9th the Battalion returned to the trenches, with our Headquarters in Fau-de-Biez. On the 18th Captain Clements and Lieut. Butcher were wounded whilst on patrol. We continued to do a week in the trenches with three days rest. There were not many events of importance to record, **Aug. 25th** but two days stand out. On the 25th Sergeant Walker went out from the trenches in full daylight and brought in several copies of the *Gazette des Ardennes* which were hanging on sticks, and on the 27th, at about 10 p.m., eight massed machine guns were fired down the Lille Road, through Wez Hacquart, to try and catch the German transport which had been heard several times before. This seems to have had a deterrent effect as they were not heard again.

Aug. 31st We now moved back to huts at Erquinghem for a rest. Casualties for the month, 8 killed and 17 wounded.

During this period of rest the Battalion did a certain amount of training and route marching, and on September 14th we marched by night to Strazele, and on the 18th proceeded to Hazebrouck, where at noon we entrained, and arrived at Guillaumeourt the same evening, and detrained and marched all night to Froissy, a most tiring march. On arriving in the morning the Battalion had breakfast and then slept in the fields. The same evening D Company moved up in support of the French at Eclusier, the remainder of the Battalion going into the huts at Froissy that night, and moving up to Cappy the following evening. The Battalion was in the front line trenches near Frise and in support until October 8th, when they moved back to Morcourt to rest. Here Major Majendie left the Battalion to take over command of the 12th Hampshire Regiment. The 7th Battalion South Wales Borderers were attached for instruction. On the 16th the Battalion marched straight back to the trenches at Frise and remained there till the 21st, when they were relieved, and marched back to Cappy. On the 26th the Battalion started to march to Revelles to go into Corps reserve. It took three days. They arrived at Warfusée-Abancourt on the afternoon of the 26th, Boves on the afternoon of the 27th, where 2nd Lieut. D'Argenton joined, and arrived at Revelles on the afternoon of the 28th, the whole being about forty miles. **Oct.** Here the Battalion remained till 15th November, and the time was spent in strenuous training. A great many officers and men went on seven days' leave to England. On the morning of the

16th the Battalion marched to Longeau in a snow storm, and entrained there for Marseilles. After a most interesting journey they arrived on the afternoon of the 18th, and embarked the same day on board the S.S. *Marathon*, of the White Star Line. The Brigade Headquarters Staff were the only others on board so there was plenty of room. The boat sailed at 4 p.m. on the 19th, and after a somewhat stormy voyage arrived at Salonica on the morning of the 25th. They disembarked the same afternoon, and marched to Lembet camp in clouds of dust. Tents were pitched before dark, and the following morning a blizzard commenced, which turned to snow during the night. This continued for three days, when there came a period of intermittent dense mists. On December 12th the Battalion moved to a point on the Seres Road above Ajvatli where they commenced to dig trenches. However, on the 15th the Battalion was ordered to move to Baldza, where more trenches were started on. Here there was continuous rain for two days, and the Battalion was finding outposts for the Brigade.

Nov. 25th
Arrival at
Salonika

Dec.

1916.

On January 26th A Company was given the line on the plains, and D Company the right portion of the trenches on the hill, B and C Companies were given the remainder of the line on the hill to where the 4th Battalion The Rifle Brigade took over.

Jan. 26th

To increase our supplies of fresh fish some officers bombed a small stream known as Rendina River, which took the overflow of the Besix Lake into the sea. The addition to our larder was not great, six small fish, and what were they among so many. However, the result so delighted the Medical Officer that he jumped into the river with all his clothes on! Encouraged with these results the subalterns tried again the following week and bagged thirty-six fish. Luckily the doctor was absent as he might have drowned himself in an excess of joy.

Jan. 31st

Captain and Adjutant H. C. Ponsonby was appointed G.S.O. III to the 10th Division, and left us on the following day. We were all extremely sorry to lose him as he had been with the Battalion throughout the war, and had been untiring in his efforts to keep the Battalion up to its high state of efficiency, and his cheerfulness under all conditions was never failing; we all hope he will return to us soon.

Feb. 14th

Lieut. E. H. Barker was appointed Adjutant, and on 15th February Captain M. L. Clements arrived from England and took over second in command.

114 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Feb. 24th We continued to work on this line of trenches until the 24th, when we were relieved by the 1st Marine Battalion of the Royal Naval Division, and moved to a new camping ground near the east end of the Besck Golu Lake close to the 3rd Battalion.

March March was an uneventful month. We were chiefly occupied in mending and making roads combined with plenty of Company training. We played the 3rd Battalion at football, and were altogether too good for them in a couple of shooting matches.

March 21st Captain M. L. S. Clements was appointed G.S.O. III 10th Division, *vice* Captain H. C. Ponsonby appointed Brigade Major 78th Brigade.

With the return of the warm weather the health of the Battalion greatly improved, and the fact that the men were able to procure some hot baths greatly added to their comfort.

April 3rd The Battalion now moved back to our old line at East Mill, relieving the 1st Royal Marine Battalion which left the country. It took three days to move all the stuff that had accumulated during our stay in the Stavros sector. We found little or no alteration in the trenches since we had left them, with the exception of a new line on the plain. Worthy of their traditions the Marines had left their positions extraordinarily clean.

We continued with our training and road making until the 18th, when we had three days' Brigade manoeuvres. The first two days the Brigade had to march in single file as the mule tracks were the only form of road available. This made the pace very tedious. Fortunately during these exercises the weather was fine, as the men only carried one blanket and a waterproof sheet.

April 19th General Sarraill inspected the line held by the Battalion.

The remainder of the month was spent in various forms of military training, and the health of the Battalion, which was about 500 strong, was excellent.

This peaceful state of affairs continued during the greater part of May and June, so our records during this period make rather dull reading. On the 3rd May Captain H. O. Curtis was appointed Staff Captain to the 81st Brigade; during the Divisional manoeuvres which took place from the 8th to the 12th we met this officer on the evening of the third day's trek looking very worried. It transpired that another Brigade had washed in his Brigade's drinking water!

May 26th Lieut.-Colonel B. F. Widdrington left the Battalion to take over command of the 81st Brigade. He had been twenty-two years in the Regiment, and seven years in the 4th Battalion; his loss was severely felt. Major A. F. C. MacLachlan came from the 3rd Battalion and took command temporarily.

Our time during this month was chiefly occupied in strengthening and completing the trenches, combined with other training. 2nd Lieut. Whitley put in some useful work, training Lewis gun teams with good results. Towards the middle of the month the situation at Salonica became somewhat strained, owing to our ultimatum to Greece, and we received orders to be ready to move at a moment's notice. This entailed the handing in of all surplus kit and stores dumped on Scala Stavros and interfered with our work on the line, but the time thus set free was usefully employed in imparting musketry and bombing training to the men.

On the 20th the 81st Brigade arrived in our area.

We now had the pleasure of welcoming back Lieut.-Colonel B. Majendie, D.S.O., who returned to take command of the Battalion after having commanded the 12th Battalion Hampshire Regiment for ten months in France. June 21st

As it was anticipated that we should shortly be moving forward, more attention was paid to training and drill, and only sufficient time was devoted to the trenches to keep them in good repair. July 1st

Brigadier-General W. B. Smith, C.M.G. relinquished command of the 80th Brigade to command a training Division in Egypt, and Lieut.-Colonel A. C. Roberts, D.S.O. took over command of the Brigade.

At a Regatta consisting of swimming races given by the 27th Division, open to all units of the R.N. and the Division, the 4th Battalion were fortunate in winning several events. July 21st

On July 24th we entertained the 81st Brigade with a wire-cutting demonstration with a 4-lb trench mortar. There was a good deal of noise but the impression produced on the wire was out of all proportion to the amount of ammunition expended.

On the 30th we marched to a camp between Asprovalta and Kar Tasli Derbend, by the road along the Gulf of Orfano, on the way to take up a new position on the Struma, as it had been reported that the evacuation by the Greeks was almost completed. July 30th

The Battalion arrived at Kato on the top of the hills, which was the site of the camp selected. The heat was very great during this day's march, and a good many men fell out; the health of the Battalion had not been good during July, chiefly owing to fever. July 31st

The greater part of the month was spent in completing the new defensive position on the west side of the River Struma. The sector held by us had its right on the Neohori Bridge, and its left on the hill called North Peak, in all about 2000 yards. The line from the Bridge to the Sheepfold was held in greatest strength by three Companies, and the fourth Company (D) held the line of the hills. Aug.

Aug. 20th

About the 20th August news was received that the Bulgars were marching on Seres, Drama, and Kavalla, and on 23rd August a mobile column was formed to blow up three bridges over the Angista River about twenty miles further north so as to impede their advance. This column consisted of twenty men per Battalion from the Brigade, mounted on mules, under an officer, eighty cyclists, a Squadron of the Surrey Yeomanry, and a demolition party from the 17th Field Company R.E. The force was commanded by Major A. F. C. MacLachlan, D.S.O., from the 3rd Battalion K.R.R.C., with Captain E. H. Barker as Adjutant. Captain G. S. Oxley commanded the twenty men from the Battalion. The force left the defences at about 4 a.m., on the 23rd and arrived at Zdravic about a mile from the bridges with little opposition from enemy scouts. Captain Oxley's party was given the highest bridge, and the party from the 4th R.B. the next below. These two bridges were to be blown up simultaneously. The lower bridge was unheld, but the party from the Battalion under Captain Oxley were fired on at the bridge by some enemy scouts, and at the same time a large column was seen approaching from the other side. Shortly after the demolition party from the R.E. came up and started to destroy the bridge, but were immediately fired on by rifles and machine guns. The bridge was then hurriedly covered with paraffin and set light to. The casualties were, luckily, owing to the bad firing, only two, one of our own men and a sapper, both slightly wounded. Both parties then retired back to Zdravic, and another party from 3rd K.R.R.C. was sent to destroy the third bridge, which was also found to be unprotected. During the destruction of this last bridge the enemy had crossed the river higher up and were working round the right flank. However, two guns which had been brought up to cover the retirement opened fire, and the advance of the enemy became a great deal slower. On the destruction of the third bridge being completed the whole force retired back to the defence line fighting a rear-guard action. During the end of August the enemy advanced and took up a position on the hills opposite, and our guns daily shelled them, and as they had brought up no guns were unable to reply.

Sept.

During the early part of September sickness was very prevalent in the Battalion, mostly owing to malaria, but with a change in the weather towards the middle of the month the general health improved.

Sept. 4th

About 8 a.m. the Bulgars opened artillery fire for the first time. They started shelling on the cruisers and monitors, and H.M.S. *Raglan* was the first to receive attention. They then

changed their target on to our 3rd Battalion, then the 4th Rifle Brigade had a turn, and last our camp got some of it. At the time the Battalion was fortunately out of camp, so only one man was hit. Being in such an exposed position we took shelter in a nullah and remained there until the evening, when camp was moved behind the hills north-west of the village of Kato. C Company, going down to work on the trenches, started the Bulgars off again, so they retired to camp, and work in future was done at night.

Sept. 5th

All this month there was intermittent shelling by the enemy, but our casualties were negligible.

In co-operation with the movements carried out by the 10th and 28th Divisions, west of Lake Tabinos, the 80th Infantry Brigade demonstrated on the left bank of the river Struma. The Battalion occupied their trenches at 4 a.m. and the 4th Rifle Brigade crossed to the right bank of the river behind the line held by the 3rd Battalion and the 2nd K.S.L.I. At 6.15 p.m. these two Battalions advanced, and were ably supported by the naval guns. At dark they had reached the foot of the hills but were unable to go farther as they had orders to be inside our wire by 10 p.m.

Sept. 10th

The demonstration had been made to ascertain the line held by the enemy, and what force he had holding it. A great many gun positions were located, but no infantry were seen. There were no casualties.

A German aeroplane dropped two bombs close to the camp without doing any damage.

Sept. 13th

Our artillery, in co-operation with the naval guns carried out a bombardment of the enemy position during the afternoon; as the enemy did not reply, it was repeated on the 23rd.

Sept. 15th

Before the end of the month we were issued with steel helmets, no doubt they will save many casualties when our work gets hotter.

However, on September 4th at about 9 a.m. having brought up guns, the Bulgars opened fire on the camps, and one man in the Battalion was hit. Camp was moved that night on to the reverse side of the hills. All this month there was intermittent shelling of the Bulgar positions by our artillery, which was greatly aided by the monitors from the sea. The only infantry action was on the 10th, when the 3rd K.R.R.C. and 2nd K.S.L.I. made a demonstration to ascertain the enemy forces. The enemy opened a heavy shell fire, mostly from mountain and field guns, on our infantry, and beyond the gun positions nothing was found out. Our casualties for this month were 3 O.R. wounded.

The month of October, like the preceding ones, was very

Oct.

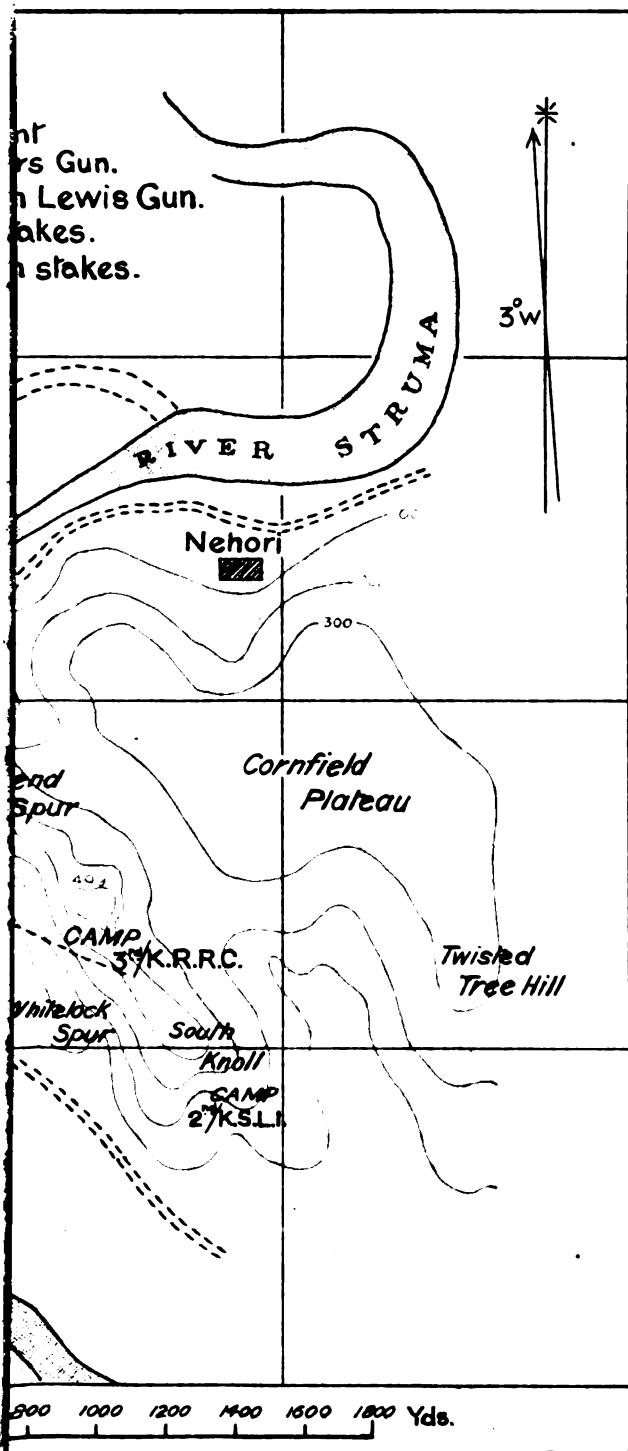
quiet and was mainly spent in work on the defences. The health of the Battalion on the whole greatly improved owing to the advent of cooler weather. On October 5th the Battalion carried out a night reconnaissance with the object of finding out the outpost line held by the enemy. 2nd Lieut. Macaulay, with a patrol composed of his platoon and the Battalion scouts, moved out towards the enemy's position near Neohori village with two Companies behind to cover the retirement and secure the flank. As the moon was full it gave the enemy the advantage of being able to see our men moving about. Our advance scouts soon ran into one of the enemy's posts before they knew anyone was there. The enemy threw several bombs wounding 8 men, and then opened a brisk fire which was replied to by Lieut. Macaulay's platoon, who were close behind. Seven of the wounded came in, and Lieut Macaulay went out and brought in the other, who eventually died. The party then retired home, as it was considered that the moon was too bright to be able to effect any good.

Oct. 8th Captain G. S. Oxley was appointed G.S.O. III 12th Corps, and left us the following day. He had been with the Battalion as Transport Officer since the beginning of the war, and had done most excellent work throughout. We missed him greatly.

Oct. 10th Lieut. France went out with another patrol on the night but did not meet any enemy. On the 10th one Company was sent to Kukos to make an aerodrome, as that at Stavros was considered dangerous in some winds. It was decided to change the Companies out at Kukos as it was beneficial to the men, and the ground there being flat was ideal for manœuvring and drill.

On the 31st the 80th Brigade group carried out a demonstration in conjunction with operations by the 28th and 10th Divisions on the left. The 3rd K.R.R.C. and 2nd K.S.L.I. attacked the lower trenches on the enemy's positions, and two Companies of the 4th K.R.R.C. and two Companies of the 4th R.B. were held in reserve, but not used. The attacking troops reached within 300 yards of the trenches before nightfall, having met with a very indifferent shell fire. The few casualties that were caused were all from rifle bullets. The G.O.C., when dark fell, ordered the troops to withdraw as the ground was very broken with deep nullahs, making manœuvring extremely difficult in the dark. Our casualties for this month were 1 O.R. died of wounds, and 7 O.R. wounded.

Oct. For the remainder of the year the Battalion remained at Kato Krusoves. The placid current of our existence was occasionally broken by patrol encounters with the Turks, in which the



honours were fairly evenly divided. The Turk in addition to his other good fighting qualities is not often caught unawares. Little damage was done to either side during these affairs, but they afforded valuable opportunities for the training of the junior officers in enterprise and leadership and the neighbourhood of Neohori Village provided ample scope for their initiative.

Officers employed on Staff from 4th Battalion.

Lieut.-Colonel B. F. Widdrington, commanding 81st Infantry Brigade.
Captain H. O. Curtis, Staff Captain, 81st Infantry Brigade.
Captain H. C. Ponsonby, M.C., Brigade Major, 78th Infantry Brigade.
Major M. L. Clements, G.S.O. 2, 10th Division.
Captain C. C. Grattan Bellew, G.S.O. 3, 28th Division.
Captain G. S. Oxley, G.S.O. 3, 12th Corps.

Honours and Rewards gained by the Battalion during this period.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel B. J. Majendie.—For gallant conduct at the Second Battle of Ypres, 1915.
Major H. W. M. Watson, Ypres, May, 1915.

MILITARY CROSS.

Captain H. C. Ponsonby, Ypres, May, 1915.
2nd Lieut. G. K. Wells, Ypres, May, 1915.
8044 R.-S.-M. T. Brasier, St. Eloi, February—March, 1915.
2nd Lieut. H. Tansley.—For gallantry while attached to R.A.N.S., October, 1916.
Captain E. H. Barker.—For general good work as Adjutant.
Captain G. F. Havhurst-France.—For gallantry on patrol, 7/11/16.
Captain C. S. Price-Davis.—For general good service.
Captain G. A. Tryon.—For general good service.
Captain H. O. Curtis.—For general good service.
Captain G. S. Oxley.—For operations in connection with blowing up bridge over Angista River, 4/9/16.

D. C. M.

9778 Sergt. G. Baxter, Ypres, May, 1915.
8626 L.-Corpl. C. James, Ypres, May, 1915.
8853 Rfn. A. Waterhouse, Ypres, May, 1915. Killed.
R/10194 Rfn. R. Parnell, Ypres, May, 1915.

SERBIAN DECORATION.—WHITE EAGLE, 5TH CLASS.

Captain G. S. Oxley, blowing up of bridge over Angista River, Struma Valley, September, 1916.
Captain D. J. Mitchell, A.D.C. to C.-in-C., Salonica Force.

**SERBIAN DECORATION.—CROSS OF KARAGEORGE
(WITH SWORDS), 1ST CLASS.**

9567 Rfn. H. Bowen, for general good service in the field, Ypres, May, 1915.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES, 30/11/16.

Supplement to *London Gazette*, dated 1/1/16.

Lieut.-Col. Hon. C. J. Sackville West.	7125	Sergt. V. Grey.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) B. F. Widdrington.	8473	A.-Sergt. J. Medhurst.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.	8410	Corpl. H. Wilson.
Lieut. (temp. Capt.) G. S. Oxley, M.C.	7130	L.-Corpl. W. Brooks.
Major H. W. M. Watson, D.S.O.	6900	L.-Corpl. H. Walker.
2nd Lieut. D. Morton.	9567	Rfn. H. Bowen.
2nd Lieut. J. S. Poole.	10379	Rfn. E. Heath.
8488 C.-S.-M. G. Wells.	160	Rfn. G. Keats.
	9514	Rfn. E. Kitchen.

Officers' Casualties, 1916.

Killed.—Nil.

Wounded.—Lieut. G. F. Hayhurst-France, M.C.

WAR RECORDS.

5th and 6th SPECIAL RESERVE BATTALIONS.

The Special Reserve Battalions of the Regiment remained during 1916 quartered at Sheerness (5th Battalion) and Queenborough (6th Battalion), and carried on with their monotonous and arduous task of furnishing drafts.

The numbers of officers and other ranks who passed through their hands amounted to many thousands, and no one who has not commanded a Reserve Battalion can realize the harassing nature of these duties. In addition to their function of draft-finding these units were also responsible for a considerable area of the Kentish coast, which entailed much unpleasant work, especially during the winter months.

They stuck manfully to their unceasing work. Snowed up with Army orders, Army Council instructions, and many other orders, which after a short and fussy life were soon cancelled, they nevertheless kept serenely on their way, proud in the thought that however unattractive their rôle might be, the stream which flowed from their Battalions was part of the life blood of the British Armies overseas, without which failure was inevitable.

Lieut.-Colonel R. Byron, D.S.O., commanded the 5th Battalion from January to July. Lieut.-Colonel G. St. Aubyn then assumed command for the remainder of the year. Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. R. Brownlow commanded the 6th Battalion throughout the year.

WAR RECORDS.

7th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

August, 1915—December, 1916.

The 1st August, 1915, found the Battalion in bivouac one mile east of Poperinghe. From that date to 11th February, 1916, they were engaged in the ordinary course of trench warfare, consisting of a succession of tours of duty in the trenches east of Ypres, from four days to a week in length, alternating with periods of rest, often only so-called. They interchanged mostly with the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade, but also with other Regiments.

1915
Aug. 1st
POPER-
INGHE

On 25th September the Battalion was in support of the 42nd Brigade in an attack on Bellewarde Farm, which was unsuccessful, and the Battalion did not come into action.

Sept. 25th

On 6th November, 1915, 2nd Lieut. C. A. McGann was granted a commission from being Signalling Sergeant.

On 21st November, 1915, Major E. G. St. Aubyn assumed command of 1/4th West Riding Regiment.

Nov. 21st

On 11th February, 1916, the Battalion moved by easy stages to Arras and took over trenches from the French, and till 29th July interchanged duty in the trenches, mostly with the 8th Battalion.

1916
Feb. 11th
ARRAS

Casualties from 1st August, 1915, to 29th July, 1916, were:—
Officers—killed, one; died of wounds, two; wounded, nine.
Other ranks—killed, 76; wounded, 378.

Three extracts from the War Diary are given here as typical of some of the worst days during this period:—

“Trenches east of Ypres, 21st September, 1915.—Battalion moved to bivouac about one mile east of Poperinghe, being relieved by 2nd Durham L.I. This tour of duty was marked by constant bombardment of the German trenches. There was not much reply at first, but after a few days the German reply was vigorous, and caused some casualties.

“Trenches H 14 to H 19, 12th October, 1915.—Position very heavily bombarded from about 5 p.m. to 7 p.m. Casualties—2 killed, 12 wounded. Casualties very small considering the amount of stuff put in. Parapets a good deal damaged. Most of casualties incurred in bringing up supports, as the Germans

June had put a curtain of shrapnel in rear of the fire trenches, and it looked as if they were going to attack. They did not move, however."

"Roelincourt, 25th June, 1916.—Considerable artillery and trench-mortar activity at 11.30 a.m. by Brigade on our left; enemy retaliation weak; and again at 10.30 p.m. At 11 p.m. our field artillery and howitzers, trench mortars, and machine guns opened a sharp burst of rapid fire on enemy front line and communication trenches, and again at 11.30 p.m. Some 600 trench mortar bombs were fired. The Germans did not reply. Two O.R.'s wounded, one O.R. died of wounds. Heavy firing south."

The following account by Lieut.-Colonel G. Rennie takes the story to the 22nd September, 1916:—

July 29th The Battalion left Arras on the 29th July, and proceeded
THE SOMME OFFENSIVE by march route towards the Somme area, the last few miles being done by train. We arrived at Dernacourt on the morning
Aug. 8th of the 8th August, and went into bad and dirty billets. On the 11th we marched to Pommier's Redoubt, of Hun origin, and close to the ruined village of Mametz.

What struck everyone at once was seeing everything above ground in the shell area, the ground being covered with horses, mules, and boxes of shells, with big guns firing from the midst of it all. No longer was everyone thinking of communication trenches, but all walking about on the top of the ground.

MAMETZ
Aug. 12th On the 12th we, with the 7th Rifle Brigade, took over a piece of the front line opposite Orchard Trench, which was to be our objective in the big offensive. The reserve Company and Battalion Headquarters were in Carlton Avenue, part of the old German second line. We had only a short tour of duty, but long enough to study the ground and to start our "jumping-off" trenches. Then we had a few days' rest, while the 8th Battalions K.R.R. and R.B. completed our trenches and made dumps for us.

Aug. 17th We went back to Pommiers till the 17th, when we took over the same trenches prior to the attack on the 18th. During this time we practised advancing in waves, keeping close to an imaginary barrage fire, as this form of attack was new to us all.

LONGUEVAL
 Our orders for the 18th were to take Orchard Trench on a frontage of 400 yards, with our right to rest on the Longueval-Flers Road, the 7th R.B. to attack on our left. There was another Brigade of the 14th Division attacking inside Delville Wood, and the Division on our left were to attack Wood Lane and High Wood. There was a gap of about 400 yards on our immediate right, which was not attacked; but we were told that a strong point in that neighbourhood in the north-east

The Attack on Orchard Trench.

See Map in 16th Batt. Records

corner of Delville Wood would be bombarded for five hours, commencing at zero. This, however, was not done.

At 6 a.m., on the 18th August, the artillery bombardment began, and continued according to a previously laid down timetable. At zero, 2.45 p.m., an intense field artillery bombardment of the German front line, which was our objective, began. This was to last five minutes, during which time the two leading Companies, C and D, under the command of Lieut. Whitley and Captain Bland respectively, were to leave their trenches and advance as far towards the German position as was compatible with our barrage, a distance from 200 to 250 yards. The keenness of the men was so great that some of them went into our own barrage. Aug. 18th

When the five minutes' intense bombardment lifted both waves dashed into the German trench, but little of it was recognizable as such. There were a good many dead Germans, half buried, lying about, a few wounded, and only two or three unwounded.

As soon as the barrage again lifted an advance was made of about 100 yards, as it was intended to dig in and consolidate beyond the German trench, the exact position of which, of course, was known to their artillery. Our casualties so far had been small, but the process of consolidation was difficult and costly. The men in small groups just dug themselves in as best they could under machine-gun and rifle fire from both flanks. Before starting, we knew our right flank was to be in the air, and had prepared for it, and also expected some protection from the bombardment before mentioned, which failed to put in an appearance. On our left, the right Company of the R.B. took their objective, but had to consolidate in it. Their left Company was, however, wiped out, as the Brigade on their left never got forward at all. This caused our left flank to be in the air as well, and it had to be thrown back. Digging continued all day; a complete connected trench was made during the night and three strong points, one on our right, one in rear of our left centre, and one on the left of the R.B., begun by the Pioneer Battalion and R.E.'s. The enemy made feeble counter-attacks, which were driven off.

Our other two Companies had not been idle. The supporting Company, B, Captain Bartholomew, assisted in the consolidation with three platoons, leaving one in support in Orchard Trench, and A, under 2nd Lieut. Romer, carried tools and material.

The next day, the 19th, was quiet, except for some machine-gun fire and some very accurate sniping from Delville Wood, till 8 p.m., when the enemy opened a fierce bombardment on Aug. 19th

our trenches, with a barrage behind, after which he made a feeble counter-attack, which was easily driven off. The Battalion was relieved that night by the 2nd Worcester Regiment, and returned to Pommier's Redoubt. Our casualties from the 17th to 19th were:—Lieut. Hon. B. D. Butler and Lieut. C. E. G. Farmer, killed; 2nd Lieut. S. T. Bird, died of wounds; 2nd Lieut. A. C. Mackenzie, Lieut. J. N. Martin, 2nd Lieut. C. Whitley, and 2nd Lieut. C. H. Davidson, wounded. Other ranks—51 killed, 209 wounded, 5 missing, believed killed; total, 272.

Aug. 25th We remained at Pommier's Redoubt till the 24th, being much in need of a rest and organization, having received a draft of 90. On the 24th we relieved the 8th Battalion in Hop Alley, and were in turn relieved by the 1st R. Welsh Fusiliers on the 26th, during which time we suffered a great loss by Captain G. W. Bartholomew being killed, together with 10 other ranks killed and 30 wounded. On relief we went to Dernacourt, where we arrived at 6 a.m., the 27th.

One word about Dernacourt. It is a very dirty little village, consisting of the usual farms in bad repair, but it appears to one billeted there that the whole traffic for the Somme offensive passes through it, and one sees all the friends that are left either passing through or camped close by.

Aug. 30th On the 30th we entrained at Albert—a wet day, and only horse-trucks; but we were off for a rest for a month, we hoped, and after a slow journey to Arraines we marched to Metignie, where we remained till the 10th September. We had lovely weather, and the men were able to bathe in a beautifully clear stream that rose from springs 100 yards from the village; the water could be seen bubbling up from the ground. Some of the officers amused themselves after the day's training and organization was over in trying to ride down partridges and hares. I believe only one partridge was brought to the pot in this manner, as when tired they hid in the stooks, and squeakers were barred. The hares always got away, but one chase of a mile point was recorded. Our Brigadier, General Skinner, got up some Brigade Sports on the 8th, which were a great success. The Battalion carried off first and second in the Mile (1, Rifleman Lee, 2, Rifleman Martin); first in Quarter-mile (Rifleman Golding); 220 Yards (Rifleman Russell); Sergeants' 220 Yards (L.-Sergeant Cooper); 100 Yards (Rifleman Russell); Hurdles (L.-Corporal Smith); and Veterans' Race (1, Rifleman Baxter, 2, C.-S.-M. Jones).

On the 10th September we experienced our first move under French management, which we all thought excellent. They used motor lorries, with special cars for officers. The C.O. and other

officers were able to go on ahead, and so paid a short visit to Amiens, through which we had to pass to reach Dernacourt, which we did about 6 p.m., and found it dirtier than ever.

On the 11th we went into tents near Fricourt, and, moving up the next day into Montauban Alley, just a communication trench immediately north of the village of that name, we spent two nights there, and on the night of the 14th moved into that place of ill-repute and smells, Delville Wood. Sept. 11th

A big effort was to be made the next day, with the assistance of the then secret "tanks." Zero, the morning of the 15th, was to be at 6.20 a.m., and we lay down in artillery formation for some hours waiting in the wood. A minor operation, with the help of two tanks, was to take place before zero to clear Ale Alley at the south-east corner of Delville Wood, where the situation was obscure. For this operation two Companies of the 43rd Brigade were attached to the 41st Division on our left.

The Operation
near
DELVILLE
WOOD

At zero the 8th Battalion, who were in the trenches Brown Street and Green Street, went forward to attack the first objective, and we occupied the trenches left by them. It was a grand sight to see them go forward, also the 8th R.B. on their right, the Guards' Division being still further on the right, with the 41st Division on the left. We did not stop long in the trenches, but followed the 8th K.R.R. as soon as they had reached Tea Support Trench, the 7th R.B. prolonging our line to the right. The 8th K.R.R. and 8th R.B. successfully took their objective, Switch Trench, with some opposition. The 7th Battalions K.R.R. and R.B. went through the two 8th Battalions, and, bearing slightly left-handed, attacked and took their objective, Gap Trench, in line with the village of Flers, an advance of 2000 yards. There was not very much opposition as most of the Huns had bolted (those who had not been killed or wounded), and only about 80 prisoners were taken. We lost, however, a good many men from shell fire, as the enemy barraged in front of Delville Wood soon after the attack had started, and caught our fifth wave, which mostly consisted of the Battalion Headquarters' people. Sept. 15th

We at once began to consolidate the position won, when on came the 42nd Brigade and passed through us. Unfortunately, some of our men had not blooded their swords, and were not contented, so went on with the 42nd Brigade, and some on the left with the 41st Division, into Flers, and few of these returned. The 42nd Brigade came under very heavy machine-gun fire from Flers on their flank and Gueudecourt in front; they lost very severely, and were held up. Some came back into our trench, and many of the 41st Division also, until at last all sorts of regi-

ments got mixed up there. We remained in Gap Trench till relieved by a Battalion of the 43rd Brigade, whose other Battalions relieved the rest of the 42nd Brigade during the night. One of the amusing incidents of the day was a small stretcher-bearer struggling with a big Hun, trying to get his helmet, which he did.

It was a grand sight to see the promised land lying green at one's feet, with Germans moving across the open, and ammunition waggons going at a trot to and from their batteries; but the grandest sight of the day was seeing the Battalion advance, the men dancing along, only too anxious to get to close grips with the enemy. All behaved gallantly. But perhaps the best thing of the day was our doctor, Captain Morrison, who, although shot in the face early in the advance and buried three times, walked about with his orderly, L.-Corporal Taylor, in the open, dressing the wounded and putting them into shell holes. When dressings ran out the orderly stuck rifles, butt upwards, in the ground, with a small bit of bandage attached, to assist the stretcher-bearers to find the wounded. He did the same thing all the following day.

On relief we went back to Brown Street and Green Street, where we spent a most uncomfortable night, lying at the bottom of the trench, being shelled continuously with 5.9's, and having clods of earth thrown on us every now and then, which effectually prevented sleep.

The next morning we only mustered four officers and about 240 men, but more gradually came in, an officer and 70 men from the 42nd Brigade, and some rejoined from the Guards, with whom they had got mixed up. We were shelled most of the 16th, but did not have many casualties; and at 7 p.m. we got the welcome news to go back to the Transport Camp, near Fricourt, and we slowly wended our way back through Delville Wood and Montauban, a very tired Battalion about 865 strong. Excellent arrangements had been made: men posted every 100 yards or so to show the way, a hot meal on arrival, and then a glorious sleep, after two very trying days and two nights without any.

Sept. 17th

We moved the next afternoon, the 17th, to Dernacourt, where we remained till the 22nd, when we went by motor lorries under French arrangements to Lucheux, a charming little village. Our casualties in this our second attack were 18 officers wounded: Major R. Paget, Captain E. C. Bland, Captain F. G. de Satgé (wounded and missing), 2nd Lieut. M. L. R. Romer (since died), 2nd Lieut. R. W. V. Midlane, 2nd Lieut. W. W. Palmer, 2nd Lieut. H. S. Brewster, 2nd Lieut. J. E. C. Lamb, 2nd Lieut.

G. H. Edwards, 2nd Lieut. E. S. Blackbourne (since died), 2nd Lieut. G. L. Spreckley, Captain and Adjutant M. T. St. Aubyn, and Captain W. Morrison, R.A.M.C. Other ranks—killed, 21; wounded, 189; missing, believed killed, 120.

The whole of the 14th Division have received many congratulations, of which no small share should fall on the 7th K.R.R., who on both occasions took and held their objectives. The story goes that an officer at G.H.Q. wrote to General Cooper saying that there was much discussion as to which was the best Division in France, the 14th or the Guards. He received the reply that General Cooper was very glad to hear that the Guards were so well thought of.

The Battalion had a tour of duty in trenches near Monchiet from the 27th September to 15th October, and another from 21st October to 25th, when, on the 14th Division being relieved by the 12th, it marched to Sombrien for "rest and training." Casualties—20 other ranks wounded. Oct. 25th

We continued to carry out trench routine until the end of the month, when we marched to Sombrien for rest and training, where we remained until the 15th December. Nov., Dec.

Lieut.-Colonel Rennie, D.S.O., relinquished command of the Battalion on November 24th, and Lieut.-Colonel C. B. J. Riccard, 2/6th Essex Regiment, temporarily assumed command until Major C. K. Howard Bury returned on 10th December. On 22nd December we were once more in the trenches near Beaumetz, where we spent Christmas Day, and three days later moved into Brigade Reserve at Riviere.

Honours and Rewards gained by Officers, Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men.

MILITARY CROSS.

Captain (now Major) J. Wormald.
Captain (now Major) H. M. B. de Sales La Terrière.
Lieut. G. H. Williamson.
2nd Lieut. C. Whitley.
A/692 C.-S.-M. J. Lever.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

6547 R.-S.-M. H. Oxley.	A/225 Sergt. E. Chappell.
A/412 Sergt. (now C.-S.-M.) E. Wood (also Bar).	A/517 Sergt. W. Knight.
	A/3264 L.-Sergt. R. Longley.

128 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

MILITARY MEDAL.

A/1064 A.-C.-S.-M. E. Townley.	R/8008 Rfn. J. Maillward.
R/8277 Sergt. R. Morris.	R/9726 Rfn. W. Charity.
Y/1059 Sergt. H. Wheeler.	A/3274 Rfn. H. Batson.
1606 L.-Corpl. A. Potter.	R/5421 Rfn. R. Lee.
R/8225 L.-Corpl. T. Taylor.	12048 Rfn. W. Woodhouse.
R/11819 Rfn. J. Luckin.	14817 L.-Cpl. J. Vasey.
R/14253 Rfn. E. Barker.	2938 Sergt. V. Harrison.
R/15004 Rfn. A. Shaw.	

Roll of Officers killed in Action during period 1st August, 1915, to 31st October, 1916.

KILLED.

Captain G. W. Bartholomew, 25/8/16.
Lieut. K. W. Ramsey, 3/5/16.
Lieut. Hon. B. D. Butler, 18/8/16.
Lieut. C. G. E. Farmer, 18/8/16.
2nd Lieut. A. J. H. Roe, 9/8/16.

DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. H. Walsham, 18/9/16.
2nd Lieut. B. M. Arnold, 6/'/16.
2nd Lieut. S. T. Bird, 20/8/16.
2nd Lieut. C. S. Blackburn, 20/9/16.

WAR RECORDS.

8th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

November, 1915, to December, 1916, inclusive.

Cleanliness is next to godliness—so the 8th Battalion King's Royal Rifles made good use of the Divisional baths at Poperinghe on 2nd November, 1915. It is to be hoped that the starting of the Brigade Sniping School, under Major Crum, which took place at this time, will count for the godliness. It certainly had other excellent results.

1915
Nov. 1st

On the 3rd the Battalion, 664 strong, moved up and relieved the East Yorks Regiment in support, taking over the dug-outs on the canal bank near Ypres Prison. B Company went to Kaaie Salient, followed by two machine guns, which arrived during the night after a tiring march. The other two guns remained in the close support line.

YPRES

The Battalion remained in this part of the line for the next six weeks. It was at first attached to the 16th Infantry Brigade, and found work parties by day and night for draining, carrying, wiring, and road-repairing at Railway Wood and Potidze. On the 5th the enemy shelled Briezen Road heavily, and some of their shells, falling short, killed a quantity of canal fish, which the men seemed to enjoy. A machine gunner was hit in Kaaie Salient, and a working party of D Company returning from Potidze had five men wounded. D Company was attached to the Queen's Westminsters, and went up to the support line, and their dug-outs on the canal bank were taken over by B Company, now relieved from Kaaie Salient by the 7th K.R.R. Two platoons of A Company, under Lieut. Warry, went forward to Potidze defences.

From the 7th the Battalion was attached to the 18th Infantry Brigade, and working parties were continued as far as was possible in such bad weather. 2nd Lieut. Rodway was instrumental in getting an improved system of drainage adopted for dealing with the floods.

Two days later the rest of A Company went up to Potidze defences, and D Company was relieved by the 11th Essex Regiment.

On the 11th the Battalion stood to from 2 to 4 a.m. on an alarm as to an attack with a new gas, and in the evening it was

K

180 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

relieved by the 10th Durham Light Infantry, and marched back to "A" huts, Vlamertinghe. The night working parties of 130 men followed after completing their task.

From the 12th to the 18th November the Companies were mostly at the disposal of their commanders.

On the 1st we relieved the 2nd Yorks and Lancasters, 16th Infantry Brigade. The 49th Division were on our left and the 6th Division on our right. The trenches were in very bad condition; it was not safe to move in the daytime. Next day Captain T. P. Blane was fatally wounded—a great loss to the Battalion.

The nights were clear, frosty, and moonlit, and B and C Companies lost seven men with trench feet before they were respectively relieved by D and A Companies on the 20th instant. Lieut. R. L. Bowen took command of C Company, and 2nd Lieut. R. A. Rodway succeeded him as machine-gun officer. Work in the front line was concentrated on draining trenches and erecting cover for the men. During daytime no communication with Headquarters was possible.

Nov. 22nd
VLAMERTINGHE

On the 22nd we were relieved by the 7th R.B., and went back to near Vlamertinghe, where we stayed for four days in very bad weather.

On the 26th we relieved the 7th R.B., B and C Companies taking the front line for the first two days. A party of 50 men were employed wiring each night, but the work was impeded by the hard frost. Our guns were busy, the heavies getting into a sap-head; and on one occasion it was stated that the artillery had obtained five direct hits on a German working party.

Dec.

From 1st to 4th December the Battalion was again in support, and furnished working parties of 300 men and upwards nightly in very wet weather. On the 4th it relieved the 7th R.B. in trenches.

From now on the weather was abominable. Captain Frewen's scheme for draining Willow Walk was continued, and wire was put up along the willows between the swamp and Boundary Road. The German heavy guns kept going, and so did ours. The casualties during the tour of duty, 4th to 8th December, were 8 killed and 9 wounded, mostly in the support line.

From the 11th Major F. M. Crum took over the command of the Battalion during Colonel Green's absence on leave. Captain Frewen acted as second in command, and Lieut. Shand and 2nd Lieut. Hardy took over A and B Companies respectively.

Next day the Battalion, 650 strong, went in for what was to prove its last tour of duty in these trenches. There was exceptionally heavy artillery shelling on both sides throughout

the tour, and the telephone wires were continually being cut. The Battalion Headquarter Mess dug-out was blown in one day, and Lieut. Purdon, of the 7th Rifle Brigade, was buried and seriously injured. Captain Miller, R.A.M.C., who was partially buried, rendered invaluable assistance in getting Lieut. Purdon into another dug-out and looking after him there. He was subsequently awarded the Military Cross for his conduct on this occasion.

A new Headquarter dug-out was quickly made near the old aid post, 100 men of the 11th King's Liverpool Regiment (Pioneer Battalion) and 50 men of the Essex Regiment coming up for the purpose.

On the 16th the Battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion K.S.L.I., 6th Division, and marched back to camp, and went into 6th Corps Reserve. The weather was still very wet, the mud magnificent.

Major Crum issued special orders congratulating all ranks on their conduct, and declaring the Battalion to be second to none in the Regiment. He particularly commented on the good work of the Signallers. Brigadier-General Jeudwine, on relinquishing the command of the 41st Brigade, also thanked the officers and men of the Brigade, and conveyed to them a message from the Officer Commanding 14th Division, who expressed his pleasure at the improvement made, in spite of weather and shell fire, in the trenches that the Brigade had taken over in a deplorable condition.

On the 18th a gas attack was expected on the 6th Corps front, and the Battalion was warned to be ready to move up and occupy the defences. A similar warning was received for the 19th, when the expected attack took place, and the Germans, after emitting gas, came out opposite Morteldje Salient, but the 6th and 49th Divisions, however, drove them back, and we were not required.

Lord Binning took over the Brigade on the 19th, and Colonel Green came back from his leave soon after. The weather continued to be wet, and no mails arrived from the 20th to the 25th.

Every preparation had been made for moving to a warmer climate, from the handing in of winter clothing to the exchanging of heavy draft horses for mules; but on Christmas Day the operation orders for the move were cancelled.

Instead of going to Egypt, the Battalion, now lightly clad, was to remain in the Ypres Salient, relieving the 49th Territorial Division in the Boesinghe Sector, next the French.

**Xmas Day
YPRES
SALIENT**

On the 28th the Battalion marched to Elverdinghe Château, where it stayed till the 31st. The 3rd Monmouth Pioneer Bat-

talion, the 4th Royal Berks, and R.E. were already there, so that there was quite inadequate accommodation in the Château, even with D Company away on the canal bank between Bridge 4 and Bridge 6.

The Monmouths moved off on the 29th, but were unfortunate. After some gas shells had fallen, some very heavy shells—probably from a 12-inch naval gun—arrived at intervals of twelve minutes. The first killed 38 and wounded 12 men of the Monmouths, who were just forming up in the wood about 200 yards from the Château. Another smashed the Church Army Hut.

The first batch of warm clothing was very welcome, it arrived on the 30th, and next day the Battalion marched to relieve the 7th R.B. in the trenches. The 7th K.R.R. were on our left, the 43rd Brigade on our right.

1916.

1916
Jan.

On the night of the 2nd of January, 1916, Lieut. McKinlay was wounded in the hand while out with a wiring party. The canal bank was heavily shelled, and A and D Companies each had four casualties. The weather was bad. Many Germans were seen in blue and khaki green uniforms, and two of them, who were observing the bursting of their shells, were hit. The relief on the 4th by the 8th R.B. was slow owing to the darkness and mud, and it was 6.30 a.m. when the Battalion arrived in camp.

On the 8th the Battalion relieved the 8th R.B., and took over from the 6th S.L.I. under considerable machine-gun and whizz-bang fire, a German searchlight having detected the relief. These trenches were isolated from Headquarters and from each other, and came in for a good deal of shelling. The enemy's guns, in spite of our aeroplanes, were very active, particularly if we bombarded their Higher Command Redoubt. We were relieved on the 12th and trained to Poperinghe, where the Battalion tested its gas helmets in a trench filled with gas, and beat the 7th K.R.R. in a boxing contest by one event.

On the 10th we again relieved the 7th R.B., A and D Companies remaining in support on the canal bank. An enemy patrol threw bombs at one of our posts on the 17th, and the Germans evidently made use of a catapult throughout this tour for throwing bombs, but they fell short for the most part. The snipers made observation posts, and our patrols endeavoured to waylay enterprising Germans, but without success. Our aeroplanes were in evidence, as many as twelve being seen up at a time. The enemy's shells fell chiefly on the canal bank, Skipton Road, and to the right of Dawson City, and we had

several casualties from rifle bullets. Our rifle batteries and machine guns were well employed. Splendid progress was made with wiring, draining, and revetting during this tour.

On the 20th we were relieved by the 7th R.B., and marched to No. 1 Camp. From here we found large work parties for the canal bank.

On the 26th, since it had been decided that reliefs should now take place only every six days, we relieved the 7th R.B. in the Pilkem Road trenches. The 6th K.O.Y.L.I. were on our right and the 7th K.R.R. on our left. Our Battalion Headquarters were at Lancashire Farm dug-out. It was expected that the enemy's artillery would celebrate the Kaiser's birthday on the 27th, and there certainly was some liveness on the canal bank on that and the following day. A trench mortar blew in a trench on our left, and so exposed our only daylight approach *via* Skipton Road. The new observation post gave an excellent view of High Command Redoubt, and our snipers there and at "Wait and See" loophole claimed casualties. A new P.H. tube helmet was issued now to meet a new enemy gas. Jan. 30th

On 1st February the Battalion was relieved by the 7th R.B. and trained to Poperinghe, where it went into billets. Feb. 1st

Colonel Green went on leave from the 2nd to the 11th, and Major Crum was in command. A letter was received from the G.O.C. 14th Division, expressing his satisfaction at the improvement made under high pressure in that part of the line, and at the excellent spirit displayed by the Battalion. The period of rest was spent in the usual way.

On the 6th D Company left by train to go into Brigade Reserve on the canal bank, and next day the rest of the Battalion followed for the trenches. B Company, commanded by 2nd Lieut. Todd-Naylor, took over Headingly Lane and Spahi; C Company, under 2nd Lieut. Hill, went to Dawson City; and A and D were on the canal bank. The chief points about this tour were the great activity of aircraft, and the way in which our snipers seemed to have dominated the enemy. The Germans had filled in or covered with sandbags most of their loopholes, probably on account of the elephant gun and new steel bullets, and there was no sign of fresh loopholes. There was also less rifle and machine-gun fire. The chief activity was in the interchange of rifle grenades, and ours seemed to burst nicely. Visits by enemy aeroplanes were followed by heavy shelling, chiefly of canal bank and Skipton. Five officers of the 11th Rifle Brigade, 20th Division, were attached to the Battalion during this tour to get to know the trenches.

On the 10th we were relieved by the 10th D.L.I., and went Feb. 10th

by buses and motor lorries to No. 4 Camp. The next day the Battalion marched thirteen miles, *via* Abeele and Steenvoorde, to Wennezele, where the next eight days were spent. It was here that the Brigade Machine Gun Company was formed, and the Machine Gun Section, to the regret of the Battalion, marched under 2nd Lieuts. Rodway and Roddick on the 15th to take up their Brigade billets. Orders were issued expressing the Colonel's satisfaction at the work of the snipers during the last tour of duty in the trenches, in procuring the upper hand, which the Germans had held till then, in observing working parties and enabling the batteries and trench mortars to punish them, and in obtaining information as to enemy movements and uniforms.

On the 17th the Battalion, together with the 7th R.B., the 61st Field Company R.E., and the Brigade Machine Gun Company, were inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Douglas Haig.

On the 20th the Battalion entrained at Bavincove, and, arriving at Amiens at 10.30 next morning, marched out to the village of Naours. After two days' stay in cold, frosty weather, succeeded by a heavy fall of snow, the Battalion marched on the 25th and 26th to Doullens and Sombrien respectively. The transport was in difficulty with the snow, and blankets, food, and forage went short.

A thaw set in on the 28th, and the Battalion marched next day to Berneville, which was found full of French troops and of the 43rd Brigade. D Company went on to Arras, and officers from each Company went up to go over the trenches with the French, whom we were relieving.

March 1st
BLANGY

The Blangy trenches, which the Brigade held from 1st March to 30th April, ran southwards from the River Scarpe for about forty yards. They then ran forward, due east, for 130 yards, and for the next sixty yards were within thirty yards of the German trench—at one point being only five yards' distance. They then fell back to over a hundred yards. As the left section was the most trying, A and D Companies relieved each other after three days. The other Companies did a six days' spell. There was no sniping before we arrived. The French had lived on easy terms with the enemy, and the French Colonel stood in the road to show us how quiet things were. But as soon as our snipers got on to the enemy crossing from the island behind a canvas screen, they retaliated hotly on our trenches, the imperfections of which gave them, indeed, great opportunities.

The 41st Brigade had two Battalions in the line, one at Arras and one back in Divisional Reserve at Simencourt. Our transport camp was at Berneville.

On the first four days of March the Battalion was in support,

with Headquarters at Rue Dominique, except for D Company, which held the front line on the right of the 7th Battalion. Opportunity was taken for officers and N.C.O.'s to reconnoitre the trenches, and while so doing Corporal Otterwell, perhaps the best sniper the Battalion had, was killed. The cold was intense, and much snow fell.

On the 5th D Company was relieved by the 8th R.B., and A Company and two platoons of C Company relieved the Oxford and Bucks L.I. in the Retour de la Scarpe defences and the Railway defences.

On the 7th the Battalion relieved the 7th K.R.R. in the left sector, Blangy. A Company was on the left in the ruins of Blangy, B in the centre, and C on the right. Battalion Headquarters and D Company in support were in the Rue de Douai. The 8th Rifle Brigade were on our right, and on our left across the river was the Cheshire Regiment, 13th Brigade, 5th Division.

The enemy's snipers were very active. A Company's front suffered from shelling, and during the night from two fixed rifles, which played on an important corner of the trench. D Company relieved A Company on the 10th, and a small bombing attack resulted in our having four men seriously wounded. Next day Company-Sergeant-Major Clark and a Corporal were wounded by rifle fire, the result of injudicious attempts to snipe. Good progress was made by the King's Liverpools (Pioneer Battalion) on a new support line in Blangy. We were shelled a good deal, but the general situation in Arras was so exposed to retaliation that it was arranged that the artillery should not retaliate unless serious damage was sustained, in which case there was to be intensive retaliation by all batteries. Towards the end of this tour the snipers were able to report that the Germans had closed up several of their loopholes, and were opening up others.

On the 12th we were relieved by the 7th K.R.R., and went **March 12th** back to Simencourt for a week. The provision for bathing in the village was limited, but was made the most of, this being the first opportunity for baths since 5th February. A party of 150 men attended a Flammenwerfer demonstration, designed to prove the harmlessness of liquid fire to those against whom it was used. The demonstrator burnt himself rather badly !

A "Communication Section," consisting of signallers, guides, and orderlies, was formed here as a separate administration unit under 2nd Lieut. Wigzell. Arrangements were also made for training reserve bombers, Lewis gunners, and stretcher-bearers. Two drafts, totalling 77 N.C.O.'s and men, chiefly old members of the Battalion, joined us.

On the 19th we relieved the 7th K.R.R., whose efforts, seconded

by the bright, warm weather, had greatly improved the trenches—a matter for rejoicing, since a 3rd Army Order required front line dug-outs to be blocked up. We had some casualties in Blangy from vaned bombs and rifle grenades, but their machines were located, and they did not recover their former vigour after our guns registered upon them half-way through this tour of duty.

The King's Liverpools were from this time assisted by the Battalion in Brigade Reserve in digging the support line, which was ultimately to become the main line of defence, the front line being held by machine guns only. This line was whizz-banged heavily, and much damage was done to our wire and trench, but our casualties were chiefly caused by vaned bombs. We had two men sniped. Much work was done in Blangy in sand-bagging the parados and in making bomb-proof shelters, and before we handed over to the 7th K.R.R. on the 25th snow and cold weather led to permission being given to use the front line dug-outs again.

From the 26th to 31st March, we were in Brigade Reserve, C and D Companies finding the permanent garrisons of the Cemetery and St. Sauveur, the two main supporting points in the reserve line of defence, and supplying parties to work on the defences and dug-outs in the battle posts. The large number of sick at this time was no doubt accounted for by the insanitary cellars of Blangy, in which many had spent a week underground. We found 300 men for fatigues daily, including 75 for work in the front line. Our snipers continued their operations in Blangy by permission of the 7th K.R.R., and claimed to have shot a German sniper, who had accounted for several of the 7th Battalion during the previous few days. Fine weather on the 30th brought up some German balloons, which commanded the Douai Road and Grand Place, where we were billeted. Next morning, the 31st of March, there was heavy firing on the front of the 5th Division to our left, where the Germans sprung a mine and attacked without success. In the evening we moved up to relieve the 7th K.R.R.

April 1st

We found the trenches in excellent condition, thanks to the dry weather and the energy of the 7th K.R.R., but, although much had been done to make Blangy safer, there was much more to do. The mound in the salient on A Company's right was proving particularly unhealthy.

A duel took place on the 2nd instant. Two of our ball grenades fired from the bomb-thrower provoked a heavy retaliation of vaned bombs, which had been very shy since our guns strafed them ten days before. We rejoined with the Stokes

gun, which got into the German trenches, and this in turn drew on us heavy whizz-bang fire. That evening 2nd Lieut. Egerton, a capable and popular officer, was mortally wounded by a stray bullet whilst out on patrol. He was right on the German wire, but his Company fetched him safely in.

On the 3rd D Company relieved A. The enemy seemed nervous, sending off a lot of Very lights and much rifle fire. A German rifle grenade, which had caused us some casualties, was located in the White Château behind their lines and silenced by our field guns. On the other hand our rifle grenades kept their working parties, which we could observe from the boiler house, from being dull, and we reckoned that our work had not been in vain when the previous sequence took place—vaned bombs, Stokes mortars, whizz-bangs, artillery. And so, on the 6th instant, relieved by the 7th K.R.R., and back to Simencourt.

We had complained of the state of the billets when we first stayed there, and found great improvements. Colonel Green left to attend the 3rd Army Conference of Commanding Officers, and Captain Frewen took command. A fatigue party of two officers and 100 men went daily to work at Wanquetin, and a flammenwerfer demonstration, the training of specialists, and the finishing of the inter-platoon shooting competitions brought us to the 12th, when we returned to the trenches.

Gum-boots were again necessary owing to the wet weather. This tour was much quieter; the enemy didn't retaliate readily. However, their mounds opposite grew steadily, and the second of these was bombarded by the 6th Corps heavy artillery, 14th Division artillery, and French 8-inch mortars. The shooting was accurate, especially that of the French. Subsequently enemy parties repairing their trench and wire were caught by our Lewis guns and by salvos of shrapnel. On the 18th our medium (60-pounder) trench mortars attended to the mound opposite, and drew fire from trench mortars of the "rum-jar" type, which had hitherto only been used against the 5th Division across the river on our left. They damaged the boiler house, which had been very useful as an observation post, and blocked the trench. The artillery on both sides took up the duel, but our 4.5 howitzers were erratic. In the evening we were relieved by the 7th K.R.R., and went into Brigade Reserve at Arras.

On the 20th Arras was heavily bombarded, especially the part in which we were billeted, and Battalion Headquarters were moved. Great pains were taken to detect signalling with the enemy from Arras. Brigadier-General Lord Binning, who has since died in England, now relinquished command of the Brigade.

On the 25th, the day after we had again taken over from the 7th K.R.R., the enemy opened a heavy concentrated bombardment with "rum-jars" on the boiler house and arcade. The first of these buildings was destroyed. Nine men were wounded or buried in the débris. Corporal Saysell and L.-Corporals Lang and Mason, who dug them out during the bombardment, subsequently received the Military Medal for their conduct on this occasion. The Stokes gun and the medium trench mortar retaliated, and our most effective support came from the 4.5 howitzers, which fired twenty-five rounds. The 18-pounders did not fire until the O.C. battery had obtained permission from his Colonel. Our line was now very exposed, and though the 7th K.R.R. assisted to repair the damage in Blangy, the enemy snipers grew more active, and had some success. Otherwise the rest of this tour was quiet, both sides devoting themselves to making good the damage, and interfering with the opposing work parties with machine-gun fire, and later with vaned bombs on their side, and with salvoes of Mills bombs and rifle grenades on ours. They made some use of a searchlight, and one of our patrols bombed a machine-gun emplacement.

April 30th On the 30th we were relieved by the 7th K.R.R., and went back to new billets in Wanquetin. The weather was now hot and sultry, and continued so for a fortnight.

May 4th On the 4th of May we moved to Habarcq, and learnt two days later that the 41st Brigade, the whole of which was now out of the line, was to be attached to the 7th Infantry Brigade, 25th Division, 7th Corps, for mining fatigues. We took over from the Leicester Regiment on the 8th, A and C Companies going to the Cave aux Rietz, in which 1000 Germans had been taken prisoners when the French took Neuville St. Vaast, and B and D to Cross Street and Perrier Street respectively, nearer the front line. Each Company had to find three main shifts, each of eight hours' duration. Two mines were put up that evening between the lines, and the next night, when the Germans put up a large mine near the left of our front, D Company captured a German Guardsman with an Iron Cross, who jumped into the trench. A Company ran in a man as a spy. He was dressed in Dragoons' uniform, without puttees or rifle, and had showed curiosity as to dispositions of troops, casualties, etc. The Germans were making attempts to capture mine craters, and we came in for a good deal of shelling, especially Battalion Headquarters and B Company Headquarters, the entrance to which was twice blown in. 2nd Lieut. M. T. Sampson joined the Battalion on the 14th. He had been wounded at Loos while serving with the 1st Battalion.

On the 16th this tour of duty ended, and we marched back fifteen miles to Chelers, where Captain Russell, and Lieut. C. L. Claremont who had been wounded while serving with the 2nd Battalion, joined the Battalion. The former after a few days was given command of B Company. Battalion Headquarters were accommodated in an old château with charming grounds, and, generally, Chelers was the best village we had struck—a fitting spot for the celebration of the Battalion's anniversary in France, which was duly commemorated at a sing-song given by the Sergeants. The Colonel was unfortunately still in hospital with a poisoned leg, but Major Crum rode over from his Sniping School at Acq for the occasion. Next day Brigadier-General Skinner, who had succeeded Lord Binning in command of the Brigade, inspected the Battalion, and, after the usual routine of work, the completion of the football competitions and a boxing contest, the Battalion on sudden orders, received about midnight on the 22nd, moved to Savy, and thence to Mont St. Eloi, where it arrived at 6.15 a.m. The Germans had made a successful attack on the Vimy ridge, and for the next three days the Battalion stood ready to move up at any time. Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig stated in one of his Despatches that this was one of two efforts made by the enemy to distract us from our preparations on the Somme. He did not send any troops in support, but relied upon those on the spot to prevent the enemy taking further ground. From the high ground in the woods at Mont St. Eloi, one could obtain an extended view of the front lines, from Vimy ridge and to the north of it, down to where in the south the line runs out at Roelincourt to form the Arras Salient.

May 22nd**Mont St. Eloi,
near Vimy
Ridge.**

On the 25th the Battalion moved to the Roelincourt Sector to be attached to the 51st Highland Division, 17th Corps, and take over mining fatigues for the R. E. Tunnelling Companies. Battalion Headquarters and A and C Companies went to Maroeuil, B to Anzin, and D—half to Anzin and half to Roelincourt. Liveliness continued on the Vimy ridge, and, in addition to the mining fatigues, Company Officers prepared to take over sections of the Corps line in case of emergency.

On 2nd June the Battalion was relieved by the 7th Battalion Rifle Brigade, and marched back by Companies to Acq, where the greater part found accommodation in Army huts erected by the French. The weather was fine and warm. 2nd Lieut. P. A. Cooke was appointed Battalion Bombing Officer. The Battalion attended a wiring demonstration, and was lectured by the Medical Officer on gas. The Companies took it in turn to provide wiring parties 100 to 150 strong for work on a second line in north sub-sector.

June 2nd

On the 9th the Battalion relieved the 7th K.R.R. at Neuville St. Vaast, the Brigade being attached to the 152nd Brigade, 51st Highland Division, for mining fatigues, and finding parties of every available man for the R.E. Captain Frewen, commanding the Battalion, was also O.C. Neuville St. Vaast defences, and had his Headquarters under the ruins of the church. At first, two Companies had to be accommodated in the Aux Rietz Cave, but on the 11th the 1/6th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders left the town, and their cellars and dug-outs became available. The Germans put up five mines on the 12th and 18th, and we put up a large one on the 16th. An N.C.O. and two men lost their lives through the unfortunate explosion of a French aerial torpedo, of which a great number were lying about. Their presence and that of many corpses spoke to the French effort of the previous year, when they threw back the Germans and captured what was once Neuville St. Vaast. The casualties during this tour were 4 killed, 9 wounded, and 4 suffering from mining gas.

On the 19th, we were relieved by a composite Regiment of the 19th Lancers, 6th Jacob's Horse, and 36th Indian Cavalry, and marched back to Acq, when Lieut.-Colonel Green again took command; and two days later to Duisans. 2nd Lieut. C. E. Scott was appointed Battalion Lewis Gun Officer. While here, the Colonel and the Adjutant attended a demonstration under Divisional arrangements at Warlus, showing the methods that had been adopted for co-operation between the Infantry and the Royal Flying Corps, and correspondence from the 17th Corps expressing appreciation of the Brigade's work was published in Orders.

June 27th

On the 27th June the Battalion relieved the 7th K.R.R. B Company was in Battalion Mobile Reserve in Roclincourt. The 8th R.B. were on our right, and the 1/4th Gordons, 51st Division, on our left.

The weather was perfect; No Man's garden was a mass of red poppies, cornflowers, which with marguerites completed the French colours, and in the open one would often come across little groups of garden flowers in neat little plots, the only evidence, with a few large stones, of a residence of two years ago.

As the R.E. Tunnelling Company had reported that a German mine was ready to go up at about the junction of 113-114, precautions were taken. The trench was cleared for thirty yards either way, stores of sandbags, wire, etc., were made at suitable spots in the front line and it was arranged that the crater of the mine should be seized by 2nd Lieut. Cooke from the north, and from the south by a platoon of B Company, under 2nd Lieut. Sampson, placed in a work just behind C Company's trenches.

Early on the morning of the 29th A Company was heavily shelled with shrapnel, and lost one man killed and two wounded. On our left the line of the 41st Division was on lower ground, and ran back considerably, so that our left trenches were somewhat exposed to enfilade fire. The enemy had all our communication trenches carefully set, especially "Fish" and "Bogey." Our artillery was busy in the morning of the 30th, and again in the afternoon, when the 51st Division let off gas. In the evening our Machine Gun Corps had an organised strafe.

Saturday, 1st July, was quiet until 10.45 p.m., when the enemy exploded the mine under trenches 113-114. The R.E. had not expected the mine to go up so soon, nor that it would be so big, and one of our posts was buried by it. As the mine went up, the enemy opened a heavy artillery fire with 5.9 and 4.2 guns and 77 mm. trench mortars, vanded bombs, machine guns, etc., on the front and communication trenches. A few Germans came across, and, killing the sentry in the sap-head, entered our trench to the north of the crater. They were, however, at once ejected by 2nd Lieut. Cooke's bombing party, which, with the party from the south, immediately seized not only the back but also the front lip of the crater. Captain Rixon sent a Lewis gun under 2nd Lieut. Scott into the crater to secure the position, and the Brigade Machine Gun Company placed two Vickers maxim guns in the line each side of the crater, and the consolidation was rapidly proceeded with, two platoons of B Company and parties from the 8th R.B. and 7th K.R.R. immediately assisting with sandbags, picks, shovels, and wire. There was a great deal of work to do, not only in the crater, but in re-opening our lines and providing, under very heavy machine-gun and trench mortar fire, communication from them into the crater.

July 1st

**The Capture
of a Crater.**

Parties under 2nd Lieuts. F. G. Scott, R. L. Hardy, and M. T. Sampson made the position tenable before daylight came. Captain Rixon and 2nd Lieut. Cooke received the Military Cross for their conduct on this occasion, and 4732 Sergeant R. Hughes, A 1349 Corporal G. Hannas, 6706 L.-Corporal J. Barnett, 14048 L.-Corporal R. Whitehouse and A/3526 Rifleman F. Edwards, the Military Medal. 2nd Lieuts. R. L. Hardy, M. T. Sampson and C. E. Scott were wounded, but the last named was able to remain at duty. N.C.O.'s and men—8 killed, 25 wounded, 8, including Sergeants Stone and Richardson, missing.

2nd Lieut. R. M. Rogers and two men who had been seen long after the mine went up were among the missing, and most careful search was made for them without avail. The two men, it has since transpired, were taken prisoners, but no news has been received of 2nd Lieut. Rogers.

The mine was 160 feet across and the lips stood about 35 feet high. It overlooked the German front line, which had to be deepened.

On the night of the 2nd the enemy kept up his trench mortaring at and round the crater, and the casualties among those working there were 3 killed and 8 wounded.

July 3rd

On the 3rd we were relieved by the 7th K.R.R. and returned to Brigade Reserve, C Company to billets in St. Nicholas, D and two platoons of A to Arras, one platoon of A under 2nd Lieut. C. R. Romer to Thelus Redoubt, and one under Lieut. C. H. Wood in Observatory Redoubt. B Company remained as the garrison of Roclincourt, and Captain Russell, commanding the Company, took over the duties of Town Major. The work parties were very heavy during this tour. The Brigadier expressed his satisfaction at the skill and energy shown by the Battalion on the night of the 1st, and at the co-operation between units of the Brigade.

The following names appeared in the *Gaze'e* of 16th June as mentioned in despatches:—Lieut.-Colonel H. C. R. Green, D.S.O., Major F. M. Crum, Captain L. Frewen, Lieuts. M. W. F. Cullinan and C. L. Domville, A/1439 Sergt. A. Stone (since killed in action), A/3736 Q.-M.-S. G. Potter, 8270 C.-S.-M. R. Hunter.

On the 9th we relieved the 7th K.R.R. in K 2 Sector. D Company was on the right with the new crater (called King Crater), B Company in the centre, and A Company on the left. C Company was in Battalion Reserve in Roclincourt. The 8th R.B. were on our right, and the 16th Seaforths, 51st Division, on our left. The R.E. reported that the enemy seemed to have ceased working on a mine in the centre section. The front line trenches were, therefore, cleared for a considerable distance on either side, and all preparations made. There was a certain amount of shelling by the enemy's field artillery and 4.2's during this tour, chiefly directed at the communication trenches and the "works" (support) line. They also kept firing rifle grenades and small trench mortars over the crater, and we searched at intervals for working parties opposite the crater with Stokes and Lewis guns.

The R.E. reported on the 11th that the Germans had not worked for forty-eight hours on the mine, and that it might be expected to go off any day, probably at dawn or dusk.

On the night of the 14th A Company's patrol was spotted owing to the lowness of the moon. The enemy opened rapid fire and killed one of our sentries. They were still at work deepening their trenches, and several large chalk mounds grew in size

daily. One hundred cyclists came up nightly to dig a support trench between the front line and the "Works" line.

The Battalion was relieved on the 15th by the 7th K.R.R., and marched back to Duisans.

At Duisans the following officers joined the Battalion:—2nd Lieuts. F. Hope, F. J. Bendle, R. H. Garrard, E. F. Peacock, W. L. Sanders, R. M. Perry, R. C. Murrell, and E. C. Lee.

After three days devoted to Athletic Sports, the Battalion on the 21st relieved the 7th K.R.R. Captain Frewen was in command, Lieut.-Colonel Green having been appointed to command the 20th Brigade.

July 31st

During this tour the wind was N.N.E., and Gas Alert was on. According to the recent instructions, the troops in front and in support lines wore their gas helmets pinned to their shirts ready to slip on.

We had the Headquarters of D Company in Bogey Avenue and B Company at Delysia Corner, and the enemy methodically shelled our works line and communication trenches when any movement or smoke was observed. On the 25th it became necessary to move back our cook-house to St. Nicholas. For this we retaliated next day by shelling Thelus village twice with 60-pounders.

On the 23rd we "stood to" for two hours, the enemy having made a small raid in J Sector, south of the Scarpe. Lieut. R. L. Bowen rejoined the Battalion.

Our patrols reported the enemy very quiet at nights.

On the 29th the Battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion East Yorks, 64th Brigade, and we marched back to the Sucherie at Louez.

July 29th

The Brigade now left this part of the line and moved down towards the Somme by marches, which, owing to the heat and stiffness due to life in the trenches, proved at first rather trying. On the 30th we slept at Grand Roulecourt, on the 31st at Barly—a pleasant little village in a deep valley. About twenty-five men fell out each day in the intense heat, but most of them arrived very shortly after the Battalion.

The Battalion move to the Somme Area.

The Lewis gunners, who had recently been issued with hand-carts, did particularly well on these marches.

We continued Battalion and Company training until the 8th, when we received orders to march to Dernancourt. Our billets here were none too pleasant, being dusty and very overcrowded, caused by the concentration of troops for the heavy fighting that was expected. A week later we moved forward to Pommier's Redoubt, near Fricourt, relieving the 7th Battalion in the support line trenches north-west of Delville Wood. Our heavy artillery

AUTHEUX
Aug.

The Battle of
the Somme.

**Operations in
DELVILLE
WOOD**

were very active, paying particular attention to Orchard Trench and Switch Trench, but the Germans were not to be drawn, and their reply was weak.

This bombardment continued for some days, and on the 18th the 14th Division, which formed part of the 4th Army, attacked Orchard Trench and Wood Lane, and drove the Germans out of this part of Delville Wood.

On the 20th we relieved the 6th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. in this sector. Our Headquarters, in a German dug-out in the middle of Longueval, were most unpleasant, being filled with millions of flies, due to dirt, and altogether a most disgusting place. There were no communication trenches, and the only approach was in full view of the Germans.

The enemy's front line was reported to be strongly held, nevertheless, we received orders to establish a post therein. This proved to be impracticable, and was abandoned, after some considerable casualties, including Captains Russell, Shand, and Conroy wounded. We left the line on August 22nd, and were heartily glad to get out of it.

The position of Headquarters in the support trenches was rendered almost impossible by the proximity of an 18-pounder battery 100 yards in rear, so we quitted it, and went into the Quarry north-west of Bernafay Wood.

On the 23rd A and C Companies were again in the front line at Hop Alley, the south corner of Delville Wood.

**HOP ALLEY
Aug. 24th**

The next day, during the afternoon, after an intensive bombardment, A and D Companies attacked the enemy from Hop Alley and Beer Alley. They were supported by two Companies of the 8th Rifle Brigade, with the 42nd Brigade assisting on the left flank.

The bombardment failed to cut the enemy's wire, and our Stokes guns devoted most of their attention to our own trenches, added to which the field barrage was directed behind the enemy's trenches all the time. Thus it came about that our attack was not successful, only a few men of D Company reaching the enemy's lines, and these had to withdraw during darkness.

The 42nd Brigade made good progress. Both during and after the attack the Germans put up a severe barrage on the Hop Alley line, and B and C Companies had to be brought up to strengthen the other two Companies, who had suffered severely. This they did "over the open," and there were, fortunately, surprisingly few casualties. During the night we were relieved by the 7th Battalion, and returned to Pommier's Trench. Amongst the casualties in this affair were 2nd Lieuts. Huntingdon and Todd-Naylor, killed; and 2nd Lieuts. Wood and F. G. Scott, wounded.

During the last week of August, and up to the 10th September, we were resting and training at Heucourt.

The following special order was issued by the G.O.C. 14th Light Division:—

“On completing our first tour of duty in the battle of the Somme, the G.O.C. wishes to express to all ranks his great appreciation of the discipline, hard work, and cheeriness shown by the officers, N.C.O.’s and men of the 14th Light Division. After a long tour of duty in the trenches the Division was called on at short notice, and without any opportunity for special training, to take part in what will probably be the decisive battle of the War.

“The Division has carried out its task so as to earn the thanks of the Corps Commander.

“On all occasions when called upon to attack, the main objectives allotted to the Division have been secured, heavy casualties inflicted upon the enemy, and, in addition, over 400 prisoners and 16 machine-guns have been captured.

“To those that have fallen in battle a special tribute is due.

“The Division has to mourn the loss of many brave men and good comrades; at the same time it has the satisfaction of knowing that by its steadiness and soldierly qualities it has maintained all the advantages, to gain which these brave men gave their lives.

“The recent exploits of the Division are to be carefully explained to all drafts, so that they may know the high standard the 14th Light Division has set them to live up to.

“In all probability the Division will, after a period of rest from fighting, be called upon to take a further part in the battle.

“When the call comes, the G.O.C. is confident that the Division will be found ready to emulate and surpass its recent successes.”

On the 12th September we were back again in Pommier’s Redoubt, and moved up into Delville Wood in the evening.

The 41st Division were on our left, without our Battalion Headquarters, in Longueval Alley.

Nothing of importance occurred until the 15th, when the following account of the operations on that day, written by Major L. Frewen, gives a clear idea of the attack on the Switch Trench:—

THE FIGHT ON SEPTEMBER 15TH ON THE SOMME.

Early morning on this memorable day found the Battalion ready for the coming battle, and the men in the very best of spirits. At

L

DELVILLE
WOOD

Sept. 12th.

last they were to take part in a good show, the first in fifteen months of fighting in this country. There was great excitement over the Tanks, and as to how this new weapon of warfare was going to behave.

There is usually some hitch in all these difficult undertakings, and we were just beginning to congratulate ourselves that everything in the garden was lovely, when over comes something, purring merrily away, and lands with a wump within a few yards of our Battalion Headquarters. "Dud," somebody remarks, but within a few seconds we hear as powerful a string of evil and blasphemous utterings as were ever produced in any of the four continents, this mixed with coughing and choking, which added to the effect. Sure enough it was a gas shell of the most virulent type, and, what was worse, had come from clean behind us, obviously our own guns. A frantic message to our Brigade caused this early morning practical joker to "add 1500" yards or so, but not until he had succeeded in thoroughly convincing us that our gas shells were *some shells*. There are some lucky (?) individuals who are still in England getting over the effects. We coughed and choked and cried for a good half-hour or more, and through it all our redoubtable Mess-Sergeant continued to cook hot Oxo in the inevitable petrol can, to issue to the whole Battalion before the attack, the while leading the coughing harmony, a noise only beaten by his late master's snoring! Later, in the attack, this same Sergeant was one of the features of the day, following Battalion Headquarters with a bottle of port in one pocket, a bottle of whiskey in the other, Perrier water, a cake, and a peach-fed ham in a sandbag over his back!! Well, we wished every gunner ever born in the "Burning Fiery Furnace" during that time. This was about 4 a.m., and dawn was beginning to break. Obviously it was going to be fine, and we breathed again. The evening before had shown signs of rain, and the attack would have been well-nigh impossible over that shell-stricken area on a wet day.

For the benefit of those not there, a short description of the scene is necessary. Behind us was Delville Wood, a spot to be well clear of when the Boche was in a bad temper, as we well knew, having on another occasion seen a 5.9 barrage put along it. In the N.E. corner of this wood the Boche still maintained himself, in spite of many attempts to dislodge him. This was to be dealt with by the Tanks on this occasion. Opposite our front line, which was named Brown Street (not the first German line, as stated by the Press after the battle), the ground sloped down for some 500 yards to the German front line, called Tea Support, and whether our artillery had been able to effectively

See Map in
16th Batt.
Records

deal with this, we did not know, as it was out of view in the hollow. From this point the ground sloped up for some 700 yards, fairly steep towards the top, to the main German third line, or Switch Trench, as part of it was called. This trench was badly knocked about, we knew, as we had been watching "the heavies" crashing into it for the past two days, also the field guns cutting the thick wire in front of it. On our right, just east of Ginchy, were the Guards' Division, and on our left the 41st Division, opposite Flers. On their left again a redoubtable Colonial Division, so the prospects looked rosy.

The hour for attack was timed at 6.30 a.m. Prior to this, the Tanks were to start ahead of us on certain lines already known to us, and two of these monsters were to have a little show of their own in connection with two Companies of a Battalion of the 43rd Brigade to mop up the corner of Delville Wood. This show began at 5.30, and shortly before this hour a Tank came purring along past our Headquarters on the way to the corner. He looked a nasty beast to tackle, and probably the Boche had heard of his existence, for he had decamped from that position during the night, the old fox, and the covert was drawn blank.

At 6 a.m. our "heavies" got going on Switch Trench to give it the *coup de grace*, and it was a sight to remember. The range was exact; the whole ridge seemed to be going up in the air as these monster shells burst, throwing earth, planks, etc. almost to Heaven, Boches too probably, though it is a matter of doubt whether any stayed there!

At the hour of attack the heavies stopped, and the field guns began to bark their warning to the Boche to keep his head down, while we moved forward under cover of them. A barrage sounds an easy thing to follow; in reality it is extremely difficult, and many a good fellow is lying in hospital to-day with a hole in his back, from following too closely, and getting into the zone.

That advance was a sight that will live in one's memory for ever. It might have been an ordinary peace manoeuvre on Laffan's Plain. The long, thin lines of men, for as far as one could see to left and right, walked steadily on, their dressing almost perfectly even. Apparently, as we learned later from captured enemy documents, the attack was a surprise. Why it should have been, one cannot understand; however, the document referred to, cautioned the German Brigade Commanders to guard against it in the future, apparently being rather aggrieved at the idea of our attacks starting at different hours each time!

Certain it is that on that morning the Boche was distinctly slow in getting a barrage started. He put some heavy shells

in some quantity on the edge of Delville Wood, shortly after we had begun the attack, but without effect, as the 7th Battalion of the Regiment, who were to follow us, had very wisely got clear of the wood by this time, and so escaped. Some 200 yards from the start we came upon some forward posts of the enemy, which were mopped up without any delay to the proceedings, though we lost a Company Commander, his arm broken by a bullet. Here we also came under the enemy barrage, which had at last begun. It was, however, a sketchy affair, and we could pick our way through it fairly easily. Next, we came upon the first German line, Tea Support, and here we did have some trouble. The enemy were in some numbers, and certainly one, if not two, machine guns played some havoc. The first line at once instinctively moved forward at the double, getting in with cold steel, and, unfortunately, coming under our own barrage for a moment, while doing so, which was certainly less costly than being mown down by machine-gun fire, a choice of two evils, perhaps, of which they chose the right one. We lost a second Company Commander here, buried by a shell. Six hours after he was discovered, and he is back with us now.

From here they went steadily up the hill, at the top of which was Switch Trench. At the forward crest of the hill more of the enemy were met with, who gave us considerable trouble, and cost us some valuable men, but there was no faltering, and these were got rid of by the same process as at Tea Support. Once on the crest, there was found to be a plateau some 200 yards across, which came as a surprise, being difficult to see on the map, and Switch Trench was in about the centre of it. We had some difficulty in finding it, so knocked about was it, and the enemy wire did not exist at all. We did not come across a bit longer than a foot anywhere! Out of chaos, which is a natural consequence of a show of this sort, where most of the officers and a good proportion of the N.C.O.'s seem to get picked off early in the proceedings, order was quickly restored, and the consolidating of the line begun. We soon discovered that our right flank was secure, the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade having gained their objective. It was a different story on the left, however. Here, the right Battalion of the Division on our left, as its C.O. dismally told us, had gone off in *o the blue*!! Certainly it was not to be found, and we had to take over a matter of some 200 yards extra on our left to watch the valley leading from Longueval to Flers. While doing this we saw the one veteran Tank of the day. He cruised along the road that runs along this valley, and majestically wandered into the village of Flers, where we afterwards heard he got a very hot reception, but put up a wonder-

ful fight "on his own." Before the next advance, we had some lively fighting here. The Boche remained in some shell holes in front of us, and while we were digging began sniping us. Off went a skirmishing party, and they will be the first to say they had the best fighting of the day, as far as we were concerned. The Boches darted from shell hole to shell hole, and kept on sniping. Altogether this party mopped up about fifty of the enemy in this game of hide-and-seek, the men grinning from ear to ear as they returned after their escapade.

Time went quickly here, and the thirty minutes which were to elapse before the other Battalions of the Brigade went through us to the next objective seemed but five.

The 7th Battalion of this Regiment and the corresponding Battalion of the Rifle Brigade then went on. They must tell their own tale of their battle; it was over the brow of the hill from us, and all we know of it is, that they got it in an incredibly short space of time.

The view from Switch Trench is worthy of mention. We could see for miles, and Bapaume, for which a great fight is going on while these words are being written, stood out in the distance. Nearer lay Gueudecourt, which was our Division's objective, Flers to our left front, and Les Boeufs to our right front. During the afternoon we saw a German counter-attack on our forward line rolled up, but if everything we saw from this vantage point were to be put into this account it would never be finished.

Suffice it to say that the Boche very rarely left us alone during the whole of the 15th, and most of the 16th, until we were relieved and withdrawn on the evening of the latter date. Congratulations poured in from all sides, and richly the men deserved them.

It leaves one wondering, those of us who were brought up with the Division, what we should not have been capable of accomplishing, had we had the original officers and men who came out with the Battalion, and who, alas were so madly and uselessly butchered at Hooge on the 30th July, 1915; it also leaves one great impression on us all, after seeing the thousand and one arrangements necessary to the success of *any* attack, and that is, what a criminally futile effort we embarked on at Hooge, by order of those in authority who could only have been imperfectly acquainted with the situation.

Amongst the many gallant deeds performed on that day, the work of 2nd Lieut. Cooke, commanding D Company, and Captain T. W. Lesley was particularly valuable.

Throughout the day what was left of Switch Trench was heavily shelled, and in the evening we were relieved by the

150 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

21st Division. On the 17th we went back to our old billets in Dernancourt. Our casualties on the 15th were 11 officers killed and wounded, and 320 O.R., of which 98 were reported as missing.

Whilst resting at Dernancourt the following Orders were published in Battalion Orders:—

“The Brigadier is very pleased and gratified at being able to forward the following message:—

‘From Army Commander, 14th Division, wire begins:—

‘Please convey to the 14th Division my congratulations and best thanks for their performance yesterday and the day before. After what they had gone through previously in Delville Wood, the gallantry and dash which they displayed is deserving of the highest praise, and I desire to express to all ranks my admiration and gratitude.’

“The Corps Commander has great pleasure in forwarding the above, and desires to add his own appreciation of their good work.”

The Brigade was paraded near our Battalion Headquarters, and the Brigadier (Brigadier-General Skinner, commanding 41st Infantry Brigade) addressed the Brigade, and presented the rewards won by officers, N.C.O.'s, and men.

The next day the Brigade proceeded by road to Lucheux, near Doullens, where our billets, though crowded, were comfortable.

The G.O.C. 4th Army published the following complimentary Orders on the occasion of the 14th Light Division leaving the Army under his command:—

“It is with very sincere regret that I hear the 14th Light Division are leaving the 4th Army, and before they do so I desire to convey to every officer, N.C.O., and man my gratitude and congratulations for the admirable work they have done. Both in Delville Wood and in the attacks on the 15th and 16th September they displayed a fighting spirit and dash which is worthy of the best traditions of the British Army, whilst their discipline and self-sacrifice has been beyond praise. The artillery support has on all occasions been adequate and well directed, and is the result of careful and thorough training.

“I have been struck by the keenness and good comradeship which exists amongst all ranks in the 14th Division. It is a most valuable asset in war, and shows that both Staff and Regimental officers are working in harmony. At some future time I trust it may be my good fortune to again find them under my command.

“(Sd.) H. RAWLINSON, *General*,
Commanding 4th Army.”

DERNAN-
COURT

Sept. 20th

As a further proof of the good work the Division has performed, Lieut.-General H. S. Horne, commanding the 15th Corps, sent the following Special Order:—

“To Major-General V. A. Cooper, commanding 14th Light Division.

“The 14th Light Division leaves the 15th Corps to-day, and I wish to express to you, the Brigadier-Generals, the commanding officers, and, indeed, every officer, N.C.O. and soldier the very high opinion I have formed of the efficiency, discipline, moral, and fighting value of the Division. The clearing of Delville Wood, the capture of Orchard Trench between 12th and 27th August, and the attack of the Switch Trench and the Flers position on 15th September, were all difficult operations, but the fine fighting spirit of the Division carried them all to a successful conclusion. The Division has accomplished everything it has been called upon to perform, and done it well. I hope it may be my good fortune to be associated with you again.

“(Sd.) H. S. HORNE, *Lieut.-General*,
“Commanding 15th Corps.”

22/9/16.

The G.O.C. 14th Light Division desired the following message published in Battalion Orders:—

“On completing our second tour of duty in the Battle of the Somme, the G.O.C. congratulates all ranks of the 14th Division on the high character they have earned for dash, discipline, and hard work.

“The Division has proved that the New Army is in no way behind the Old Army in fighting qualities, and the names of the famous regiments represented in the Division have, by the hardships endured and the sacrifices triumphantly made, acquired new and undying honours.”

We left Lucheux on the 26th September, and took over a portion of F Sector in the trenches at Beaumetz, south of Arras, the next day. This part of the line was amazingly quiet, and the trenches in excellent order. **LUCHEUX
Sept. 26th**

The front held by the Battalion was 1100 yards, with a trench strength of 410.

We were relieved on 1st October, and went into billets at Riviere. **Oct. 1st**

We remained in this sector for the greater part of this month carrying out the usual trench routine, which requires no detailed description.

On the 27th October we handed over our line to the 6th

152 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Battalion The Queen's Regiment, and marched to Grand Rullocourt. Here we remained refitting, training, and receiving drafts to complete our establishment until 15th December, when we returned to Beaumetz and took over our old line of trenches in Sector F 1.

The line was very quiet, but our billets were constantly shelled; fortunately our casualties were few. The Germans denied themselves this pastime on Christmas Day, which was celebrated in comfort with the customary honours.

WAR RECORDS.

9th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

From Formation to December 31st, 1916.

(These Records were not received in 1915.)

This Battalion came into being as an organised unit during the early days of August, 1914, and was at first stationed at Blackdown Camp, subsequently moving to Blenheim Barracks, Aldershot, which we shared with the 9th Rifle Brigade.

1914
Aug.

In November both Battalions were moved to Petworth, and by this time the men had learned squad and platoon drill, and the elements of discipline, the latter being perhaps the most difficult for an average Briton to assimilate.

Looking back on the early days, it seems that the impossible was achieved, for one must remember that the majority of the officers were new to the business of soldiering, and possessed little more military knowledge than the men. But where there is a will there is a way, and everyone was keen and eager to learn.

Those days at Petworth were indeed happy. The men were comfortable in billets and interested in their work, for now we were clothed in khaki and armed, and busy with company training. All day, every day, and often half the night, first companies alone, then two in conjunction with each other, and subsequently Battalion training. Every village, road, path, and wood for miles round Petworth was the scene of many a manœuvre and sham fight, while the whole countryside was scarred with trenches.

1915
Jan.

Then on January 22nd came what we always referred to afterwards as the Retreat from Moscow. On January 21st, the Battalion paraded after an early dinner, and marched to Witley Camp (sixteen miles). The roll of officers at that time was as follows:—

Lieut.-Colonel C. Chaplin (in Command).
Major H. Briscoe, Second in Command.
Lieut. and Adjutant T. Tanqueray.
Lieut. and Quartermaster Palmer.
Signalling Officer, Lieut. D. Young.
Transport Officer, Lieut. Watson.
Machine Gun Officer, 2nd Lieut. McKenna.
Medical Officer, Lieut. Mitchell.

154 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

A COMPANY.

Captain E. Logan.
Captain J. Marshall.
Lieut. Villiers.
Lieut. Watson.

C COMPANY.

Major G. R. Hennessy.
Captain J. Christie.
Lieut. N. Renton.
2nd Lieut. Le Mesurier.
2nd Lieut. Denison.
2nd Lieut. Buckley.

B COMPANY.

Captain E. Benson.
Lieut. H. B. Moore.
2nd Lieut. Geen.
2nd Lieut. Gough.
2nd Lieut. McKenna.

D COMPANY.

Captain R. Durnford.
Captain Mallalue.
2nd Lieut. G. Warner.
2nd Lieut. Bevan.

Witley was only in course of construction then, and we spent the night (a frightfully cold one) in huts, without doors or windows. The next morning we woke to find the ground white with snow, which was still falling. An early parade and a five-mile march brought us on to Hawkley, where the whole of the 14th Division was drawn up in mass for an inspection by Lord Kitchener and the French War Minister, M. Millerand. Owing to the state of the roads, the War Ministers were late, and the Division was kept waiting for five hours in a blinding snow-storm. At last the inspection was over, and the men were all glad to get the order to move again. We marched five miles back to Witley, and as the accommodation was so bad, and the men wet through and perished with cold, the C.O. decided, after the men had had their dinners, to march straight back to Petworth. We moved out from Witley at 4 p.m. (the Battalion having already marched ten miles that day), and began a march which none who took part in it will ever forget—the snow lay two feet thick on the roads, horses and men slipping and falling every other step, and a pitch dark night with snow still falling, and sixteen miles to go. To cut a long story short, the Battalion did it. Not one man was left behind, and Petworth was reached just before midnight. It was the Battalion's first test of endurance and hard discipline.

It was no light one, and both officers and men came through with flying colours. I might add that it was considered a sufficiently fine performance for a special congratulatory Brigade Order to be published, expressing the Brigadier's congratulations and thanks.

About this time our transport was formed under Lieut. Watson, who has remained with it ever since, and who is one of the very few officers now left who helped to train the Battalion from its infancy. Lieut. Tanqueray, on account of ill-health, relinquished the Adjutancy, which was taken over by Lieut. D. Young.

On 25th March the Battalion moved to Talavera Barracks, Aldershot, and our happy days at Petworth came to an end. General regret was expressed by the people of Petworth at the departure of the Battalion. There was not a complaint of any kind, or a discordant note, thus reflecting great credit on the standard of discipline which already prevailed in all ranks.

Now commenced that most tedious but useful part of a soldier's training, *i.e.*, preliminary musketry, followed by firing on the range. Keen competition existed as to which would become the best shooting Company. C Company eventually came out ahead of D, with B close up third.

Musketry over, Brigade and Divisional training supplied us with plenty of marching and digging. By this time the Battalion had acquired a name for its powers of marching. The officers and men were as fit as race-horses. The discipline which, as I have said, was already good, received that final polish which two months at Aldershot cannot fail to give. In fact, the men were *Riflemen*, and were proud of it. The regimental traditions inculcated during the winter months had become deeply rooted. They were eager to prove themselves—to show what they could do for their country, and the honour of their regiment, and they had not long to wait.

During our two months at Talavera, many changes took place among the officers. Major H. Briscoe, Lieut. Villiers, and 2nd Lieut. Buckley left the Battalions to join the 15th Reserve Battalion. Major J. Hope came to us as Second in Command; Captain E. Logan rejoined his own unit (the Oxford and Bucks), and Captain J. Christie assumed command of A Company, with Captain Exell, recently joined from the 15th Battalion, as Second in Command of the Company. Lieut. Bourke, from the 1st Battalion, took over the Adjutancy from Lieut. D. Young, now promoted Captain, who went to C Company as Second in Command.

Several new officers also joined, namely, Lieut. Stow, 2nd Lieuts. Tanqueray, Faber, C. Murray, J. Lambert, E. Lacey, Runciman, and, finally, Lieuts. Richmond and Emerson, the two latter from the 15th Reserve Battalion.

On 11th May the Battalion mobilised.

On 19th May the Transport, under the Second in Command (Major Hope) with the Transport Officer (Lieut. A. W. Watson) and the Machine Gun Officer (Lieut. J. McKenna), left Aldershot *en route* for Southampton and Havre.

On 20th May, at 7 p.m., Headquarters and C and D Companies left Aldershot, followed forty minutes later by A and B Companies. Boulogne was reached after a calm crossing at 2 a.m.

May, 1915
The Battalion
leaves for
France

156 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

The C.O., Adjutant, and Quartermaster at once disembarked and proceeded to Osterhove Camp in a motor. The Battalion, 756 strong, disembarked and were marched up to the camp by Major Hennessy, arriving there at 3.40 a.m. Early next morning (at 12.50 a.m.) we marched to Pont de Brique and entrained for Cassel, where we arrived at 7.30 a.m. on the 22nd.

Here we were joined by our Transport, and proceeded to march to Zeggars Kappel. The strength of the Battalion was 29 officers and 842 other ranks.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.

Lieut.-Colonel C. Chaplin.
Major J. Hope.
Lieut. and Adjutant Bourke.
Lieut. and Quartermaster Palmer.
Transport Officer, Lieut. Watson.
Machine Gun Officer, Lieut. McKenna.
Medical Officer, Lieut. Mitchell.

A COMPANY.

Captain J. Christie.
Captain Exell.
Lieut. Richmond.
2nd Lieut. Tanqucray.
2nd Lieut. P. Lacey.

C COMPANY.

Major Hennessy.
Captain D. Young.
Lieut. N. Renton.
Lieut. H. Le Mesurier.
2nd Lieut. C. Murray.
2nd Lieut. J. Lambert.

B COMPANY.

Captain E. Benson.
Captain J. Marshall.
Captain Tanqueray.
Lieut. Geen.
2nd Lieut. Emmerson.
2nd Lieut. Faber.

D COMPANY.

Captain R. Durnford.
Capt. Mallalue.
Lieut. G. Warner.
Lieut. J. Stow.
2nd Lieut. Bevan.
2nd Lieut. Runciman.

Five very pleasant days were spent in billets at Zeggars Kappel. An early start on the 27th landed us at 9.40 a.m., at Terdeghem, after a twelve-mile march. Very heavy gun-fire in the distance all day. A two days' halt was made here, and we were never dull, as orders from Corps Commanders downwards arrived about every couple of hours, each fresh one cancelling its predecessor.

**THE YPRES
SALIENT
DICKBUSH**

On 30th May the Battalion paraded at 5 a.m. and marched *via* Godewearsveldte (where the whole 14th Division marched past the Second Army Commander) and Zevecoten to Canada Huts, Dickebush, four miles south-west of Ypres.

The huts were reached at 11 a.m. after a long and hot march, but the men were in splendid condition and never turned a hair. The next day the Battalion was addressed by Sir Charles Ferguson, Commanding 2nd Corps, and at 7 p.m. we marched three miles to a point on the Yser Canal, one and a half miles south-west

of Ypres. Who among those present will ever forget that first night under artillery range of the enemy's guns? Platoons marched off at 100 paces distance. Progress was slow, as it was still far too light to let the enemy's aircraft see where we were going. How we strained our necks, watching our own planes dodging the Huns' anti-aircraft shells! The "Oh's" that went up from the men when a shell appeared to burst right on the plane, and the cheers when our pilot was seen to emerge safe and sound from behind the white puffs of smoke. It was a lovely summer evening, and the bursts of countless shells showed up like powder puffs against a blue sky. As the light fell, our aeroplanes came back over our heads to their resting-places in the rear. Then we moved on. No smoking and no talking now; another couple of miles and we halted.

Company Commanders went off with an R.E. Officer to have their task allotted in the digging of a new trench. Then we set to work. We did not spend eight months' training in digging for nothing. Compared to the Petworth clays, it was as easy to dig in this soil as to fall off a log. The work was well and rapidly done. While the men were digging, one had time to look around. What a wonderful sight it all was! Ypres—poor old Ypres, we had all heard so much about. There it was barely one and a half miles away on our left rear, a mass of flames (the Hun had been shelling it all day) shooting up into a perfect star-lit sky. The boom of the enemy's guns in front, our own replying thereto; the screech of the shells as they passed, and the roar as they burst; the ground all round pitted with shell holes, and in the midst of it all the dim figures of the men, just discernable, digging away as if they enjoyed it.

At 1 a.m. down tools! as we had to be well on our way back before daybreak. We did this for three consecutive nights, and suffered no casualties.

On the second night, poor old Dick Durnford and I went out in advance of our Companies, just before dusk, to see how much work we had done the night before, and at which points we were to concentrate our efforts that night. As we got to the newly-turned earth of our trench, up got a brace of partridges. It seemed so strange, so out of place, to see partridges in such an environment of war, and what a train of thought it opened up in our minds of the happy shooting days we had had in Hampshire, and perhaps of brighter days still to come. What a merciful thing it is that our fates are hidden from us! I don't suppose dear old Dick ever saw a partridge again.

The 5th K.S.L.I., another Battalion in our Brigade which was sharing Canada Huts with us, was not so fortunate. They were digging on our right, and suffered several casualties.

On 3rd June B and C Companies moved out through Dickebush to some dug-outs in Ridge Wood, two miles east of Canada Huts. A and B Companies were in farms near by.

June On 4th June, after dark, Lieut. Stow and fifty N.C.O.'s and men of D Company carried stores from the R.E. Park to the first line trenches, returning at 4 a.m., without casualties. The men were reported to have worked hard and well. Germans were said to be massing before Ypres. On 6th June our 7th Battalion took over our dug-outs. We returned to Canada Huts, and a day or so later C and D Companies experienced their first introduction to trench work in the first line trenches at St. Eloi. C Company was attached to the K.O.Y.L.I. for instruction, and D Company to the West Kents. These trenches were very bad (breastworks only), and the stench in them was awful. They had originally been thrown up by the French in that running fight or race for the shores of the North Sea, and many dead Frenchmen were buried in the parapet and parados. Both Companies were unlucky. C Company had a man hit going into the trenches, and Lieut. H. Le Mesurier, commanding No. 12 Platoon, was hit through the neck before he had been in his trench half an hour; Captain Mallalue, of D Company, was also hit, a bullet passing through his forehead within a few minutes of entering the trenches. Fortunately both officers subsequently recovered. Forty-eight hours later, C and D Companies were relieved by A and B.

ST. ELOI

Casualties—1 rifleman in C Company died of wounds; 2 officers and one rifleman wounded.

A Company had one rifleman killed and two wounded during their forty-eight hours in the trenches. B Company nil.

The following day C and D Companies relieved A and B, going in with the K.O.Y.L.I.'s and West Kents as before. C Company had another man hit while going in.

We had heard a lot about the trenches, and I have no doubt that each of us in our own minds had pictured what they would be like. Was the life anything like what we had pictured? For myself I can honestly answer no! and I believe it is absolutely impossible to imagine, and nearly as difficult to describe, what trench life is really like. I have heard it described as blood, mud, noise, and stench, and that cryptic phrase certainly sums it up, but hardly describes it. As I have no doubt nine-tenths of the readers of the *Chronicle* will themselves have been in the trenches (I refer only to trenches in the Salient), I will not enlarge upon the point. Suffice it to explain to those who have never experienced the life, that if you multiply all the greatest discomforts you can imagine a hundred-fold, all the

vile smells and noises you can think of a thousand-fold, you will then only begin to realise what it is all like. Death is there, too, everywhere, always, in every yard of a trench, at any and every minute of the day or night.

In the attack on 16th June, which I shall describe presently, my first impression on being ordered to advance was one of excitement, the sort of excitement one experiences just before the start of a race in which one is taking part. Then, once one has got started, the sense of responsibility obliterates every other feeling. You have no time to think of danger. I don't pose as being a brave man, but I can honestly assert that the feeling uppermost in my mind, after leaving the railway cutting at Ypres on 16th June as we doubled across the ridge, was solely one of interest.

I watched the spurts of earth thrown up by the bullets and the bursts of the shells with a sort of mild interest, much the same as sometimes looking through a window on a rainy day one wonders where the next drop of rain will fall on the pane. Then came a feeling of pity. The first trench we struck was full of the wounded who had been hit in the early morning attack, stretcher cases which could not be moved until dark: the dug-outs and trench were packed with them. Wrecks of splendid humanity; some horribly mutilated. One poor fellow, quite young, with half his face blown away, asked me for a cigarette, which I gave him in order to humour him. Of course he could not hold it in his mouth, poor fellow; he had no mouth left to hold it in. Another man with a bayonet thrust through his thigh, was calmly pouring filthy water (from a stagnant pool in the trench) over his wound with an empty bully beef tin. Without a murmur they waited patiently for night, so that they might be taken away into safety, and to dear old Blighty. But, alas! when I passed that dug-out nine hours later, I found it blown to pieces by a high-explosive shell, which had landed plump on the top of it. But in normal trench life there is no excitement to help one through; nothing but routine work, and perhaps, after all, the life is best described as mud, blood, noise, and smell.

On the 11th orders were received to curtail the trench training, and to assemble at Canada Huts to rejoin our 42nd Brigade, under the 14th (Light) Division.

Consequently, we said good-bye (with few regrets) to St. Eloi, and marched *via* Canada Huts to Vlamertinghe, four miles west of Ypres. Our 3rd and 4th Battalions were at Ouderdoun, near Canada Huts, at the time, and the Transports of the 3rd, 4th, 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions K.R.R.C. were all parked

within a few hundred yards of each other for possibly the first and only time in the war.

That night Vlamertinghe was shelled, and in the morning we noticed that the church spire had vanished. We found a dud shell, which turned out to be of the Naval armour-piercing variety

The next day was spent in digging dug-outs. It was really funny to see the C.O., Second in Command, all the Headquarters, including our French interpreter, digging for dear life. That night we had another dose of shell. H.E.'s this time, but their objective was the railway line a quarter of a mile to our left. I must say they had got the range to a nicety. At 9.45 that night 15th June, the Battalion marched out on to the Ypres road, through—or, rather, round—the outskirts of Ypres to the railway embankment just north of the Lille Gate.

Our first view of Ypres at close quarters! We were destined to know every yard of that road, and Ypres itself, before we left the salient seven months later.

We spent the night digging ourselves in on the embankment, and at dawn we lay down for a little rest and sleep. However, at 3 a.m. our guns, two batteries of which were close to our dug-outs, opened fire, and the bombardment was continued without interruption for six hours. The Germans did not reply until 8 a.m., and then they let us have it. It was a weird and wonderful sight to see their shells, which had passed over our heads, burst on the ramparts of Ypres 100 yards or so behind us. The Lille Gate, or Hell Corner as it is known, came in for a particularly hot time. Wounded men and German prisoners were now coming past our dug-outs in steady streams on their way to the advance dressing stations near the Lille Gate.

It was a strange irony of fate that a German sergeant was killed just outside the dressing station by a German shell, and that his escort went unscathed.

We heard that our attack was succeeding, and that we had already captured two lines of trenches in the direction of Hooze. At 11 o'clock the 42nd Infantry Brigade was ordered to move up in support. The 5th Shropshire led, followed by the 9th K.R.R., 5th Oxford and Bucks L.I., and the 9th Rifle Brigade.

Battalions moved along the railway line 100 yards between platoons. Our orders were to get into the assembly trenches, which were shown as being due north of the Menin Road, and east and west of a track leading north from thence to the railway. The Shropshires left the railway, and proceeded in a south-easterly direction to endeavour to reach their objective. They came under a heavy shrapnel fire as they went over the ridge. Seeing

this, the O.C. 9th K.R.R. decided to take his Battalion by the railway along the lower ground, and, going himself with the leading Company (B, Captain E. Benson), succeeded in reaching a point where the Menin Road crosses the railway without sustaining any casualties.

There he waited with B Company until A Company (Captain Christie), which was following, should come up. The German observation balloons had, however, spotted this move, and their guns at once opened on the railway. Lieut. E. W. Bourke, the Adjutant, was killed. Shrapnel after shrapnel burst with deadly accuracy right over and among the Companies still on the railway, i.e., A, C, and D, and many casualties occurred. Lieut. Stow, of D Company, was wounded here. The O.C. C Company (Major Hennessy), recognising that it was worse than useless staying where he was, and being unable to advance owing to the congestion formed by the stretcher-bearers collecting and attending to the wounded, turned to his right along a communication trench, which apparently led in the direction of the trenches we had been told to occupy. D Company (Captain Durnford) followed. After proceeding a few hundred yards along this trench, it was found to be blocked by a fatigue party carrying bombs. Several attempts were made to get past this party, but without avail, and the O.C. C Company decided to climb out, extend and double across and over the ridge—the same ridge, but to the left of where the Shropshires had crossed a little earlier. Each platoon left the trench in its turn, extended and doubled across the open as calmly as if on a field day at Aldershot. D Company followed suit. The casualties were surprisingly small considering the "frightfulness" that was being showered upon us. These two Companies were lucky to find a trench running parallel to their advance, at one end of which a long communication trench was found (Union Street), which led direct to their objective. In the meanwhile, both B and A Companies had advanced, and thus the whole Battalion had reached the position assigned to it. A and B Companies were on the north side of the Menin Road, facing Hooze, and C and D Companies on the south.

The Germans then began a heavy bombardment of our trenches, and we had to lie very close to avoid being hit. No movement was possible. The bombardment lasted one and a half hours, and had it been continued longer, it must have gone very hard with the troops in that sector. Gas, and gas shells were also used. Our guns opened a furious bombardment about half an hour before the Germans ceased fire. It was then getting dark, and it was quite easy to see the flashes of the German

field guns, which were on three sides of us, and which appeared quite close. Trees, houses, parapets, and human beings were being hurled in the air. Truly an awesome sight!

At midnight the trenches were taken over by the 4th Gordon Highlanders (a splendid lot of men), and the Battalion was withdrawn to its dug-outs by the Lille Gate, where we picked up our packs which had been left there. We found our 8th Battalion occupying the dug-outs.

On through Ypres to Vlamertinghe, which was reached about 6 a.m. on the 17th June. There we found our old quarters occupied by the 9th R.B., and we had to bivouac in the open; but all we wanted was sleep. We had had none the night before, so no man was very particular as to where he rested.

The casualties during the 16th were:—Lieut. E. G. Bourke killed; Lieut. J. Stow, wounded; other ranks—5 killed, 1 died of wounds, 58 wounded; total—66.

What of the men? This was their first action. They had gone through a trying ordeal—one which even the regular soldier would have found hard to endure. The shelling was hellish; the men were packed like sardines in a tin, and unable to move. This was a great test of discipline, and their behaviour was simply *splendid*. These were the men we had trained patiently, week after week, month after month, for the great adventure. We had our hopes—great hopes—and also, perhaps, sometimes our fears, but the latter we need not have had. Our greatest hopes were more than fulfilled; every man behaved “as a rifle-man”; our work had not been in vain. Before this day we knew our men could march, we knew they could dig, and now we knew we could rely on them *any time, anywhere*.

The same day the Colonel addressed the Battalion on parade, complimenting and thanking them for their behaviour the day before under novel and trying conditions.

The following day the C.O. and the O.C.'s A, B, C, and D Companies rode out to Ypres, and proceeded to reconnoitre trenches we were to take over, and on the evening of the 19th the Battalion moved out towards Ypres to take over these trenches. While crossing the railway line at Vlamertinghe, a shell burst right over No. 5 Platoon of B Company, causing 15 casualties.

On 20th June Major Hennessy was sent to hospital, suffering from the effects of gas which he had picked up on the 16th. Captain D. Young took over C Company.

On 22nd June an attack by the 5th Oxfordshires and Bucks failed, and the 9th K.R.R. were ordered to support. Our casualties were:—Captain Marshall and Lieut. McKenna, wounded, 2

riflemen killed, and 12 wounded. During this period our carrying parties also suffered some casualties, i.e., 1 killed, and 6 wounded.

About this time reinforcements arrived, i.e., 3 officers, Lieut. F. Dansy, Lieut. S. A. Marriott, and 2nd Lieut. E. de Courcy Ireland, and 182 N.C.O.'s and men.

During the month of July the Battalion held various sectors **July** of the line in the salient. They took part in the action on 80th July, when we suffered heavy losses, but again upheld the finest traditions of the Regiment. This action has already been described in the 1915 edition of the *Chronicle* by an abler pen than mine. Suffice it to say, then, that for that day the casualties were 18 officers:—Colonel Chaplin, Captains Durnford and Tanqueray, and Lieut. N. Renton, and 2nd Lieut. Faber, all killed. Captain Exell died of wounds. Captains Benson and Young, Lieuts. Warner and Richmond, and 2nd Lieut. Bevan, wounded; and 2nd Lieuts. Geen and Lambert, missing (since returned as killed). Other ranks—49 killed, 236 wounded, and 37 missing.

Total casualties for the month of July, 361.

The death of our C.O. was a frightful loss for the Battalion. Beloved and trusted by officers and men, a fine, fearless leader, died, as he no doubt would have wished to have died, at the head of his Battalion. Captain Durnford, also the soul of his Company, always cheery, eager and keen. Captain Tanqueray, who had ably, as Adjutant, piloted the Battalion through many shoals at the beginning of its career. Lieut. Renton, absolutely fearless and efficient, a born soldier and leader of men, who had he been spared, would have risen high in his profession. Captain Exell, who sacrificed his life to save others, and who deserved, if any man ever did, the V.C. Lambert, and Geen, and Faber, going straight to certain death when all around them had fallen, thinking only of their duty, and the honour of their Battalion and Regiment. That was the spirit which animated all ranks. That was the spirit with which it had been imbued by its gallant Commander, and which enabled it then, and will enable it again and again, to perform deeds worthy of the highest traditions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

From the 5th to the 20th August the Battalion rested and **Aug.** refitted. Major R. Davis, 9th Rifle Brigade, assumed command. The following officers also joined for duty:—Captain E. Cruikshanks, Captain R. S. Shaw, Captain Griffiths. Lieut. A. C. Ionides, Lieut. H. Dowson, 2nd Lieuts. P. H. Haberson, E. P. Panes, G. G. Edgar, A. E. McLean, C. K. Holway, S. B. Slater, J. Howell, N. K. Balshaw, L. Pemberton and Muskett.

Captain Mallalue also rejoined from wounded.

Then followed a period of normal trench life (in and out of

various sectors in the salient) until 25th September, when the Battalion was inspected by Lord Kitchener. Casualties for this period, one officer, 2nd Lieut. de Courcy Ireland, wounded; other ranks—8 killed, and 15 wounded.

Sept. 25th

On 25th September the Battalion moved out of rest area to take part in an attack on Bellewarde Farm, north of Hooze.

The following account of the affair, written by an officer who took a conspicuous part, is of considerable interest.

Letter of Lieut. R. Hollway, 9th The King's Royal Rifle Corps, with an account of the Battle of Loos, September, 1915.

**THE ATTACK
ON BELLE-
WARDE
FARM**

**See Map
opposite p. 126,
Vol. 1915**

We were in action on 25th September, supporting an attack. We went into the trenches on Friday evening, and spent a quiet but very uncomfortable night lying at the bottom of an assembly trench. At 3.50 in the morning our bombardment started, and lasted for half an hour. The Germans, who were quite expecting it, at once retaliated, and gave it us quite as bad as we were giving it them. At 4.19 exactly, a mine we had built under a German redoubt fifty yards from our trenches, was exploded. The bombardment made such a noise that the explosion could not be heard, but the ground shook very violently, and the crater produced was about thirty feet deep, and thirty yards across from edge to edge. The mine was the signal for the 9th Rifle Brigade, who were carrying out the charge, to advance. This they did absolutely magnificently. They found the German front line abandoned except for look-out men, and advanced to the second line, which was lightly held. They carried it and prepared it for defence, while some of their bombers extended their left flank laterally, and advanced on the German third line. Meanwhile, we were still waiting under heavy shell fire for orders to advance and support. At about 7 a.m. an order came from Battalion Headquarters that I was to take a patrol of four men, and get in touch with the Regiment on our right, who were carrying out a simultaneous advance, as telephonic communication with them had been interrupted, and the Brigade did not know their position. I started off, and though I knew the trenches well, I could hardly find my way, as they were blown to bits beyond all recognition. It was still early, but they were already getting blocked with wounded. After half an hour I reached the C.O.'s dug-out of the Regiment I had been sent to, and he gave me an account of his position, and told me to take it at once to our Battalion Headquarters without advancing to his front line. On my way back to our Colonel, I met two of

our Companies already advancing up to support the 9th Rifle Brigade. We heard then that the Rifle Brigade were being bombed out of the German second line, and, as we found later, they had already abandoned it. There were several reasons for this. The Regiment on the right had met with stubborn resistance, failed, and left a gap. The Germans had left a very great number of bombers concealed in dug-outs, and in slits in communication trenches, and these were counter-attacking. The R.B.'s had lost all their officers except one subaltern, and there was no organization of their defence—the N.C.O.'s not being equal to the task. That was, I believe, the chief difficulty. They had also lost twenty bombers in five minutes in a dangerous spot, and their communications with us and the Brigade were bad, so that they did not get fresh bombers and bombs up in time. At any rate, when my Company advanced, the Rifle Brigade were holding the German front line on our right, and we were to hold the crater and guard their left flank. After reporting the result of my patrol, I went up to join the Company again, and naturally went to the crater. It was then about 7.45 a.m. The first thing I met was a messenger, who shouted, "Our own shells are dropping short, right in the crater." The crater itself, when I got there, was an awful sight. There were more dead and wounded than living men. There was one machine gun in position. Almost as soon as I got in, one of our own shells burst right in the middle of the crater, blowing several men to bits, a sickening sight. I gave the order to evacuate the crater, and to take up positions to right and left of it. Before I left, two more shells burst in the same place. As each cloud of earth lifted, one saw men who had been sitting there alive just before toppled over, with shattered skulls and limbs, and blood pouring from them. We got the machine gun away all right—the sergeant in charge of it was very unwilling to shift his position even on my order, but wanted to stick to his post, which was good, I thought, because the place was an absolute death-trap. When I got out I found the rest of the Company, about forty men by now, on the left of the crater, entrenching with our Company Commander, Captain J. Christie. He and I took two bombers, and went on a reconnaissance up a German communication trench, which led off on our left front. We met a German scout, but he thought better of it and ran away, and we missed him! At 10 o'clock we were relieved by the 6th Battalion Somerset and Durham Regiment. Captain Christie, who was magnificent throughout, carried a wounded officer all the way back to our trenches, and undoubtedly saved his life by it. I had bad luck with my wounded man; he was sniped through the neck on

my back, and died, covering me with blood. The rest of the day we spent under shell fire in support trenches, and at night we were relieved. We were shelled all the way back for about three miles.

The things which struck me most were:—

(1.) The necessity for training every man to be a bomber, to know how to detonate and throw the eight or nine kinds of bombs now in use.

(2.) Telling off men for carrying up fresh supplies of bombs.

(3.) Having plenty of communication trenches. The Germans have four or five in a 100 yards where we have one. That enabled them to counter-attack rapidly with their bombers.

(4.) What everyone says, the importance of the sort of discipline one gets by arms drill and company drill, which teach the men to work together and to know their officers, and to know each other, and to obey orders.

The men were astonishingly good under very trying conditions, for we were under heavy shell fire the whole time, some from our own guns. They were always ready to follow anyone who took any initiative.

We achieved our main object—to pin the Germans down to our part of the line, and to prevent their sending men and guns away from it. On the contrary, we had at least a Division (the 54th German) against our Brigade, and our Divisional Headquarters say forty-eight batteries against our thirteen.

So far this was the worst fight we have taken part in. The sights we saw tried the stoutest nerves.

The casualties in this affair were:—Killed—2nd Lieut. C. W. Murray, 2nd Lieut. P. H. Habershon, 2nd Lieut. J. Howell, 2nd Lieut. L. Pemberton, and 2nd Lieut. E. P. M. Panes; wounded—Captain M. Mallalue, Lieut. F. S. Dansey, and Lieut. G. M. Warner. Other ranks—83 killed, 188 wounded, 29 missing.

The following is an extract from the Commanding Officer's Report:—

It appears that, although our previous bombardment had cut the wire and levelled the German front line trenches, with the exception of the corner near Point 24, the further lines and communication trenches were not much damaged: it further appeared that the barrage of our artillery when it lifted was not sufficient to prevent the rapid advance of the enemy in large numbers.

The success of the enemy's counter-attack is, in my opinion, attributable to their overwhelming superiority in numbers of skilled bombers and to the machine-gun fire from the direction

of Oskar's Farm, particularly from Points 17, 25, and 23, which commanded the whole line and crater.

I should like to bring the following officers, N.C.O.'s and men to the notice of the B.G.C. for particularly good work:—

CAPTAIN JOHN CHRISTIE.—He commanded his Company with great coolness and skill, and personally reconnoitred the crater and connecting trenches preparatory to counter-attack, and sent back reliable and useful information from time to time.

LIEUT. F. G. DANSEY.—Took up a machine gun and established it in the crater, and, in conjunction with Lieut. Westropp, the Motor Machine Gun Officer, engaged the German machine guns in the direction of Oskars Farm until he was severely wounded, and before having his wound dressed brought back most valuable information of the situation.

LIEUT. G. M. WARNER.—Remained with his platoon, though wounded, and refused to go to the dressing station until ordered to do so by the Company Commander.

No. 8049 LANCE-CORPORAL E. VICKERS (Stretcher-bearer).—Was most conspicuous in attending and evacuating wounded under heavy shell fire.

No. 2051 COMPANY-SERGEANT-MAJOR J. KENT.—Set an example of coolness under fire, and assisted his Company Commander with untiring zeal and ability.

The narrative is now continued.

In the list of Honours which subsequently appeared, Captains Christie, Benson, and Mallalue, and Lieut. P. Lacey were awarded the Military Cross. Lieuts. Dansey, G. M. Warner, and Dowson, were mentioned in Despatches and Colonel Davis was awarded the D.S.O.

2nd Lieuts. Pryor and Scott from 15th Battalion joined for duty about this date, and the Battalion moved back in rest area, and reorganised. On the 28th the Battalion was inspected by the 5th Corps Commander, and on the 29th by the 6th Corps Commander. Both Commanders congratulated the troops on their conduct and the manner in which the attack had been carried out. All through the month of October trench life followed its normal course. Casualties for the period:—Killed—Lieut. A. C. Ionides, Captain Cruikshank, 2nd Lieut. Runciman; wounded—2nd Lieut. Herbertson. Other ranks—3 killed, 34 wounded. Sept. 27th

On 22nd October the Battalion trained from Ypres to Poperinghe and thence to Houterque, and remained there until 1st November carrying out programmes of training. Drafts of other ranks arrived during this period, also 2nd Lieuts. F. Summerhayes and A. Cook. Oct.

168 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Nov.

Until 30th November the Battalion carried out relief in accordance with orders, interchanging with the 9th R.B. at Kaaie, in the northern sector of the salient.

Dec.

2nd Lieuts. C. D. Pyne, F. H. Lascelles, T. S. Moore, and H. Robins joined for duty during this period.

During early December the Battalion was withdrawn to Houterque, with the expectation and hope of being sent to Egypt, but on the 25th the anticipated move was cancelled, owing to information received of a German concentration before Ypres. Needless to say the disappointment was great, as all ranks hoped they had said good-bye to the "Bloody Salient" for ever.

Casualties for month of December:—2nd Lieut. Moore, wounded; other ranks—3 killed, and 11 wounded. 2nd Lieuts. E. Barlow, C. Farran, W. S. Brady, L. V. Lewis, P. W. Gould, and J. Tatham joined for duty, and Captain E. Benson rejoined from wounded.

1916.

1916

Jan.

January was spent in much the same manner as the previous month.

Captain Christie returned sick to England about the middle of the month, and Lieut. Appleby took over command of A Company.

Casualties:—2nd Lieuts. Scott and L. V. Lewis invalided to England. Major Hope appointed to a Home Battalion. 2nd Lieut. Barlow wounded. Other ranks—6 killed, 33 wounded, 1 missing.

Feb.

On 21st February the Battalions left the neighbourhood of Ypres after seven months of hard work and continuous strain of trench life in the salient, and proceeded by train to St. Leger les Domart, between Amiens and Albert, from whence three route marches brought it to Sombrin.

Casualties for two months:—2nd Lieut. Tatham, wounded; other ranks—5 killed, and 10 wounded. 2nd Lieuts. H. le Mesurier, G. de Courcy Ireland, and D. T. Tanqueray rejoined from wounded, also Captain Mallalue, and Lieut. Richmond. 2nd Lieut. Van Praagh joined for duty, also 114 other ranks.

ARRAS

The Battalion moved up into the trenches south-east of Arras, and did duty turn about with the 9th R.B. throughout the month of March.

Lieuts. G. Warner and Dansey rejoined from wounded. Captain Drury joined for duty.

Casualties:—2nd Lieuts. A. McLean, W. Bray, and D. Y. Tanqueray wounded (shell shock). Other ranks—14 killed, 27 wounded.

April was uneventful.

The Battalion carried out its work as before occupying front **May** line trenches, supplying working parties, and every now and again going back into rest billets in the neighbourhood of Arras.

June was spent in the same manner, varied with gas discharges **June** on our part now and again.

An enemy patrol, consisting of one officer and four men of a Jaeger Battalion, was discovered inspecting our wire. O.C. D Company immediately ordered Very lights to be sent up, at the same time ordering the Lewis gun team to open fire, with the result that the officer and two men were killed, one wounded man captured, and one unwounded German shewed his discretion by jumping into our trench.

Casualties during the two months:—2nd Lieut. G. D. Ferard, wounded. Other ranks—19 killed, 5 died of wounds, 49 wounded, 1 missing.

Lieut.-Colonel G. Davis, D.S.O., invalided to England 17th May, 1916.

Major E. Benson assumed command of the Battalion.

Reinforcements:—Major H. C. Porter, Captain Howard Bury, and 2nd Lieuts. A. C. Stone, G. D. Ferard and W. E. Villiers joined for duty. Other ranks—174.

The first of August found the Battalion at Fienvilliers on its way to the Battle of the Somme, having been relieved from the trenches in the Arras sector on 27th July. Fienvilliers is a village some seven miles from Doullens, and the sounds of battle were audible. Here, too, there was an important base of the R.F.C., and all day long the air vibrated with the throb of aeroplanes' engines.

**FIEN-
VILLIERS
Aug. 1st**

The Battalion remained at Fienvilliers until 7th August, 1916, in glorious weather, carrying out a final programme of training and exercise, and ridding itself of the effects of many months sedentary occupation of trenches. At Candas, two miles away, was a splendid open swimming bath, and parties went there daily to bathe.

On the 5th, at 7.30 a.m., the Brigade Trench Mortar Battery, commanded by Captain S. B. Slater, gave a demonstration of a Stokes barrage to the Brigade. The casualties to the onlookers were not severe, three slightly wounded, and the sight was impressive.

At 10.30 a.m., the same day, the Brigadier addressed the Battalion.

On the 6th the first line Transport moved by road *en route* for Buire-sur-L'Ancre.

On the 7th the Brigade entrained for Buire-sur-L'Ancre. The

170 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

train due to depart at 4.20 p.m. left at 7.10 p.m., and arrived at Mericourt at 12.30 a.m. on 8th, whence the Battalion marched to billets at Buire, a distance of about two miles, where the Brigade concentrated and continued to train, particularly attack formations.

On the 11th a serious accident occurred with a rifle grenade which exploded immediately on discharge, killing two men and wounding six.

On the 12th the Battalion moved at 5.35 a.m., and marched *via* Dernancourt and Meaulte to bivouacs overlooking Fricourt, now a ruined heap, and the first formidable line of German defences which were broken at the commencement of the battle of the Somme.

Guns of all calibre surrounded us, and seventeen of our Observation Balloons were close overhead. One of these broke its cable, and the occupants descended in a parachute.

At night the battle line was lit up with flares and coloured lights.

On the 14th, which was a showery and gusty day, the Battalion provided a party of 100 to load ammunition at a dump at Meaulte, and at night a digging party of 150 to dig a communication trench behind Delville Wood.

THE TAKING OF DELVILLE WOOD.

Aug. 18th On the 18th, at 2.50 p.m., the 43rd and 41st Brigades attacked from Delville Wood, and captured 279 prisoners and some machine guns. The line was pushed out east of Delville Wood towards Ginchy, along Hop Alley, and consolidated. The trench at the north-east corner of the wood was also entered, but not held.

On the 19th the Battalion marched at 6 p.m. to Montauban, passing through the ruins of Mametz, and occupied the reserve trench, Montauban Alley, just north of Montauban. On the same night the 9th Rifle Brigade went into the front trenches, east of Delville Wood.

Aug. 20th On the 20th, at 6.30 p.m., thirty-two aeroplanes were counted overhead, chiefly ours, and there were many aerial combats without decisive result. At the same time, an enemy observation balloon was shot down.

During the day officers reconnoitred the approaches to Delville Wood.

Delville Wood lies immediately adjoining the village of Longueval. To the east is Ginchy, a small village held by the enemy. To the south-east, Guillemont, a somewhat larger village now being fought for. Away to the north-west is High Wood, the scene of many a fierce struggle, the possession of

which is still debated. Immediately to the west, Bazentin le Grand.

Delville Wood itself has been the scene of fighting since July 14th. At this date (20th August) we held a line running through the wood, and the enemy held a line within and parallel to the north and north-east edge. The ground is pitted everywhere with shell holes, and strewn with fallen trees and branches. Longueval is dust and craters, and both Longueval and the wood are carpeted with the remains of bodies, and discarded munitions and material of war, British and German.

On the night of August 21st the Battalion relieved the 8th R.B.'s in Delville Wood. The strength of the Battalion on going into the trenches was 19 officers, 640 other ranks. Lieut.-Colonel E. Benson sprained his ankle badly on going up to relief, and was evacuated the next morning, Major H. C. Porter assuming command of the Battalion. The 22nd was fairly quiet, and on that night the Battalion front was thoroughly patrolled, and the enemy's saps were found to be occupied by him. On the 23rd preliminary orders were received for an attack on the 24th, in conjunction with other corps, and with the French.

The day passed fairly quietly, with the exception of a rather heavy bombardment on Delville Wood. At 3.45 p.m., on the 24th, a bombardment of our heavy artillery started, which fire was replied to by the Germans. At 5.45 p.m. C and D Companies advanced to the attack, and at the same time A Company moved from the support trench (Devil's Help), and re-formed in Devil's Trench, ready to advance. The distance from Devil's Trench to the first objective varied from 250 to 300 yards. The ground was pitted with innumerable shell holes, and obstructed with the debris of fallen trees, necessitating a slow advance. Immediately the barrage lifted, and our assaulting troops climbed over the parapet. The enemy's artillery fire became intense, and machine-gun and rifle fire was opened on them, causing many casualties. All the officers of both C and D Companies were either killed or wounded, Captain H. Richmond, O.C. D Company, being killed, and 2nd Lieuts. G. Edgar and J. Heaten, also of D Company, wounded, almost at the commencement of the assault. The men were rallied and led on by the N.C.O.'s.

In C Company, 2nd Lieut. Farran was killed at the commencement of the assault, and Captain M. Mallalue killed, and 2nd Lieut. H. Robins wounded, on nearing the enemy's trench. On the right of Edge Trench, the enemy's wire remained to form a considerable obstacle, and the remains of C Company were unable to gain an entrance into the trench. The Company Lewis Guns, both of C and D Companies, were brought into

action close to the German trench, and, for a time, until the teams were killed, fired with effect on the enemy. Sergeant Hamp of D Company, and Corporal Ord of C Company, in charge of the Lewis Gun Teams, fearlessly exposing themselves to heavy fire close to the enemy's trench, both gave their lives, and in the death of these two N.C.O.'s the Battalion has lost men who have always shown a steadfast devotion to duty, and a fine example of cool bravery. No history of the Battalion would be complete which did not record the services which Sergeant Hamp and Corporal Ord had always rendered to the Battalion, and the manner in which they served their guns, and met their deaths with unflinching courage.

See Map
facing
page 173

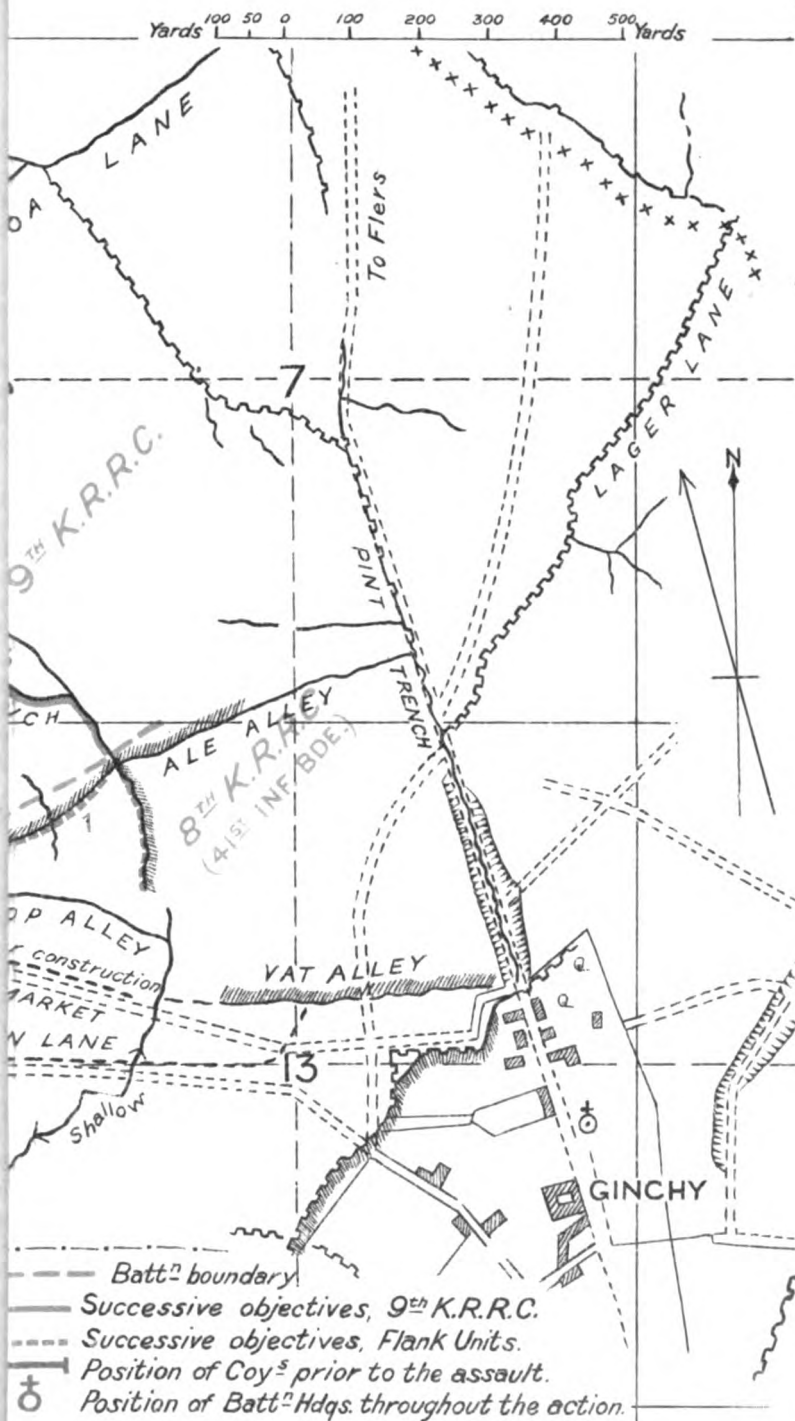
At 5.45 p.m. A Company advanced from Devil's Help, forming the third wave of the assault, maintaining its formation and direction splendidly. On our right the attack by the 8th K.R.R.C. from Hop Alley was making no headway, and a party of Battalion Bombers, under Sergeant Martin, was ordered to advance towards the junction of "Ale" and "Hop" Alley, which they found to be held by two men of the 8th K.R.R.C. They were ordered to hold this point at all costs. They established a barricade, from which they bombed the enemy, and held on there until relieved on the morning of the 25th. 2nd Lieut. H. Le Mesurier, advancing with A Company, together with two bombers, leaped over the barricade. 2nd Lieut. Le Mesurier was immediately killed, and the two bombers wounded.

Lieut. G. Warner, commanding A Company, was wounded, and 2nd Lieut. P. Gould missing, believed to have been killed. Thus, at an early stage of the battle, every officer of the assaulting Companies had become casualties, and, a little later, at 7 p.m. the Officer Commanding B Company in reserve, Captain R. S. Daw, was mortally wounded. The attack was now entirely held up by wire, machine-gun and rifle fire—particularly from an enemy's strong point situated in Edge Trench, which was found afterwards not to have been seriously damaged by shell fire.

Sergeant Jordan, of A Company, and some men, however, entered the enemy's trench and made many prisoners. This trench and the dug-outs in it were found to contain a considerable number of German dead.

One Company of the 9th R.B.'s was now ordered to reinforce, and early the next morning, at 2 a.m., bombing attacks were organised by Lieut.-Colonel Morris, O.C. 9th R.B., in conjunction with Major H. C. Porter, commanding the 9th K.R.R.C. These attacks were carried out, and the enemy's trench was found to be almost entirely evacuated. As a result of the operations, our objective—the clearing of Delville Wood—with the exception

Scale 1:10,000



of a small post, was entirely successful. 160 prisoners were captured, including nine officers and some machine guns.

Of the many acts of gallantry and devotion to duty during the attack in Delville Wood on 24th August, 1916, the following stand out:—

A/3060 A.-SERGEANT RUPERT GILL.*—After all the officers of his Company were killed or wounded, continued to lead his men up to the German trench, where they were received with showers of bombs. Many of these bombs he hurled back into the German trench, and continued doing so until he received a painful wound in the hand. After having this wound dressed he returned to the German trench, and was dangerously wounded there.

8396 L.-CORPL. WILLIAM HARRY DANBURY.—Being in charge of a Lewis gun, took up a position in a shell crater within twenty yards of the German trench, where, after all his team were out of action, he remained all by himself, and kept up a rapid fire on the German trench, and on an opposing machine gun which was doing great damage to our men, silencing the machine gun, and causing the Germans eventually to evacuate the trench.

R 13135 Rfn. FRED PLUM.—Continued to work his Lewis gun on the German trench after all his team were either killed or wounded. After some hours, finding himself left alone there, he withdrew, and brought back his Lewis gun in safety to our lines.

Conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty was also shown by the following N.C.O.'s and men:—

1907 Rfn. Frank Evans, R/2989 L.-Corpl. George Henry Morley, 11671 Corpl. Clifford Garnett, R/8496 Rfn. Thomas Fletcher, Y/1529 Rfn. Alfred Barnett, 2096 Sergt. Sidney Martin, 8049 Sergt. Edward Vickers, 2002 C.-S.-M. William Grice, R/9706 L.-Corpl. William Williamson, 15141 L.-Corpl Charles Jordan, 7218 L.-Corpl John Jones, A/2273 L.-Corpl William Penistone, Y 1276 L.-Corpl Arthur Johnson, R 13279 Rfn. John William Derbyshire, R/8500 Rfn. Harold Sidney Besant, A 2521 Rfn. Harold Oughan, 10625 Rfn. Charles Hubert Smith, R/9891 Rfn. Ernest Knight, 14292 Rfn. John Elliott, R/7538 Rfn. Frederick Charles Smith, 18214 Rfn. Albert Edward Bowers.

On the 25th, the following telegram was received from the Brigade:—“The Army Commander congratulates you on your success yesterday, and wishes you to convey to all ranks his appreciation of their gallant work. The Brigadier wishes me to say that his confidence in the fine fighting qualities of the Brigade has been more than justified, and to convey his congratulations to all ranks on their success of yesterday.” Aug. 25th

* This N.C.O. was awarded the V.C. for his gallantry on this occasion.—Ed.

The losses suffered by the Battalion during these operations were unfortunately severe. Five officers killed, 1 missing, (believed killed) and 6 wounded. Other ranks—41 killed, 190 wounded, and 46 missing.

And thus once more the gallant 9th Battalion did what they were told to do, with credit to themselves; and the blood shed by those brave riflemen who lost their lives for King and Country, will further serve to enhance the good name of a Battalion, jealous of its reputation, and of the honour of the Regiment to which it is proud to belong.

**ST. MAULVIS,
Sept. 1st-11th**

The beginning of September found the Battalion enjoying a well-earned rest in the picturesque village of St. Maulvis. Here, out of sound of the guns and under the pleasantest conditions, it was possible to reorganise the Battalion after the heavy losses it had suffered in the strenuous fighting around Delville Wood.

A scheme of Company and Battalion Training was drawn up for a fortnight ahead, and Companies were kept hard at work drilling every morning with physical exercises before breakfast, and training of N.C.O.'s during the course of the afternoon. On the 2nd the draft of 200 men arrived, a much better lot than the last draft, most of them coming from the 5th and 6th Battalions, and there being many old soldiers among them. On the 6th another draft of 103 men arrived for the Battalion. During the day, at St. Maulvis, parties of N.C.O.'s and men were sent on forty-eight hours' leave to Ault, by the seaside, where they all seemed to enjoy themselves thoroughly. Officers, too, took the opportunity to go away to Le Treport and other holiday resorts by the sea. On September 8th Lieut.-Colonel Benson returned from hospital, and took over command of the Battalion from Major H. C. M. Porter. On the 10th orders arrived that we were to move on the following morning.

**Sept. 11th,
DERMAN-
COURT**

Starting at 5 a.m., on the 11th, we marched the 11 kilometres to Airraines where we were due to entrain at 7.30 a.m., but where trains are concerned the staff arrangements seemed to work badly, and we did not entrain till 12.30 p.m. De-training at Mericourt, we marched through Buire and Dernancourt, and were finally given a field north of the railway on which to encamp. Four new officers, 2nd Lieuts. D'Alton, Ridley, Wind, and Singlehurst, reported for duty. The following day we moved on nearer to the firing line, camping to the south of Becordel. The weather was stormy and showery, but the Battalion practised attack formation in the afternoon. On the 14th operations orders were issued for the big attack which was to come off on the 15th in co-operation with the French, and in the evening of the 14th, at 6.20 p.m., the Battalion moved up to Pommiers Redoubt.

**Sept. 12th,
BECORDEL**

Sept. 14th

On the right of the 14th Division were the Guards' Division, and beyond them the 6th Division. To our left were the 41st Division. With the exception of the 14th Division, who had already been in the fighting around Delville Wood on August 24th, all the Divisions employed for this attack were fresh troops that had not been on the Somme before, and who were considered to be the picked troops of the British Army, so that it was a very great honour for the 14th Division to have been selected to take part in this attack. The ground for the attack had been well prepared with three days' bombardment, which gradually became more intense as the time for the attack arrived.

A new form of armoured motor car was employed for the first time during this attack. They were known as "Tanks," and were able to move over any kind of rough ground, being able to cross over shell holes or trenches, climb banks, and get over sunken roads. In appearance they were most uncouth, with caterpillar wheels passing right over them. They were armed with 6-pounder guns as well as with several machine guns, and were a formidable adversary to meet.

The Operation on September 15th, 1916.

THE CAPTURE OF GUEUDECOURT.

At 4.30 a.m. the Battalion moved in column of route from Pommiers Redoubt to Montauban Alley, and thence, two hours later, to York Alley and Check Line, being behind the 9th Rifle Brigade and having the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry on our right.

Our objective was to gain ground north-east of Gird Support, and then to dig in. We advanced in four lines of columns of platoons, with roughly 100 yards between them. A first line was formed by the two Vickers machine guns, two Stokes mortars, and the Headquarters of the Battalion.

At 7.15 a.m. the direction of our advance was north-east, having Waterlot Farm on the right and Delville Wood on the left; as we swung round the north-east corner of the latter locality we expected to come under hostile shell fire, but none was encountered. A machine gun, however, caused considerable casualties amongst the leading Companies, A and B, and also Battalion Headquarters in rear. Before it was disposed of by the Lewis gunners and some bombers of the 9th Rifle Brigade, we had lost our Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Benson, killed, and the following wounded:—Captain E. D. Lacey (Adjutant), Captain H. Dowson, Lieuts. C. R. Hollway and A. Cook, and 2nd Lieuts. W. S. M. Brady, R. B. Van Praagh, and W. S. Glegg.

All the Battalion signallers were also knocked out, so that thus early in the affair the Battalion was left with very few officers.

However, we were spared any hostile shelling, and, having removed the obstruction, we decided to push on to our objective.

3.30 a.m.

We passed through Switch Trench, and the three leading Companies suffered few casualties, as they were protected in a hollow, and the heavy shelling which caught D Company in rear passed over them. We next passed over Gap Trench, which was held by the 41st Infantry Brigade, and pressed forward on the heels of the 9th Rifle Brigade.

9 a.m.

After passing Gap Trench, Sergeant Enderfield, who was in command of the leading line, saw two German field guns firing towards Flers from the sunken road. Without a moment's hesitation he collected a small party, rushed the guns, and killed most of the gunners; those who escaped they chased down the sunken road, and some of the party actually entered Gird Trench at this time, but returned afterwards to the captured guns. Meanwhile, the 9th Rifle Brigade had stopped, and were forming a line more or less parallel to Gird Trench, and although we were in touch with the 5th O.B.L.I. on our left, our right was in the air.

It then appeared that the 9th Rifle Brigade were going to attack Gird Trench under our barrage at the time appointed according to programme, so he was informed that we would support him.

11.20 a.m.

The expected barrage was not forthcoming, so the gallant men of the Rifle Brigade attacked Gird Trench "on their own," came under heavy machine-gun fire, and gloriously failed.

Our right was still in the air, and without a barrage a further advance against Gird Trench was not likely to be successful, more especially as no trench mortars were near to help.

We accordingly dug in with our left connected up with the 5th O.B.L.I., and our right rested on Gas Alley. A few Guardsmen came up about noon and occupied Gas Alley, thus forming a defensive flank on our exposed right. The Guardsmen had no idea where their Battalions were, but it did not worry them as long as they could join the fight.

During the afternoon the Germans continued to mass troops on our immediate front, who apparently came from Le Transloy; the 5th O.B.L.I. were similarly threatened from their front near the north-east corner of Flers.

As the afternoon wore on the Irish Guards came up on our right into Gap Trench, and sent picquets forward. Nothing happened all the afternoon, but as dusk came on the enemy plucked up courage and made a tentative advance, which was at once thrown back, and the night passed quietly. The Somerset

Light Infantry relieved us at 4.30 a.m. the next morning, and we reached Montauban Alley at 7.30 a.m. on the 16th.

The Battalion arrived back at Montauban Alley about 5 a.m., on the 16th, where it remained all day in support of the 43rd Brigade, who made an unsuccessful attack on Gird Trench in front of Gueudecourt during the course of the afternoon. Sept. 16th

The day was spent in trying to reorganise the Battalion, as the casualties in officers and N.C.O.'s had been very heavy. Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Benson and Lieut. H. K. Meek had been killed, while Captain H. Dowson, Captain C. D. Lacey, Lieuts. A. Cook and C. R. Holloway, and 2nd Lieuts. W. S. M. Brady, W. S. Glegg, R. Singlehurst, R. T. Ridley, and R. B. Van Praagh had been wounded. Total casualties being:—officers 11, N.C.O.'s and men 231. On the death of Lieut.-Colonel Benson Major H. C. M. Porter took over command of the Battalion.

At midnight, on the 16th—17th, the Battalion was relieved in Montauban Alley. During the relief everyone's eyes were streaming with water, owing to some lachrymatory shells which the Germans were sending over. However, by 3.30 a.m. the Battalion arrived back in their old camp near Becordel, where they spent the remainder of the night. The following day they moved on again to a Camp just south of the Albert—Amiens Road, and a mile to the north of Buire. Here the Battalion remained till the 22nd, reorganising the Companies, and carrying out training as far as possible. The weather was most unpropitious, and after two days' heavy rain the camp became a slough of despond. Sept. 17th

On the 21st the Battalion Transport moved to Talmas, and on the 22nd the whole Division moved in 425 French buses. These were old Paris buses and carried about thirty men each. Most of the Brigade went to Grand Rullecourt, but the Battalion went back to its old billets in Beaudricourt. The journey was a very pleasant one, passing through Amiens and Doullens, and some very pretty country near Lucheux. Sept. 22nd

The Battalion remained at Beaudricourt till the 25th, enjoying the rest and peaceful, country surroundings, and on the 25th moved by English motor lorries to Bernville. The road was very dusty, and many of the men were completely white on arrival at their destination. 2nd Lieut. T. A. Wood joined the Battalion at Bernville. Sept. 21st

On the evening of the 26th the Battalion moved up into the trenches in the "G" sector, in front of Agny, relieving the 7th Royal Sussex. Owing to the Battalion being so short of officers, two officers of the 5th K.S.L.I., and one of the 9th Rifle Brigade were attached for duty. The trenches were

very good ones, with good communication trenches, clean and well drained.

CASUALTIES FOR SEPTEMBER.

Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Benson	-	-	-	Killed.
Lieut. H. K. Meek	-	-	-	"
Captain C. D. Lacey	-	-	-	Wounded.
Captain H. Dowson	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
Lieut. A. Cook	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. R. Holloway	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. W. S. M. Brady	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. W. S. Glegg	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. R. Singlehurst	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. R. T. Ridley	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. R. B. Van Praagh	-	-	-	"
22 other ranks	-	-	-	Killed.
143 other ranks	-	-	-	Wounded.
66 other ranks	-	-	-	Missing.
1 other rank	-	-	-	Wounded (att. T. M. Battery).
1 other rank	-	-	-	Killed.
8 other ranks	-	-	-	Wounded.

REINFORCEMENTS.

402 other ranks.			
2nd Lieut. H. Dinsmore,	joined from 24th Bn.		
2nd Lieut. R. Singlehurst,	"	"	
2nd Lieut. F. Wind,	"	"	
2nd Lieut. R. T. Ridley,	"	"	
2nd Lieut. A. J. D'Alton,	"	"	
2nd Lieut. M. Summerfield,	joined from 15th Bn.		
2nd Lieut. T. A. Wood,	joined from 15th Bn.		

Oct. 1st The 1st October, 1916, found the Battalion in the trenches holding the left sector of the Brigade front, with the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry on our right. The tour was particularly quiet, the enemy being inactive. On the afternoon of the 2nd, the Battalion was relieved by the 5th K.S.L.I., and proceeded to rest billets at Dainville, which is two kilos west of Arras; this was a poor and somewhat shell-battered place. Training was carried on under great difficulties, owing to bad weather and very stringent town orders, which prohibited parades in large numbers owing to enemy aircraft, and to the close proximity of the village to the line. During the afternoon of the 7th, the Battalion took over from the 5th K.S.L.I., and again the period was quiet, and not marked by any outstanding feature.

Oct. 7th

Oct. 13th

On the 13th, the Battalion, on being relieved by the 5th K.S.L.I. in the line, proceeded into Brigade Reserve in Agny village, and took over the defences from the 9th Rifle Brigade. No training was possible during the period of work, but large fatigue parties—800 a day—were furnished by the Battalion, and A Company was attached to the 9th Rifle Brigade, and took over the reserve line of the right sector. The Battalion again

proceeded to the line on the 19th inst., and relieved the 5th K.S.L.I., A Company returning to the Battalion. During the tour the enemy was very inactive, and the only noticeable feature was a six-day Gas Alert. Following the table of reliefs the Battalion should have gone out to Dainville on the 25th, but, owing to the relief of the Division, this did not take place until the night of the 26th, when the Battalion was relieved by the 8th Royal Fusiliers, the Brigade being relieved by the 36th Infantry Brigade of the 12th Division. On relief, the Battalion proceeded by motor lorry to Fosseux, the Lewis gunners, signallers, and transport having moved by day to this place. The journey was a very cold one, consequently it was a pleasure to find good billets on arrival. Oct. 19th

The following morning, the 27th, the Battalion paraded at 12.15 p.m., and marched *via* Barly, Sombrin, Grand Rullecourt, Liencourt, to billets in Berlincourt. Our newly-trained buglers made their initial appearance on this march, and rendered a very good account of themselves. Berlincourt is a small impoverished village some seven kilos east of Avesnes, where ordinary billets are scarce, good billets non-existent, and mud everywhere owing to heavy rains. During the Divisional rest the Battalion was hard at work training and getting the men fit, after their restricted existence in the trenches. Oct. 27th

REINFORCEMENTS.

2nd Lieut. A. E. Dent, from 5th Bn.	
2nd Lieut. G. C. M. Leech, „ „	
2nd Lieut. V. Richardson, from 4th Royal Sussex Regt., T.F.	
2nd Lieut. W. S. K. Russell, „ „ „	
2nd Lieut. L. Marks, „ „ „	
2nd Lieut. A. H. Tucker, „ „ „	

CASUALTIES.—Eight other ranks wounded.

Nominal Roll of Officers Serving with the Battalion, 12th October, 1916.

Lieut.-Col. H. C. M. Porter, D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. J. Hetherington.
Major C. K. Howard Bury.	2nd Lieut. W. E. Villiers.
Lieut. (A.-Adjt.) A. W. H. Watson.	2nd Lieut. A. H. Tucker (4th
Lieut. (Hon.) Qmr. W. Palmer.	Royal Sussex T.F., att.).
Capt. A. P. Saint (R.A.M.C. att.).	
	Capt. H. M. Griffith.
	Lieut. R. H. Webber.
Lieut. G. B. de Courcy-Ireland.	2nd Lieut. F. Wind.
2nd Lieut. A. J. D'Alton.	Lieut. V. Richardson (4th Royal
2nd Lieut. T. A. Wood.	Sussex T.F., att.).
2nd Lieut. G. C. M. Leech.	2nd Lieut. L. Marks (4th Royal
Capt. L. B. Paget (Rifle Brigade,	Sussex T.F., att.).
att.).	
Lieut. W. S. K. Russell (4th Royal	2nd Lieut. M. Summerfield.
Sussex T.F., att.).	2nd Lieut. H. Dinsmore.
	2nd Lieut. A. E. Dent.

Nov. 1st—23rd

The 1st of the month found us in Berlincourt vainly striving to find a suitable parade ground, a very difficult task owing to the mud and foolish peasantry. A good ground was never located, but, on the other hand, an excellent range was discovered, and much training was carried out here, and the standard of shooting improved very rapidly. Route marches were also carried out each week, and, with the assistance of the newly formed bugle band, the men marched very well. The afternoons were spent in getting men trained for the various Brigade contests, and great keenness was displayed in every branch of sport, the result being that three out of the four events contested were secured by the Battalion, namely, Boxing, Football, and Cross-country, thereby winning the silver cup presented by the Brigadier for the Boxing, a silver bugle for the Cross-country Race, and medals for the Football Competition. The programmes of training and sports were rudely interrupted by a sudden order to move. Consequently, on the 23rd, the Battalion left Berlincourt and carried out—very creditably—a sixteen-mile march *via* Liencourt, Avesnes, Hauteville, Wanquetin, Warlus, Dainville, to excellent billets in Arras. Life in Arras was peaceful and pleasant, and the only incident of note was a stern attempt by some H.A. Group Headquarters to dislodge Battalion Headquarters from their excellent billet, but the attack failed. In the Divisional Cross-country Race, which took place on the 27th—though the Battalion team was only placed fourth—the first man home (No. 2608 Rfn. Evans) belonged to this Battalion, and was awarded ten days' leave as first prize. Rfn. Evans was also first man home in the Brigade Cross-country Race, and won the gold medal.

Nov. 23rd—30th

REINFORCEMENTS.

- 2nd Lieut. F. H. Molyneaux, from 6th Bn.
- 2nd Lieut. H. Stewart, from Artists Rifles.
- 2nd Lieut. S. Worth, from Artists Rifles.

CASUALTIES.—One other rank wounded.

Dec. 8th

The opening days of the month saw the Battalion feverishly engaged in fitting the new and excellent small box respirator, in addition to the daily work parties. On the 8th the Battalion left Arras, starting in the morning, and proceeded to march sixteen miles into billets at Magnicourt, *via* Hermaville, Izel, Villers, Ambrines, having a halt for breakfast in Hermaville. It rained throughout the march, so there was great rejoicing on finding on arrival in billets that some other unit was already occupying the best houses and barns, and, consequently it would be impossible to find billets for all the Battalion. However, at the end of an hour the delinquents were dislodged by *force majeure*.

Magnicourt proved itself to be a poor and dirty village. While at rest, two further competitions were decided, one the Divisional Musketry Competition, in which the Battalion was seventh, but which was eventually won by the 42nd Brigade. The other was the Brigade Musketry Competition, in which the Battalion proved itself superior to the other units by a very comfortable margin.

Four out of five of the Brigade Competitions have now fallen to the Battalion. On the morning of the 15th the march to the forward area was embarked upon, the Battalion marching *via* Ambrines, Givenchy, Marin, Noyelle Vion, Lattre, St. Quentin, to Wanquetin. The men's billets were good, but a pathetic scene was witnessed here when the Battalion Headquarters and most of the officers were found sitting on the steps of the Town Major's billet, hoping against hope that some billet would be discovered for them. The local school room was obtained as a billet, when it had been pointed out to the *Maire* that the children should be given a holiday to celebrate the arrival of the Battalion in the village. On the 18th the march was continued *via* Warlus to Dainville, where one night was spent, and on the following morning the Battalion proceeded to take over from the 8th Royal Fusiliers—12th Division—No. 2 sub-sector, with the 43rd Brigade on our left, the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry beyond, the 41st Infantry Brigade on our right. The trenches were found to be dry and in good condition and five days were spent without any undue excitement, and no casualties. The Battalion was relieved during the afternoon by the 5th K.S.L.I., and then proceeded to the Divisional Reserve at Dainville, where Christmas was spent. Heavy feeding and a concert were the only two outstanding features of this short rest.

Dec. 22nd

On the 27th the Battalion relieved the 5th K.S.L.I. in the line. Owing to frost, and then thaw and rain, the trenches had collapsed in many places, and much labour was required to restore the line to its old condition. The Saxons have taken over the line in the front of the Battalion, so everything at present is peaceful and unwarlike.

Dec. 27th

REINFORCEMENTS.

Other ranks, 182.

2nd Lieut. W. F. Jeffs, from 17th London.

2nd Lieut. F. B. Morley, from 5th K.R.R.C.

2nd Lieut. J. G. Broadbent, " "

CASUALTIES.

Other ranks—1 killed, 2 wounded.

LIST OF OFFICER CASUALTIES

from 20th May, 1915, to 31st October, 1916.

KILLED IN ACTION.*Lieutenant-Colonels.*

C. S. Chaplin	-	-	-	At Hooqe	-	-	30th July, 1915
E. W. Benson	-	-	-	Near Flers	-	-	15th Sept., 1916

Captains.

A. R. T. Tanqueray	-	-	-	At Hooqe	-	-	30th July, 1915
R. S. Durnford	-	-	-	"	-	-	30th July, 1915
N. J. Exell	-	-	-	"	-	-	30th July, 1915
E. Cruikshanks	-	-	-	At Ypres	-	-	17th Oct., 1915
M. Mallalue	-	-	-	At Delville Wood	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
R. S. Daw	-	-	-	"	"	-	24th Aug., 1916
H. S. Richmond	-	-	-	"	"	-	24th Aug., 1916

Lieutenants.

E. G. W. Bourke	-	-	-	At Hooqe	-	-	16th June, 1915
H. N. L. Renton	-	-	-	"	-	-	30th July, 1915
A. C. Ionides	-	-	-	At Ypres	-	-	16th Oct., 1915
H. K. Meek	-	-	-	Near Flers	-	-	15th Sept., 1916

Second Lieutenants.

C. V. Faber	-	-	-	At Hooqe	-	-	30th July, 1915
C. W. Murray	-	-	-	At Ypres	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
E. P. M. Panes	-	-	-	"	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
J. Howell	-	-	-	"	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
L. Pemberton	-	-	-	"	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
P. H. Habershon	-	-	-	"	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
E. I. Runciman	-	-	-	"	-	-	22nd Oct., 1915
C. Farran	-	-	-	At Delville Wood	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
H. Le Mesurier	-	-	-	"	"	-	24th Aug., 1916

WOUNDED.*Captains.*

M. Mallalue	-	-	-	-	-	-	7th June, 1915
"	-	-	-	-	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
J. Marshall	-	-	-	-	-	-	22nd June, 1915
D. Young	-	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
E. W. Benson	-	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
C. D. Lacey	-	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916

Lieutenants.

J. L. Stow	-	-	-	-	-	-	16th June, 1915
J. M. McKenna	-	-	-	-	-	-	22nd June, 1915
G. M. Warner	-	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
"	-	-	-	-	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
"	-	-	-	-	-	-	24th Aug., 1916

H. S. Richmond	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
F. G. Dansey	-	-	-	-	-	25th Sept., 1915
A. Cook	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916
C. R. Hollway	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916
W. S. M. Brady	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916

Second Lieutenants.

H. Le Mesurier	-	-	-	-	-	7th June, 1915
W. H. Bevan	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
D. Y. B. Tanqueray	-	-	-	-	-	30th July, 1915
G. B. de Courcy-Ireland	-	-	-	-	-	28th Aug., 1915
A. H. Herbertson	-	-	-	-	-	16th Oct., 1915
T. S. Moore	-	-	-	-	-	14th Dec., 1915
J. S. Tatham	-	-	-	-	-	11th Feb., 1916
A. E. J. McLean	-	-	-	-	-	19th Mar., 1916
W. S. M. Brady	-	-	-	-	-	19th Mar., 1916
D. Y. B. Tanqueray	-	-	-	-	-	20th Mar., 1916
C. D. Pyne	-	-	-	-	-	17th Apr., 1916
G. D. Ferard	-	-	-	-	-	27th June, 1916
G. G. Edgar	-	-	-	-	-	11th Aug., 1916
"	-	-	-	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
B. H. Sumner	-	-	-	-	-	22nd Aug., 1916
H. Robins	-	-	-	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
E. Barlow	-	-	-	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
J. B. Heaton	-	-	-	-	-	24th Aug., 1916
R. Singlehurst	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916
R. T. Ridley	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916
R. B. Van Praagh	-	-	-	-	-	15th Sept., 1916

MISSING.

- 2nd Lieut. W. P. Geen, 30th July, 1915. Now officially reported killed, 30th July, 1915.
- 2nd Lieut. J. F. Lambert, 30th July, 1915. Now officially reported killed, 30th July, 1915.
- 2nd Lieut. P. W. Gould, 24th August, 1916. Missing, believed killed.
- Captain H. Dowson, 15th September, 1916. Now reported missing and wounded.
- 2nd Lieut. W. S. Glegg, 15th September, 1916. Now reported missing and wounded.

INVALIDED.—SICK.

Lieut.-Colonel G. J. Davis	-	-	-	-	17th May, 1916
Major G. R. Hennessy	-	-	-	-	5th July, 1916
Captain G. A. Marriot	-	-	-	-	6th Feb., 1916
Captain J. Christie	-	-	-	-	18th Jan., 1916

Second Lieutenants.

L. H. Muskett	-	-	-	-	-	19th Oct., 1915
G. H. D. Pryor	-	-	-	-	-	23rd Oct., 1915
L. V. Lewis	-	-	-	-	-	14th Jan., 1916
A. E. J. McLean	-	-	-	-	-	1st July, 1916
F. Emerson	-	-	-	-	-	5th Oct., 1915
Lieut. and Qmr. W. Palmer	-	-	-	-	-	25th July, 1915

LIST OF AWARDS

from 20th May, 1915, to 31st December, 1916.

OFFICERS.

D. S. O.

Lieut.-Colonel G. J. Davis. Lieut.-Colonel H. C. M. Porter.

MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. J. Christie.	Lieut. H. Dowson.
Capt. M. Mallalue.	2nd Lieut. A. Cook.
Capt. E. W. Benson.	2nd Lieut. G. B. de Courcy-Ireland.
Lieut. and Adj. C. D. Lacey.	2nd Lieut. M. Summerfield.

OTHER RANKS.

MILITARY CROSS.

C.-S.-M. (A.-R.-S.-M.) Harris, W.

D. C. M.

R/3315 Sergt. Wallington, W. H.	11709 Sergt. Elderfield, H.
R/2988 L.-Corpl. Moss, R.	A/425 Rfn. Gristwood.
R/2989 L.-Corpl. Morley.	8049 L.-Corpl. Vickers, E.

CROIX DE GUERRE.

R/3315 Sergt. Wallington, W. H.

MILITARY MEDALS.

A/2007 Rfn. Blackwell, H.	1276 L.-Corpl. Johnson, A.
R/11561 L.-Corpl. Bowcock, W.	18185 Rfn. Plum, F.
8060 A.-Sergt. Gill, R.	1907 Rfn. Evans, F.
8896 L.-Corpl. Danbury, W. H.	8496 Rfn. Fletcher, T.
11681 Corpl. Garnett, C.	2096 Sergt. Martin, S.
1529 Rfn. Barnett, A.	9706 L.-Corpl. Williamson, W.
8049 Sergt. Vickers, E.	7218 L.-Corpl. Jones, J.
15141 L.-Corpl. Jordan, C.	8500 Rfn. Besant, H. S.
18279 Rfn. Derbyshire, J. W.	6986 Corpl. Barker, W.
2521 Rfn. Ougham, H.	12358 L.-Corpl. Peyto, W.
2507 Rfn. Ames, R. F.	79 Rfn. Ellis, A.
11697 Rfn. Styanta, S.	10452 Corpl. Rutty, E.
18411 L.-Corpl. Russell, C. A.	10900 Rfn. Tyler, A.
11517 Rfn. Seddon, W.	2778 L.-Corpl. Peniston (also
8216 L.-Corpl. Pendleton, L.	Bar to Medal).

WAR RECORDS.

10th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

July, 1915, to December, 1916.

The Battalion having disembarked at Boulogne, C and D Companies, with Battalion Headquarters, under Lieut.-Colonel Douglas Pennant, marched up to the Rest Camp at Ostrohave at 10.30 p.m., A and B Companies, under Major Blacklock, arriving in camp two and a half hours later.

We entrained at Pont de Briques, and A Company at I umbres, B, C, and D Companies and Headquarters at Elnes, and by the following day the men seemed quite at home, washing facilities being excellent, and the inhabitants friendly. We remained there nearly a week, during which nothing of unusual interest occurred.

On the 28th the Battalion marched out from Elnes at 7.30 a.m., passing close to St. Omer; we reached Renescure in the afternoon. Here the whole Battalion was in good billets, but these we were not allowed to enjoy for very long, as we had to march on the next day to Ferme de la Grande Marquette Bois Sector, where three Companies bivouacked in a barn. The day was very hot.

On the 30th a short but tiring march brought us to Nootc Boome, where the Companies were very scattered, and few of the men under cover.

There was an inspection on August 1st by General Pulteney, Commanding 3rd Corps, and next day we marched out as a Brigade at 1.15 a.m. to commence our education in the trenches. Crossing Saily Bridge just after dawn, we marched through the shelled town. Here we found ourselves in bad billets, attached to the East Lancashire Regiment, and C Company were shelled just after they got in. In the evening A Company with half of B Company went into the trenches.

On the 3rd C Company and the other half of B Company relieved those in the trenches, and next day D Company joined them. For some days after this the enemy remained quiet, and no incident of any importance occurred. On one occasion our batteries did a lot of shelling, and on another the Germans sent a few trench mortars into our trenches, doing no damage whatever.

On the 8th the Battalion moved back into billets, getting in at midnight.

Sir Douglas Haig came round the Brigade and visited Headquarters. As the Division was about to take over a line of trenches, the C.O. went over to take a look at them, and on the 16th he and the Adjutant went on to Laventie at 9 a.m. for a conference of C.O.'s. The Battalion marched out at 2.45 p.m. on the same day, reaching Saily Bridge at 4.30 p.m., and at dark we moved on up to Rue Tilleloy, taking over from the 5th Cameronians, the relief being completed at 10.50 p.m. Battalion Headquarters were at a farm in Rue Bacquerot.

It was fortunate that at this period the line was quiet, for the trenches were in a very poor condition, especially the communication trenches.

On the 18th C and D Companies, and the 2nd and 4th Machine Gun Sections, relieved the 11th K.R.R. at 8.15 p.m.

On the next day our extreme right was shelled and mortared between 6 and 7 p.m., but only one man was wounded, and all through the night and the following day the enemy was quiet, so that we were able to make progress on the parapets and parados. Towards night, between 9 and 9.30 p.m., B and C Companies sent up green test S.O.S. rockets, which the Germans apparently took for a signal for an attack, since they opened rapid shell fire from 10 to 10.15 p.m., and from midnight to 12.20 a.m., keeping up rapid rifle and machine-gun fire between 10.30 and 12. The men behaved splendidly.

On the night of the 21st a patrol, under Lieut. Maude, reconnoitred a hostile listening post, 100 yards opposite our right front, but the enemy was quiet.

Next day a British aeroplane was brought down opposite our right by a German anti-aircraft gun. The moon was very bright, so that reconnoitring was almost impossible. Snipers, too, were very active, and, unfortunately, 2nd Lieut. J. A. Maude was killed by one of these while mending a parapet on the night of the 23rd. In him the Battalion lost a very gallant and efficient officer. The Battalion was relieved in the trenches by our 11th Battalion, and we moved into posts and billets along Rue Bacquerot. We did not, however, find our life here much more restful than the trenches, as there were large working parties daily.

Lieut. Blake, after much perseverance, captured a carrier pigeon belonging to an inhabitant. As a German attack was expected, the relief of the trenches which was to have taken place on the 29th was postponed. We bombarded the enemy, however, and on the following day, in spite of a German offensive,

**TRENCH
WARFARE**

the relief of the 11th K.R.R. was completed by 9. 15 p.m., only one man being killed.

During the first few days of September we heard and saw September little of the enemy, and there appeared to be few Germans holding their front line. On the 5th the Battalion was relieved at 8.45 by the 11th K.R.R., and moved into the Brigade Reserve in Laventie. The men were much in need of rest, but little was possible, as we had to find an R.E. working party of 630 men. On the 13th we relieved the 11th Battalion in the trenches at 8.50 p.m., with the attached Companies of Northumberland Fusiliers. On the following day our artillery bombarded an enemy sap-head, but the enemy remained quiet, and work on the burrow ditch and support trenches made progress. Officers' patrols reported that the enemy's wire was very strong, and that very few Germans were holding the line. In order, therefore, to make certain whether the enemy's line was strongly held or not, an offensive patrol was organised in conjunction with the 11th Rifle Brigade. A party of ten, under 2nd Lieut. Martin, went out and threw a bomb over the enemy's outer parapet, but it drew no response. The enemy had shown little activity, and was still quiet on the 19th, except for shouting. On the 20th the Battalion was relieved by the 11th K.R.R. at 8.50 p.m. A general bombardment of the German line began on the 21st, and continued with varying intensity until the 25th. On the 24th we were warned that we were to go forward on the following day, and accordingly, at 5 a.m. the next morning, we stood to—in the rain. At 5.45 a.m. a smoke screen was started on our front, and the bombardment commenced. It was terrific, and it seemed as though no Germans could live through it, but they managed to give us a good deal back, putting about 500 shells into our 11th Battalion parapet. At 8 a.m. we heard that the 8th Division and the Meerut Division had pierced the German line, at 10.30 a.m. that the 2nd Division was across, and that the French had advanced on a front of thirty-five miles, but as a set back to this good news, the 12th Rifle Brigade on our right was badly knocked about. We had orders not to advance after all. On the 26th quiet reigned on our front once more, and we had to stay where we were to hold the enemy. The French, however, entered Souchez, and the 12th Corps were just on Thelus. We relieved the 11th Battalion in the trenches, as we were still to hold the line until the French could get round. It was appallingly wet and muddy. We had to take over nearly a mile of front from the 60th Brigade at 6 p.m., but the relief in the trenches was not complete till 11.30 p.m. The new trenches were not bullet-proof, and were deep in mud, while the burrow

ditch and sally posts had to be completely re-constructed; but the men were splendid. Our casualties since the Battalion came abroad were:—Killed, 1 officer and 17 other ranks; wounded, 34 other ranks.

October

The enemy's snipers were becoming more active, and on October 2nd his artillery was very busy, our line being heavily shelled during the morning and our left all the afternoon. The Battalion was relieved by the 11th K.R.R., and we went into billets in Laventie. The weather had become wet again. At 4 a.m. the Battalion stood to on account of a mine being exploded opposite the 60th Brigade; but at 6 a.m. we stood down, and nothing occurred worthy of remark until the 7th October, when the weather having improved again, heavy fighting was heard going on in the direction of La Bassée. We heard that the Brigade had tried to send off torpedoes in the German wire during the night, but the attempt did not prove very successful. On this day Major Blacklock was appointed Second-in-Command, and we relieved the 11th Battalion in the trenches at 5.30 p.m. The Germans were much more active in front of us at this period. It was arranged that we should make a demonstration on this front while the real attack proceeded further down, and accordingly our artillery ostentatiously registered all day, while the enemy shelled our forts and support line. 2nd Lieut. Tate had joined for duty.

Our artillery continued very active all the following day, especially from 12.30 to 2.10 p.m., the enemy putting back a good number of shells, but doing little damage. Unfortunately Captain Sommervill was seriously wounded on the 18th. The enemy was most active all night, but the next day was very quiet, and the day after that there was nothing to report on our front, though there was a lot of noise on our right. On 16th October the enemy was very busy both by day and by night with rapid fire and mortars. As the next day was foggy we were relieved by day, and went into forts Wangerie, Dead End, Hougoumont, and others. It was very cold. Lieut. Moore was accidentally killed at the Fleurbaix Bombing School, and 2nd Lieut. Drake was wounded. On the same day we heard that the Battalion was to take a leading part in forthcoming operations. We had orders to move to Estaines for practice for the assault of the salient, and consequently on the day following the Battalion marched there in the afternoon. The R.E. had dug us some specimen trenches to practise on; before commencing we all had a rest, though our billets were very dirty and cramped. The C.O. was down with internal troubles and in hospital. Major Blacklock returned from leave

and took over command of the Battalion. During the remaining days of the month several practice attacks were made, sometimes by night, with excellent results, and once without officers, when the result was again good.

On the 9th we started serious drill parades with a view to November getting the men smartened up to the standard of a Regular Battalion, and on the 12th the G.O.C. the Division inspected the Battalion on parade. In the afternoon we moved into Laventie; but just before we arrived the enemy threw some shells into the town, and C.-Q.-M.-S. James was killed.

Two days later we relieved the 11th K.R.R. with two Companies in the trenches and two Companies in reserve. The enemy was very quiet on our front, and, considering the weather, the trenches were in quite good condition. One of our patrols bombed an enemy patrol, and to the north there was an artillery action, but on our front the enemy still remained quiet. A and B Companies in the forts relieved C and D Companies in the trenches, and in the night A Company did a very good bombing attack. The Welsh Guards relieved the Battalion in the trenches and forts, and we moved into good but scattered billets in the Rue de Quesney. Most of our time in reserve was devoted to sports, but more serious matters were not neglected, the Fleurbaix defences being inspected, and found not very good. On the 29th, therefore, we occupied these defences as a test. It took two hours. Church parade on Sunday, the 28th, had to be dispersed owing to a number of Taubes flying overhead. On the 4th December we moved into posts and billets on Rue de December Quesney and Croix Blanche, Rue de Bois. A direct hit was made by the German's artillery on one of our machine-gun posts, and unfortunately three Riflemen were killed and the gun destroyed. We relieved the 11th Battalion in the trenches with two Companies in the first line, two being in support, and in the afternoon the enemy shelled heavily. The trenches occupied by our Battalion extended from Beutillerie to 500 yards north of Red Lamp Corner. The following day there was a prolonged artillery duel, which was repeated on the 12th. We were relieved in the trenches by the 11th K.R.R. and went into billets, which were very scattered. On the night of the 17th we made an experiment at wire cutting, and the next day relieved the 11th K.R.R. in trenches at 5 a.m. All day our guns were wire cutting, but until the 21st the Germans kept very quiet. All our front had been well reconnoitred for the gas attack, which was to take place the following day, and all the gas cylinders had gone down. Between noon and 8 p.m. the Germans gave us the most intense shelling we had ever had,

700 or 800 shells of all calibres being fired at our front line, Headquarters, and supports. Our communication trenches and forts were damaged, but little harm was done to the parapet; nor were our casualties very heavy, only three men being killed and 15 wounded. The wind was in the wrong direction for a gas attack. The Germans were much on the alert during the night as though expecting something, and some of our men were rather "nervy" after the intense bombardment of the previous day. On the 23rd the artillery was active on both sides. The 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry having relieved us in the trenches, we moved into billets at Bac St. Maur, and very glad we were to get out. Christmas was spent very quietly. There was no fraternizing with the enemy this year. During the remaining days of the month there was nothing unusual to report. Our casualties since the Battalion came to France were 2 officers killed and 32 men; 2 officers wounded and 74 men.

1916.

January, 1916

At 10 a.m. on the 8th we received orders that a gas attack would take place with one Company at 2 a.m. on the 9th. C Company was chosen, and all got ready, the assaulting point being the same as that chosen for the proposed four-column gas attack. After some indecision it was decided it should not take place, only this was on one column only. Accordingly, at 2 a.m. next morning, the gas was let off, and immediately the Germans opened rifle fire and sent up many flares, as though they had been waiting for us. During the whole period of the discharge their activity with machine guns and mortars showed that the gas was having little effect, and in consequence our infantry attack was never launched, especially as they had a searchlight on our sally port pretty continuously. Next morning, at 8 a.m., the transport left, and the Battalion marched out at 11 a.m., the march being completed without casualties. On the morning of the 11th, at 9 a.m., we marched *via* Foret de Nieppe, la Motte, Papotte, and Morbecque to Cercus, where we found the inhabitants were not too friendly, due to lack of consideration on the part of the outgoing Division. During the next few days we had a much-needed rest, except for the usual training. We had orders, suddenly, to move out of the area we then occupied, and to go into Belgium, coming into the 2nd Army; but before leaving we had a farewell Brigade parade for General Pulteney. At 9 a.m. on the 22nd we marched to our new billets, which were excellent, and it seemed as though we were to remain there for some little time. We therefore again had a short holiday.

except for Company training. On the 29th Captain E. M. Ley took over the command of the Battalion, as the C.O. went on leave; Captain Bodley, at Brigade Headquarters, acting as Staff Captain. The G.O.C. 2nd Army inspected the Battalion on the line of march at Cassel, he leading the Brigade. The weather was good, but in spite of this we struck some very bad roads, which necessitated sending the transport round by another way, though this was partly due to the unreliability of our maps.

On the 4th the Companies moved their billets into an area north of Battalion Headquarters, the Company which was furthest away being two and a half miles to the north-west at Kicken Put. We were, therefore, very scattered, and the billets were not so good as they were south of Oudezelle. There was a notice in Orders on the 5th that Major C. A. Blacklock and Lieut. R. de H. M. Bell had been mentioned in dispatches. Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock returned from leave, and on the 10th he inspected the Battalion and Transport. The Battalion paraded at noon on the 11th to march to C Camp, two miles west of Poperinghe, which was reached about 4 p.m. It was a miserably wet day, dreary and desolate beyond description, and the camp seemed to rise from a sea of mud half-a-mile from the road. We were thankful next morning to move off, marching about two miles east of Poperinghe, where we halted for dinner at some horse lines. Off again at 4.30 p.m., we had marched for three miles, when we were held up by orders from the Brigade, as there was a heavy barrage over our road ahead, but eventually we reached a canal bank with only two casualties. Rations arrived at 8.30 a.m., when a limber and mule were knocked out by a shell. There was a good deal of shelling during the next three or four days, and, unfortunately, Captain Mortimer was hit. On the 17th the Battalion relieved the 11th K.R.R. in the trenches, the relief taking longer than usual owing to bright moonlight, but there were no casualties. The enemy artillery was active from midday till dusk, little damage however being done. At about 4.30 a.m. the next morning S.O.S. was received, and later, the wind being easterly, the Germans were busy with their gas, but an enemy patrol, which succeeded in reaching the east end of the Duck's Bill, was at once driven out, with no casualties on our side.

Considerable artillery activity started on the 22nd, eventually culminating in an intense bombardment, which lasted for about two hours. At 5.27 an S.O.S. rocket was observed from the left Brigade, and rather later on, a strong patrol came across, but was driven off by rifle fire by B Company, 10th Rifle Brigade, under our command for the night. We brought up our reserve

February

POPERINGHE
AREA

Company, and two Companies of the supporting Battalion were sent up to Belle Alliance Farm, our Battalion being relieved by the 11th K.R.R. in the small hours of the next morning. On the 24th the whole Battalion went into dug-outs on the canal.

The weather continued very cold for some days, and there was a good deal of snow. Late at night, on the 27th, we relieved the 11th Battalion K.R.R. in the trenches, but the relief was not completed till early the next morning. Next day there was a good deal of shelling in the neighbourhood of Headquarters, especially about midday, and hostile aircraft were about. Inter-Company relief took place that night.

March The 1st of March found us in the trenches at La Belle Alliance, and the enemy quiet, until our demonstration roused him to retaliation. There was to be an attack on "The Bluff," so, to confuse the enemy, our demonstration was kept up until 4.30 the next morning. Our front line was heavily shelled and trench-mortared, Lieut. C. R. English being wounded. Later in the day the Oxford and Bucks L.I. started to relieve us in the trenches, and this continued until the small hours of the following morning, when the Battalion marched to the railway, those who arrived in time entraining for Poperinghe, which they reached worn out at 7.40 a.m. The remainder did not reach camp till 10.30 a.m., when the relief was reported complete. There we remained in G Camp, north-west of Poperinghe, for some days, during which the weather was cold and snowy. On the 9th an advance party was sent up to look over the new line, which is on the right of and adjoins the old one, and on the same day the rest of the Battalion proceeded, partly by march and partly by train, to take over the line from the 12th K.R.R., the relief being completed by 1 a.m. the next morning. The enemy was quiet all the time, in fact, we suspected that he himself was relieving at the time. The trenches were in a bad state, having a lot of water in them.

Enemy aircraft were very active about noon, apparently observing for hostile heavies. A patrol, under Lieut. Newton, occupied some Canadian dug-outs, but was driven in, so a larger patrol was sent out, which, however, did not meet with the enemy, who had retired, taking his wounded with him. Lieut. Newton and his platoon, headed by two grenade sections, went out to the Canadian dug-outs with a view to occupying them. They were challenged in English, whereupon the leading section threw two grenades, at which machine-gun and rapid fire was opened on them, causing 40 casualties and killing Lieut. Newton, who was getting his men under cover, although already hit in the leg. A second attack was quickly organised, which drove

out the enemy, who left a quantity of equipment and ammunition behind, but took away all their casualties. After the first attack had been beaten off, a party of signallers showed great bravery in establishing their forward signal station within 18 yards of the enemy, and they sent back invaluable information for upwards of an hour, directing the shooting of the guns, which was excellent, and also reporting the movements of the enemy. The patrol remained in possession of the Canadian dug-outs till dawn and then withdrew, the Battalion being subsequently relieved by the 11th K.R.R., the relief being complete at 2.30 a.m. the following morning, when the Battalion was reported in billets on the canal bank. The transport was heavily shelled bringing up rations, but Sergt. Pearks, who was in charge, personally prevented much confusion. Next day a draft of fifty other ranks arrived. The canal bank was heavily shelled by the enemy during the day, over 800 shells falling in the Battalion area alone; but retaliation was refused, because only ten rounds of ammunition per gun were allowed each day under 14th Corps Orders. We had relieved the 11th K.R.R. in the trenches on the 18th, in fine weather, but nothing of special interest occurred until the 20th, when during the afternoon B Company was shelled with whiz-bangs, two of which killed four men, wounded 13, and also wounded Captain England in the arm. At about 9 p.m. 2nd Lieut. Hyde, with four men and a Lewis gun, was sent out to enfilade the Germans working on their saps by Admirals Road, but *en route* he encountered a hostile patrol of about 36. After waiting till they approached from about 60 to 20 yards he opened fire, and continued firing till all his ammunition (gun, rifle, and revolver) was exhausted. The party and the gun were got in with difficulty, but even then only after losing two men killed and one wounded. 2nd Lieut. Hyde behaved very gallantly throughout, and has since been recommended for a Military Cross. Next day there was the usual trench routine, some shelling, but no damage, and every few days inter-Battalion relief took place with the 11th K.R.R.'s. The 23rd found us on the canal bank again, and we resumed work on the local defences.

On the following day we received intimation that L.-Corpl. Dowal and Rifleman Champion, Signallers of C Company—since promoted—had been awarded D.C.M.'s in connection with the operations on the night of 13th and 14th inst. During the next few days there was nothing to report. All ranks were encouraged by the receipt of an intimation from Corps Headquarters that our offensive policy and minor operations were approved and commended. The Boches opposite our front at this time did

not seem so enterprising as formerly, and they were very quiet until the end of the month. Persistent rain made trench routine very uncomfortable indeed, and we should have gladly welcomed rather more activity. The Guards' Division on our immediate right was heavily bombarded on the 30th, but our front was persistently uneventful. Much useful information, however, regarding the enemy's saps in No Man's Land, was gained by 2nd Lieut. Pavoux's patrols. On the night of the 30th we were relieved in the trenches by the 12th Rifle Brigade, the relief being completed at 11 p.m., when the Companies marched to the railway to entrain for Poperinghe, but all our advance party and transport went miles out of the way owing to a "clerical error" in orders received by us as to our destination. The last Company arrived at the Rest Camp at 6.30 a.m. next morning.

April 2nd Lieut. Hyde was awarded the Military Cross on 1st April. The Battalion remained in camp until the 7th, when we moved to the canal bank by train and later by road, relieving the 12th (S.) Battalion Rifle Brigade. The usual routine followed for some days, but on the 11th the enemy put a heavy barrage over the left Brigade, eventually attacking. They were driven off, mainly by rifle fire, though in two places where they succeeded in getting in they were bombed out. When this "strafe" was finished we relieved the 11th K.R.R. in the trenches. Major Ley was in command, Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock assuming command of the 59th Infantry Brigade in the absence of Brigadier-General Shute. Captain Brocklehurst joined temporarily for duty, and a party from the 1st Buffs came round the trenches preliminary to taking over. This they did on the 16th, our Battalion being clear by about 10.30 p.m., when we proceeded back to D Camp, arriving about 2.30 a.m. next morning. But the Battalion left this camp about noon, and proceeded to N Camp on the Poperinghe Road, and, parading about 10 a.m. the following day, we marched to billets just south of Herzelee, where we arrived about 3 p.m., and found the accommodation good. There we stayed till the 26th, proceeding on that day at 9 a.m. to M Camp, under Major Ley, Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock then being on leave. On the afternoon of the 28th the Battalion was inspected by the C.-in-C. Next day the C.O. and other officers carried out a daylight reconnaissance of the route to be followed on the night of the 30th, when, the Battalion having marched to the point of assembly just south of Elverdinghe at the head of the Brigade, we advanced across country to the canal bank, forming the left half-column of the Brigade. The advance was successfully carried out, and the Battalion then retired to Vlamertinghe, catching a train there at daylight and

getting into camp at 5.30 a.m. on May 1st. There were no May casualties.

We remained in camp near Poperinghe until the 6th of May, and then the Battalion entrained for Calais at 7.50 a.m., arriving in camp at Calais at about 8 p.m. This camp was very ill-planned, the accommodation being quite insufficient, but we had to stay there for a week. On the 12th the Battalion was inspected by the Corps Commander, who seemed well satisfied. Next day, at 4.20 p.m., we received orders to move out with the Brigade at 7 p.m., our destination being Zoutkerque, but the distance covered, owing to a misreading of the map by the Brigade Staff, was about sixteen miles. The Battalion did not arrive in billets until about 4 a.m. in the morning, but at 10.30 a.m. we were all on the road again, marching seventeen miles to Bollezeele, which was reached at 7 p.m. This was a very severe test, the Battalion doing thirty-three miles in twenty-four hours and losing only six men. The night marching in particular was very trying with continual checking, and the next day was very hot indeed. On the 15th we set out for Oudezeele, at 11 a.m., to practically the same billets as those we evacuated in February. 2nd Lieut. W. F. Yeoman, 2nd Lieut. D. C. O'Rorke, and Lieut. D. S. Morreson joined for duty. About this period we were having exceptionally good weather, though rather too hot for comfort. On the 20th the Battalion moved again to M Camp, near Poperinghe, arriving at about 12.10 p.m., and next evening we moved to Poperinghe itself.

Two days later a preliminary reconnaissance of the line was carried out by the C.O., and the day after that preparations were started for laying out dummy trenches for a raid, the work being completed on the 25th. On the 26th the Battalion moved at 8 a.m. to Camp B, at Brandtbock, where H.R.H. The Prince of Wales made us an informal visit soon after our arrival, staying about half an hour. During the remaining days of the month the weather continued perfect, and practices on the dummy trenches were carried out. We left Poperinghe by train at 8.30 p.m. on the 31st to relieve the 11th Battalion K.R.R. in the trenches.

On the 1st of June the Battalion was in the trenches with June Headquarters at Potijze Chateau. There was the usual trench routine for some days, the enemy being quiet, and on the 5th we were relieved by the 11th K.R.R. We went into billets at Ypres, Headquarters being at the prison. On the 6th the Battalion "Stood to," and A Company was sent up to Potijze Wood, under Major Ley, at 8.15 a.m., on receipt of "S.O.S." We "stood down" at 6 p.m. Whilst on duty with a working party

YPRES

The Raid on
"The Mound"

on the 8th, Lieut. W. F. Yeoman was seriously wounded in the arm. On the 9th information was received that A Company was to carry out a raid during the coming week; and on the 11th a raid was made on "The Mound," but the enemy gave us few indications of his presence. On the 16th we were back at Ypres, inter-Battalion relief in the trenches taking place every few days with the 11th K.R.R. About midnight on the 17th the 2nd Guards' Brigade, having sent out "S.O.S.," followed by G.A.S., on our right, we had orders for Brigade to "Stand to," and after we had stood down there was another alarm, but we were not called on to "Stand to" again. After this—and apart from the fact that the M.G. Corps on the 22nd kept firing into our own parapet—there was nothing to report till the 23rd, when "Operation Orders" were received for attack on Salient C 23. Consequently on the 24th wire cutting by the guns began on the salient, which caused a certain amount of retaliation. The weather was good, and the whole operations appeared to be successful, except that the Trench Mortar Batteries cut rather too much towards the nose of the salient. The preliminary bombardment of the salient started at 8 a.m. on the 25th, and continued till 7.30 p.m. in spite of definite orders to stop at 6.30 p.m., but after much telephoning, the guns were silenced and the enemy retaliation ceased. All watches were again synchronized at 7 p.m., though this had already been done at noon. At about 7.45 p.m. the raiding party left Congreve Walk and went up by "Haymarket" to A 8, there being perfect quiet except for an occasional shot, but at a few minutes before 10 p.m. the Trench Mortar Batteries opened fire contrary to orders, and were at once shelled, losing a sergeant and two men. At 10 p.m. exactly, all the guns opened at the same moment. This was beautifully timed, and the most intense barrage of which the Division R.A. was capable, ensued. At 10.2 p.m. the S.O.S. signal (two red asteroid rockets) went up from the salient, and retaliation commenced. This, however, was not very intense, though, after the withdrawal of our troops, the barrage put on "Fleet Street" (doubtless owing to the proximity of the trench mortars) caused us the bulk of our casualties. At 10.5 p.m. the T.M.B.'s changed to a flank barrage, and the guns began to lift in folds. At 1.17 p.m. the raiding party, about ninety strong, rushed over our parapet into the burrow ditch, and, preceded by wirers, started to make their way through our wire at 10.20 p.m. Meanwhile the Lewis guns on our flanks and machine guns in the rear were giving covering fire, and the assaulting troops gained the enemy's parapet without encountering any serious obstruction, the wire

being effectually cut, and soon reached their objective. Owing, however, to trench mortars firing somewhat close on the right, the right column, under Lieut. F. V. Pavoux, who was wounded, gave the signal for withdrawal—a blast on a French horn—somewhat earlier than was anticipated. Nevertheless, the centre and left columns did not retire for some time, the latter remaining in the trench for twenty-five minutes. Six prisoners were brought across, only one of whom reached Battalion Headquarters unwounded. They belonged to the 236th Regiment (normal), and seemed good, plucky lads, all very young. Much loot, also, of all kinds was brought across. Owing to the smoke of the battle, it was impossible for the Officer Commanding the attack to find his rockets to report “all in,” so the box barrage round the enemy trenches was kept up longer than otherwise would have been the case. At 10.47 p.m. the Germans began a counter-attack from their third line, bombing up to the empty trenches and opening heavy rifle fire, but by 11.15 p.m. most of the shooting had died away.

Captain R. S. Cockburn was in command of the attack, and Lieut. F. V. Pavoux and Lieut. R. L. Jones (who were both wounded) and Lieut. G. A. Langley were in command of three raiding columns, while Lieut. Mannisty, R.E., went across in charge of a demolition party. Our casualties from noon on the 25th to noon on the 26th were nine other ranks killed, two officers and 52 other ranks wounded, of whom only one officer and three other ranks were hit in front of our parapet. On the 26th heavy retaliation was given for the previous night's raid, the 5.9 howitzers in the Pilcken Group being especially active on Potijze Wood and “the dump,” and some dug-outs in Battalion Headquarters were knocked in, the relief was also much interfered with. Next day the Battalion was relieved in the trenches at about 2.30 a.m., the majority of the Battalion returning to Poperinghe by train from the Asylum, getting into billets at about 5 a.m. On the 28th Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O., having proceeded on leave, Major E. M. Ley assumed command of the Battalion. During the rest of the month there was nothing to report.

On July 1st the Battalion was still at Poperinghe in billets, **July** and remained there until the 5th, when we relieved the Somerset L.I. in Ypres, the relief being complete by 11.30 p.m.—a quick relief with no shelling. On the 6th we heard that the following had been awarded the Military Cross for Distinguished Conduct in the raid on June 25th and 26th:—Captain R. S. Cockburn, Lieut. F. V. Pavoux, 2nd Lieuts. R. L. Jones and G. A. Langley.

Orders were again received on the 8th that gas would be

discharged along the Brigade front, without an infantry assault, on the 10th and 11th if the wind was favourable; but, later, plans were matured at Brigade Headquarters for an infantry raid to take place after the discharge of gas, and the 11th K.R.R. and 11th Rifle Brigade were selected to carry out the operations. Orders to this effect were therefore issued at 11 p.m., which gave less than twenty-four hours' notice to the Battalions concerned. Ypres was extensively shelled with tear shells, the effect of these lingering for a day or two, though not with sufficient strength to cause unpleasant symptoms. July 10th was a quiet day until, at 10.30 p.m., our gunners commenced a slow barrage, which did not appear to be sufficiently intense, judging from what could be heard and seen at the time, and from results observed afterwards. By midnight the situation was normal. On inspection the next day, the line was found to have been rather badly damaged, and on the 12th the enemy was very active all day, shelling the whole Battalion area, the bombardment being most intense between 6 p.m. and 7.30 p.m., when a hostile patrol was seen leaving their parapet, but this was dispersed by shrapnel fire. It appeared probable, however, that further attempts to raid would be made by the enemy, and orders to meet the situation were issued at once, but the night was quiet after all. A Company, on the left, having been badly shaken, was relieved by C Company, the relief being carried out by platoons throughout the night. Large working parties were put on at night to repair the heavily damaged front line trenches, and at 11.30 p.m. orders were received that the Battalion would be relieved by the 11th Essex Regiment on the night of the 15th—16th, and would proceed to Poperinghe by train; but, on the 14th, these orders were cancelled, and the Battalion was ordered to move to Camp B and Camp J. A quiet relief was completed at 11.30 p.m. with no casualties, but at 7.45 p.m., orders had been received, cancelling the previous ones, and stating that the Battalion would march the next day (16th), at 8.30 a.m., from Brandlock to Wormhondt—a distance of 19½ miles. A protest was made to the G.O.C., who eventually agreed to the Battalion billeting in Zontkerque, and completing the march the day after. The Battalion reached Camp B at 1.5 a.m. on the 16th, marching out again at 8.30 a.m. to Zontkerque, and using the switch road round Poperinghe, owing to the continual shelling of that town. The Battalion reported in billets at 1 p.m., and orders were received at 1.45 a.m. that we were to move independently to Wormhondt in the morning. Accordingly, the Battalion marched from Zontkerque at 10.30 a.m. in the morning, arriving in good billets at noon. Next morning all the transport and equipment was ordered to be overhauled,

owing to the possibility of the Brigade having to move in two or three days' time, and at 10 p.m. the same day orders were received that the Battalion would move by bus at 8 a.m. on the 19th to relieve the 11th Rifle Brigade, orders to that effect being issued to the Companies at midnight.

On the 20th 2nd Lieut. Wallington joined for duty. At 8.15 a.m. on that day the Battalion was clear of the square at Wormhondt, preceding by bus, and "de-bussing" at a point on the Neuve-Eglise—Bailleul Road. We then marched a short distance clear of the main road, where we halted, officers being sent on to reconnoitre the position. We eventually reached the wood at 3 p.m., taking over from the 11th Battalion Rifle Brigade at 9 p.m. on their moving up to the front line. Only very inadequate information could be gleaned about the line. On the 21st July the Battalion celebrated the anniversary of their arrival in France, but sad to relate only eleven officers (including the M.O.) of the original complement were left. Next day 2nd Lieut. E. Horsley joined for duty, and orders were received at about 9 p.m. for the Battalion to move, on relief by the 9th Battalion Irish Fusiliers. Consequently we moved north in two detachments to "Doncaster huts," near Locre, arriving at 1 a.m. We were not suffered, however, to remain there long, for on the following day we were warned to be ready to entrain at noon on the 24th. The Battalion had, therefore, to move again north to Lacytte, a distance of about four miles, arriving there at about 7.45 p.m. At 1.15 a.m. the following morning the orders were received to move by train from Houputre at noon. One Company and the transport were sent ahead, three Companies following at an interval of 1½ hours. The Battalion transport entrained in twenty-three minutes, breaking the record previously held by them. We arrived at Frevent at 6.45 p.m., and detrained the transport in seventeen minutes, again breaking our previous record of fifty minutes. A Company was left behind to detrain the Brigade whilst the remainder of the Battalion marched on to Bonquemaison and billeted there, a distance of about 5½ miles, arriving at about 10 p.m. Meanwhile 2nd Lieut. C. Fletcher had joined for duty. At 10 a.m. on the 26th orders were received that the Brigade would march at 11.15 a.m. These orders were carried out accordingly, our Battalion leaving A Company behind at Frevent, but subsequently this Company came on by train to Doullens, and marched thence to Warniment Wood, where the Battalion had already arrived at about 6 p.m. Next day the whole Battalion marched at 9.40 a.m. to bivouac near Sailly-au-Bois, relieving the 13th Welsh Regiment in the trenches at 9 a.m.

It was a quiet relief, officers being able to ride as far as Battalion Headquarters. Lieut. F. Chadwick was wounded, but, apart from this, the month came to an end without further incident. During the past ten days the weather had been without exception fine and hot.

August The 1st of August found us in the trenches near Hebuterne. Rifleman Savage, who had previously been reported missing, was found killed in our wire, and was brought in by Lieut. Kelly and Rifleman J. Howarth, the latter having crawled out by day to identify the body. 2nd Lieut. S. N. Vigers joined for duty. During the next two or three days there was nothing much to report. On the 5th the Battalion relieved the 11th K.R.R. in the trenches by day, and marched back to camp vacated by the 11th Rifle Brigade. This was the worst camp the Battalion had ever been in, but after some time working parties vastly improved the place. While the Battalion was relieving the 11th K.R.R. in the trenches at about noon, an unlucky shell fell in No. 10 Platoon just outside Headquarters causing 17 casualties; and 2nd Lieut. Kelly was amongst the wounded. At 2.15 p.m. an urgent message was received from the 10th Rifle Brigade on our right, a listener having intercepted a message from the Germans stating that they were going to raid. In consequence, shortly afterwards, the G.O.C., Group Commander, Battalion Commander, and others arrived at Headquarters for a conference, and operation orders were issued. 2nd Lieut. R. D. Evans and thirty Riflemen were sent out on patrol to discover whether the enemy were cutting their own wire or not, but this patrol was surrounded by a superior force and only one Rifleman succeeded in escaping, the others being taken prisoners, it is believed unwounded. The 11th K.R.R. came up, but as the night passed without incident they returned at 6 a.m. the next morning. Orders were received that gas was to be discharged by the Guards on our right, which again interfered with all night work. On the next day similar orders were received that the Brigade on our left would discharge gas, so work was once again at a standstill, but again the night was uneventful. We were informed that the Battalion would be relieved by the 1st Scots Guards on the morning of the 17th, and on the 16th, the day being quiet, officers of that Battalion came round the line. The Battalion was somewhat troubled by hostile machine-gun fire from Government Park opposite the Brigade on our left.

The relief by the 1st Scots Guards took place quickly at about 9 a.m., the Companies then marching independently back to Warnicourt Wood Camp, arriving at about 2 p.m.,

when a heavy thunder shower wet us all. Next day the Battalion marched with the Brigade Group to billets in Beauval, arriving at about 1.30 p.m., and, owing to our early start we did not find the weather too hot. On the 20th the Battalion paraded at 1.30 a.m. and marched to the station at Candas, where the Brigade Group entrained for Merricourt, arriving at about 10.30 a.m. Thence we marched to billets at Meaulte, a distance of about six miles. Here verbal orders were issued that Guillemont was to be taken by the Brigade on the 24th inst., and during the morning of the next day the Battalion marched to a camp at "the Citadel." During the afternoon plans for the attack were formulated at a Brigade Conference, all the officers concerned being informed. On the following day, in the afternoon, the Battalion marched to Brigade Reserve in the old German support line, just south of Carnoy, where there were only three very foul, deep dug-outs in the whole area. Some officers reconnoitred the front line, the forward area of which was found to be very unsavoury owing to numbers of putrefying men lying unburied in the trenches. But, apart from this fact, these trenches were bad, being shallow on the forward slope, thus enabling the enemy to obtain direct observation of all movements at all times. A hostile attack on the front line in the night, therefore, caused us some anxiety, especially as the S.O.S. was not correctly understood and no barrage was put down. However, the attack failed, so there was no harm done. In pursuance of a plan to attack all along this part of the line, the preliminary bombardment of the enemy trenches began on the 24th, reaching its highest intensity at about 5 p.m., but the Brigade did not co-operate. Sudden orders were received on the 25th to move to No. 2 Battalion and relieve them at once, as they were going forward to take over some new lines on their right, becoming No. 8 Battalion and Brigade support near the Brigueterie. An attack on the front line somewhat complicated the relief, but when the situation returned to normal, the usual working parties were sent up. The weather was decidedly wet. Next day we received orders to move to the reserve trenches, just east of No. 8 Battalion, where all ranks had to sleep in little scoops in the side of the trench, or on the fire step. There was only one dug-out in the whole area, and, to make matters worse, the weather was still very bad. On the 27th verbal orders were received that the attack on Guillemont was to take place on the 29th, and on the 28th we relieved the 11th K.R.R. in the left sector, opposite Guillemont, where we found the trenches much better and deeper than when the Brigade took over. On the same day preliminary orders were received for the attack to

take place on the 30th, the final orders being received on the 28th that the attack on Guillemont was to take place about mid-day on the 30th. The preliminary bombardment, therefore, started at 8 a.m., culminating in intensity at 2 p.m., a hostile barrage being put down by way of retaliation at about 5.30 p.m., and this blew up most of "Edwards" and "Invicta" trenches; two direct hits, moreover, being made on Battalion Headquarters. When the barrage lifted at about 7 p.m., the enemy attacked on our left, and established a post in our lines, the support Company in "Edwards" Trench suffering heavily, but the others got off lightly. Our total casualties were 55. Later in the day the Battalion was relieved by the 7th D.C.L. Infantry, the Battalion then marching back to the trenches near Carnoy, which they found in a very bad condition, owing to the continued wet weather. The attack on Guillemont was postponed for forty-eight hours, during which time the Battalion rested and the weather improved.

September

We remained in the trenches at Carnoy until the 2nd September, when we relieved the 7th D.C.L.I.'s in the trenches before Guillemont, the relief being quietly completed at 2.40 a.m. The following officers were left behind at the transport lines:—Major E. M. Ley, Lieut. D. C. O'Rorke (who was acting as liaison Officer for 59th Brigade), 2nd Lieuts. G. S. Wallington and L. Fletcher. A précis of events was issued in lieu of detailed orders for the attack, all Company Commanders having previously read Brigade Orders. Headquarters moved up to the front line at 4 a.m. on the 3rd, the bombardment of the hostile line beginning at about 8 a.m.; the retaliation caused was inaccurate and not serious. At 10.30 a.m. an intense and very accurate barrage was put down on the enemy front line, dying away a few minutes later to the previous rate of fire.

**THE ATTACK
ON GUILLE-
MONT,
Sept. 3rd**

Soon after this, information was received that one team of B Company's Lewis gunners were out of action at 11.58—two minutes prior to zero. C Company—for some unknown reason—stormed the enemy's front line, getting in before our own barrage was put down. The enemy appears to have been completely taken by surprise and offered little organised resistance, but this Company suffered rather heavily from our own barrage, the others, although on the edge of it, fortunately being quite untouched.

The 2nd Brigade objective (1st Divisional objective) was gained by 12.17 p.m., and Battalion Headquarters were established there by 12.25 p.m., a wire having been run across our own front line; and this wire was maintained almost without any interruption for the whole of the period that the Battalion

was in the Guillemont, but it was of small use, the wires behind our old front line never holding up for long. By 12.34 p.m. the Battalion was consolidating a line 100 yards forward of the 1st Divisional objective, but at about this time the enemy began to appear from dug-outs on our left in the quarry, that is, the area of the Irish Division who were attacking on our left, enfilading our position with snipers, who were becoming a menace to the whole attack, shooting into the backs of the Irish who had overrun them. This, however, was remedied by dispatching the Reserve Company and one platoon of A Company to deal with the trouble. Meanwhile the 2nd Divisional objective had been reached, but Battalion Headquarters had been forced to move owing to the accurate hostile shelling directed on it, possibly by some buried enemy telephonist. At 1.35 p.m. an order was issued to Companies to dig in on the 2nd Divisional objective and to let our troops take the remaining objectives, but about ten minutes later, on the receipt of information from the right attack, this order was cancelled, and Companies were ordered to advance leaving only a few to consolidate. At about 2 p.m., while hostile heavies shelled the area 100 yards in front of the Divisional objective with some intensity, the Brigade on the left was doing well, and could be seen pursuing the retreating Germans. At 2.22 p.m. the position was as follows:—A Company was "digging in" on the 1st Divisional objective, while C and D Companies and the supporting Company from the 11th K.R.R. were digging in on the 2nd Divisional objective, whereas B Company had pushed forward to the 3rd Divisional objective and was consolidating there. At 2.36 p.m. a further order was issued to D Company to collect what men they could and dig in at all costs where they were. An hour later a message was despatched to the 59th Brigade to the effect that the enemy appeared to be completely demoralized, and that if fresh troops could only be sent up an important success might be obtained, but without reinforcements it was impossible (with the heavy casualties which the Battalion had suffered) to press on beyond the 3rd Divisional objective, as the risk of being driven right in by a counter-attack was too great. This message was also sent to the 14th Corps Headquarters, who refused to alter their original order. At 4 p.m. the Battalion Headquarters were again forced to move, this time to a large concrete machine-gun emplacement in the Quarries.

It became apparent shortly after 7 p.m. that the 47th (Irish) Brigade on our right might fall back owing to a counter-attack from the direction of Guinchy, and this would have dangerously exposed our left flank, so the 59th Brigade and the 7th D.C.L.I.'s were duly warned.

Up to this point no information as to the whereabouts of B Company had been received, but it was afterwards ascertained that all messages had been sent in error direct to Brigade Report Centre. At this juncture an order was received to withdraw the Battalion less one section per platoon to "strong point" on Guillemont, and to take up a position facing south-west on the south end of the village, in order to resist an anticipated counter-attack from the high ground just west of Lenze Wood, where the 5th Division on our right had been held up. But having reconnoitred this new position and feeling that the situation as he understood it did not warrant this change of front, Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock at once dispatched an officer to the Brigade Report Centre to represent this to the G.O.C. There it was discovered that the order had been sent out in error, and permission was at once given for Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock to act as he had suggested. Two Lewis guns were pushed up to watch the right flank, however.

Sept. 4th

Next morning there was heavy shelling throughout the village as soon as it was really light, and this forced Headquarters to move further back again to the dug-out in the Quarries about noon. There was also some sniping from the Guinchy direction,

Sept. 5th

but no infantry action. The following day was fairly quiet, and throughout it rained intermittently. The night, too, was quiet, but at dawn the enemy shelled the trench on the east of Guillemont so severely that it was found advisable to withdraw the Garrison to Sapper and Pioneer Trench, leaving only A Company to garrison the actual village, in the 1st Divisional objective. The relieving Battalion was eventually heard of in the front line, and the Battalion was then withdrawn at about 7 a.m., the remainder of the Brigade having been relieved. We marched then to Minden Post, all ranks being completely worn out, but, before leaving, Lieut. Bell was buried in the Quarry at Guillemont. Our total casualties during the battle were:—

Lieut. R. M. de H. Bell	-	-	-	-	Killed.
2nd Lieut. S. L. Hocken	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing, believed killed.
Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. F. Vigers	-	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. C. A. L. Rickett	-	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. S. J. Male	-	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. G. Richardson	-	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. G. N. Reles	-	-	-	-	"
2nd Lieut. D. G. Davies	-	-	-	-	"
80 other ranks	-	-	-	-	Killed.
202 other ranks	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
22 other ranks	-	-	-	-	Missing.

Total Casualties—10 officers, 268 other ranks.

On September the 6th the Battalion marched to Bois des Tailles, a halt being made on the way in a French Camp near Bray, where views about the recent fighting were exchanged with the French soldiers. During the following days the re-organisation of the Battalion was proceeded with, and on the 8th we marched, in the evening, to Corbie, the weather being fine and hot. Next day the G.O.C. 20th Division addressed the Brigade and congratulated it on its fine work performed during the capture of Guillemont, but warned them that they must be prepared to go back to the trenches again shortly. On the morning of the 11th the Battalion marched to Bois des Tailles, and on the 14th to the Happy Valley at about 2 p.m. Meanwhile, the usual training had been carried out, and the weather continued delightfully fine and warm, though the nights now began to get rather cold. On the 15th we were on the road early in the morning, moving to a bivouac near Bronfa Farm, where we remained till next morning, when we moved to Bois Talus, waiting there till dark, and then moving up to the relief of the Guards. This relief of the 2nd Grenadier Guards, in the support lines before Les Boeufs, was completed at about 2 a.m. Headquarters and the four Companies were all in the same trench, which was heavily shelled during the morning, so Headquarters had to move to the left of the line. At about 5.10 p.m. orders were received that the three other Battalions of the Brigade (11th K.R.R., 10th R.B., and 11th R.B.) were to attack the enemy line just west of Les Boeufs, zero being 6.30 p.m., and our Battalion had orders to support or counter-attack if necessary. Owing, however, to the insufficiency of the artillery support, and the fact that the two Rifle Brigade Battalions had to get out of their trench and wheel to the left before attacking, the attack on the right failed hopelessly, very heavy casualties from machine-gun fire being sustained. The attack on the left made by the 11th K.R.R.C. succeeded, but the assaulting party was forced to withdraw, having both flanks in the air. An additional cause of failure may be put down to the fact that the Brigades on the flanks were not where they said they were, and they did not attack to support us as they had arranged to do.

LES BOEUF
Sept. 17th

We received orders to remove from the support line about midnight to take up a position, and dig in parallel to the enemy, from the head of a communication trench which had been previously held by 10th Rifle Brigade and 11th Rifle Brigade, head on to the enemy, as handed over by the Guards. Sappers and pioneers assisted, so that by daylight the whole Battalion was dug in on this new line, where there was no shelling all day. The trench was, however, deep in water, and the men

suffered severely, having only the narrow water-filled trench to live in.

Next day orders were received to dig a new line 200 yards in front of the old one; but on its being represented how tired the men were, a large number of sappers and pioneers were sent up to dig the trench, which was completed sufficiently for B Company to occupy it on the right. On the following day the Battalion arrived at the sand-pits at about 7 a.m., having left the line at about 2.30 a.m. on relief by the 12th King's Liverpool Regiment. All ranks were very tired, although taken in wagons and lorries from Montauban, and the mud was almost worse than we had ever seen it.

The Battalion rested, and Major E. M. Ley went sick to Hospital. At midday the Battalion marched to Marlancourt, a short march but somewhat tiring owing to the heat. On the day after Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock, D.S.O., on going sick, handed over the Command of the Battalion to Captain R. V. C. Bodley, M.C. On the same day the G.O.C. paraded the Brigade and delivered a stirring address on the work they had been performing, congratulating all ranks, especially on the taking of Guillemont. On the 24th the G.O.C. 20th Division presented the ribbon of the Military Medal to Rifleman Johnson, which he had won during the battle of Guillemont. Orders having been received for the Brigade to march to "Happy Valley," we left at about 4 p.m. in very fine, hot weather. This, however, was followed by a cold night, during which the camp was bombed, but we left there at 2 p.m. the next day and marched to Maltzborn Valley, halting for tea. Thence to a trench south-east of Guillemont, relieving the 1st West Kents (5th Division), the Brigade being in Divisional reserve.

The 27th was spent quietly, the Battalion being withdrawn at about 7 p.m. to a camp at Carnoy, which was also bombed at night, no damage, however, being done. The next day was again spent in rest, and apart from the usual parades and working parties the month drew to a close, so far as we were concerned, without the occurrence of any incident needing comment.

October

On October 1st we received a draft of Territorials, mostly men with from two to five years' service from the Leicesters and Staffords, and on the same day a draft of 102 other ranks, all Riflemen, from the 5th (Reserve) Battalion. The men were very crowded up owing to lack of shelter, the weather having become wet and very unpleasant. There was the usual road mending, and a party was sent to Guillemont. Also a party of one officer and 40 men were sent off for permanent attachment to 183rd (Tunnelling) Company R.E. The new drafts were a

good looking lot of men and seemed keen to do their job. Rain continued all through the night, so that the camp was a quagmire in the morning, and all parades had to be put off, except for the inspection of the draft, which had been rendered impossible by the rain the day before. At 4 p.m. orders were received for the Battalion to move at once to Bernafay Wood, and by 5 p.m. we had started with the first line transport. Going, however, was so heavy that the Battalion did not arrive till 8 p.m., though the distance was only $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, the 1st line transport arriving in dribblets about an hour later, some of it having stuck altogether. At midnight the G.S. wagons, which had started at 6 p.m., arrived. The rain was incessant, and accommodation was very bad, most of the men having as their only shelter an open trench. It was still raining on the next day, when, at 11.30 a.m., orders were received that the Battalion was to move to the front line, relieving the 12th King's, the Brigade relieving the 61st Brigade. The C.O., therefore, and the Company Commanders went up at once to reconnoitre the line, which was just south of Gueudecourt, and at 5.20 p.m. the Battalion moved, the C.O. and Company Commanders having returned. The relief was complete at 5.20 a.m., the distance being 6,500 yards, the mud indescribable and the guides entirely ignorant of the way. All our water was lost, together with the spare L.G., S.A.A., telephones and officers' rations. Men kept turning up from various places all the morning, having been lost all night, but fortunately, on the whole, the morning was quiet, and the weather had improved. At 8.30 p.m. information was received that C Company's Headquarters had been hit, and Captain the Hon. T. Cecil seriously wounded. At 6 p.m. 2nd Lieut. Wallington left Headquarters to command C Company, and at 7.5 p.m. a German barrage was put down between Headquarters and the support line, and the volume of rifle fire was considerable, increasing ten minutes later, when the Brigade Major was informed of the situation. The Germans were sending up several Very lights.

At 7.28 p.m. S.O.S. was received from the 6th Shropshire L.I., and two minutes later the G.O.C. rang up and ordered strong patrols with a Lewis gun to be pushed out at once, and, in the event of the enemy getting in on our right, we were to push in on his right, orders to this effect being despatched to the Companies at 7.40 p.m., and two minutes later the 10th R.E. were informed of the situation. Then the barrage became slower, though heavier shells were being used. By 7.52 p.m. there was comparative quiet on our front, and no rifle fire, but several Very lights were going up on our left.

At 7.54 p.m. the C.O. returned to Headquarters, and the front line situation returned to normal. It would appear that the whole incident was an attack of "nerves" on the part of the enemy, who, seeing a Lewis gun team of ours in No Man's Land, and thinking it was an attack, put down the barrage. However, very little damage was done, and our casualties were practically nil. A draft from the 1/22nd London Regiment (T.F.) arrived at 11 p.m., and a party from the 183rd Tunnelling Company R.E., carrying rations for the Battalion, but there was no sign of any water. At midnight there was still no water, and the 10th R.E. having been asked, and knowing nothing about it, we informed the Brigade, who stated that it had started at dusk. Water was finally obtained at 2.50 a.m. next morning, the 10th Rifle Brigade having been ordered by the Brigade to send over forty tins in their possession, and an hour later a draft was finally sorted out and despatched with thirty-five tins of water to the front line, but there were no rations or water for Headquarters yet. At 8.15 the remainder of the draft arrived, and, feeling themselves overlooked, had dumped the S.A.A. they were carrying and came on without it, so a party of them had to be sent back for it immediately. Meanwhile, 2nd Lieuts. A. H. Langley and H. L. Chevene joined for duty. At 10 a.m. the enemy shelled the sunken road in the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters, doing no damage, and he was shelling Gueudecourt practically the whole day. The Battalion was relieved by the 12th King's and 6th K.O.Y.L.I.'s in the left and right sectors respectively, the relief being complete by the King's at 9.20 p.m., and by the Yorkshires at 11.35 p.m. At 8.10 a.m. next morning the Battalion reported in camp. During the day the Battalion rested. Lieut. O'Rorke assumed command of C Company, and 2nd Lieut. Davies was promoted Captain whilst commanding a Company.

On the 8th the weather was very stormy but the Battalion left camp at 9 a.m., marching to Meaulte, with large intervals between the Companies, the congestion on the road being very bad. We arrived in billets at about 2 p.m., and went off to the baths at once.

Next day we moved to Merricourt L'Abbé, a distance of about $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles, the billets there proving to be very inferior and very crowded. 2nd Lieut. Hincks and a draft of 50 joined for duty. The two following days were occupied with platoon and other drill, but on the 11th we marched to Ville-sur-Ancre for G.O.C.'s parade for rehearsal of the Corps Commander's Inspection the following day.

The Brigade Group was inspected during the following morning by Lieut.-Colonel the Earl of Cavan, who made a stirring

address, saying, *inter alia*, that the capture of Guillemont on September 3rd was principally due to our efforts. 2nd Lieut. W. A. Horner joined for duty. To the regret of all ranks Brigadier-General C. D. Shute, c.b., relinquished command of the 59th Infantry Brigade, which he had held since June, 1915, and assumed command of the 63rd (R.N.) Division; and next day Brigadier-General R. C. Brown Clayton assumed command of the 59th Infantry Brigade, visiting our Battalion on the 15th.

On the 16th a draft of 68 other ranks joined for duty, and two days later the Battalion moved to Frauwillers, a halt for tea being made at La Houssoge, as the billeting area had been changed from La Houssoge to Frauwillers; the total distance was about four and a half miles.

On the 19th, 94 other ranks reinforcements joined for duty, but wet weather put an end to all parades. At 8 a.m. the Battalion moved to Cardouette, north of Amiens, arriving at about 11 a.m., a pleasant march of about seven and a half miles. On the same day information was received that Lieut.-Colonel Blacklock, D.S.O., had been awarded a bar to his D.S.O., and that Captain Davies had been given the Military Cross. Next day we moved to Picquequy, ten and a half miles away, starting about 9.45 a.m., and reporting in billets at 2.15 p.m.

The weather was fine and bright, but very cold at night and in the early morning. For some days the usual training was carried out with occasional interruptions of bad weather, but there was nothing of interest to report until the 27th, when information was received that No. 5559 Sergeant Little had been awarded the M.M. Oct. 21st
Oct. 27th

The remainder of the month proved uneventful, but training continued whenever the weather permitted.

The following narrative gives a graphic account of the conditions prevailing at this period of the war:—

ON OUTPOST DUTY WITH THE 10TH K.R.R.C.

October, 1916.

We have all heard accounts of trench life, trench raids, trench reliefs, and all the general history of the drudgery behind the parapets in the full knowledge that the enemy were superior to us in guns and ammunition. Life in open warfare might, therefore, prove interesting to readers of the *Chronicle*.

During the month of July, 1916, it became apparent that the invincible German front could be pierced, but after a month's hard fighting with a very considerable advance the life underground had not by any means ceased, and it was not until after the actions of September 3rd, 15th, and 25th, which began

with the capture of Guillemont by the 59th (Green Jacket) Brigade, that open warfare became the order of the day.

When I say open warfare, I do not mean rapid tactical movements by Armies or Army Corps with independent cavalry, the day for that is still to come. I refer rather to Battalions, Brigades, and even Divisions forming outpost lines with no particular connection with units on their flanks, and making small advances on their own, with occasional cavalry patrols to clear up the situation but to cease generalising.

On October 4th the 10th K.R.R. were ordered to move up from Divisional Reserve and to take over from the 12th (King's) Liverpool Regiment, who were under orders to make an attack, but who were unable to do so owing to the awful state of the ground from bad weather, and who were coming out for forty-eight hours to rest before making the advance.

The Battalion under my command was composed mostly of little trained new drafts, with only a third of the old hands, and very few officers. A hasty reconnaissance was made with the Company Commanders, and was just completed in time to march off with the Battalion, at 5.20 p.m., to the line supposed to be held by the King's. In these days no one exactly knew the real dispositions of a unit in the front line.

The weather was atrocious, the few roads were axle deep in mud and badly congested with traffic; a few shells dropping in Delville Wood did not decrease the chaos. On leaving the roads fresh difficulties arose in the form of gluey clay and wet chalk of the Somme battle-fields, bad enough in the back areas, but nearly impassable in this shell-churned district. Guides were eventually found, and we all started off independently by Companies across the desolate waste between Flers and Gueudecourt, moving about 100 yards, and then halting for twenty minutes and gradually sinking deeper and deeper into the mire, as the congestion in the open was nearly as bad as in the roads, and it appeared that the whole of the British Expeditionary Force was on the move in this confined area at one moment. I know that I myself bumped into ten different units, including the 5th Lancers and the 20th Hussars.

When we eventually did get moving, the guides quite excusably lost their way, as with all the villages and woods razed to the ground there were no landmarks, and at 12 midnight we found ourselves with the Battalion Headquarters party in Flers, our destination being Gueudecourt. So we all stopped, and more or less woke up from our state of somnambulism. Maps were produced, compasses consulted, and vagrant working parties cross-examined, but to no avail, as it was too dark to

see, and most of the itinerant labourers as usual seemed entirely deficient of any knowledge of the country around, while one complete Battalion we met was marching in a symmetrical circle, and as far as I know are doing so still. Luckily, there was little shelling to confuse us any more.

At this point also our guide disappeared, apparently engulfed in mother earth, and no cries or lamentation on our part produced any response.

So we had nothing to do but to trudge on in silence in the real or supposed direction of the enemy, and eventually, after a series of adventures through oceans of slough and after falling into veritable crevasses of mud, we arrived at Battalion Headquarters at about 2 a.m.

This consisted of two small underground chambers about eight feet square each, into which some fifty people piled themselves and breathed a sigh of relief. It was not known till 5.15 a.m. that the last Company arrived, having taken twelve hours to come a distance of not more than five miles.

It was now dawn, and I was able to make a full reconnaissance of my position.

It was just an outpost line distributed according to Infantry Training, except that its site would have frozen the blood of the compilers of the little volume four piquets at the bottom of the valley, the supports well down the forward slope of the hill, and the reserve just below the crest line. One lot of reserves were stationed in a ditch in direct enfilade to the Germans, these were, however, moved up into the support line.

The Battalion Headquarters were in the reverse slope, so that any reinforcements, orderlies, or ration parties had to cross the sky line to get up to the outpost line.

On my immediate left was Gueudecourt, which completely separated me from the 12th Division, as the village was so perpetually shelled that it could not be occupied. I was, therefore, compelled to keep touch with this unit with patrols only; somewhere on the right was the 60th Brigade, to whom a trench was eventually dug for communication purposes.

The Germans held a similar position to us on the opposite hill, their piquet line being continuous and about 200 yards away on a forward slope, too.

There was no question, therefore, of digging communication trenches from front to rear, and we soon became quite used to life above earth during the early morning and evening. The shelling was very heavy during the whole period on outpost duty, but the enemy appeared to be firing with bad O.P.'s, as they seldom obtained direct hits on our shelters in the ground.

Unfortunately one of their few good shots wiped out the Signallers of one of my Companies and severely wounded Captain Cecil, which only left two Captains in the Battalion, and it therefore became necessary to sub-divide the line into two sections of defence under the two remaining Captains.

After forty-eight hours, however, relief came, for which we were more than grateful, as, owing to the inclemency of the weather and the terribly muddy conditions of the roads, it had been practically impossible to send up any rations or water, and the whole Battalion had to subsist on what was carried in men's haversacks.

At one time the water question became most acute, and had it not been for the 10th Battalion Rifle Brigade, who were in support, sending up their supply, the suffering of the men would have been great.

Battalion Headquarters subsisted entirely on Boche bully beef which we found, and a very superior specie of food it proved to be, a great deal more tasty than any of our own rations.

The German loss of moral and their nervousness was most apparent, and at one time they completely lost their heads and opened an intense barrage fire for half an hour, merely because one of our patrols had bumped into one of theirs.

By the time this article is published the outpost line held by the 10th K.R.R. will probably be a rest billet, but from our position we looked with longing at the rolling country which looks down from the Bapaume Road, with woods covered with leaves, and villages still strangers to shell fire, which in a few months will probably share the fate of Guillemont, Ginchy, and the Delville Wood. Of the Battalion, the early history of which appeared in last year's *Chronicle*, under 200 men remain of those who embarked from England, and only seven officers, including the Quartermaster, but the same spirit of the Regiment remains passed on to each draft as it comes out, and let it be hoped that by this time next year the remaining veterans of the Green Jacket Brigade may be passing their life at ease and in quiet, having put away the grim sights and sounds of the shell-torn plains of the Somme.

R. V. C. BODLEY.

N.B.—The 59th Brigade comprised 10th K.R.R., 11th K.R.R., 10th R.B., and 11th R.B.

Honours and Awards.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock - - - - 8rd June, 1916

BAR TO THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O. - - 17th Oct., 1916

MILITARY CROSS.

Major R. V. C. Bodley	-	-	-	-	-	8rd June, 1916
2nd Lieut. G. A. Hyde	-	-	-	-	-	20th Mar., 1916
Captain R. S. Cockburn	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
Lieut. F. V. Pavoux	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
2nd Lieut. G. A. Langley	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
2nd Lieut. R. L. Jones	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
2nd Lieut. D. G. Davies	-	-	-	-	-	8rd Sept., 1916

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

3055 L.-Corpl. G. Dowdall	-	-	-	-	-	18th Mar., 1916
145 Rfn. N. Champion	-	-	-	-	-	18th Mar., 1916

MILITARY MEDAL.

13694 Rfn. W. Kent	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
1744 L.-Corpl. J. Frost	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
5127 L.-Sergt. F. Webb	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
1848 Rfn. E. Coates	-	-	-	-	-	26th June, 1916
16672 Rfn. F. W. Adkins	-	-	-	-	-	8rd Sept., 1916
8530 Rfn. W. Johnson	-	-	-	-	-	8rd Sept., 1916
5559 Sergt. W. Little	-	-	-	-	-	6th Oct., 1916

MILITARY CROSS.

157 C.-S.-M. H. Killikelly	-	-	-	-	-	17th July, 1916
----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-----------------

WAR RECORDS.

11th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

November 1st, 1915, to December 31st, 1916.

1915
Nov.

At the beginning of November, 1915, the Battalion was in the Laventie district, going in and out of the trenches by Fauquissart. Beyond the usual trench warfare, there was not much doing, and things were very quiet. Laventie was our rest billets, whence large working parties used to go by day and by night.

In the middle of November we were relieved by the Scots Guards, and took over another bit of the line for a week a bit further north, after which we repaired for a well-earned ten days' rest in Bac St. Maor, near Sailly-sur-la-Lys. Whilst we were here, the 59th Brigade Sports took place, in which the Battalion was most successful, winning the Football, Cross-country Running, and the Bombing Competition. Thus, by winning the most events, we became the winners of the Cup presented by Brigadier-General C. D. Shute.

Dec. 5th

Our next appearance in the trenches was at the beginning of December at Cordonnerie. On December 5th Captain E. W. Bury was killed on patrol by the German wire. On 15th December raiding parties from A and C Companies respectively raided the enemy's trenches opposite Cordonnerie Farm. The right party were unable to cut their way through the wire, as they were spotted and subjected to intense machine-gun fire whilst attempting to do so. Lieut. F. W. Warre, however, entered with the centre party, which did extremely well, and inflicted many casualties on the enemy, gaining touch with another party on their left, under Sergts. Wimpey and Green, who had entered the enemy's line. Our casualties were slight, Lieut. Warre was wounded, shot through the arm whilst bringing in wounded from No Man's Land after the engagement. He did excellent work. The following N.C.O.'s and Riflemen distinguished themselves:—Sergts. Wimpey and Green, L.-Sergt. Jackson, Corpl. Hall, L.-Corpl. Ball, Riflemen Skiels, Ashbury, Wootten, Bannister, and Williams. On the 18th December the Battalion was relieved by the 10th Battalion, and on 24th December we moved back to Sailly-sur-la-Lys, where Christmas and the New Year were celebrated with considerable festivity in Divisional Reserve.

Dec. 25th

1916.

Soon after the New Year the 20th Division moved back into G.H.Q. Reserve, this being its first withdrawal from the line since it came out. We were out for about a month, during which time we changed our billets from time to time, each move being in a northerly direction, for in the middle of February the 20th Division relieved the 14th Division in the Ypres Salient, becoming the left Division of the British Line, and coming into the 14th Corps under Lieut.-General the Earl of Cavan, C.B., M.V.O. This proved to be the scene of considerably more activity on the part of the enemy than we had been wont to experience further south. Three enemy attempts to raid our trenches towards the end of February were frustrated before they reached them. 2nd Lieut. C. Hayhurst was wounded on 18th February, and Major J. F. R. Hope on 20th March by a shell in Ypres. A lot of work was done on the trenches, which were rapidly improved. Dug-outs on the canal bank took the place of our billets in Laventie, but they were certainly fairly comfortable. Beyond the considerable shelling to which one had to become accustomed at Ypres, and vigorous patrolling, in which Lieut. H. A. Denison did very well, nothing of great interest occurred for some time.

1916

Feb.

YPRES
SALIENT

March

On 11th April our C.O., Lieut.-Colonel W. H. L. Allgood, left us to take command of the 45th Infantry Brigade, and Captain F. L. V. Swaine, from 1st Battalion Grenadier Guards, assumed command. In the middle of April the Division came out for a month, during which time we were inspected by the Commander-in-Chief on 27th April, and then went back again; this time our Battalion occupied the trenches by Potijze. On 28th April Major J. F. R. Hope returned from hospital, having recovered from his wounds, and assumed command. 2nd Lieut. E. L. Ardley was wounded on 29th May. At the beginning of June, when the Canadians' Corps were so heavily engaged, the Division was on their left, but were not affected except on the afternoon of 6th June, when strong hostile patrols attempted to come over opposite our right Company, C. However, their preliminary bombardment was ineffectual, and the patrols did not discover what they doubtless hoped to, namely, that the garrison was obliterated. On 13th June, after a discharge of gas, a raid was carried out under Lieut. H. A. Denison and 2nd Lieut. E. A. Rudd on the Mound, a strong fortified hostile sap running out from their trenches just south of the Potijze Road. Our T.M.'s had laid it flat. Only one half-dead German remained, the others having retired to their front line. 2nd Lieut. H. S. Gough was killed on 17th June

April

May

June

June 17th

July by a shell in the front line, and 2nd Lieut. S. M. Orford was killed on 25th June by a shell in Ypres. Major J. F. R. Hope was wounded (shell shock) at the same time. On 10th July the Battalion again undertook offensive operations. Gas was discharged directly after dark along practically the whole of the Divisional front. Four raiding parties, of two officers and 33 O.R. each, were to have gone over, as soon as the gas ceased, to clean up what was left over the way. However, the Battalion on our right unfortunately started a few minutes too early with their gas, and the enemy opposite us were fully prepared when our gas started, and manned their parapet with rifles and machine guns throughout. The orders were not to go over unless the gas was effective, which it obviously was not. 2nd Lieuts. Rudd and Gilpin, however, got over to the Mound with their party, doing very well. They bombed the enemy back into their front line, and returned with several useful things found there. Captain W. H. Marriott, Lieut. Denison, Lieut. Monk, 2nd Lieuts. Roche and Harvey were wounded that night. A few days later we went back by train to Herzele for what we hoped was going to be a month's rest. After three days, however, we started off in buses for the front, going into the trenches for three days opposite the Messines Ridge. On the 24th July we entrained for the south and arrived at Frevent, whence we marched to the Hebuterne area, staying there for about three weeks, going in and out of the trenches. 2nd Lieut. C. N. Barlow was wounded by a shell in Hebuterne on 29th July. On 20th August we entrained again, and this time for the Somme, going into the trenches opposite Guillemont on the 22nd, intending to attack on the 24th. The enemy, however, attacked us on the 23rd, but did not penetrate our line. Lieut. H. A. Denison and 2nd Lieut. C. H. Freshwater were wounded on the 23rd. On the evening of the 24th they again made a half-hearted and unsuccessful attack. Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby was killed by a shell on 24th August. We were relieved by the 11th R.B. that evening, and went back to the old German front line for a few days' rest. On 26th August Lieut.-Colonel J. F. R. Hope went to hospital wounded (shell shock), and Major F. L. Swaine took over command. On 8rd September the 59th Brigade attacked and took Guillemont, consolidating the final objective on the Ginchy-Wedgewood Road, in conjunction with the 16th (Irish) Division on its left and the 5th Division on its right. Our Battalion was in reserve, and had to find numerous fatigue parties for the supply of bombs, S.A.A., and trench mortar ammunition. Owing to our depleted numbers this took the whole of B and C Companies. D Company was attached to the 10th Battalion

July 29th

Aug. 20th
SOMME
AREA

September

for the battle, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O., A Company being in Brigade Reserve under Major Swaine. 2nd Lieut. A. L. Forrest was killed and 2nd Lieut. A. L. Horton wounded on 3rd September. On 6th September the Brigade moved back for rest, but was up in the line again very soon, relieving the 8rd Guards' Brigade in front of Les Boeufs on 16th September. The following day the Battalion received orders to take a portion of the last German line in front of Les Boeufs, with a view to assaulting the village the following day. The 10th and 11th R.B. co-operated on our right. However, it happened we came under very heavy enfilade machine-gun fire, and also from our front, and with both our flanks in the air the task became an impossibility, and we had to fall back to our original position with considerable losses. 2nd Lieut. A. J. Gilpin was killed, and Captain E. S. A. Baynes, Lieut. F. D. Steen, and 2nd Lieut. K. D. Price wounded on 17th September. We remained in this line for three more days, and assisted in the digging of the *tranchées de départ* for the subsequent successful assault on Les Boeufs. On 23rd September we again went out for a few days rest. On 25th September Major F. L. V. Swaine went to hospital sick. Captain M. S. Ormrod assumed command. On 26th September we moved up into the old trenches by Arrow Head Copse, being in Divisional Reserve, returning the following day to camp near Carnoy. For the next ten days we found numerous working parties for the Brigade in the line, and on 9th October the Division started for the back area for a well-earned rest after its strenuous fighting. On 30th October Major G. K. Priaulx joined from the 5th Battalion, and assumed command of the Battalion. Training of our many new drafts claimed the attention of all for the next few weeks, and we were hard at it all day. Time, however, was found for sports, and the Battalion again distinguished itself winning the Divisional Cross-country "run" very easily, and only losing the football after a play off in the final with the Somerset Light Infantry.

We continued training at Ailly-sur-Somme until the 14th, when we moved to Mansell Camp for work on the roads, and were so employed until 11th December, when we relieved the 29th Division in the line near La Bricqueterie. The trenches were in a bad state and not revetted, and the weather was dead against us. However, by hard work we made some progress against nature; we left them better than we found them. We did two tours in the line during the month and suffered some casualties, and on the 22nd we moved back to Corbie into Corps Reserve, where we spent Christmas.

Sept. 6th

LES BOEUFs

Sept. 17th

Sept. 26th

Oct. 9th

AILLY-SUR-SOMME
Nov. 1st

December

CORBIE

218 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Officers' Casualties.

During this period, 1st November, 1915, to 31st December, 1916, we lost the following officers :—

KILLED IN ACTION.

Captain E. W. Bury	—	Near Cordonnerie	—	1915, Dec. 5th
2nd Lieut. H. S. Gough	—	„ Potijze	—	1916, June 17th
2nd Lieut. S. M. Orford	—	In Ypres	—	— June 25th
Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby	—	Near Guillemont	—	— Aug. 24th
2nd Lieut. A. L. Forrest	—	„ Guillemont	—	— Sept. 3rd
2nd Lieut. Gilpin, A. J.	—	„ Les Boeufs	—	— Sept. 17th

DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. G. S. R. Miller, died of wounds, Rouen; wounded at Les Boeufs, Dec. 20th, 1916.

WOUNDED.

Lieut. A. F. Nutting	—	Ypres	—	14/2/16
Lieut. C. Hayhurst	—	Ypres	—	1/3/16
Major J. F. R. Hope	—	Ypres	—	20/3/16
„ „ „	—	Ypres	—	25/6/16
2nd Lieut. E. L. Ardley	—	Ypres	—	1/6/16
2nd Lieut. H. C. Farnes	—	Ypres	—	17/6/16
2nd Lieut. C. H. Freshwater	—	Somme	—	23/8/16
Lieut. H. A. Denison	—	Somme	—	23/8/16
Lieut. G. W. B. Roche	—	Somme	—	24/8/16
Lieut. F. D. Steen	—	Somme	—	23/8/16
2nd Lieut. A. F. Nutting	—	Somme	—	31/8/16
2nd Lieut. A. H. Horton	—	Somme	—	3/9/16
Capt. E. S. A. Baynes	—	Somme	—	17/9/16
Lieut. F. D. Steen	—	Somme	—	17/9/16
2nd Lieut. K. D. Price	—	Somme	—	17/9/16
Capt. W. M. Marriott	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
2nd Lieut. S. T. Harvey	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
2nd Lieut. G. D. B. Roche	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
2nd Lieut. H. H. de B. Monk	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
Lieut. H. A. Denison	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
2nd Lieut. W. G. C. Everett	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
Lieut. E. S. A. Baynes	—	Ypres	—	10/7/16
2nd Lieut. C. N. Barlow	—	Hebuterne	—	29/7/16
Capt. J. M. de Paravicini	—	Somme	—	17/9/16
2nd Lieut. L. H. Cecil	—	Somme	—	17/9/16

Honours and Awards.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel J. F. R. Hope.

MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. H. H. de B. Monk.
Lieut. G. Meridith.
Lieut. F. W. Warre.

Lieut. H. A. Denison.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Rudd.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

R/5298 Sergt. Wimpey.	R/2038 Sergt. Vincent.
R/2040 Sergt. Green.	R/1904 Rfn. Brett.
R/1225 Rfn. Skiolds.	R/966 Rfn. Thornycroft.
R/6121 Sergt. Eastaway.	

MILITARY MEDAL.

R/4889 Sergt. Hall.	R/900 Rfn. Davies.
R/2429 Corpl. Hood, J.	R/3210 Rfn. Wall.
10946 L.-Corpl. Bryant, E.	

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Col. W. H. L. Allgood	- - - - -	15/10/15
Brigadier-General W. H. L. Allgood	- - - - -	30/4/16
Major J. A. R. Hope	- - - - -	30/4/16
R/266 Corpl. Jackson, J.	- - - - -	30/4/16
R/629 Corpl. Reeve, F.	- - - - -	30/4/16

Nominal Roll of Officers who served with the Battalion in 1916.

Lieut.-Col. W. H. L. Allgood, D.S.O.	To Command 45th Infantry Brigade, 11/4/16.
Major M. Pratt, D.S.O.	- - To G.H.Q. Cadet School as In- structor, 5/3/16.
Capt. J. F. K. Hope	- - Invalided to U.K., 22/8/16.
Capt. L. B. Cumberland	- - Transferred to Havre Estab., 15/1/16.
Capt. G. M. Wigram	- - Various extra regimental employ from 8/1/16.
Capt. L. D. St. A. Salisbury Trelawny	Invalided to U.K., 18/2/16.
Capt. M. S. Ormrod	- -
Capt. E. S. de Steen	- - Extra regimental employ from No- vember, 1916.
Capt. B. F. Wilson	- - Appointed Staff Captain, 59th Bri- gade, 5/5/16.
Lieut. R. Pennefather	- - Invalided to U.K., 19/4/16.
Lieut. F. W. Warre	- - To General List, 5/8/16.
Lieut. W. G. I. Hope	- - To U.K., 7/9/16.
Lieut. J. M. de Paravicini	- -
Lieut. E. S. A. Bayne	- - To U.K., 21/9/16.
Lieut. F. D. Steen	- - To U.K., 20/9/16.
Lieut. G. Meredith	- - To U.K., 1/8/16.
Lieut. H. A. Denison	- - To U.K., 27/8/16.
Lieut. H. H. de B. Monk	- - Trans. to 15th K.R.R.C., 2/8/16.
Lieut. R. W. Barnett	- - Rejoined 13/1/16.
Lieut. O. B. Smyth	- -
Lieut. H. S. Gough	- - Killed in action, 17/6/16.
Lieut. C. N. Barlow	- - To U.K., 8/2/16.
2nd Lieut. G. K. Baynes	- - Off strength, sick in U.K., 20/4/16.
Lieut. H. J. Clifford	- - To U.K., 18/9/16.

220 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Lieut. A. F. Nutting -	-	To U.K., 16/2/16.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Davidson -	-	To General List, 7/8/16.
2nd Lieut. G. D. B. Roche -	-	To U.K., 8/9/16.
Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby -	-	Killed in action, 24/8/16.
Lieut. J. A. Pope -	-	To U.K., 16/9/16.
2nd Lieut. K. D. Price -	-	To U.K., 28/9/16.
2nd Lieut. C. Hayhurst -	-	To U.K., 18/2/16.
2nd Lieut. H. B. Davies -	-	Joined 14/1/16. To General List, 29/5/16.
2nd Lieut. S. A. Smith -	-	Ditto.
2nd Lieut. C. L. Forrest -	-	Joined 12/3/16.
2nd Lieut. E. L. Cadbury -	-	Joined 12/3/16.
Capt. F. L. V. Swaine -	-	(1st Bn. Grenadier Guards.) Joined 12/4/16.
Capt. A. H. Brocklehurst -	-	Joined 12/4/16. To 1st K.R.R. 15/4/16.
Capt. W. M. Marriott -	-	Joined 24/4/16.
2nd Lieut. H. C. Farnes -	-	Joined 22/4/16.
2nd Lieut. S. T. Harvey -	-	Joined 22/4/16.
2nd Lieut. W. C. G. Everitt -	-	Joined 22/4/16.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Gilpin -	-	Joined 9/5/16.
2nd Lieut. S. M. Orford -	-	Joined 15/5/16.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Rudd -	-	Joined 15/5/16.
Lieut. W. B. Hallum -	-	(3/7th Hants, T.F.) Joined 14/6/16.
Capt. C. T. A. Polluck -	-	Assistant Instructor at 2nd Army Contingent School, attached to Bn. from 5/7/16 to 19/7/16.
2nd Lieut. A. P. Peaker -	-	Joined 21/7/16.
2nd Lieut. C. H. Freshwater -	-	Joined 16/7/16.
2nd Lieut. R. W. Whitmarsh -	-	Joined 16/7/16.
Lieut. T. B. J. Mahar -	-	Joined 22/7/16.
2nd Lieut. C. P. E. de Paravicini -	-	Joined 22/7/16.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Horton -	-	Joined 5/8/16.
2nd Lieut. F. W. Crook -	-	Joined 11/9/16.
2nd Lieut. L. H. Cecil -	-	Joined 18/9/16.
Major T. Brown -	-	(Yorkshire Dragoons.) Joined Bn. 18/9/16. To 85th Bn. R. Fusiliers 28/11/16.
2nd Lieut. C. C. Deans -	-	Joined 17/9/16.
Lieut. G. Wilson -	-	Commissioned as Q.-M., 28/8/16.
Capt. P. C. D. Mundy -	-	Joined 4/10/16. (8/6th R. Sussex Regiment. Invalided to U.K., 19/12/16.)
2nd Lieut. C. G. Reed -	-	Joined 1/10/16.
2nd Lieut. G. S. R. Miller -	-	Joined 4/10/16.
Major G. K. Priaulx -	-	Joined 30/10/16.
2nd Lieut. J. L. Robinson -	-	Joined 13/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. W. T. Stephens -	-	Joined 18/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. A. F. Briggs -	-	Joined 18/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. J. G. J. Huttan -	-	Joined 18/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. W. L. Cooper -	-	Joined 18/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. A. L. Dent -	-	Joined 18/11/16 (6th Notts & Derby).
2nd Lieut. H. Barr -	-	Joined 20/11/16.
2nd Lieut. E. Newton -	-	Joined 20/11/16.
2nd Lieut. J. K. Pirrett -	-	Joined 20/11/16.

Changes in Command of the Battalion.

Lieut.-Col. W. H. L. Allgood	-	Command in France, 21/7/15 to 11/4/16, to 45th Infantry Brigade.
Capt. F. L. F. Swaine	- -	(1st Grenadier Guards) 18/4/16 to 22/4/16.
Lieut.-Col. J. F. R. Hope	-	28/4/16 to 7/7/16.
Major F. L. V. Swaine	-	8/7/16 to 2/8/16.
Lieut.-Col. J. F. R. Hope	-	3/8/16 to 26/8/16.
Major F. L. V. Swaine	-	27/8/16 to 28/9/16.
Major M. S. Ormrod	-	29/9/16 to 29/10/16.
Lieut.-Col. G. K. Priaulx	-	30/10/16 to 31/12/16.

CASUALTIES, OTHER RANKS, 1916.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104
Died of wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	82
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Prisoners of war	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Nil
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	626
Accidentally killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Accidentally wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31

WAR RECORDS.

12th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

September, 1915, to December, 1916.

LAVENTIE

During September, 1915, the Battalion held a frontage near Laventie, Battalion Headquarters being at Winchester House. Three Companies were in the front line, and one in support in several small posts. During the first three weeks of September no event of any importance happened, but on the 24th September orders were received that the Battalion would take part in an attack on the German trenches on the following day. At the time the line was held as follows:—On the left, D Company, under Captain P. A. W. Laye; centre, A Company, under Captain O. C. Radford; right, B Company, under Captain E. C. Musgrave; in reserve, C Company, under Major H. E. J. Hewitt. For the purposes of the attack, the part held by B Company was taken over by the 2nd Black Watch, and B Company was moved on the night of the 24th—25th to support trenches in rear of D Company. The order of the attack was to have been B and D Companies leading, and A and C in support. The 2nd Black Watch and 12th Rifle Brigade attacked on the right of our Battalion, but, shortly before the hour at which we were ordered to advance, the operations were cancelled as far as we were concerned. During the operations the trenches held by the Battalion were very heavily shelled, and our casualties were severe. Captain Laye was gassed and Captain Bate wounded, and Lieut. Kirk assumed command of B Company.

The Battalion continued to hold these lines until 15th November, when it was moved to Brigade Reserve near Estaires, and during this time the following changes took place among the officers:—On the 28th of September Captain E. C. Musgrave assumed temporary command of the 12th Rifle Brigade, until relieved by Captain Riley, of the 2nd Rifle Brigade, in October. Major A. F. Cresswell (Second in Command) was invalided to England, and Major Hewitt acted as Second in Command. Captain G. Ayler assumed command of C Company.

On 23rd November the Battalion moved to Fleurbaix, and took over the trenches to the south of Bois Grenier. These were held on a three-company front, with one Company in support. These trenches were held until 14th December, when the Battalion moved into Brigade Reserve at Saily.

1916.

From there it moved to trenches in front of the Fromelles Road, which it held until 10th January, when it moved into Corps Reserve. The first ten days were spent at Morbecque. During this time Major Hewitt was invalided to England, and Captain Musgrave assumed the duties of Second in Command, and Lieut. C. H. Wilton took command of B Company. From Morbecque the Battalion moved to Steenvoorde, and on 5th February marched to Poperinghe. On the night of the 11th—12th February, 1916, the Battalion went into the line on the extreme left of the Ypres Salient. The first four days it was in support on the canal bank, and on the 12th February suffered many casualties from an intense bombardment, which began at 2 p.m. and continued until 5.30 p.m. The Division held a two-brigade front, beginning with the 60th Brigade on the left and 59th on the right. The 61st Brigade relieved the 60th, and after four days' rest the 60th Brigade relieved the 59th. It continued to alternately relieve the 61st and 59th Brigades, and this Battalion alternately held Fargate Trench and trenches in the Wieltze Salient. During this time the Battalion suffered heavy casualties, and, amongst the officers, Captain Radford was killed, and 2nd Lieut. Pratt was taken prisoner. Lieut. Gardiner assumed command of A Company. The Adjutant, Captain Maple, was invalided to England, and 2nd Lieut. T. Lycett became Adjutant.

On 18th April the Battalion moved into Corps Reserve at Proven, where it remained for ten days. From there it moved to Calais, and while there Captain Kirk was invalided to England, and Lieut. Thomas assumed command of D Company. From Calais it moved to Wormhoudt, and on the 19th and 20th of May moved up to Ypres and took over a section of trenches in front of Potijze Wood. These were held until 31st May, the Battalion when in support being in cellars in Ypres. A and B Companies under Captain Gardiner were sent to support the Canadians, and had to go through a very heavy barrage in order to reach the Canadian support trenches. The casualties during this operation were fairly heavy. D Company was sent up to support the Oxford and Bucks, who were on the immediate left of the Canadians, and while there Captain Thomas was killed and 2nd Lieut. Robins wounded. Lieut. J. Hankey assumed command of D Company. On 17th July the Battalion entrained at Poperinghe, and was moved to Steenwerck, where we detrained and marched to Fleurbaix. We remained here until 22nd July to support the attack made by the Australians on 19th July, but were not used. From Fleurbaix we marched back

to Poperinghe, and entrained there. We detrained at Frevent, and, after marching for several days, arrived at Courcelles-au-Bois, and went into Divisional Reserve. On 6th August we took over a section of trenches opposite Serre, which we held until the 14th. On the night of the 10th—11th our trenches were heavily bombarded by trench mortars and artillery, but the casualties were slight. On the 14th the Battalion was relieved, and marched for several days, billeting in various villages, and on the 22nd arrived at the "Craters" close behind Montauban. On the 27th the Battalion relieved the 7th Somerset Light Infantry in the front line system at Guillemont. It held these trenches until 20th August, when it moved into Brigade Reserve at Bernafay Wood. On the 29th, after a short preliminary bombardment, the enemy made an attack on our trenches, but it was easily beaten off. He made another attack on the 30th, but was again repulsed.

On 1st September the Battalion moved into Divisional Reserve, bivouacking at Carnoy. On 3rd September Lieut.-Colonel A. I. Paine and Captain Gardiner, who had been slightly gassed, were invalided to England. 2nd Lieuts. Harries and Lycett, who were wounded on 30th September, were also sent to England, Major E. C. Musgrave assumed command of the Battalion, and Lieut. P. M. Broadmead assumed the duties of Adjutant.

On 3rd September the Battalion moved up to Bernafay Wood, and on the night of the 3rd—4th moved into the position captured by the Royal Irish on 3rd September. The Battalion held this line until the night of the 5th—6th September, during the whole of which time its trenches were heavily shelled by the enemy. On 4th September the enemy left his trenches and approached ours, but was driven back by rifle and Lewis gun fire. On the night of the 5th—6th the Battalion was relieved by the Royal Munster Fusiliers, and moved into support at the Briqueterie, and from there into billets at Corbie.

On the 11th the Battalion left Corbie and marched to Meaulte, on the 14th it moved to the Citadel, on the 15th it moved to Carnoy Valley, and on the following day to Waterlot Farm. On the night of 16th—17th the Battalion relieved the 12th King's Liverpools in the positions taken by the 61st Brigade and the Guards, opposite Morval. On the 17th the enemy made a heavy counter-attack on our trenches, but after a stubborn encounter was beaten off with heavy loss. Our officer casualties were:—Lieut. Perry, killed, and 2nd Lieuts. Bazeley and Bulkeley-Hughes, wounded. On the 18th he again attacked, but was easily beaten off. On the 22nd the Battalion was relieved by the 2nd Coldstream Guards, and proceeded to the Citadel. From

the Citadel it marched to Ville-sur-Ancre, and on the 26th it moved up to Ginchy, where it remained in reserve until the night of the 27th—28th when it marched back to Carnoy. On the 29th it marched to Trones Wood, where it remained in bivouacs till the night of 3rd—4th October, when it relieved the 7th Somersets in the trenches between Gueudecourt and Les Boeufs. On the 7th October B and D Companies, under the command of Captain C. H. Wilton and Captain Read took part in the attack on Rainbow Trench. During this attack the Companies had about 90 casualties, and Captain Read and 2nd Lieuts. Bennett and Howarth were wounded. The other two Companies, which were in reserve, had about 20 casualties. On the night of the 8th—9th the Battalion was relieved by the 6th K.S.L.I., and marched back to the Sandpits Valley.

We moved from Flesselles on the 1st of the month by route march to Le Mesge, where we remained until the 15th carrying out training, practising various formations for attack by day and night. Lieut.-Colonel E. C. Musgrave resumed command of the Battalion on the 14th, and we then proceeded to Corbie, where we continued training until the 9th December. We then left for Camp XXII, near Carnoy, and on the 12th marched to Guillemont Camp, and became Battalion in support to the left group of the 20th Division, A and B Companies being in the Flers line.

On the 13th we went up into the line, relieving the 11th K.R.R.C. as left Battalion of the 14th Corps, with the Australians on our left and the 6th Oxford and Bucks L.I. on our right. The tour was uneventful, and we returned to Camp XXII on the 17th. Owing to the state of the trenches and the absence of gum boots there were 160 cases of trench feet.

We were again in the line on the 20th, and on the following day a trench raid, under Captain Dove, on the enemy's saps was not successful as the garrison was found to be too strong. One man was killed, and Captain Dove and one man wounded.

We returned to Camp XXII on the 23rd, and, being relieved by the 17th Division, the next day proceeded by rail and march route to Merricourt L'Abbé, where we were billeted and spent the remainder of the month in rest. As on most of these occasions when we were in rest, our training was greatly interfered with by having to find large working parties and guards. The following officers joined us during the month:—Captain F. T. Kirk, Lieuts. W. G. Martin and G. M. W. Bulkeley-Hughes, 2nd Lieuts. M. T. Sampson and T. A. Carnegie.

E. C. MUSGRAVE, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
Commanding 12th K.R.R.C.

1916

Nov.
LE MESGE

Dec.

MERRI-
COURT
L'ABBE

226 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Honours and Awards.

OFFICERS.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Major E. C. Musgrave	-	-	-	-	-	8rd June, 1916
----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	----------------

MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. C. D. White	-	-	-	-	-	14th Jan., 1916
2nd Lieut. C. H. Bazeley	-	-	-	-	-	9th Oct., 1916
2nd Lieut. R. F. P. Howarth	-	-	-	-	-	9th Oct., 1916
Captain B. J. Mullin	-	-	-	-	-	20th Oct., 1916
Lieut. R. Chaworth-Musters	-	-	-	-	-	20th Oct., 1916

CROIX DE CHEVALIER.

Lieut. T. B. Hankey	-	-	-	-	-	24th Feb., 1916
---------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-----------------

ALBERT MEDAL (FIRST CLASS).

Lieut. T. B. Hankey	-	-	-	-	-	22nd April, 1916
---------------------	---	---	---	---	---	------------------

MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

Lieut.-Colonel A. I. Paine	-	-	-	-	-	8rd June, 1916
----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	----------------

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Colonel A. I. Paine	-	-	-	-	-	18th June, 1916
Captain C. H. Wilton	-	-	-	-	-	18th June, 1916
1202 R.-Q.-M.-S. Alexander, S.	-	-	-	-	-	18th June, 1916
5944 A.-Q.-M.-S. Dallow, E.	-	-	-	-	-	18th June, 1916

N.C.O.'s AND RIFLEMEN.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

1295 Sergt. Buckley, A.	-	-	-	-	-	9th Oct., 1916
1486 Corpl. Parrott, A.	-	-	-	-	-	9th Oct., 1916
1125 Rfn. Millar, A.	-	-	-	-	-	9th Oct., 1916

MILITARY MEDAL.

4184 Corpl. French, J.	-	-	-	-	-	12th May, 1916
654 Corpl. Plant, T. A.	-	-	-	-	-	12th May, 1916
2988 Rfn. White, G. A.	-	-	-	-	-	12th May, 1916
6470 L.-Corpl. Seymour, G.	-	-	-	-	-	10th Aug., 1916
6298 Rfn. Deaves, A.	-	-	-	-	-	21st Sept., 1916
8908 Rfn. Hodgetts, T.	-	-	-	-	-	21st Sept., 1916
919 L.-Corpl. Jameson, G.	-	-	-	-	-	19th Oct., 1916

WAR RECORDS.

18th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

October 1915, to December, 1916.

Our records in the last volume of the *Chronicle* terminated in September, 1915. October again found us at Bienvillers, carrying out the same trench routine with few events of importance to record. There was very little activity on either side, and beyond occasional mild bombardments and patrol encounters our periodical visits to the front line were devoid of interest. Whilst in billets much attention was paid to bombing and machine-gun classes, as it was realized now how important it was that the men should be efficient in this portion of their training; thus, the lessons learnt in the battles round Loos were not neglected. 1915 Oct.

November arrived with continuous rain, which entailed considerable discomfort in the trenches, and much hard work to keep the parapets and parados in good state of repair. Our routine remained the same, except that our tours in the trenches were shortened to three days instead of six. Considering the discomforts inseparable from this form of warfare, the health and spirits of the men were excellent, and the new drafts rapidly absorbed their instruction in trench duties; they were of good physique, and had a high standard of discipline. Nov.

December was, if anything, worse than the preceding month. It was very cold, with occasional snow-storms and frost, but there were a few cases of frost-foot. On the 2nd our old Commanding Officer, Colonel A. Blewitt, visited the Battalion, and we were all delighted to see him again. Dec.

On the 3rd Lieut. Chidson was awarded a green card (Divisional appreciation of good work done in the field) for his excellent patrol work done on 25th—26th November. Whilst in billets at St. Amand we were kept busy with all forms of training and heavy R.E. fatigues. Our tours in the trenches were uneventful. On the 17th, as a reprisal to our artillery fire on Gommecourt, the Germans put seventy-five shells into Hanneschamps about 8.30 p.m., causing some casualties amongst a party of the 18th Battalion The Rifle Brigade.

Towards the end of the month the weather improved, and we were able to clean up a bit, and Christmas Day found us

in billets at St. Amand, where the men enjoyed an excellent Christmas dinner in the Divisional theatre; the remainder of the month we spent quietly in billets, and performing various exercises to keep the Battalion up to its high standard of efficiency.

1916

1916.

Jan.

On New Year's Day we relieved the 10th Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment at Bienvillers, and worked on the six-day tour system, half the Companies being in shelters and half in the trenches.

Matters were very quiet until the 7th, when the village was shelled by howitzers, but there were no casualties.

We were again in the trenches on the 8th, and, the enemy being quiet, we had the opportunity to construct good dug-outs for each platoon. We finished our tour on the 13th and marched back to St. Amand, being Divisional Reserve. Whilst "resting" we put in some useful work at Company training and R.E. fatigues, until we were back again at Bienvillers on the 25th. The 27th January being the Kaiser's Birthday, we were prepared for any activity on the part of the Germans, but they preferred to keep the occasion by lying low, and on the last day of the month we relieved the 13th Battalion Rifle Brigade in the trenches at 5 p.m.

Feb.

Our patrols were active during the first week of February, but did not glean much useful information. The tour was quiet, and we returned to St. Amand on the 6th, and a week later the Battalion left St. Amand and marched to Bailleuval, arriving at 8 p.m., and took over some billets from the French.

We relieved the 10th Battalion Royal Fusiliers in the trenches, which were in bad condition owing to the recent rains. Nearly every man was provided with long gum boots, and our chief efforts in the trenches were directed towards the pumps, in order to keep down the water.

On the 19th our support line was shelled, but there were no casualties, and we were relieved in the evening.

Before the end of the month we did another tour of the trenches, but everything was very quiet, and there were no events of importance to record.

March

Till the 19th March the Battalion continued relieving and being relieved by the 10th Royal Fusiliers at Bailleuval on the 8th. 2nd Lieut. A. J. Wiggett was killed on patrol. The patrol had to leave him as they were in danger of being surrounded, and his body was never recovered. By his death the Battalion lost a promising young officer, who had shown pluck and devotion to duty.

On the 21st the Battalion marched to Neuvillelette, reaching that place on the 22nd, and remained there till 22nd April training. On the 29th March they were inspected by Sir Douglas Haig, who expressed himself satisfied with the appearance of the Battalion and its steadiness on parade.

On the 31st March they were inspected by Lord Kitchener, who remarked to the Divisional Commander that if his other Brigades were as good as the 111th he must have a very fine Division.

On the 22nd April the Battalion proceeded to Bavincourt, April where they remained till the 30th, furnishing strong working parties for the 132nd Army Troops Company.

On the 30th April they went to Bienvillers, and into the trenches the following night, relieving the 1st Royal Warwick Regiment (10th Brigade). They were relieved on the 3rd May by the 6th Bedford Regiment, and marched to billets in Berles. They remained there till the 2nd July, taking their turn in the trenches with the 10th Royal Fusiliers

On 28th May a working party of 11 officers and 500 other May ranks on an advanced trench was shelled, and lost one officer, Lieut. H. B. Chinnery, and 7 other ranks killed; 24 other ranks wounded.

On 24th June 2nd Lieut. Gould was wounded and died in June hospital the following day.

On 29th June a raid was made on the enemy's trenches. All details had been arranged by Major Simonds; he had supervised the training of four officers and 70 men, who had been struck off all duties for about a fortnight for the purpose, and controlled the operations by telephone from a "slit" trench. Two parties, accompanied by an R.E. officer and five sappers, left at 4.30 a.m. and made for two points in the German trench opposite, after a discharge of smoke. The right party was commanded by Lieut. Pemberton, and the left by Lieut. Semple, a parapet party, under Lieut. Ferguson, proceeded to a point between the two points of entry to deal with enemy reinforcements and to give the signal to retire. Both parties met with stout enemy resistance, particularly the left one, who were soon compelled to retire. The right party retired at 4.50 a.m. Many Germans were killed by bomb, bayonet, and bullet, several dug-outs bombed, and a mine shaft exploded by the R.E. Two prisoners of the 73rd Regiment were taken. Unfortunately the "slit" from which Major C. F. Simonds, with an artillery officer, was directing the proceedings, was blown in soon after 4.30 a.m., and all the occupants lost their lives, including, besides Major Simonds, 2nd Lieut. Paterson, R.F.A., C.-S.-M. T. E. C.

Bottomley, Corpl. A. V. Loyns, and Rifleman Watkinson. This was a great loss to the Battalion. Major Simonds was the first officer to join it, and was loved and respected by the whole Battalion. The casualties of those who went over the parapet were:—wounded—Lieut. Ferguson and 13 other ranks; missing—Lieut. Semple and 6 other ranks. The Battalion was congratulated on the result of the raid by the Lieut.-General commanding the VII Corps and by the G.O.C. Division.

July On 2nd July the Battalion left Berles for Pas, arriving there on the 3rd. On the 5th we went to Bresle, where we came under the 34th Division, Major-General Ingouville Williams, C.B., D.S.O., III Corps, 4th Army. On the 7th and 8th we were employed carrying for the 19th Division at Bécourt Wood, near Albert, and on the 9th relieved 7th East Lincs., of the 19th Division, in the third line trenches, which were full of unsalvaged material, British and German, and many dead bodies. These trenches were just beyond the original German front line.

On the 11th they relieved the 10th Royal Fusiliers in the second line, and on the 12th relieved them again in the front line; being heavily shelled in the evening, we had about 40 casualties, including Captain Dickins, who was badly hit while tending a wounded man of his Company, and died of his wounds two days afterwards.

On the 14th a patrol, under 2nd Lieut. Hawkins, occupied a group of points without opposition, consolidated and wired them. Two unsuccessful attempts were made to get in touch with a party of the 112th Brigade, near Pozières. After two days' so-called rest in the second line the Battalion relieved the 13th Royal Fusiliers in the front line on the 18th July, relieved by the 3rd Australian Infantry on the 19th, and were billeted in Albert, and marched on the 20th to Bresle, where they had left their packs on the 7th. Casualties during this tour in the trenches were:—Killed—1 officer, 37 other ranks; wounded—1 officer, 136 other ranks; missing—1 other rank. Almost the whole of these were due to shell fire.

On the 25th July the Brigade was inspected and addressed by the III Corps Commander, Lieut.-General Sir D. P. Pulteney, who expressed himself pleased with the appearance of the Brigade, and with what they had done during the last tour in the trenches.

The Battalion remained at Bresle till the 30th July training, etc., then moved to Albert, and on the 31st July went up to the line, relieving the 7th Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.

Aug. We remained in Mametz Wood until 2nd August, and then moved up into the front line. The trenches were shallow and

bad, and contained many unburied dead, which made them additionally unpleasant.

The German artillery was very active on the night of 4th August, otherwise there was nothing of importance to record, and we were relieved on 6th August and returned to our old line in Mametz Wood.

We stayed here until 14th August, when we were relieved by our 2nd Battalion (2nd Infantry Brigade), and became Divisional Reserve in the Quadrangle Trench. The next day we marched to Bresle, and went into billets prior to our move to another area. On the 18th we marched to Frechencourt, and entraining there reached Citerne in the evening, and Estaires on the 20th.

The next day we received orders to join the 37th Division, and reached our billets in Divion on the 23rd. We remained here in billets until the 30th, when we took over a line of trenches near Petit Sans from the 11th Battalion King's Own Lancaster Regiment, and found matters fairly quiet.

Aug. 30th

On 5th September the Battalion were relieved by 10th Royal Fusiliers, and marched to Bouvigny, rejoining the 111th Brigade. On 26th September they went back into the trenches at Calonne, and were finally relieved on the 17th October, and marched to Puchevillers, arriving there on 22nd October, and on 30th went to Gezaincourt.

We spent the first ten days of November at Gezaincourt practising the attack in artillery formation, and on the 11th marched to Puchevillers and billeted there. The next day to Hedanville, which was a sea of mud. Here we were warned to be in readiness to take part in the attack on Beaucourt at any moment. At 9.15 a.m., on the 13th, we were ordered to move to Engelbelmer, where the advanced Headquarters of the 63rd Division were stationed, under whose orders our Battalion, together with the 13th Rifle Brigade, were placed.

GEZAIN-
COURT
Nov.

The following extracts from the War Diary of the 13th Battalion narrates the events of the successful attack on Beaucourt:—

Major-General Shute informed the Commanding Officer that his Division had attacked the German front line near the Ancre that morning, and the 189th Brigade had reached their objective south of Beaucourt, but that the next Brigade had been hung up by a strong point in the German front line. He told us that we might be required to go forward in support at any time, but that in the meanwhile we and the 13th Rifle Brigade were to rest in some tents close by, and send an officer to remain at his Headquarters. We then sent for the cooks, which arrived about two hours later. Just as the men were getting

Nov. 13th

their dinners the C.O. was sent for by the G.O.C. 68rd Division, and was informed that we and the 18th Rifle Brigade were to march at once to Mesnil, where a Staff Officer from 189th Brigade (Brigadier-General Phillips) would meet us with instructions. We moved off at 2.30 p.m. in line of Companies in fours, and found the Staff Captain waiting at Mesnil, from whom written orders were received to the effect that we were to draw S.A.A. and bombs and go forward right up to the Yellow Line, where we were to prolong the line being held by the remnants of the Hood and Drake Battalions south of Beaucourt. The bombs were drawn by Companies from the Divisional dump under difficult conditions, owing to the roads being blocked by motor ambulances which were picking up the wounded from the stretchers, and it was dark before we had finished. Here Brigadier-General Barnes found us, and told us that he was going to 189th Brigade Headquarters, and that the other two Battalions of the Brigade were following.

A second order was received from G.O.C. 189th Brigade directing that 18th Rifle Brigade should occupy the Green Line, and that we should proceed as ordered to prolong the left of his Brigade before Beaucourt. We were told that our right flank was secure on the Ancre, but that careful watch should be kept on the left flank which was exposed. There were no P. bombs at Mesnil so we were instructed to pick them up as we went through Hamel. On arrival at Hamel orders were received from our own Brigadier that we were to await further orders from him. These came in due course and confirmed our previous orders. We then moved off in file along Railway Road in the Ancre valley followed by the 18th Rifle Brigade, who were dropped *en route* at the Green Line, where the H.A.C. were in occupation. We reached the junction of Beaucourt Trench and Railway Road about 9.30 p.m., and the Battalion was halted. The Commanding Officer and Adjutant then went forward and found Colonel Freyberg with his men in the front trench about 150 yards from the edge of the village. After consultation it was decided to clear and occupy the trench on his left. The Battalion Scouts, under 2nd Lieut. F. S. Pemberton, and the bombers, under 2nd Lieut. R. G. Humphreys, were then sent forward for this purpose, and they cleared the Beaucourt Road trench as far as the Redoubt Alley, taking 50 prisoners, whom they sent back under escort. Under cover of this party, C and D Companies, under Captains Proctor and Stocks, were extended along Beaucourt Road trench, (which had been much damaged by our artillery fire,) to dig themselves cover, whilst A and B Companies, under Lieut. C. G. Johnstone and Captain

**THE
CAPTURE OF
BEAUCOURT
Nov. 12th-14th**

R. S. T. Cochrane, set to work on a new support line. While this work was proceeding, Lieut. Norris arrived from Brigade Advance Headquarters with an order stating that at 6 a.m. the 18th Rifle Brigade and 18th Royal Fusiliers would come forward to extend our left beyond Redoubt Alley, and the H.A.C. would come up on our right to join the Hood and Drake Battalions, and that one hour later a general attack would be made on Beaucourt and the adjoining trenches with the Red Line as the objective. Company Commanders were called together and orders given them accordingly.

By dawn on the 14th a fair amount of cover had been dug Nov. 14th by the Battalion with the loss of a few casualties, including Captain R. S. T. Cochrane very slightly wounded. Shortly after 6 a.m. the reinforcing troops appeared, and were met by a feeble fire from the outskirts of the village as they approached the Beaucourt Road trench. An hour later, as arranged, our barrage was opened on the enemy's front line, when a runner from C Company brought word that the three officers of C Company were casualties, Captain J. Proctor, 2nd Lieut. M. L. Jacks, and 2nd Lieut. E. C. Holmes, the last named being killed. Lieut. G. W. Hawkins, Battalion Lewis Gun Officer, was then sent to take over command of the Company. A few minutes later the barrage lifted and our assaulting waves went forward. As the enemy's front line was reached many Germans could be seen moving in their front trench, and it soon became obvious that our men were overcoming the resistance, as large groups of Germans began to appear advancing across the open with hands up. On our right the Lewis guns of the Naval Brigade were doing good work, and when several hundred prisoners had been secured the H.A.C. went forward from their trench and entered the village. At 8 a.m. the Commanding Officer sent the following message to 111th Brigade:—"Assault on Beaucourt successful. Boches coming out with hands up in large numbers. More stretchers and bearers required. Keep barrage in front of Red Line. Will report further."

As the Battalion advanced through the village a considerable amount of opposition was encountered from groups of Germans who had taken shelter in the dug-outs from the bombardments. These were engaged by our bombers, and surrendered one by one, and the advance continued right up to the Red Line on the north of the village, where two officers and 70 men were captured in a dug-out, having been surprised by the swiftness of our advance. Here a defensive line was taken up, and the Battalion dug itself in under the direction of Captain J. L. Stocks, who was the only remaining Company

Commander, Lieut. Johnstone, commanding A Company, having been wounded soon after reaching the objective. It was chiefly owing to the leadership initiative and daring of Captain Stocks that the success of the assault was due. Frequent reports were received from Captain Stocks, Lieut. L. D. Chidson and others giving the situation, and during the afternoon the Commanding Officer was able to send a map to Brigade Headquarters showing our dispositions north of Beaucourt.

During the night a party of about forty Germans of the 99th Regiment, sent up as reinforcements to occupy dug-outs near our new line, were surprised by our outposts and dispersed, leaving several dead and wounded and three prisoners in our hands. With this exception and some shelling by the German guns the night passed without incident.

Nov. 15th The relief of the 11th Brigade by 63rd Brigade (York and Lancashire Battalion) was commenced before dawn, but was not completed before the afternoon, when the Battalion re-assembled in the shelter of Station Road Valley, where the night was spent.

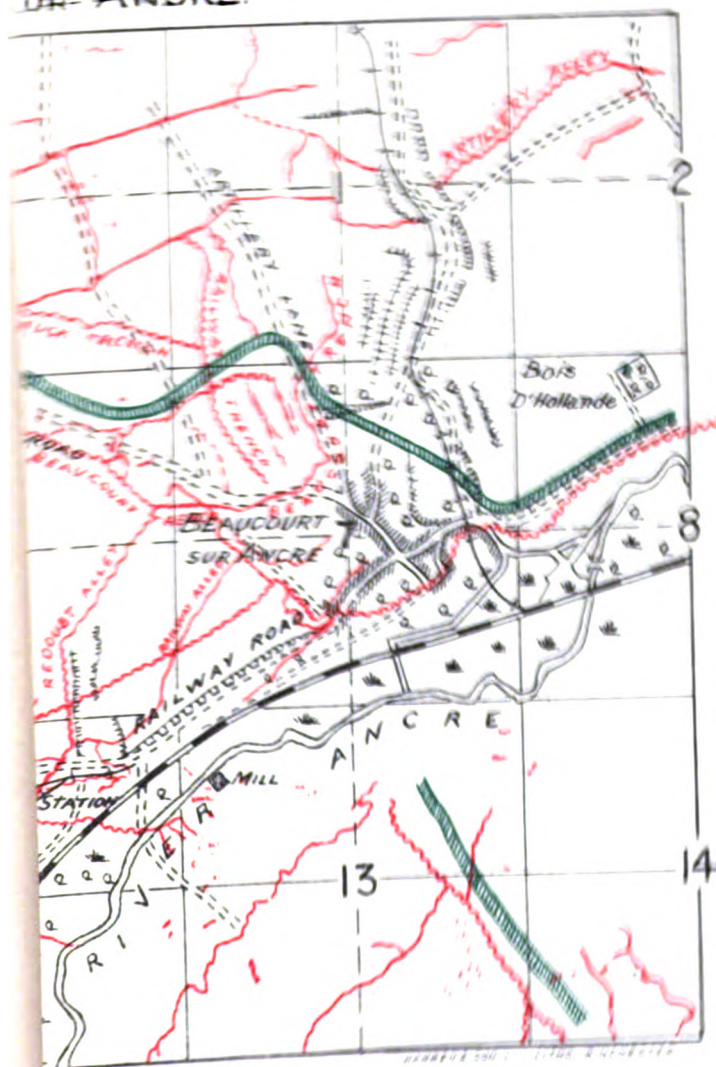
Nov. 16th We spent the morning in improving cover and getting hot meals. About 6 p.m. we went up to occupy Station Trench from Railway Alley to a little way beyond Redoubt Alley, relieving the 13th Royal Fusiliers. The 10th Royal Fusiliers were on our left and 8th Lincolns (63rd Infantry Brigade) on our right. Relief complete about 8.30 p.m. without incident.

Nov. 17th A fair amount of shelling and a very cold day. Our scouts were out in front. Orders were received to establish before dawn on the 18th four posts, each of half a platoon, and a Lewis gun in Muck Trench, about a 100 yards apart, and to get touch on our flanks with similar posts of the 10th Royal Fusiliers and 8th Lincolns.

An attack by the 5th Corps on Frankfort Trench, in conjunction with an attack by 11th Corps south of the Ancre, was timed for 6.10 a.m. on the 18th November. The rôle of our four Lewis gun parties was to catch Germans returning from Frankfort Trench eastward. These parties were sent out shortly after midnight under 2nd Lieut. F. S. Pemberton, who, after placing the posts, established his Headquarters at a supporting post about seventy-five yards in rear. He was wounded by shell early in the day, but remained out until relieved about 9 p.m. by 2nd Lieut. W. S. Dodd and fresh parties. Rain towards night.

Nov. 19th Rain continued and intense cold, with Beaucourt Trench in a deplorable condition. Some shelling during the day. Our scouts reported gun pits on our right front, and guns in them.

UR-ANDRE.



or his trench mortars, kept fairly quiet.

~ . . .

our reported gun pits on our right front, and guns in action.

A patrol which went out in the evening located a battery of four German 77 mm. guns (one of these was brought in by 123rd Brigade R.F.A. on 21st inst.). Garrison in advanced line (Muck Trench) relieved by a similar party about 6 p.m., under Sergt. Eastwick, C Company, owing to shortage of officers.

Still cold, but no rain. A number of shells fell in and around Beaucourt Trench. About 3.30 p.m. relief commenced by 11th Royal Warwickshire Regiment, and was complete about 10 p.m. The Warwicks had about twenty casualties during the relief. When relieved the Battalion assembled in Station Road, and marched by the Divisional track to Engelbelmer, arriving at 1.15 a.m. There hot meals were ready, and the men turned into billets. Nov. 20th
Nov. 21st

We spent the next week in billets at Acheux, and returned to Puchevillers at the end of the month.

The following complimentary message was received by the 111th Infantry Brigade:—

“To the O.C. 13th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

“The Army Commander wishes to thank all ranks for their splendid efforts under most difficult circumstances. The great victory which they have won to-day will have very far-reaching effects.

“To this success all the troops engaged have contributed to the utmost of their power. Some have been more fortunate than others, but this is always the case in war, and is to be expected.

“Great results have been achieved, and the Army Commander's confidence in the leaders and men under his command has been more than justified.”

We remained at Puchevillers until the 13th December, and then set out on a long trek, eventually arriving at Croix-Barbée on the 22nd. **PUCHE-
VILLERS**
Dec.

Here we became Battalion in support of the 10th Royal Fusiliers, who had occupied the right half of the Brigade front in the Neuve Chapelle sector and were now in the 11th Corps, First Army. We remained in billets resting until the 27th, when we relieved the 10th Royal Fusiliers and re-commenced general trench warfare. We had two Companies in the front line with two in support. The 112th Brigade of our own Division was on our right, and the 56th Division prolonged our Brigade line to the left. The trenches were all breastworks, and the ground difficult to drain, but the enemy, with the exception of his trench mortars, kept fairly quiet. **CROIX-
BARBEE**

Officers who served with the Battalion during 1916.

Lt.-Col. R. Chester Master, D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. M. L. Jacks.
Major C. F. Simonds.	F. Atkinson.
" G. W. Prendergast.	" H. Lines.
" W. G. Johns.	" J. N. Evans-Jackson.
Capt. G. Dickins.	" R. V. Newland.
" J. Proctor.	" G. H. Atkinson.
" J. L. Stocks.	" E. E. Bishop.
" C. Landale.	" W. S. Dodd.
" E. W. Webster.	" A. H. Dawe.
" F. Fisher.	" G. N. Eeles.
" A. G. W. Mends.	" H. H. Fuller.
" R. S. T. Cochrane.	" G. F. Howell.
Lieut. H. B. Chinnery.	" W. F. C. Murfitt.
" G. W. Hawkins.	" J. H. Manchlen.
" H. E. Milliken.	" F. W. Osborne.
" C. G. Johnstone.	" L. H. Strange.
" J. W. N. Dorrington.	" T. W. Penhale.
" L. D. Chidson.	" W. D. Semple.
" H. B. English.	" A. J. Wiggett.
" G. A. Prendergast Arnold.	" R. E. S. Poole.
" G. H. Norris.	" E. N. Dickenson.
" A. L. Leighton.	" D. L. Malcolm Smith.
" P. Havers.	" H. Cairns.
2nd Lieut. D. Gwyther Moore.	" A. H. B. Marshall.
" E. C. Holmes.	" R. G. Humphries.
" G. O. A. Gould.	" F. E. Beddington.
" C. L. Ferguson.	" G. H. Irby.
" F. H. Chalmers.	Lieut. and Q.-M. C. W. Graddon.
" F. S. Pemberton, M.C.	

Honours and Awards, 1916.

MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. F. S. Pemberton.

MILITARY MEDAL.

R/5585 A.-C.-S.-M. A. T. Lowens.
R/4981 Rfn. E. E. Stanley.
R/3431 L.-Corpl. F. Hill.
R/4642 Sergt. E. Arnold.
R/4765 C.-Q.-M.-S. E. Perfect.
9889 Sergt. A. Eastwick.
R/4498 " W. Gosling.
R/5281 " J. Binns.
R/4287 L.-Corpl. J. Carrick.
R/5823 " J. Major.
R/4994 Rfn. A. Bandy.
R/15882 " N. Ede.
R/14355 L.-Corpl. J. Higham.
R/4467 " G. Hinder.
R/9205 Rfn. J. Bates.
R/4461 " G. Watkinson.
R/3655 " L. Smith.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Colonel R. Chester Master, D.S.O., 15/6/16.
 Captain F. Fisher.
 R/5638 R.-S.-M. A. Davies.
 Major W. G. Johns, 18/11/16.
 Captain J. Proctor.

List of Officer Casualties for Year Ending December 31st, 1916.

KILLED AND DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. A. J. Wiggett, 8/3/16, Ransart.
 Lieut. H. B. Chinnery, 28/5/16, Berles au Bois.
 Major C. F. Simonds, 29/6/16, Berles au Bois.
 Lieut. G. O. A. Gould, 24/6/16, Berles au Bois.
 2nd Lieut. W. D. Semple, 29/6/16, Berles au Bois.
 Capt. Guy Dickins, 17/7/16, Pozieres.
 Lieut. G. W. Hawkins, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 2nd Lieut. E. C. Holmes, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.

WOUNDED.

Capt. C. Landale, 26/6/16, Berles au Bois.
 2nd Lieut. C. L. Ferguson, 29/6/16, Berles au Bois.
 Lieut. R. S. T. Cochrane, 5/8/16, High Wood.
 2nd Lieut. J. H. T. Chalmers, 7/8/16, Mametz Wood.
 Lieut. H. E. Milliken, 10/8/16, Mametz Wood.
 Captain J. L. Stocks, D.S.O., 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 Captain J. Proctor, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 Captain R. S. T. Cochrane, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 Lieut. C. G. Johnstone, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 2nd Lieut. M. L. Jacks, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 2nd Lieut. F. Atkinson, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.
 2nd Lieut. H. Lines, 14/11/16, Beaucourt.

CASUALTIES OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	111
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	584
Wounded and Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18

No Records have reached the Editor from the 14th Battalion.

WAR RECORDS.

15th RESERVE BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

After a brief career the 15th Battalion—as such—came to an end on the 31st August, 1916. Formed originally as a Service Battalion of the 92nd Infantry Brigade at Sheerness on the 1st November, 1914, from Companies of the 6th (S.R.) Battalion, it was subsequently in the spring of 1915 converted to a Reserve (draft-finding) Unit for the Service Battalions of the Regiment.

During this period the Battalion can claim to have fulfilled a useful function for the Regiment whose name it was so proud to bear, until by order of superior authority, and, doubtless, for good and sufficient reasons, it became merged in the General Training Reserve on the 1st September, 1916.

Naturally, Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Riflemen, have felt very keenly this severance of ties which bound them to their old Corps, but the change has been accepted in a proper spirit, and has been accomplished with a smoothness which testified to the discipline and efficiency of the Battalion.

Of necessity, the life of a Reserve Unit is devoid of exciting incidents, and is rather one of dull and protracted effort, so that the following dry record of events is all that we can submit.

The following officers have joined the Battalions shown with the Expeditionary Force in France:—

**Reinforce-
ments:
Officers**

2nd Lieut. G. W. Hawkins, 13th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	17/11/15
2nd Lieut. S. D. Roddick, 8th Bn. K.R.R.C.	29/11/15
2nd Lieut. J. S. Tatham, 9th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	8/12/15
2nd Lieut. J. B. G. Wilson, 12th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	8/12/15
2nd Lieut. E. L. Ardley, 11th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	7/3/16
2nd Lieut. (now Lieut.) R. L. Jones, m.c., 10th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	7/3/16
2nd Lieut. D. Filtness, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	24/2/16
2nd Lieut. E. F. Sargent, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	24/2/16
2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C.	24/2/16
2nd Lieut. T. H. Lacey, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since killed in action)	24/2/16
2nd Lieut. F. J. St. Aubyn, 8th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	14/4/16
2nd Lieut. S. C. Hebard, 8th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	14/4/16

Lieut. C. G. E. Farmer, 7th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since killed in action)	- - - - -	15/4/16
2nd Lieut. R. M. V. Midlane, 7th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	15/4/16
2nd Lieut. F. E. Garries, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	- - - - -	19/6/16
2nd Lieut. T. Dove, 12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	19/6/16
2nd Lieut. F. Atkinson, 12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	19/6/16
2nd Lieut. R. D. Atkinson, 16th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded and missing)	- - - - -	19/6/16
2nd Lieut. M. G. Willmott	- - - - -	19/6/16
Lieut. W. R. Low, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
Lieut. H. C. Tuckfield, 18th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
Lieut. G. R. Warrington, 18th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. C. P. E. de Paravicini, 11th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. F. Benton, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C. (since killed in action)	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. G. Mason, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. S. F. Peshall, 18th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. F. W. Yateman, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. R. B. Nivison, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C. (since killed in action)	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. I. E. Clark, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. W. B. Harmon, 21st Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	12/7/16
2nd Lieut. M. Summerfield, 9th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	2/9/16
2nd Lieut. T. A. Wood, 9th Bn. K.R.R.C.	- - - - -	2/9/16
2nd Lieut. G. C. Deans	- - - - -	2/9/16
2nd Lieut. L. H. Cecil	- - - - -	2/9/16
2nd Lieut. J. P. Ellsmoor	- - - - -	2/9/16
Capt. The Hon. T. Cecil, 10th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since wounded)	- - - - -	11/9/16
Capt. E. H. Kitchin, 17th Bn. K.R.R.C. (since killed in action)	- - - - -	11/9/16

The following officers were attached to the Battalion from the 10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th Battalions, and have since joined the British Expeditionary Force in France :—

Lieut. J. A. Pope	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. J. H. Tate	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. H. C. P. Pearson	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. A. J. B. Wiggett	- - - - -	Since killed in action.
2nd Lieut. R. C. Inigo Jones	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. P. W. Gould	- - - - -	Since killed in action.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Dawe	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. C. N. Barlow	- - - - -	

The following officers were transferred as under, previous to joining the British Expeditionary Force in France :—

Transfers:
Officers

To 18TH BN. K.R.R.C.

Capt. H. W. Magrath	- - - - -	
Lieut. C. N. Curwen	- - - - -	Since killed in action.
Lieut. G. W. Howard	- - - - -	

To 21ST BN. K.R.R.C.

2nd Lieut. J. M. Cole	- - - - -	Since wounded.
2nd Lieut. M. Cole	- - - - -	
2nd Lieut. A. F. Livingstone	- - - - -	

2nd Lieut. R. W. E. Law	-	-	Since wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. C. S. Baxter	-	-	
2nd Lieut. C. F. J. Liddell	-	-	
2nd Lieut. J. S. Anderson	-	-	Since killed in action.
2nd Lieut. T. P. E. Hervey	-	-	Since killed in action.
2nd Lieut. P. A. Jones	-	-	Died of wounds.
2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood	-	-	

The following officers were transferred as under:—

Lieut. R. M. Buckley	-	-	M.G.C., Grantham.
2nd Lieut. H. O. Hope	-	-	R.F.C.
2nd Lieut. N. F. D. Buckeridge	-	-	R.F.C.
2nd Lieut. S. M. Wood	-	-	R.F.C.
2nd Lieut. E. Peacocke (since wounded)	-	-	19th Bn. K.R.R.C.
2nd Lieut. A. A. Kidd (since wounded)	-	-	19th Bn. K.R.R.C.
2nd Lieut. F. F. Michell	-	-	19th Bn. K.R.R.C.
2nd Lieut. W. L. Sanders	-	-	19th Bn. K.R.R.C.
2nd Lieut. G. D. Buckeridge	-	-	19th Bn. K.R.R.C.

Reinforce-
ments:
N.C.O.'s and
Men

The following numbers of N.C.O.'s and Riflemen have been drafted to various Battalions in France:—

50	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	2/11/15
25	11th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	18/11/15
30	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	24/11/15
20	10th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	30/12/15
39	11th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	30/12/15
31	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	30/12/15
20	10th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	2/2/16
30	11th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	8/2/16
30	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	8/2/16
40	13th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	8/2/16
20	10th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	15/2/16
50	8th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	25/2/16
50	9th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	25/2/16
200	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	8/3/16
31	18th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	2/3/16
60	17th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	13/4/16
40	12th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	25/4/16
14	(Signallers) 11th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	21/6/16
45	16th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	-	-	21/6/16
25	K.R.R.C. Infantry Base Depot, Havre	-	-	-	-	-	6/7/16
72	" " " " "	-	-	-	-	-	9/7/16
110	" " " " "	-	-	-	-	-	25/7/16
20	Mediterranean Expeditionary Force	-	-	-	-	-	27/7/17
25	K.R.R.C. Infantry Base Depot, Havre	-	-	-	-	-	8/8/16
27	" " " " "	-	-	-	-	-	23/8/16
22	" " " " "	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16
30	" " " " "	-	-	-	-	-	29/8/16

One Lance-Corporal was sent to 9th Bn. K.R.R.C. as Master-Cook on 30/5/16.

One Lance-Corporal was sent to 9th Bn. K.R.R.C. as Master Tailor on 6/6/16.

One Lance-Corporal was also sent overseas as Master Tailor on 27/7/16.

The following numbers of N.C.O.'s and men have been transferred as under:—

88	1st Garrison Bn. Hampshire Regiment	-	-	20/4/16
110	3rd Bn. Oxford and Bucks L.I.	-	-	13/5/16
100	17th (Service) Bn. Royal Irish Rifles	-	-	12/6/16
80	5th Bn. K.R.R.C., Sheerness	-	-	22/6/16
259	5th Bn. K.R.R.C., Sheerness	-	-	31/8/16

The following drafts of N.C.O.'s and men have been sent to the Machine Gun Corps, Grantham:—

87	-	-	-	-	1/1/16
16	-	-	-	-	16/2/16
9	-	-	-	-	25/2/16
29	-	-	-	-	6/3/16
4	-	-	-	-	15/3/16
12	-	-	-	-	6/4/16
26	-	-	-	-	12/5/16
9	-	-	-	-	28/7/16
5	-	-	-	-	30/8/16

The following numbers of recruits have joined the Battalion **Recruits**
from the Rifle Depot:—

From November, 1915, to January, 1916	-	-	708
From February, 1916, to April, 1916	-	-	289
From May, 1916, to September, 1916	-	-	1529

In December, 1915, authority was obtained to open a cinema **Cinema**
in one of the canteens which was not at that time being used. The cinema proved a great success, and a welcome addition to the Regimental Institutes. During the winter, competitions took place in boxing and singing, and variety entertainments were also held.

The Battalion furnished a bearer party of six sergeants, a **Funeral**
firing party of 300 N.C.O.'s and men, and band and buglers for the funeral of the late Lieut.-Colonel O. A. G. Fitzgerald, Personal Military Secretary to the late Secretary of State for War (Field-Marshal The Earl Kitchener), who was interred at the Cemetery, Eastbourne, on 10th July, 1916.

The undermentioned, in addition to the Commanding Officer, **Memorial Service**
attended the Memorial Service held at Winchester Cathedral on 15th July, 1916, for the Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Riflemen of The King's Royal Rifle Corps who have fallen in the War between 5th August, 1914, and 30th June, 1916, to represent the Battalions stated:—

Captain F. T. Kirk	-	-	representing 12th Bn. K.R.R.C.
Captain A. G. W. Mends	-	"	18th Bn. K.R.R.C.
Captain and Adj. T. Woombell	-	"	15th Bn. K.R.R.C.

14th and 15th Reserve Battalions were broken up September, 1916, and became General Training Reserve Battalions, thus ceasing to belong to the Regiment.

On the 29th March, 1916, a Cross-country Race in marching **Sports**
order was held. The course was from Cuckmere Valley to the parade ground, No. 10 Lines, a distance of about four miles.

About 600 started, and a closely contested race resulted in a win for R/17457 Rifleman Dudley, S., No. 1 Service Company.

On 19th April, 1916, a Cross-country Race in running costume proved a most interesting event. The course was well chosen along the Downs and the valley of the Cuckmere, and being in a semi-circle the runners were in view practically from start to finish. Competitors had to cross the River Cuckmere at the finish, and this provided considerable amusement and excitement to the spectators. There were about 170 competitors. The first four runners were close together throughout the race, and R/17383 Rifleman Davis, T. H., No. 1 Service Company, just proved the winner.

The Battalion Sports were held on Easter Monday, April 24th, 1916, on the College Grounds, Seaford. There was a good attendance, including many townspeople and friends. The Marching Order Race (all equipment being detached and laid out on the ground, to be put together, and run to the winning post) was won by Rifleman Golder.

The One-Mile Race, open to all troops in Seaford Garrison, was won by R/17719 Rifleman Cornwell, T., of this Battalion.

**Football
Season, 1915-16**

The following fixtures were arranged:—

15th Bn. Rifle Brigade.	11th Bn. L.N. Lancs. Regt. (2).
10th Bn. Border Regt.	Army Service Corps (2).
14th Bn. K.R.R. Corps.	11th Bn. Gloster Regt.

But only the first three were played, and all won, the scores being:—3—1, 4—2, and 2—0. The remainder were scratched owing to weather and other reasons.

During the last part of the season a Competition on the League System was arranged—teams being selected from the Northern, Midland, Southern, South-Western, and London Districts, the result being an easy win for the London team, which did not lose a single match.

A scratch sixes Inter-Company Competition was also held, B Company being the winners.

An Inter-Company Competition was also held, the winners being No. 2 Service Company.

**Cricket
Season, 1915-16**

Seven matches were played—three won and four lost. The results were as follows:—

15th K.R.R.	-	80	-	A.S.C.	-	-	-	-	71
"	"	-	144	-	14th R.B.	-	-	-	149 for 7
"	"	-	41	-	10th Border Regt.	-	-	-	67
"	"	-	60	-	London Command Depot	-	-	-	142
"	"	-	43 for 8	-	Ravenscroft Hospital	-	-	-	32
"	"	-	90	-	14th Bn. K.R.R.C.	-	-	-	116
"	"	-	87	-	15th Bn. R.B.	-	-	-	40

An Inter-Company Competition was also held on the League System, and resulted in a win for D Company.

The following extract has been selected from a large number of letters received from N.C.O.'s and men who have been drafted from the Battalion, some to other Regiments engaged in distant theatres of operations, but all testifying to that *esprit de corps* which animates Riflemen the world over:—

23412 L.-Corpl. Wyrill, P. B.,

1st Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry,
Indian Expeditionary Force,
c/o Postmaster-General,
Bombay, India,

DEAR SIR,

30th May, 1916.

I hope you will not consider it a liberty, but I felt I would like to write to you a few lines on behalf of all the boys, and for the sake of the pleasant days spent under your guidance and training. We were only with you but a short while, but I can safely say that every man looked up to and thought the world of the officers of the K.R.R. It seems to me that, from the conversation of the boys, every officer was respected, and as fair as any man could be. It was never too much trouble for the officers to do all in their power to help make the men's lives happy and pleasant. That, Sir, is just the reason, coupled with the sureness of the training, that the men all think well of the K.R.R.'s in general.

I don't think any man was pleased at leaving their old Corps, although they are, I believe, our sister Regiment, but I do know our boys would sooner have gone out with the old Regiment, and the boys felt the parting as keenly as the officers.

We have a fine lot of officers taking us out, and the boys in general are determined to do their utmost, wherever we go, or in whatever we have to do. They are in the Oxford and Bucks, but it is the name and welfare of the K.R.R.'s they have at heart. We are, of course, prohibited from saying anything of our destination or the ship, etc., but the great possibility is that you know more about us and our whereabouts than I could tell you.

Well, Sir, I am afraid there is nothing more I can say. Just all the boys wish to be remembered to our officers, and every man sends his best regards and wishes. On their behalf I tender my own, and I can only wish the officers one and all, including yourself, Sir, all the luck possible. I hope every one will see the end and happier times, and our old Corps will have added more honours to the already long list.

Hoping we may yet all meet again in the near future,

I am, Sir, Yours sincerely,

(Signed) L.-CORPL. P. B. WYRILL.

WAR RECORDS.

16th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS (Church Lads' Brigade).

September, 1914—December, 1916.

Sept. 1914 The Battalion was raised by the Church Lads' Brigade Authorities under the guidance of Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, P.G., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., towards the end of September, 1914, and began its training at Denham, Bucks.

Lieut.-Colonel C. Kindersley-Porcher (late Coldstream Guards) was in command, assisted by the following officers:—

Major C. Wyld (late Coldstream Guards), Second in Command.
Major F. Sitwell (late D.L.I.), Adjutant.

A COMPANY.

Capt. A. D. Cooban.
Capt. H. A. Douglas.
Lieut. C. C. F. Harrison.
2nd Lieut. R. Lewer.
2nd Lieut. H. P. Deedes.

B COMPANY.

Capt. C. A. Thomas.
Capt. J. M. Donaldson.
2nd Lieut. S. S. Scott.
2nd Lieut. K. R. Money.
2nd Lieut. H. Taylor.

C COMPANY.

Capt. L. Barnard.
Lieut. Hon. L. Lindsay.
2nd Lieut. R. H. Gee.
2nd Lieut. J. R. Smith.
2nd Lieut. J. B. Hichens.

D COMPANY.

Capt. E. H. Wyand.
2nd Lieut. J. Paskin.
2nd Lieut. B. Scott-Holmes.
2nd Lieut. C. C. Watts.

Capt. F. J. Noonan, Quartermaster.
Capt. A. J. G. Stancomb, Acting Paymaster.

The winter of 1914 was severely felt by the men. The majority had been used to indoor life, and the trying conditions, with very bad footgear, made the percentage of sickness very high.

The preliminary training was carried out under difficulties, the men having practically no equipment, only one set of uniform, a very limited supply of Territorial rifles, and all musketry training had to be carried out on a short range constructed by the Battalion at Denham Court. In the latter 2nd Lieut. C. C. Watts gave invaluable assistance.

Officers and men quickly became close friends with the inhabitants of the neighbourhood. This was due to their soldierly bearing and gentlemanly conduct.

In January, 1915, the Battalion was inspected by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell and the Archbishop of Canterbury on the Golf Course. Jan. 1915

Route marches and military training in all sorts of weather soon hardened the men, and by March, 1915, when the Battalion proceeded to Rayleigh, Essex, the men were well set up and showed marked progress. Here the Battalion was billeted in private houses, and again quickly became exceedingly popular. The training here consisted chiefly in trench-digging at Thundersley, and this proved of valuable assistance to the Battalion later on. March

In April the band was formed, and under the able tuition of a Bandmaster from the 15th Battalion soon made rapid strides. At this time the Battalion was transferred to the 100th Brigade. Here, too, the blue uniforms were changed for khaki, and further Territorial rifles were received. April

After about eight weeks at Rayleigh the Battalion returned to Denham. The training now consisted of musketry, bayonet fighting, and field operations of increasing difficulty. Great attention was paid to the former, and was carried out by officers and N.C.O.'s who had been through the Hythe course.

A month later the Battalion proceeded to Clipstone Camp, Mansfield, and joined the 33rd Division. The training here consisted mostly of field work, the surrounding country affording good opportunities for this. The poles, which had hitherto been used as rifles, were now discarded, and eighty Mark II rifles were issued per Company. June

In July, 1915, Lieut.-Colonel Kindersley Porcher resigned owing to ill-health, and Major Wyld assumed command of the Battalion. July

Early in August the whole of the 33rd Division proceeded for final training to Perham Downs Camp, Salisbury Plain. This consisted of Battalion, Brigade, and Divisional field days, bayonet fighting, training in trench routine, and in firing the modified course of musketry on the open ranges at Perham Downs and Bulford. The Battalion distinguished itself in the firing practices and in parts I, II, and III, and in field firing at Beeches Barn, and was head of the Divisional averages. The men had previously been issued with new Mark III rifles. August

At this period several batches of officers arrived to make up the establishment.

Early in November the Division was inspected at Beeches Barn by H.M. Queen Mary, the King having met with an accident in France. The Battalion was complimented by General Sir Arthur Paget, Commanding Salisbury Training Centre, as being November

246 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

the best Battalion to march past Her Majesty. At this period the Division proceeded to France, the Battalion sailing on
Nov. 16th 16th November from Southampton and landing at Havre.

The following officers came out with the Battalion :—

Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Wyld, in Command.
Major F. H. S. Sitwell, Second in Command.
Capt. H. P. Deedes, Adjutant.

A COMPANY.

Capt. A. D. Cooban.
Capt. C. C. F. Harrison.
Lieut. R. R. Lewer.
2nd Lieut. C. A. Hayes.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Averdieck.
2nd Lieut. W. F. Cooper
(Signalling Officer).

C COMPANY.

Capt. J. M. Donaldson.
Capt. K. R. Money.
Lieut. J. B. Hichens.
2nd Lieut. R. Horsfield.
2nd Lieut. C. E. Howard.
2nd Lieut. J. W. Lipscomb (T.O.).

B COMPANY.

Capt. C. A. Thomas.
Capt. Hon. L. Lindsay.
Lieut. S. S. Scott.
2nd Lieut. E. M. Gonner
(Bn. B.O.).
2nd Lieut. A. R. Howell.
2nd Lieut. E. H. Grant.

D COMPANY.

Capt. E. H. Wyand.
Lieut. J. R. Smith.
Lieut. J. Paskin.
2nd Lieut. L. E. Francis.
2nd Lieut. P. G. de Paravicini.
2nd Lieut. T. R. Pearson.

Lieut. C. C. Watts, M.G.O.
Capt. F. J. Noonan, Q.-M.
Lieut. F. W. Walkyn Thomas, M.O.
Rev. J. Duncan, C.F., Chaplain.

The Battalion proceeded by rail to the neighbourhood of Aire, and settled down to special training for some weeks.

Dec. 4th On 4th December Nos. 1 and 2 Platoons went into the trenches for instruction. These were followed by the rest in turn. This training was completed without casualties.

1916.

Jan. 1916 The Battalion took over part of the line in the Givenchy Sector on Sunday, 2nd January, 1916. Almost immediately three hostile mines were exploded, and these were followed by a heavy bombardment which lasted all day. The steadiness of the men gained the commendation of the G.O.C. Division. Casualties were heavy.

The first officer casualty occurred on January 30th, when Captain E. H. Wyand was killed whilst directing some operation in "No Man's Land." This officer was mentioned in Despatches for his bravery.

On 28th January the Battalion was subjected to another intense bombardment. Two Military Medals and a D.C.M. were awarded to L.-Corpl. Raggett, Rifleman Harris (stretcher

bearers), and Corpl. Rock respectively for conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty on this occasion. Later on in the month two more D.C.M.'s were awarded to C.-S.-M. Hamilton and Corpl. Bothwell. The former, in response to a cry for help from a patrol, crawled out almost to the enemy's wire and reached his comrade, who he found was dying. He was making him comfortable when he was shot through the arm himself. He got back into his own lines with difficulty. The next morning the Germans put up a notice saying that they had buried the man with a Corporal of the same Battalion.

On the 13th February reinforcements of four officers arrived.

In February the Battalion took the line immediately north of La Bassée Canal, which, owing to the severe wintry weather, was in a very bad condition. Shortly after this 2nd Lieut. Averdick was killed (11th March), and was buried beside his brother officer, Captain E. H. Wyand, in Cambrin Churchyard. **February**

A long period of ordinary trench warfare followed.

On 2nd June about forty men from D Company, under 2nd Lieuts. Pearson and Davis, made a raid on the enemy's trenches in conjunction with the 2nd Worcester Regiment. Heavy casualties occurred, and both officers failed to return. 2nd Lieut. H. C. Cork went out to find them, but was unable to do so, he, however, succeeded in bringing in several wounded. For this action he was awarded the Military Cross. On 2nd July Captain E. Wenham was posted from the 2nd Battalion and appointed Adjutant. On 6th July our orders were received to proceed to the Somme area, and we quickly took our share in the big advance. **June 2nd**

The 100th Brigade was allotted a difficult task, their objective being High Wood and a portion of Switch Trench, both of which were strongly held.

**THE ATTACK
ON
HIGH WOOD,
July 6th, 1916**

Previously to taking up its position for the attack A Company had been detailed to assist the 9th Battalion H.L.I. in High Wood, and was badly cut up, Major A. D. Cooban being killed as he was ordering his men to charge. The remaining three Companies advanced for 1000 yards under heavy enfilading machine-gun fire.

During the attack Colonel Wild was wounded and compelled to retire to the dressing station.

The Battalion was then left under the command of Captain E. Wenham. Our losses both in officers and men were heavy, amongst whom were Captain H. P. Deedes, who fell whilst leading his Company, and Lieut. J. D. Hichens, who, although wounded, continued to lead his men. Captain J. M. Donaldson showed exceptional gallantry, as being severely wounded he

remained with his men for a considerable time until compelled to retire from weakness. For his courageous action he earned the Military Cross. No less than eleven Military Medals were awarded to N.C.O.'s and men for gallant conduct during this attack.

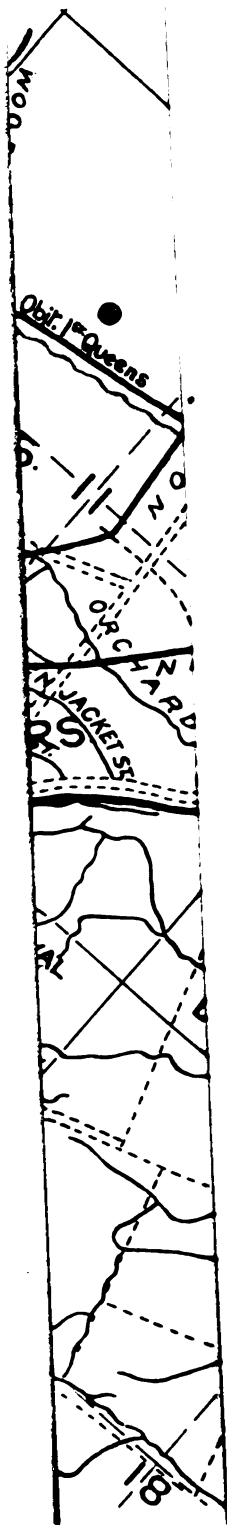
After many hours' desperate fighting, it was realized that further progress was impossible, and our Brigade (100th) fell back and took up a prepared position, being relieved by the 19th Brigade later in the day.

The Brigade on relief moved back to bivouac in the valley between Caterpillar and Mametz Woods.

A week later the 19th Brigade was ordered to take High Wood, and what remained of the 100th Brigade was held in reserve. Late at night the Battalion, with the 1st Queens, was put under the orders of the 19th Brigade, and they were sent to relieve that Brigade. The Queen's and one Company of the Battalion had taken up their positions in the Wood when orders were received to stand fast and cover the retirement of the 19th Brigade. Shortly afterwards further orders were received to move up and consolidate the south end of the Wood, as per original order, the 1st Queen's and 16th Battalion K.R.R.C. coming under the orders of Captain Elvertam. The remaining Companies had hardly got into position before the enemy started a bombing attack. At this point Captain J. R. Smith was wounded. The attack, however, was driven off, and by pushing our snipers and Lewis gunners up we gradually gained the upper hand, and the day passed fairly quietly. During the evening orders were received that we should be relieved by the 4th Gordons. Just before the relieving Battalion was due to arrive, a heavy bombardment was opened by the enemy on our right and soon spread along the whole front. This greatly interfered with the relief. Eventually, however, it quietened down and the relief was carried out.

The following telegram of congratulation was received from Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell on the fine work of the Battalion during these operations.

"Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Governor and Commandant, the Chief Staff Officer and Members of the Governing Body C.L.B., desire to express their high appreciation of the good and gallant conduct of the 16th (C.L.B.) Battalion in the late attack on High Wood by the Battalion; at the same time they deeply deplore the loss of life and casualties among their devoted comrades on that day. Lord Grenfell has heard from high sources how splendid the behaviour of the Battalion has been, and on the part of himself and the Governing Body desires to make



this record of their admiration and satisfaction at the conduct of the Battalion which will never be forgotten as long as the C.L.B. exists.—GRENFELL, F.-M."

The Battalion proceeded by Companies to a camp at Becord-Becordel, passing through a barrage of considerable intensity *en route*, and we sustained several casualties. The following day we moved back to a camp near Albert.

We now received drafts, some of whom were from The Rifle Brigade, and, after three weeks' training under the experienced eye of Captain E. Wenham, the Battalion was once more ready to face the music.

The Division was put in to hold the line between High Wood and Delville Wood, our men taking their turn in reserve, support, and front line; our only officer casualty during this period was 2nd Lieut. C. T. Mason, being wounded.

Major C. A. Howard arrived whilst we were in reserve at Mametz Wood, and took command of the Battalion.

The shelling on this front was heavy and well ranged, and we had many casualties. On being relieved we moved back to camp at Becord-Becordel, and remained there during the time the Brigade was in reserve.

Owing to the Division being given a longer front to hold, the 100th Brigade received orders to relieve the troops in the area we took over, accordingly the Battalion moved to Montauban Alley Trench in support on the 19th, and on the 21st we moved up into the front line to support an attack. Two Companies were detailed to support the 2nd Worcesters, and two Companies in support of the 9th H.L.I. August

The 1st Queen's, previously in Pommier Redoubt, moved into Montauban Alley, and we were ordered to relieve the 2nd Worcesters on the night of 22nd—23rd.

About 7 a.m. on the morning of August 23rd Major Howard, accompanied by Major Coatsworth (M.O.), was touring the trench, and on arrival at Orchard Trench, B Company's Headquarters, he was talking to Captain A. C. Thomas and Lieut. Fardell, when a shell falling close to them buried them all. Captain Thomas was killed, Captain Coatsworth and Lieut. Fardell were lucky to get off with a bad shaking. The Commanding Officer was badly wounded. Captain E. Wenham was again left in command of the Battalion. August 23rd

Orders then reached us from Brigade Headquarters that, in conjunction with the 1st Queen's, 2nd Worcesters, we were to attack Tea and New Trench on the 24th. These positions were heavily bombarded by our guns for two hours, and the attack was a complete success, our casualties being comparatively

OPERATIONS
ON
THE SOMME,
Aug. 21st, 1916

few. We then consolidated. Small parties of the enemy surrendered at intervals, amongst whom was a dog, which was quickly adopted as a Regimental pet, and given the name of "Fritz."

The orders for the attack on 24th August were as follows:—

1. In accordance with orders received, the Battalion will take part, in conjunction with 1st Queen's and 2nd Worcesters, in attack and capture of German Tea Trench, and connect up with the 14th Division. Queen's will be on left; 16th K.R.R., centre; 2nd Worcesters, right. Companies will be in their positions of assembly by 3.30 p.m., 24th inst. A Company in present front line, B in Orchard Trench.

2. C divided up in Greenjacket, Plum and Chesney Trenches, D Company in Carlton Trench. Companies to remain as quiet as possible during day to avoid observation.

3. Each Company will have a bombing section attached. Bombing Officer will arrange for supply of bombs, two Lewis guns per Company with A, B, and C, one with D. Lewis Gun Officer will arrange for extra S.A.A. in magazine being carried for front Companies.

4. Telephonic communication will be got as far as possible up to present front line, and will be through O.C. C Company to Battalion Headquarters during operations. O.C. C Company will also have two pigeons to be used when all other communications fail. Battalion Headquarters will remain as at present.

5. The attack will be proceeded by a heavy bombardment lasting about two hours, the last hour of which will be intense.

6. O.C. A, B, and C Companies will confer with Companies of Queen's and Worcesters on their flanks, *re* joining up their flanks during attack.

Order of assault:—A first line, B second, C third, D reserve. Zero will be 5.45 p.m., 24th.

7. A Company will move in one line, and form up as close to the barrage as possible 60 minutes after zero. They will then move forward with the barrage as it lifts. The rate the barrage moves is 25 yards a minute from the time the first lift begins.

B Company will move forward during the bombardment until they are about 30 yards behind A Company, and will conform to their movements during the advance. C Company will also move during the bombardment, and go on until they can occupy our present front line and Orchard Trench, moving in two lines. Time of moving forward will greatly depend on enemy's barrage, which they must endeavour to get through as rapidly as possible.

8. On reaching the objective, A Company will push forward a covering party about 200 yards, using his Lewis guns for this purpose. Two strong points are to be made, one 100 yards in front of the centre of his line, one 100 yards up North Street; these will be held by a section and two Lewis guns to each. B Company will meanwhile be consolidating the new line.

9. It is reported there is no wire in front of enemy's line, but if any is met it must be cut by hand.

10. The attack of the 14th Division on our right takes place at zero. Objectives or any portion of the same when gained will be at once consolidated and held, regardless of whether the whole objective has been gained or not.

11. Red flares will be lit (1) on attaining objective, (2) at 7.30 p.m. on 24th inst., (3) at 6 a.m. on 25th inst. Two contact aeroplanes will be in the air, weather permitting, from zero until 1 hour 30 mins. after zero. After that hour one contact aeroplane will be up until dark, and one from 5.30 a.m. to 7.30 a.m. on 25th inst.

12. One Vickers gun will be pushed forward to junction of Tea Lane and Tea Trench, one will be pushed forward and established at North Street on left flank of A Company. These will not come up until line is consolidated.

13. As soon as it is dusk communication trenches must be dug back to our old front line; both front line and support line will work on these.

14. The S.O.S. signal from 12 noon, 24th, will be one golden rain rocket, which will be repeated until acted upon by the artillery.

15. Water, S.A.A. Stores, etc., will be carried forward by the H.L.I. to supplement requirements after objective has been taken and consolidation is in progress.

16. In addition, all orders have been gone through with Company Commanders, and maps issued. All officers are reminded that no maps or papers of any use to the enemy are to be taken beyond our own front line.

17. West Yorks Alley is to be reserved as far as possible for the evacuation of wounded, and only to be used as a down trench in any case.

E. WENHAM, *Captain*.

The success of the assault was mainly due to the artillery barrage, which lifted twenty-five yards per minute, and was closely followed by the troops, thus enabling them to occupy the objective immediately the barrage passed over. Our total casualties were:—Killed—2nd Lieut. Store, and 18 other ranks; wounded—2nd Lieuts. Whateley and Bevan, and 72 other ranks; missing—39 other ranks. Eleven Military Medals were awarded

for conspicuous work by N.C.O.'s and men. The Battalion was relieved early the next morning by the 1st Middlesex, and proceeded to Carlton Trench. The 4th King's Liverpool arrived and relieved the Battalion from here in the afternoon, and it proceeded to Mametz Wood. The following message was received conveying the Army Commander's congratulations to the 100th Brigade, and also from General Baird for the share they had taken in the offensive from 14th July to 25th August.

Headquarters, 100th Infantry Brigade.

26th August, 1916.

In connection with the attack carried out by the Brigade on 24th August, the following messages have been received:—

From G.O.C., 83rd Division, dated 25th August.

"The Major-General wishes to convey to you and your troops his congratulations on your successful attack yesterday."

From G.O.C., 15th Corps, dated 25th August.

"The Corps Commander sends his congratulations on successful operations of yesterday."

"The Brigadier-General wishes to thank all ranks of the Brigade, not only for the splendid way in which they carried out the attack on 24th August, but also for the fine work accomplished in preparing for this attack. He is well aware of the very severe demands which it has been necessary to make on the endurance of all ranks since the commencement of these operations, and wishes to express his thanks to officers, N.C.O.'s and men for the splendid way in which they have responded to these demands on every occasion.

"The Brigadier-General desires this to be read to all ranks on parade.

"BRIGADE-MAJOR, 100th Infantry Brigade."

The Major-General has great pleasure in circulating the following copy of a telegram received from the 15th Corps Commander, and wishes it to be read to all troops in the Division:—

"Following extract from Fourth Army telegram begins: Please convey to the 83rd Division, and especially to General Baird and the 100th Brigade, the Army Commander's congratulations on their performance yesterday, which he thinks was especially creditable to all concerned at the end of such a long period in the front line as the 83rd Division have now had. The Corps Commander has great pleasure in forwarding this message, and wishes to add his own appreciation of the good work accomplished.

"A. SYMONS, *Lieut.-Colonel, G.S.,*

25/8/16.

"83rd Division."

The Battalion then proceeded to Viviers Mill by buses for baths, and bivouacked in camp, near Becordel.

Major C. L. Porter (East Kent Regiment) arrived on 29th Aug. 29th August, and took command of the Battalion.

On 30th August the Battalion moved with the rest of the Brigade to Ribemont, and billeted for the night. The march was continued the next day to Molliens-au-bois. Here the G.O.C. 83rd Division (Major-General Langdon) addressed the troops, conveying to them the appreciations from the Army and Corps Commanders.

The following week was spent in visiting various country villages in turn, billeting at night, and marching on again the next day. Talmas, Beaumetz, Fortel, Hericourt, Ternas, were the stopping places.

On the 9th the Battalion was moved by buses to Halloy, where it rested for the night. From thence it proceeded by march to Gaudiempré, Humbercamp, and Sousstre. The latter place formed the reserve billets for the Hebuterne sector of the line north of Gommecourt. The Battalion took over the right sector at Fonquevillers on the 19th. During this tour Colonel C. E. Wyld rejoined the Battalion and took over command. Major Porter was appointed temp. Brigadier-General in command of 76th Infantry Brigade. On being relieved by the 49th Division, the Battalion marched to Bouquemaision *via* Coullemont and Luchaux. The new Divisional Commander (Major-General R. J. Pinney) inspected the Battalion here. Three weeks were spent in general training.

The Brigade was again moved by buses on 19th October, the Battalion being billeted in Corbie. From thence it marched to Meaulte, passing the Division Commander *en route*. After remaining in Mansel and Bricquetrie camps respectively for a few days as Brigade in reserve, the Brigade took over the line from the 19th Brigade on the extreme right of the British line, the Battalion being in support in Hog's Back Trench.

1ST NOVEMBER, 1916—31ST DECEMBER, 1916.

The Battalion remained here (Hog's Back Trench) until it took up its position in the front line, relieving the 2nd Worcester Regiment in Frosty Trench, A and B Companies in front line, and C and D in support in Ox Trench. The trenches were in a very bad condition, and communication was almost impossible by day. Great difficulty was experienced in getting rations up.

2nd Lieut. C. H. Cork, in command of B Company, was wounded on the night 2nd—3rd.

254 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

An Inter-Company relief took place on 4th—5th. A prisoner was captured almost immediately on completion of relief by D Company.

Nov. 5th

**ATTACK ON
LES BEUFS
AND HAZY
TRENCH**

On 5th November the Battalion took part in a big attack in conjunction with the Fifth French Army on our right and Third Army on our left. The attack was made by C and D Companies. The objective for the Battalion was Hazy Trench.

The attack was very successful, and casualties were comparatively few. This was mainly due to the example of determination and heroism exhibited by Captain Hon. L. Lindsay, who reorganised and consolidated the line; and also to a new system of barrage adopted, which, instead of being the usual creeping one, was a rolling one. Platoons attacked in echelon, immediately the barrage rolled by, hence there was a constant attack on small sections of the enemy trench.

Great credit was due to 2nd Lieut. G. H. Cholmondeley, who was the leader of the right platoon which went over in spite of the Battalion immediately on our right failing to attack.

A message of appreciation and thanks was received from the G.O.C. Division, and the following letter was received by the C.O.:—

“ O.C. 16th K.R.R.

“ I wish to convey to you and all ranks of the Battalion under your command my deep appreciation of the specially good work done yesterday.

“ I realise to the full extent the very trying conditions which have been experienced by all ranks during the last ten days.

“ Had it been in my power I should have liked to have relieved you earlier, but this was not possible.

“ The advance of Captain Lindsay's Company yesterday, in spite of the fact that the troops on its right did not conform to the movement previously laid down in orders, and the splendid work subsequently accomplished in consolidating the new line, were beyond all praise and will be brought to the special notice of the Divisional Commander.

“ I should be glad to have your recommendations for rewards as soon as you can conveniently send them, so that I may forward them with the least possible delay.

“ (Signed) A. W. F. BAIRD, *Brigadier-General*,

“ Commanding 100th Infantry Brigade.”

November 6th, 1916.

“ Headquarters,

“ 100th Infantry Brigade,

“ 6th November, 1916.

“ The Divisional Commander has sent his hearty congratulations and thanks to all ranks for the success of yesterday's operations, in spite of extremely difficult conditions.

“ The Brigadier-General, who fully realizes the great efforts which have been called for, under particularly trying conditions, wishes to add his own thanks, and to mention especially the splendid example of courage and resolution set by Captain E. P. Bennett, 2nd Worcestershire Regiment, and Captain The Hon. L. Lindsay, 16th K.R.R.C., and the splendid behaviour of the detachments under their command, both during the advance and in the subsequent consolidation of the line.

“ The 11th Field Company R.E. also deserve special mention and thanks.

“ O. DOWNES, *Captain, Brigade Major,*

“ 100th Infantry Brigade.”

During the attack the following officers were wounded:— 2nd Lieuts. C. R. Lighton, H. G. Cholmondeley, C. M. Murray-Ainsley, G. A. Goody (afterwards died of wounds). Thirty-nine other ranks were killed, 113 wounded, and 11 missing.

The Battalion was relieved on the night of the 6th—7th by 2nd East Lancashires, and marched back to Carnoy Huts. The following day the march was continued to the Citadel Camp. Here the Battalion was inspected by the Brigadier-General.

On 10th November the Battalion marched to Buire and entrained for Airaines, arriving at 7 p.m., and marched to Condie-Folie. The billets and accommodation here were very good. In fact the men had never been so comfortable since leaving the northern area for the Somme.

Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Wyld received orders on 11th to proceed to the Fourth Army Headquarters, and Captain E. Wenham took over command of the Battalion.

A draft of 152 Riflemen joined Battalion at midnight on the 12th.

Battalion settled down to training; specialists' classes were formed, a range started, and bombing trenches dug.

A dinner was given by the Sergeants (in honour of the anniversary of the Battalion's arrival in France) on 16th November. The C.O. and all officers were present and a very happy time was spent.

The billets and Battalion area were inspected by the Brigadier-General, accompanied by the C.O., on Friday, 17th, and again on the 18th by the G.O.C. Division.

To the delight of all leave to England was opened again. An average of five vacancies per diem were allotted the Battalion.

The Battalion played the 2nd Worcester Regiment in the Divisional Cup Competition on 22nd and beat them 4—1.

A draft of seventy-five O.R.'s and one officer arrived on 23rd inst.

The Battalion was beaten by the 9th H.L.I. in the second round Divisional Cup by 2—1 on Saturday, 25th November.

December

One officer and fifty-five O.R.'s reported for duty on 1st December. On Sunday, 8th, the Battalion paraded with 2nd Worcester Regiment, 100th T.M.B., 100th M.G.C., and 101st F.A. for service, conducted by the Senior Chaplain, assisted by the Battalion Chaplain. The service was followed by a presentation of medals by the G.O.C. Division. The following were the recipients in the Battalion:—7975 C. R. Trowsdale, C/968 L.-Sergeant B. W. Jeffery, C/673 Corporal D. Scott, C/667 Rifleman J. Morris.

The rest came to an end on Monday, 4th inst., when the Battalion entrained at Longpré and proceeded to Mericourt. On arriving here the Battalion marched to Morlancourt and was settled in billets by 10.30 p.m.

Lieut.-Colonel G. T. Lee arrived on Tuesday, 5th inst., and took over command of the Battalion.

The following three days were spent in gradually getting nearer the line—marching by day and resting in camps by night.

On Saturday, 9th inst., the 100th Brigade took over the left of the French line, relieving the 11th French Division. The Battalion relieved 171st Regiment French Army in reserve at Bois de Ganiere. The accommodation and dug-outs were exceptionally good. Owing to the further extension of the British line, the Battalion relieved the 4th Suffolks, the left Battalion front of the 98th Brigade. The trenches here were in an awful condition. Consequently there was a high percentage of sickness. An Inter-Company relief took place on night of 13th—14th.

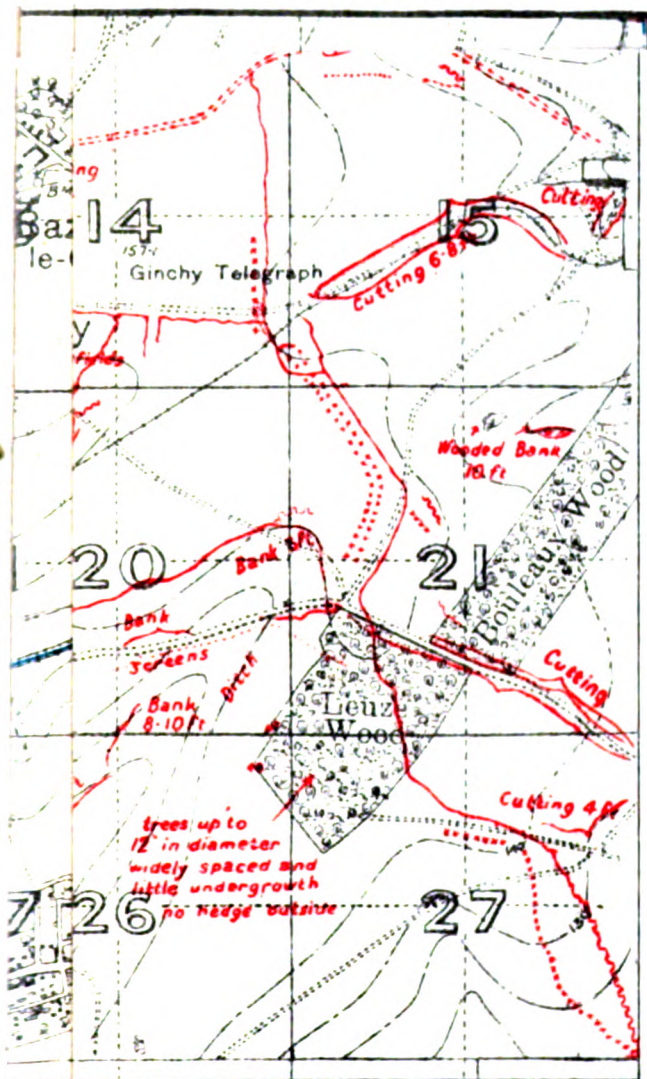
The Battalion was relieved by the 1st Cameronians on the 14th—15th, and was conveyed by buses to Camp 21, near Suzanne. Bad accommodation and muddy condition of the camp hindered greatly the general cleaning up necessary to be done on coming out of the line.

A draft of 112 other ranks arrived on Saturday 16th.

On 18th December the Battalion relieved the 2nd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders in Camp 17 as Battalion in Brigade Reserve, and then relieved 1st Queen's on night 22nd—23rd in the front line, with the French on our right. The trenches here were very bad—in many places thigh deep in mud and

MANCOURT
SECTOR

MAUREPAS
RAVINE



HARRIS & SON LTD PHOTO LITHO, WINCHESTER.

ect.

LANCO
SEC

MAUB
RA

water; and owing to almost continual shelling and the position of the trenches, very little could be done to improve them. Christmas Day was spent in the line.

Two Russians—prisoners of war—employed by the enemy in his front line, escaped and ran into our lines calling for “Bully” soon after dawn on Christmas day.

The Battalion was relieved on Boxing night by the 14th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 40th Division, and proceeded by buses to Camp 14 on the Bray, Morlancourt Road.

On Thursday 28th Battalion proceeded to Edgehill Station and entrained for Longpré, and marched to Ailly-le-haut-Clocher, arriving about 11.30 p.m. After such trying conditions in the line the men soon settled down in fairly comfortable billets.

*The following is a full list of the officer casualties
to 6th November, 1916.*

KILLED.

Capt. E. H. Wyand	-	-	-	-	-	-	30/1/16
2nd Lieut. G. H. Averdick	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/3/16
Major A. D. Cooban	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Capt. D. P. Deedes	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Lieut. J. B. Hitchens	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. K. G. Denniss	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Capt. C. A. Thomas	-	-	-	-	-	-	23/8/16

DIED OF WOUNDS.

Lieut. R. R. Lewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
2nd Lieut. E. H. Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. G. A. Goody	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/11/16

WOUNDED.

2nd Lieut. J. H. Taylor	-	-	-	-	-	-	29/6/16
Capt. C. C. F. Harrison	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Capt. J. M. Donaldson	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Lieut. C. C. Watts	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Lieut. L. E. Francis	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. A. R. Howell	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. C. E. Howard	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. L. Spero	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Wyld	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Lieut. D. H. Derry, R.A.M.C.	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
2nd Lieut. C. G. Reed	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
Capt. J. R. Smith	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
Lieut. P. G. de Paravicini	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
2nd Lieut. W. F. Cooper	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
2nd Lieut. H. G. Oxley	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/7/16
2nd Lieut. C. T. Mason	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/8/16
Capt. F. J. Noonan	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16
Major C. A. Howard	-	-	-	-	-	-	23/8/16
Capt. R. C. Coatsworth, R.A.M.C.	-	-	-	-	-	-	23/8/16
2nd Lieut. F. B. Whateley	-	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16

258 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2nd Lieut. A. F. J. Bevan	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16
2nd Lieut. C. H. Cork	-	-	-	-	-	8/11/16
2nd Lieut. C. M. Murray Aynsley	-	-	-	-	-	5/11/16
2nd Lieut. C. R. Lighton	-	-	-	-	-	6/11/16
2nd Lieut. H. G. Cholmondeley	-	-	-	-	-	6/11/16

WOUNDED AND MISSING.

2nd Lieut. T. R. Pearson	-	-	-	-	-	2/7/16
2nd Lieut. H. C. Davis	-	-	-	-	-	2/7/16
2nd Lieut. R. D. Atkinson	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16

MISSING, REPORTED KILLED.

2nd Lieut. A. C. Store	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---------

ENGAGEMENTS, 1916.

July 6th.—High Wood and a portion of Switch Trench.

July 22nd.—High Wood (counter-attacked).

August 24th.—Tea Trench, west of Delville Wood.

November 5th.—Hazy Trench, east of Les Bœufs.

The complete list of Honours and Awards gained by the Battalion in France to 31st December, 1916, is as follows.

MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. Donaldson, J. M.	2nd Lieut. Cork, C. H.
Capt. Hon. L. Lindsay.	

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/95 C.-S.-M. Hamilton, H. A.	C/267 Rfn. Rock, J.
C/98 Corpl. Bothwell, G.	

MILITARY MEDAL.

C/6 L.-Corpl. Raggett, A.	C/936 Corpl. Elmes, P.
C/1401 Rfn. Harris, A.	C/421 Sergt. Poxon, C. W.
C/1081 Rfn. Harley, F.	C/571 Rfn. Sewell, R.
C/862 Rfn. Ansell, H.	C/729 Rfn. Geary, O.
C/1064 Rfn. Rhodes, E.	C/1347 Rfn. Welch, J.
C/541 Sergt. Grundy, H.	C/141 Rfn. Mountrey, A.
C/194 Sergt. Crook, W.	C/424 Corpl. Hallam, J. S.
C/25 Corpl. Snelling, E. T.	C/667 Rfn. Maurice, J.
C/988 Corpl. Skelton, A.	C/816 Rfn. Hodgson, A. J.
C/887 L.-Corpl. Peach, E. A.	C/2549 Rfn. Smith, F.
C/12 Rfn. Beament, J. A.	R/12081 Rfn. Wootten, C.
C/363 Rfn. Watson, A.	C/209 Rfn. Brown, T.
R/17168 Rfn. Malins, L.	C/968 L.-Sergt. Jeffrey, B.
C/180 Rfn. Greenhalgh, F.	C/673 L.-Corpl. Scott, D.
C/410 Rfn. Ball, S.	C/138 Rfn. Williams, J. J.
C/786 Rfn. Jones, W.	7975 C.-S.-M. Trowsdale, C. R.
C/865 Rfn. Jones, P. P.	C/385 Rfn. Wigglesworth, H. T.

WAR RECORDS.

17th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

From its Formation, April, 1915, to December, 1916.

The Battalion was raised by the British Empire League, recruiting starting about the 21st April, 1915. Lieut.-Colonel L. Whitehead, v.d., late of the 1st (V.B.) Surrey Rifles, was appointed to the Command, and gazetted 19th April, 1915. The Headquarters of the Battalion were at Norfolk House, Laurence Pountney Hill, E.C., and parades and drill were carried out in the Courtyard of Devonshire House, and in the Green Park. April 21st

Recruits were billeted in the Pimlico district until sufficiently large drafts were raised to send away to the camp at Paddockhurst, a part of the estate being placed at the disposal of the Battalion by Lord Cowdray.

By June, 1915, four Companies had been formed, and early in the month the Battalion Headquarters took up position at Paddockhurst. Recruiting still proceeded in London, the old Headquarters at Norfolk House being used as the Recruiting Office.

The training and organising of the Battalion was carried out regimentally, the Battalion not being brigaded until July, 1915, when it was placed under the orders of Brigadier-General P. Holland, c.b., commanding the 117th Infantry Brigade.

By the end of August six Companies had been raised, and on the 1st September, 1915, the Battalion, consisting of four Companies, moved to Hursley Park, near Winchester, to join the remaining Battalions of the Brigade. Two Companies were left behind to form, with two Companies of the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C., the nucleus of a Reserve Battalion, to be named the 19th Battalion K.R.R.C.

On arrival at Hursley Park the Battalion was joined by two other units of the Brigade, namely, the 16th Battalion Notts and Derby Regiment, and the 16th Battalion Rifle Brigade. The remaining Battalion of the Brigade, the 17th Battalion Notts and Derby Regiment, did not join the Brigade until October, when the Brigade was quartered at Aldershot.

Company and Battalion training was carried out under a system defined by the Brigade during our stay at Hursley and

258 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2nd Lieut. A. F. J. Bevan	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16
2nd Lieut. C. H. Cork	-	-	-	-	-	3/11/16
2nd Lieut. C. M. Murray Aynsley	-	-	-	-	-	5/11/16
2nd Lieut. C. R. Lighton	-	-	-	-	-	6/11/16
2nd Lieut. H. G. Cholmondeley	-	-	-	-	-	6/11/16

WOUNDED AND MISSING.

2nd Lieut. T. R. Pearson	-	-	-	-	-	2/7/16
2nd Lieut. H. C. Davis	-	-	-	-	-	2/7/16
2nd Lieut. R. D. Atkinson	-	-	-	-	-	15/7/16

MISSING, REPORTED KILLED.

2nd Lieut. A. C. Store	-	-	-	-	-	25/8/16
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---------

ENGAGEMENTS, 1916.

July 6th.—High Wood and a portion of Switch Trench.

July 22nd.—High Wood (counter-attacked).

August 24th.—Tea Trench, west of Delville Wood.

November 5th.—Hazy Trench, east of Les Boeufs.

The complete list of Honours and Awards gained by the Battalion in France to 31st December, 1916, is as follows.

MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. Donaldson, J. M.	2nd Lieut. Cork, C. H.
Capt. Hon. L. Lindsay.	

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/95 C.-S.-M. Hamilton, H. A.	C/267 Rfn. Rock, J.
C/98 Corpl. Bothwell, G.	

MILITARY MEDAL.

C/6 L.-Corpl. Raggett, A.	C/936 Corpl. Elmes, P.
C/1401 Rfn. Harris, A.	C/421 Sergt. Poxon, C. W.
C/1081 Rfn. Harley, F.	C/571 Rfn. Sewell, R.
C/862 Rfn. Ansell, H.	C/729 Rfn. Geary, O.
C/1064 Rfn. Rhodes, E.	C/1347 Rfn. Welch, J.
C/541 Sergt. Grundy, H.	C/141 Rfn. Mountrey, A.
C/194 Sergt. Crook, W.	C/424 Corpl. Hallam, J. S.
C/25 Corpl. Snelling, E. T.	C/667 Rfn. Maurice, J.
C/988 Corpl. Skelton, A.	C/316 Rfn. Hodgson, A. J.
C/837 L.-Corpl. Peach, E. A.	C/2549 Rfn. Smith, F.
C/12 Rfn. Beament, J. A.	R/12031 Rfn. Wootten, C.
C/863 Rfn. Watson, A.	C/209 Rfn. Brown, T.
R/17168 Rfn. Malins, L.	C/968 L.-Sergt. Jeffrey, B.
C/180 Rfn. Greenhalgh, F.	C/673 L.-Corpl. Scott, D.
C/410 Rfn. Ball, S.	C/138 Rfn. Williams, J. J.
C/786 Rfn. Jones, W.	7975 C.-S.-M. Trowsdale, C. R.
C/865 Rfn. Jones, P. P.	C/385 Rfn. Wigglesworth, H. T.

WAR RECORDS.

17th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

From its Formation, April, 1915, to December, 1916.

The Battalion was raised by the British Empire League, recruiting starting about the 21st April, 1915. Lieut.-Colonel L. Whitehead, v.D., late of the 1st (V.B.) Surrey Rifles, was appointed to the Command, and gazetted 19th April, 1915. The Headquarters of the Battalion were at Norfolk House, Laurence Pountney Hill, E.C., and parades and drill were carried out in the Courtyard of Devonshire House, and in the Green Park. April 21st

Recruits were billeted in the Pimlico district until sufficiently large drafts were raised to send away to the camp at Paddockhurst, a part of the estate being placed at the disposal of the Battalion by Lord Cowdray.

By June, 1915, four Companies had been formed, and early in the month the Battalion Headquarters took up position at Paddockhurst. Recruiting still proceeded in London, the old Headquarters at Norfolk House being used as the Recruiting Office.

The training and organising of the Battalion was carried out regimentally, the Battalion not being brigaded until July, 1915, when it was placed under the orders of Brigadier-General P. Holland, c.B., commanding the 117th Infantry Brigade.

By the end of August six Companies had been raised, and on the 1st September, 1915, the Battalion, consisting of four Companies, moved to Hursley Park, near Winchester, to join the remaining Battalions of the Brigade. Two Companies were left behind to form, with two Companies of the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C., the nucleus of a Reserve Battalion, to be named the 19th Battalion K.R.R.C.

On arrival at Hursley Park the Battalion was joined by two other units of the Brigade, namely, the 16th Battalion Notts and Derby Regiment, and the 16th Battalion Rifle Brigade. The remaining Battalion of the Brigade, the 17th Battalion Notts and Derby Regiment, did not join the Brigade until October, when the Brigade was quartered at Aldershot.

Company and Battalion training was carried out under a system defined by the Brigade during our stay at Hursley and

Nov. Aldershot, and Brigade training was commenced on the Brigade proceeding to Witley Camp on the 8th November, 1915.

Dec. Lieut.-Colonel E. F. Ward was gazetted to command the Battalion on the 18th December, 1915, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel Whitehead, who relinquished it.

1916.

In January, 1916, the Battalion went through a Musketry Course at Aldershot, returning to Witley on completion.

**The Battalion
proceeds
Overseas,
March 7th**

From this time, until the embarkation of the Battalion for France, training was pushed forward, and on the 7th March, 1916, 34 officers, and 995 other ranks entrained for Southampton.

The officers accompanying the Battalion were:—

Lieut.-Col. E. F. Ward, Commanding.	2nd Lieut. K. T. Spinney (Signalling Officer).
Major J. A. Methuen, Second in Command.	2nd Lieut. F. L. Brown.
Major N. L. Garratt, Commanding D Coy.	2nd Lieut. A. B. Saunders.
Capt. J. Groombridge, Adjutant.	2nd Lieut. T. W. Kirk.
Capt. M. F. Hecht, Commanding B Coy (since killed).	2nd Lieut. A. J. Bailey (since killed).
Capt. T. B. Barrett, Commanding A Coy.	2nd Lieut. E. D. Smythies.
Capt. R. A. Williams, Commanding C Coy.	2nd Lieut. J. J. Jenkin.
Capt. H. F. Snow.	2nd Lieut. E. N. Peach.
Capt. R. G. Taylor.	2nd Lieut. D. Filtness.
Lieut. A. J. Powles-Curtis (since killed).	2nd Lieut. E. F. Sargent.
Lieut. H. J. Hulks (since killed).	2nd Lieut. G. A. F. Quentin.
Lieut. C. R. R. Gidney.	2nd Lieut. H. E. Dixon.
2nd Lieut. D. A. Recordon.	2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon.
2nd Lieut. H. F. Payne.	2nd Lieut. E. L. Turnbull.
2nd Lieut. R. L. Brown (Lewis Gun Officer).	2nd Lieut. T. H. Lacey (Transport Officer).
2nd Lieut. P. K. S. Ewen (since killed).	Lieut. A. Summerfield (Quartermaster).
	Lieut. E. Niven, R.A.M.C., att. (Medical Officer).
	Capt. Rev. Father A. Darvell (R.C. Priest).

The entrainment was carried out in a heavy snowstorm and completed by 12 noon, all ranks being in excellent spirits. On arrival at Southampton, the Battalion was divided into two parts, the first party embarking on S.S. *Princess Victoria* at 6 p.m., and the second party on S.S. *Aidam* about 8.30 p.m. Both passages to Havre were safely made, and the Battalion quartered in No. 1 Rest Camp, Havre.

Parading at 3.45 a.m. on the 9th, the Battalion marched to the Gare de Marchandises, where it entrained, leaving the station at 8.25 a.m. Halts were made for refreshment at Monterover-Buchy and Abbeville, eventually arriving at Thiennes, our

destination, about 2 a.m. on the 10th. The weather, which had been bright since our arrival in France, had now changed, snow falling, and intense cold. From Thiennes the Battalion marched to its camp at Steenbecque, the area of concentration for the 117th Infantry Brigade.

Brigadier-General P. Holland, c.b., visiting the camp, was pleased to inform the Commanding Officer that the disembarkation of the 39th Division, of which the Brigade formed a part, was reported on by the authorities at Havre to have been the best organised for the last nine or ten months. A special 89th Divisional order by Major-General N. W. Barnardiston, m.v.o., Commanding, was received, relative to a message from H.M. The King to the Division on its departure from England for service overseas. The 39th Division was placed under the orders of Lieut.-General Sir W. P. Pultney, k.c.b., d.s.o., Commanding 3rd Corps, forming part of the First Army, commanded by General Sir Charles Monro, k.c.b.

At 8.45 a.m. on the 13th March, 1916, the Battalion moved from Steenbecque to Estaires, arriving at the latter place about 3.15 p.m.

On the 14th March, 1916, the Brigade was attached to the 8th Division for instruction under the orders of Major-General H. Hudson, c.b., c.i.e., and moved to Divisional Reserve in the Sailly-sur-la-Lys area. The Battalion was billeted at Bac St. Maur.

After a general reconnaissance of the line, the Battalion was attached for instruction to the 2nd Berkshire Regiment and 2nd Lincoln Regiment, coming under the orders of Brigadier-General R. B. Stevens, Commanding the 25th Brigade; and on the 19th March, 1916, two Companies were sent up to the line near Fleurbaix, the remaining two Companies being held in Brigade Reserve. Inter-Company reliefs and usual trench routine were carried out, the period of instruction lasting until the 26th March. Casualties during the tour were slight, totalling:—other ranks, 2 killed and 3 wounded.

On the 27th March, 1916, the Battalion moved from the line to Estaires, and billeted on the Neuf Berquin Road, again moving on the 28th to billets at Gonnehem, where a stay was made for general training. Two Battalions of the Brigade were detached for instruction and placed under the orders of the G.O.C. 83rd Division. **March**

On the 4th April, 1916, the Battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir R. C. B. Haking, k.c.b., Commanding 11th Corps, and on the 6th moved to Bethune for its turn of instruction in the trenches. **April**

262 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Trench Warfare

On the 7th April, 1916, the Battalion moved into the trenches in Cuinchy Section under orders of the G.O.C. 100th Brigade, to which it was attached for instruction. This sector proved much more active than the Fleurbais Line, constantly being shelled by the enemy, principally with "Minnenwerfer."

For new troops, the men behaved splendidly, one instance standing out particularly. C/4716 Rfn. H. Brampton was on duty as a "Minnie" sentry, when one of these shells exploded near him, burying him up to the neck. Although suffering from shock and held fast in an exposed position, he pluckily continued to blow his whistle, the signal for the men to take cover.

On the 9th April, 1916, the Battalion withdrew from the front line to Brigade Reserve at Annequin North. Casualties included 1 other rank killed, and 6 other ranks wounded.

On the 11th April, 1916, the Battalion took over the right sub-section of Cuinchy Right. The usual shelling and bombing took place, and the tour ending on the 14th, the Battalion marched back to Bethune. Casualties were again very light, 1 other rank being killed and 4 wounded.

On the 16th April, 1916, the Battalion moved to the Locon area, joining the 117th Brigade there. The command of the Brigade had been taken over by Brigadier-General R. D. F. Oldman, D.S.O. The Brigade remained in this area in Divisional Reserve until the 23rd April, 1916, when it moved into the front line at Festubert. The usual Inter-Battalion reliefs were carried out every four days, the Brigade's tour of duty in the line lasting until the 9th May. No operation of any importance took place during this period, and very few casualties were incurred, namely, 1 other rank killed and 4 wounded.

May

2nd Lieut. P. O. J. Day and a draft numbering 24 other ranks were received.

On completion of front line duty, the Brigade moved back to Divisional Reserve at Locon. On the 16th May, 1916, on a special parade, the Battalion was congratulated by the G.O.C. 39th Division, Major-General N. W. Barnardiston, M.V.O., on the excellent work it had done while in the trenches. The usual training was carried out while in reserve, and on the 17th May, the Brigade moved up into the front line of the Givenchy section. Considerable activity in hostile shelling and grenade work was experienced. During the Battalion's tours in the front line up to the 3rd June casualties were:—2nd Lieut. E. D. Smythies and 2nd Lieut. B. L. Turnbull, wounded; other ranks—5 killed, 59 wounded.

June

On the 4th June the Battalion took part in a small operation in the left sub-section. At 10.10 p.m. two of our mines were

blown, and, under cover of our artillery barrage, parties from C Company, under 2nd Lieuts. H. E. Dixon and P. O. J. Day, advanced and successfully consolidated the craters made. Much of the success was due to the organisation of the Company Commander, Captain R. A. Williams. Our casualties were slight, 4 other ranks being killed and 2 wounded.

On the 6th June the Brigade moved back to Divisional Reserve at Gorre. The command of the 39th Division was taken over on the 8th June by Major-General R. Dawson, C.B.

The Brigade moved up into the Festubert section on the 11th June, the Battalion occupying the front line of the left sub-section from this date until July 7th, completing twenty-seven consecutive days' duty in the front line. On the 28th June the enemy raided one of the "Islands" which formed the front line defence. The garrison of one N.C.O. and six men were taken by surprise, but the enemy's evident intention of securing prisoners or identifications was frustrated by the determined resistance of our men, of whom all were wounded except one. Help from the neighbouring Islands was speedily forthcoming, and the enemy hurriedly withdrew. He undoubtedly suffered losses, but was able to clear his casualties.

July

On the 30th June a party, under 2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon, made a raid on the enemy trench, but was unsuccessful owing to the wire being impassable. Casualties during this tour were:—2nd Lieuts. E. F. Sargent, H. E. Dixon, and C. B. Dallas, wounded; other ranks—13 killed, 2 died of wounds, 73 wounded. Drafts joined the Battalion, totalling 137 other ranks.

On moving back from the front line the Battalion occupied the support or village line, and on the 11th July a raid on the enemy's trench was carried out. The assaulting parties were under Lieut. D. A. Recordon and 2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon, the covering party under 2nd Lieut. F. L. Brown, and the liaison party under Lieut. H. F. Payne. At 11.30 p.m. the advance was made, and under great difficulties the first line wire was cut by hand. A Bangalore torpedo was successfully used on the second line and a gap blown. A third line, however, was met with, and our men here met with heavy rifle and machine-gun fire. 2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon, who had throughout behaved in a cool and gallant manner, was wounded, and the party had to retire. Our losses were, in addition, Lieut. Payne, wounded, shell shock; other ranks—1 killed, 1 died of wounds, 12 wounded, and 3 missing.

On the 14th July, 1916, the Battalion moved from the village line at Festubert and took over the front line in the left sub-section of the Ferme de Bois section. On the 19th a small raid

by a party under 2nd Lieut. P. O. J. Day was attempted, with the object of securing a prisoner. When, however, crossing No Man's Land, an enemy searchlight was turned on the party, and machine guns immediately opened fire. 2nd Lieut. Day was killed and one man wounded, the remainder gave up the attempt, and retired to our lines without further loss.

On the 20th July the Brigade moved back into Divisional Reserve at Le Hamel. The casualties incurred by the Battalion in the Ferme de Bois section, exclusive of the raid, were:—other ranks—5 killed, 1 died of wounds, and 9 wounded. The command of the Division was taken over by Brigadier-General G. J. Cuthbert, C.B., C.M.G., on the 18th July.

Aug. On the 26th July the Battalion moved to the front line at Givenchy left, the following officers having joined the Battalion: 2nd Lieuts. G. Montgomery, S. H. Woolmer, J. G. Goffey, A. J. B. Butcher, and Lieut. W. R. Low. Little of interest occurred during this tour, which terminated on the 1st August, the Battalion moving back to billets at Tuning Fork, near Gorre. The casualties incurred were:—Captain H. J. Hulks and Lieut. D. A. Recordon, wounded; other ranks—3 killed and 28 wounded. On 6th August the Brigade moved to the Locon area in Divisional Reserve.

The Division being ordered south, on the 10th August, the Battalion proceeded by march route as follows:—To Auchel on the 10th, Monchy Breton on the 11th, and Marquay on the 12th, where a halt was made. The Division went into training, particular attention being paid to the assault. While at Marquay Captain H. J. Hulks rejoined the Battalion.

Divisional training having been completed, the march southward was continued, the Battalion moving to Nuncq on the 23rd August, Bouque-Maison on the 24th, and Authie on the 25th. Here a rest was made until the 28th August, when the Battalion moved on to X Camp, at Bertrancourt. A reconnaissance of the line in the Hamel Sector was made by officers and N.C.O.'s, and the Battalion awaited orders to move to front line trenches.

Sept. 2nd
OPERATIONS
IN THE
BEAUMONT
HAMEL
SECTOR

On the 2nd September, 1916, the Battalion moved up and occupied the front line trenches, and orders were received for the attack on the 3rd. Disposition of the Battalion was as follows:—Front line, B and C Companies, under Captain M. F. Hecht and Captain A. J. Powles-Curtis respectively; support Companies, A and D, under Capt. R. G. Taylor and Capt. H. J. Hulks.

At 7.30 p.m. the front line Companies withdrew to previously arranged assembly positions in rear, and their place taken by

the 17th Notts and Derby Regiment, one of the assaulting Battalions.

At 5.10 p.m., on the 3rd September, 1916, the opening bombardment of the enemy's position commenced, and a barrage was placed on his front line. The two assaulting Battalions of the Brigade (the 16th Rifle Brigade on the right, and the 17th Notts and Derby Regiment on the left) advanced to the attack. An intense barrage by guns of all calibre was placed by the enemy on No Man's Land, front line and communicating trenches, through which B and C Companies again moved up and occupied our front line.

Sept. 3rd

At 6.45 a.m. a message was received from the 17th Notts and Derby Regiment that the German first line had been gained, but that support was urgently needed. Orders were issued to officers commanding B and C Companies, and at 8 a.m. the two Companies moved forward to support under a heavy barrage. During their advance across No Man's Land, all officers and a large proportion of the non-commissioned officers became casualties, besides incurring heavy losses in the ranks. The German first line, however, was reached by several small parties, one at least pushing up a communication trench nearly to the second line. This party, originally consisting of about two sergeants and ten men, held their ground against repeated bombing attacks by the enemy for about five hours. The two sergeants were killed early in the fight, upon which C/4655 Rfn. T. V. Mills immediately took command. He kept the men together, and not until their supply of bombs had given out, and their depleted numbers made further fighting useless, did he withdraw unto our lines, bringing his remaining men in safely.

Communication between the advanced attacking troops and Battalion Headquarters was very limited, runners being unable to get through the barrage. Lieut. K. T. Spinney, Signalling Officer, with an orderly, crossed over to the German line, but was unable to get in touch with either the 17th Notts and Derby Regiment or our own Companies. He was forced to retire to our own lines, owing to the presence of small parties of the enemy, four of whom he shot. He returned safely to Battalion Headquarters, having, however, to leave his orderly, who was wounded in No Man's Land. Shortly after his return Lieut. Spinney was hit by a piece of shell at the entrance of the Battalion Headquarters' dug-out, and killed.

By this time news was received that the attack on the right by the 16th Rifle Brigade had failed. They were ordered to attack again at 11.30 a.m., and A and D Companies of this Battalion, who had moved up to the front line trenches on B and C

moving out, moved out to support them, assembling in No Man's Land. Shortly afterwards the attack was cancelled by Brigade orders, and at 1 p.m. orders from Brigade were received to withdraw all troops to our own lines. Under great difficulty and a heavy hostile fire, this was done, and at 7.55 p.m., under orders from Brigade, the Battalion, relieved by the 1st Cambridgeshire Regiment, withdrew from the trenches, and marched to Mailly Maillet Woods for the night.

The casualties incurred throughout the operation were:—Officers killed—Captain M. F. Hecht, Captain H. J. Hulks, Lieut. K. T. Spinney, 2nd Lieuts. A. J. Butcher, J. G. Goffey; died of wounds—2nd Lieuts. A. B. Saunders, T. H. Lacey; wounded—Captains A. J. Powles-Curtis, T. W. Kirk, Lieut. C. R. R. Gidney, 2nd Lieut. G. Montgomery; missing—Lieut. P. K. S. Ewen, 2nd Lieuts. A. J. Bailey and S. H. Woolmer. Subsequently, Captain Curtis died of wounds on the 11th September, and it was found that the three missing officers were all killed. In other ranks the casualties were:—Killed, 86; wounded, 149; missing, 97; wounded and missing, 9; died of wounds, 1; wounded (shell shock), 7; and wounded (gassed), 5. The strength of the Battalion going into action was 21 officers (including the Medical Officer) and 685 other ranks.

On the 4th September the Battalion moved on to Bertrancourt, resting and re-organising until the 6th September, when it moved up to the front line trenches at Auchonvillers. Captain R. G. Taylor, who had been slightly wounded on the 3rd September, left the Battalion suffering from shell shock.

Nothing of importance occurred during the tour in the trenches, casualties being very slight—three other ranks wounded and one accidentally; and on the 12th September the Battalion was relieved, and moved back to support in Mailly Maillet. Here the Battalion was reinforced by the following officers and men:—Captain E. H. Kitchin, Lieut. L. R. Rawson, 2nd Lieuts. P. F. C. Jourdain, L. P. Walsh, C. G. Haynes, H. A. Attwood, and 205 other ranks, the men coming from the L.R.B.

On the 16th the enemy shelled our billets, two incendiary shells setting fire to one occupied and one unoccupied billet; three other ranks were killed and ten wounded, one remaining at duty.

On the 19th September the Battalion moved to Y Camp, at Bertrancourt, and on the following day to the front line trenches at Hebuterne, where it remained until the 30th September, when it was relieved and moved back to Bertrancourt.

During the tour of duty at Hebuterne 2nd Lieuts. E. Evans, A. W. Stott, S. T. Chapman, F. P. J. Price, J. I. Hindley, Lieut.

J. W. Wellwood (Transport Officer), 2nd Lieuts. H. Parry, J. Wallett, and six other ranks joined the Battalion for duty. Casualties incurred were:—2nd Lieut. J. Wallett, wounded; 5 other ranks killed, and 17 wounded.

On the 3rd October, 1916, the Battalion moved to Martinsart, **Oct. 3rd** and on the 5th to Brigade Reserve at Authville Wood.

Up to the 8th a few casualties, numbering 1 other rank killed and 15 wounded, were incurred on working parties.

An attack on the northern face of the Schwaben Redoubt was made by the 16th Notts and Derby Regiment on the 9th, two Companies of this Battalion in support. The attack was unsuccessful, and the remainder of the Battalion moved up to relieve the 16th Notts and Derby and hold the line. Our casualties were 2 killed, 22 wounded (other ranks).

The Battalion was relieved on the following day, the 10th **Oct.** October, and moved to North Bluffs, Authville.

On the 12th October the Battalion moved up to the front line in Schwaben Redoubt, and was placed under the orders of the G.O.C. 118th Infantry Brigade.

**ATTACK
ON THE
SCHWABEN
REDOUBT**

At 2.46 p.m. an attack on the northern face of the Redoubt was made by two Battalions of the 118th Infantry Brigade, two Companies (B Company under Lieut. F. L. Brown, and C Company under Lieut. L. R. Rawson) under command of Major J. A. Methuen being sent up about 6 p.m. to assist the 4th/5th Black Watch, one of the assaulting Battalions, to clear a portion of the line. The operation was successfully carried out, a machine gun and several prisoners being captured. Consolidation of the new line proceeded, and at 5 a.m. on the 15th two hostile counter-attacks on the line held by our Companies were repulsed with heavy loss to the enemy, several prisoners being taken by us. These included men from the 90th, 110th, and 120th Reserve Infantry Regiments. Our casualties were light, although the operations were carried out under a continuous and heavy hostile bombardment. Lieut. F. L. Brown and 2nd Lieut. D. Filtness were wounded, and 8 other ranks were killed and 23 wounded. A draft of 2 warrant officers and 19 N.C.O.'s were received.

On the 16th October the Battalion was relieved and moved to Pioneer Road; casualties for the 15th and 16th being:—other ranks—11 killed, 38 wounded, 13 missing.

On the 20th October the Battalion moved up to the front line at Schwaben Redoubt under the orders of the G.O.C. 116th Infantry Brigade. At 4.45 a.m. on the 21st an intense barrage was placed on our front line by the enemy, and at 5 a.m. an attack in force was delivered against the whole of our front line. **Oct. 20th**

**REPULSE OF
COUNTER-
ATTACK ON
SCHWABEN
REDOUBT
Oct. 20th**

The disposition of the Battalion was as follows:—Front line, A Company, under Lieut. W. R. Low, on the left; C Company, under Lieut. L. R. Rawson, centre; and D Company, under Captain E. H. Kitchen, on the right. B Company under Lieut. L. P. Walsh were in support. The enemy attack was accompanied by “flammenwerfer,” and a footing in our lines gained at points held by C Company and A Company. At the former point fierce fighting, in which flammenwerfer and bombs were used, took place, and eventually, with the aid of reinforcements from B Company, the point was recaptured, and three officers, including a company commander, and 50 other ranks, were taken prisoner by us. A flammenwerfer and field telephone were captured by us at this point, both operators being killed. At the point held by A Company exceptionally heavy fighting took place, the enemy twice gaining a footing and twice being driven out. The success of our counter-attack was, to a large extent, due to the promptness with which reinforcements were sent up from B Company. By 8 a.m. we had firmly established our position at this point, capturing one officer, 30 other ranks, and a flammenwerfer. The whole line was by this time safely held, and the enemy repulsed with heavy loss.

His estimated attacking strength was 400, including picked storm troops of the 28th Reserve Division, and Companies of the 100th, 109th, 111th, and 113th Regiments, and Pioneers of the 13th Regiment. From captured documents, 67 light batteries of the enemy were engaged in this operation, special orders being issued as to the necessity and urgency of the capture of the line. The following congratulatory telegrams from the Army, Corps, and Brigade Commanders were received:—

The following telegram received from Reserve Army dated 21st October:—

“The Army Commander wishes you and your gallant troops to accept his best congratulations on to-day’s success, beginning with Schwaben Redoubt in the early morning. It has been a very good day’s work, which is a good augury for the further success in the near future.”

The following telegram received from 2nd Corps:—

“Kindly convey to 116th Brigade, 117th Brigade, and all ranks of the 89th Division who took part in to-day’s operations the Corps Commander’s congratulations on their good work, and on the excellent results obtained both morning and afternoon.”

The following message from the General Officer Commanding 2nd Corps is published for information:—

“The Corps Commander wishes to thank you, your staff,

and the gallant troops of the 89th Division for the able and gallant manner in which yesterday's task has been performed: it reflects great credit on all ranks that in spite of the recent adverse weather conditions the attack was carried through with such spirit.

"The Corps Commander wishes specially to congratulate the 17th K.R.R. on their defence yesterday morning of Schwaben Redoubt, and the rapidity and success with which the counter-attack was launched: he feels sure that in the operations now before the Corps, the 89th Division will repeat its success."

The following telegram received from 118th Brigade:—

"Heartiest congratulations on your fine performance."

The following telegram received from General Officer Commanding 117th Brigade:—

"I congratulate you on your good fight this morning."

Later in the day an attack by the 14th Hants Regiment was carried out on our right, a platoon of B Company taking part in establishing and consolidating connection with the new trench they captured. A continuously heavy shell fire was kept up throughout the day by the enemy. Our casualties throughout the operations were:—Captain E. H. Kitchin and 2nd Lieut. G. H. S. Honey killed, 2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood wounded; other ranks—14 killed, 66 wounded, 7 missing, and 1 died of wounds.

The Battalion was relieved on the 23rd October, and moved to Pioneer Road; casualties for the 22nd and 23rd being Major J. A. Methuen, gassed (at duty), Lieut. L. R. Rawson, killed, 2nd Lieut. A. W. Stott, wounded; other ranks—6 killed, 36 wounded, 8 missing, and 6 wounded with shell shock.

On the 24th October the Battalion moved to the North Bluffs, Authville, where a draft of 58 other ranks joined for duty.

After a tour of duty in Schwaben Redoubt from the 27th to 29th October, during which time the casualties were:—other ranks—6 killed, 17 wounded, the Battalion moved to Divisional Reserve at Senlis.

We remained in Divisional Reserve at Senlis until the 2nd November, when we moved to Thiepval as Battalion in support. We continued our tours of trench routine in this sector until the 13th, when we were marched to South Bluffs, Authville, as Divisional Reserve for the attack on the Hansa Line and St. Pierre Divion. The attack being entirely successful, we received orders to move up in support of the troops occupying the latter place; we were relieved on the 14th.

SENLIS
Nov. 1st

ST. PIERRE
DIVION

270 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

**MERCKE-
GHEM** The next day the Division ceased to be attached to the 2nd Corps, and came under the orders of the G.O.C. 8th Corps, and moved northwards, reaching Merckeghem on the 18th, where we were in Divisional rest billets.

The following message was received from the G.O.C. 2nd Corps :—

“ To Major-General G. J. Cuthbert, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 89th Division.

“ Your Division is now leaving the 2nd Corps, and I wish to thank you all for the excellent work you have done since you came into the Corps and took over the line at the Schwaben Redoubt and down to the River Ancre. You have had a good deal of hard fighting, which has shown up the good qualities of your Brigades and Battalions, and the spirit and dash of the men has been most conspicuous. We shall always remember the gallant defence of the Schwaben Redoubt, and the way your troops beat off counter-attack after counter-attack. The capture of St. Pierre Divion and the Hansa line on the 18th inst. was a splendid feat, and a very fitting conclusion to the operations of your Division before leaving the 2nd Corps. The results of that capture will be far-reaching, not only on account of the number of prisoners and material you took, but on account of the assistance you gave to the 5th Corps, and the damaging effect on the moral of the enemy.

“ Will you please tell your Brigade Commanders, Battalion and Company Commanders, and all ranks in the Division that their work all through has been thoroughly appreciated, and that the departure of the Division is much regretted.

“ Success in war cannot be obtained unless all arms co-operate and work together in close combination. The many successes your Division has had is due to the untiring support you have had from the artillery, which has never failed you. The calls on the Divisional Artillery have been heavy, but their response has always been prompt and efficient. Will you kindly convey to the C.R.A. of the 18th and 89th Divisional Artilleries the thanks of the 2nd Corps for the efficient way all ranks of the gunners have ‘played the game.’

“ (Signed) C. W. JACOB, *Lieut.-General*,

15/11/16.

“ Commanding 2nd Corps.”

Here we stayed carrying on our training until 12th December, when we proceeded by train to the Ypres sector, and found ourselves right Reserve Battalion in the centre section, with two Companies and Headquarters at Trois Tours Chateau.

Before the end of the year we did two more tours in the trenches, and were back in reserve by the end of the month, our casualties being very small.

Roll of Officers who served with the Battalion in 1916.

Rank and Name	Date joined	Remarks
2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood -	18/9/16	To England, Wounded, 25/10/16.
Capt. T. B. Barrett -	*7/3/16	" " " 19/5/16.
Lieut. R. L. Brown -	*7/3/16	" " " 6/9/16.
" F. L. Brown, m.c. -	*7/3/16	" " " 19/10/16.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Bailey -	*7/3/16	Killed in Action, 8/9/16.
" A. J. B. Butcher -	22/7/16	" " " 8/9/16.
Lieut. A. H. Boney -	2/9/16	
" G. B. Barker -	5/11/16	To England, Wounded, 14/11/16.
Capt. A. J. P. Curtis -	*7/3/16	Died of Wounds in England, 11/9/16.
2nd Lieut. S. J. Chapman -	22/9/16	
" V. G. Dixon -	*7/3/16	To England, Wounded, 21/7/16.
" H. E. Dixon -	*3/7/16	" " " 8/7/16.
" C. B. Dallas -	*7/8/16	" " " 18/7/16.
" P. O. J. Day -	24/4/16	Killed in Action, 19/7/16.
" E. Denny -	14/12/16	
Capt. W. Dunkels -	18/12/16	
Lieut. P. K. S. Ewen -	*7/3/16	Killed in Action, 8/9/16.
2nd Lieut. E. Evans -	22/9/16	
" R. S. Eckersley, m.c. -	28/12/16	
" D. Filtness -	*7/3/16	To England, Wounded, 22/10/16.
Major P. H. G. Feilding -	8/12/16	
Major N. L. Garrett -	*7/3/16	" " " 19/5/16.
Capt. and Adjutant J. Groombridge, m.c. -	*7/3/16	
Lieut. C. R. R. Gidney -	*7/3/16	" " " 25/9/16.
2nd Lieut. J. G. Goffey -	8/7/16	Killed in Action, 8/9/16.
Major M. F. Hecht -	*7/3/16	" " " 8/9/16.
Capt. H. J. Hulks -	*7/3/16	" " " 8/9/16.
Lieut. C. G. Haynes, m.c. -	12/9/16	
" J. I. Hindley -	22/9/16	
2nd Lieut. G. H. S. Honey -	10/10/16	" " " 21/10/16.
Lieut. F. E. Hayward -	19/11/16	
2nd Lieut. J. H. Jenkin -	*7/3/16	To England Sick, 19/3/16.
" P. F. C. Jourdain -	9/6/16	" " " 16/11/16.
Capt. T. W. Kirk -	*7/3/16	To England, Wounded, 6/9/16.
" E. H. Kitchen -	16/9/16	Killed in Action, 21/10/16.
2nd Lieut. E. G. Kempson -	19/11/16	
" T. H. Lacy -	*7/3/16	Died of Wounds, 4/9/16.
Capt. W. R. Low, D.S.O., m.c. -	22/7/16	
Major J. A. Methuen, D.S.O. -	*7/3/16	
2nd Lieut. G. Montgomery -	21/7/16	To England, Wounded, 6/9/16.
Lieut. H. F. Payne -	*7/3/16	" " " 15/7/16.
2nd Lieut. E. N. Peach -	*7/3/16	
Major W. S. W. Parker-Jervis -	16/6/16	To England, Sick, 21/7/16.
2nd Lieut. F. P. F. Price -	22/9/16	" " " 11/11/16.
" H. Parry -	24/9/16	

* Embarked with Battalion.

272 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Rank and Name	Date joined	Remarks
2nd Lieut. G. A. F. Quentin	*7/3/16	To England, Sick, 21/7/16.
Lieut. D. A. Recordon -	*7/3/16	To England, Wounded, 5/8/16.
" L. R. Rawson, M.C. -	12/9/16	Killed in Action, 23/10/16.
Lieut. and Qmr. A. C. Summerfield, M.C. -	*7/3/16	
Capt. H. F. Snow -	*7/3/16	To England, Sick, 28/7/16.
Lieut. H. T. Spinney -	*7/3/16	Killed in Action, 3/9/16.
" A. B. Saunders -	*7/3/16	Died of Wounds, 4/9/16.
2nd Lieut. A. F. Sargeant -	*7/3/16	To England, Wounded, 21/6/16.
Capt. E. D. Smythies -	*7/3/16	" " " 11/6/16.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Stott -	22/9/16	" " " 27/10/16.
Capt. R. G. Taylor -	*7/3/16	" " " 14/9/16.
2nd Lieut. E. R. Turnbull -	*7/3/16	" " " 19/8/16.
" E. D. Thompson	1/12/16	
Lieut.-Col. E. F. Ward, D.S.O.	*7/3/16	
Capt. R. A. Williams -	*7/3/16	To England, Sick, 24/8/16.
2nd Lieut. M. G. Willmott -	30/6/16	
" S. H. F. Woolmer	21/7/16	Killed in Action, 3/9/16.
" L. P. Walsh, M.C.	12/9/16	
" J. Wallelt -	26/9/16	To England, Wounded, 30/9/16.
Lieut. J. W. Wellwood -	28/9/16	
2nd Lieut. G. Watson -	-	

* Embarked with Battalion.

Other Ranks Casualties, 1916.

Killed.	Died of Wounds.	Missing.	Wounded.	Prisoners of War.
218	51	43	706	*6

* Included in Missing.

The following Awards have been made to the undermentioned Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men of this Battalion.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Col. E. F. Ward. Major J. A. Methuen.

MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. L. R. Rawson. Lieut. F. L. Brown.
Lieut. J. S. Beck. 2nd Lieut. C. G. Haynes.
Lieut. W. R. Low. 2nd Lieut. L. P. Walsh.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/4655 Corpl. T. V. Mills. C/1770 Corpl. A. H. Fordham.
C/4629 Rfn. F. Abbis.

MILITARY MEDAL.

C/3878 L.-Corpl. T. Notley. C/3687 L.-Corpl. H. F. Appleby.
C/4127 Rfn. A. W. Turner. C/3555 L.-Corpl. W. J. Barltrop.
R/11969 Sergt. H. A. Ellis. C/3432 Rfn. E. R. Wyatt.
C/3436 L.-Sergt. H. Elstone. R/24221 Rfn. H. Brown.
A/200102 L.-Corpl. E. A. Dowsett. C/4528 Rfn. J. Senior.
A/200151 L.-Corpl. F. Naude. A/200002 Rfn. W. R. Richardson.
A/200001 L.-Corpl. E. Grey. A/200156 Rfn. A. Bingley.

Officers Killed, Died, or Died of Wounds, in 1916.

- 2nd Lieut. P. O. J. Day, 19/7/16, Richebourg St. Vaast.
 2nd Lieut. T. H. Lacey, 4/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. A. B. Saunders, 4/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Capt. H. J. Hulks, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Major M. F. Hecht, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Lieut. P. K. S. Ewen, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Lieut. K. T. Spinney, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. A. J. B. Butcher, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. A. J. Bailey, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. J. G. Goffey, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. S. H. F. Woolmer, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Capt. E. H. Kitchen, 21/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt (during enemy attack).
 Lieut. L. R. Rawson, m.c., 23/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt.
 2nd Lieut. G. H. S. Honey, 21/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt (during enemy attack).

Officers Wounded in 1916.

- Capt. E. D. Smythies, 23/5/16, Festubert.
 2nd Lieut. E. L. Turnbull, 2/6/16, Festubert.
 2nd Lieut. E. F. Sargent, 9/6/16, Festubert.
 2nd Lieut. H. E. Dixon, 28/6/16, Festubert.
 2nd Lieut. C. B. Dallas, 7/7/16, Festubert.
 2nd Lieut. V. G. Dixon, 12/7/16, Festubert.
 Lieut. H. F. Payne, 14/7/16, Festubert.
 Capt. H. J. Hulks, 28/7/16, Givenchy.
 Lieut. D. A. Recordon, 28/7/16, Givenchy.
 Lieut. R. L. Brown, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Lieut. F. L. Brown, m.c., 15/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt.
 Capt. A. J. P. Curtis, 8/9/16 (died of wounds in England, 11/9/16), Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Lieut. C. R. R. Gidney, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Capt. T. W. Kirk, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. G. Montgomery, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 Capt. R. G. Taylor, 8/9/16, Beaumont Hamel (during offensive operations).
 2nd Lieut. J. Walleit, 28/9/16, Hebuterne.
 2nd Lieut. D. Filtness, 15/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt.
 2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood, 21/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt (during enemy attack).
 2nd Lieut. A. W. Stott, 22/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt.
 Major J. A. Methuen, 23/10/16, Schwaben Redoubt.
 2nd Lieut. G. B. Barber, 6/11/16, Schwaben Redoubt.

WAR RECORDS.

18th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS (Arts and Crafts).

From its Formation, June, 1915, to December, 1916.

It was on 7th June, 1915, that it was decided to form the 18th Battalion. The first officer gazetted was Sir Herbert H. Raphael, Bart., M.P. Sir Herbert, although 56 years of age, had set a wonderful example to the younger men of the country by joining the 24th (Sportsmen's) Battalion of the Royal Fusiliers, and serving as a private. For some six months he did duty in the ranks, during which time he was made a lance-corporal. He was then given the rank of Captain, and commissioned to raise the 18th Battalion K.R.R.C. Recruiting centres were opened in London, Derby, and various places in Yorkshire and the Midlands. Recruits came in fast, and a depot was formed at Gidea Park, Essex, a part of Sir Herbert's estate, where the men were billeted in empty houses.

July

I joined the Battalion on 5th July, 1915, and found about 180 men clothed in anything and everything but uniform. It was my first connection with the New Army, and after 10½ years' experience with the Regular Army, I must confess that my feelings were somewhat mixed when I first saw the motley crowd that faced me on my first parade. The other officers serving in the Battalion were:—Lieut. W. B. Stuart, Lieut. E. Morris (Adjutant), 2nd Lieut. J. Osborne, 2nd Lieut. W. Moore Alpine, 2nd Lieut. J. Alpine, 2nd Lieut. P. G. Sadd, and 2nd Lieut. C. Robinson. Everyone was full of energy and very keen, but for want of instructors and equipment our progress was not as rapid as it might and ought to have been. Recruits were coming in at the rate of 60 per day, and we had no instructors for some time, until Colonel Lord Hardinge, C.B., A.D.C., very kindly let us have some from the Depot. In August we were issued with 600 D.P. rifles.

Sept. 4th

On 4th September the Battalion was officially taken over by the War Office, the strength being 10 officers and 900 O.R.

On 10th October, 1915, the Battalion moved from Gidea Park to Witley, Surrey, there to form part of the 123rd Infantry Brigade, 41st Division. The Brigade was commanded by

Brigadier-General Davidson, c.B., and the Division by Major-General S. T. B. Lawford, c.B. The Battalion at this time was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Burne, Indian Army (retired).

On 24th October the Battalion was moved into the 122nd Infantry Brigade, which was commanded by Brigadier-General F. W. Towsey. Training was commenced in real earnest, and I must confess that it was simply wonderful the way everyone got down to work, and the progress that was made.

In November we were moved from Witley to Aldershot, and there quartered in Ramillies Barracks, North Camp. November

1916.

On 7th January, 1916, we were moved back to Witley, where we did our field training. On 1st February Captain G. A. J. Soltau-Symons, Reserve of Officers, was appointed temp. Lieut.-Colonel to command the Battalion.

On 14th February we were moved back again to Aldershot, where we went into our old quarters. Musketry now commenced, and a fairly high standard was reached: the Battalion was the best in the Brigade, and second in the Division, being beaten by the 21st Battalion K.R.R.C.

On 26th April the King inspected the Division on Laffan's Plain. After the inspection, the Division marched past by half-companies in line. May 2nd brought the day for which we had all been longing. The Battalion entrained at Farnborough for Southampton, where it embarked for Havre, which was reached in the early hours of the following morning. The following are the officers who proceeded overseas with the Battalion:—

May 2nd
The Battalion
embarks for
France.

Lieut.-Colonel G. A. J. Soltau-Symons.

Major E. R. H. Herbert.	Capt J. B. Lester.
Major P. G. Sadd.	Capt. E. P. Powles.
Capt. R. Pennell.	Capt. W. Moore Alpine.
Capt. G. D. Ainger.	Capt. L. M. Myers.
Capt. J. S. Ryan.	
Capt. J. Alpine.	
Lieut. C. N. Curwen	2nd Lieut. C. H. Wingfield.
Lieut. G. W. Howard.	2nd Lieut. P. C. Henderson.
Lieut. C. Robinson.	2nd Lieut. W. G. Langford.
Lieut. F. W. Parrish.	2nd Lieut. J. J. Langford.
Lieut. D. S. Clark.	2nd Lieut. T. J. H. Fryer.
Lieut. R. Baskett.	2nd Lieut. W. Ridgway.
Lieut. W. S. Mathews.	2nd Lieut. P. M. Cook.
Lieut. H. W. Yoxall.	2nd Lieut. K. M. MacIver.
Lieut. H. S. Notley.	2nd Lieut. W. H. Fox.
Lieut. C. N. Spero.	2nd Lieut. E. C. R. Christmas.

Adjutant—2nd Lieut. F. Walton.

Quartermaster—Lieut. C. R. Linfoot.

Medical Officer—Lieut. S. E. Y. Elliott, R.A.M.C.

Regimental-Sergeant-Major—H. Collinson.

After disembarking the Battalion marched to No. 1 Rest Camp, some distance from the town, where it stayed until the following morning, when it entrained, and after a most unpleasant journey arrived at Godewaersvelde, where it detrained and marched to Merris. On 9th May it was moved to Steenje, a pretty village near to Bailleul. During this time it was employed in training, which continued till 28th May, when it relieved the 12th Battalion Royal Scots, 27th Brigade, 9th Division, in the Ploegsteert Sector. During the following two months we carried on with the ordinary trench routine work. A party under 2nd Lieuts. C. H. Wingfield and H. Fryer carried out a raid during July, but failed to obtain the identification.

The King visited his Army in the field on 7th June; the Battalion was drawn out of the line for inspection.

Aug. 15th

On 15th August the Division received orders to move south to take part in the Battle of the Somme.

We had had a most enjoyable time in "Plug Street."

Major C. P. Marten, West Yorkshire Regiment, had been appointed to command the Battalion, and promoted Lieut.-Colonel.

Sept.

On 24th August the Battalion entrained at Bailleul, and proceeded to Longpré, where it detrained and marched to Brucamps, where training was carried on. On 6th September the Battalion entrained at Longpré, and proceeded to Mericourt, where it detrained and marched to Dernancourt. Training was carried on here till 12th September, when the Battalion marched to Fricourt. On 13th September the Battalion marched to Savoy Trench. On the night of 14th September the Battalion moved up to Tea Trench, and took up battle positions. Disposition of the Battalion was one platoon of each Company in

**OPERATION
ON THE
SOMME**

**CAPTURE OF
FLERS**

Sept. 15th, 1916.

each of four waves. We were most unfortunate, as just as the attack was about to commence the Commanding Officer (Lieut.-Colonel C. P. Marten), Adjutant (Captain F. Walton), Signalling Officer (Lieut. W. S. Mathews), and Trench Mortar Officer (Lieut. D. S. D. Clarke) were all killed by one shell. At 6.20 on the morning of the 15th the attack was launched, and was entirely successful. Flers was the objective, which was cleared of the enemy and in our hands by 10 a.m. This was the first time that the "Tanks" had been in action. I do not here intend to enlarge upon their great powers; the illustrated papers have now done that. It is sufficient to say that they were of the greatest use in the attack. Our casualties on this day were:—Officers—killed 8, wounded 7; rank and file—killed 95, wounded 199, missing 52. We were relieved on the night of 15th–16th. The Battalion assembled in Savoy Trench, where the details

who had been left behind at the Transport Lines rejoined. The Battalion stayed here till the 19th, and then marched back to Dernancourt, where it was reorganised, Captain W. Moore Alpine taking over the Command with the rank of temp. Lieut.-Colonel, and Lieut. G. W. Howard being appointed Adjutant.

The gallantry and conduct of all ranks during the attack had been beyond all praise, and the Battalion proved itself worthy of the glorious traditions of the Regiment.

From 19th September to 2nd October the training of the Battalion was carried on at Dernancourt. It then moved into camp at Mametz Wood, where it remained for the night. About 1.50 p.m., 3rd October, we marched to Turk Lane, where guides Oct. of the N.Z.R.B. were met, whom we were going to relieve. On reaching our new line a small support trench was dug, in which we stayed till 7th October. About 1.45 p.m., 7th October, the attack commenced on the Gird Trench. The Battalion was in support to the 15th Hampshire Regiment. Owing to heavy machine-gun fire the attack was held up, and the order was given for the Brigade to dig in. This position was held until 9th October, when we were relieved by the King's Liverpool Regiment, and then marched back to Flers Trench, where we were joined by a draft, consisting of:—Lieut. L. F. Edwards, 2nd Lieut. G. A. G. Wilson, 2nd Lieut. H. L. Mortimore, 2nd Lieut. W. A. J. Willans, 2nd Lieut. E. R. Taylor, 2nd Lieut. P. R. Johnston, and 150 rank and file. Our losses during this time were:—Officers—killed 2, wounded 2, missing 2; rank and file—killed 42, wounded 143, missing 11.

On the night of 10th October we marched back to Carlton Trench, where we stayed till 12th October. On the morning of the 12th the Battalion marched back to camp in Mametz Wood, where the night was spent, returning the following morning to Dernancourt by train. 2nd Lieut. B. G. Lewis and 2nd Lieut. G. S. Urquhart now joined the Battalion. The Battalion was here reorganised, and training carried on till 17th October. On this date the Battalion left Dernancourt, and proceeded by train to Doudelainville, where it went into billets. On 20th October we marched to Longpré, entrained about 4.30 p.m., and proceeded to Caestre, arriving about 4.30 a.m., and were billeted at a small village between Steenvoorde and Eecke. Four days later we marched to a small village about a mile distant from Mont Des Cats, where we stayed the night. On the following morning we marched to Chippewa Camp, near Reninghelst. We then found out that we were in the St. Eloi Sector, quite close to the Ypres Salient, where so many gallant Riflemen had given their lives.

278 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

November
DICK-
BUSCH AND
VOORNE-
ZEELE

We spent this month in Reserve Area at Dickebusch, exchanging tours of duty in the front line with the 23rd Middlesex and 10th Royal West Kent Regiments. There were no incidents of any importance worth recording.

ST. ELOI

When not in the front line we rested in Chippewa Camp and continued our training. This comparatively peaceful state of affairs continued until the end of December. Lieut.-Colonel W. Moore Alpine, who was in command of the Battalion during this period, was sent to hospital on 21st December, and the command was assumed temporarily by Captain R. Pennell.

Dec. 27th

Major C. H. Kitching, Hants Regiment (Captain, Worcester Regiment Special Reserve), was appointed to command the Battalion on 27th December, 1916.

R. P.

Honours and Awards gained by the Battalion.

May to December, 1916.

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Capt. D. S. D. Clarke.

MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. T. J. H. Fryer.
Capt. R. Baskett.

2nd Lieut. S. F. Peshall.
R/10940 R.-S.-M. Collinson, H.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

R/14919 Rfn. Marshall, D.
C/6687 Rfn. Rumsey, H.

C/6076 C.-S.-M. Potter, A. C.

MILITARY MEDAL.

C/6473 Rfn. Armstrong, H.
C/6680 Sergt. Bennett, S.
C/6367 Rfn. Bull, A.
C/7306 Rfn. Chamberlain, K. F.
C/7863 L.-Corpl. Cox, T. D.
C/6582 L.-Corpl. Davenport, D.
C/6255 Corpl. Dinsdale, W.
10897 Rfn. Fewson, J.
C/6373 Rfn. Gilbert, G.
C/6477 Rfn. Gilmore, W.
C/6053 Sergt. Gwynn, D. P.
C/8064 Corpl. Hammond, W.

C/7299 Rfn. Huckerby, J.
C/6956 Rfn. Hunn, F.
C/6034 Rfn. Jones, R. R.
C/6147 Rfn. McLachlan, H.
C/6809 Sergt. Nice, P.
C/6204 Sergt. Peel, W.
C/6539 Corpl. Ryder, F.
C/6230 Rfn. Scott, B.
C/6487 Corpl. Sellors, W.
C/6946 Sergt. Turner, J.
C/6146 Sergt. Wight, J.
C/6182 Rfn. Wright, A.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Col. C. P. Marten.
Major P. G. Sadd.
2nd Lieut. K. M. MacIver.

C/6845 Sergt. Card, A.
R/18747 Sergt. Stroud, B. E.

WAR RECORDS.

19th (RESERVE) BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

16th October, 1915, to 31st August, 1916.

The 19th (Reserve) Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps was formed by the amalgamation of the Reserve Companies of the 16th (Service) Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps, and the 17th (Service) Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps. The early
Narrative of
its Formation

The former Battalion was raised by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, F.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Senior Colonel Commandant of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, under the title of "The Church Lads' Brigade Battalion," or the "Churchmen's Battalion." The recruiting arrangements were made by the Church Lads' Brigade authorities, and recruits obtained from all parts of the British Isles. The class of men was extremely good and keen, although very young. This Battalion was very highly commended by those in a position to judge, and the Reserve Companies were made up of similar material.

On the 16th Battalion proceeding from Denham Camp, Buckinghamshire, to Clipstone Park, Mansfield, near Nottingham, the Reserve Companies numbered some 200 men. These continued their training at Denham under the command of Captain H. R. Cattarns. The staff at that time consisted of Captain H. R. Cattarns, in Command, Captain L. Barnard as Quartermaster and Musketry Instructor, Captain A. J. G. Stancomb as Paymaster, and Lieut. R. H. Gee and 2nd Lieut. A. L. Forrest as Subalterns. These officers had no Regular service, being all C.L.B. officers, and had very little experience in interior economy.

Recruits came in very slowly, and in July, when the Reserve Companies only numbered about 250 all ranks, orders were received to move to Cooden Camp, Bexhill-on-Sea, Sussex. July The move was completed on 12th July, 1915, and training carried on in extremely healthy surroundings. Several inspections took place here, and on every occasion the Companies fulfilled the highest expectations of all concerned.

The 17th (Service) Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps was raised under the auspices of the British Empire League

(who have raised the 20th and 21st Battalions in addition), and were in training at Paddock Hurst, Worth, Sussex. The Battalion was raised from recruits obtained in the London district only, the recruiting arrangements being in the hands of Captain G. Hallett.

On the Battalion moving to Hursley Camp, Winchester, to carry out their final training before proceeding overseas, the Reserve Companies remained at Paddock Hurst under the command of Major A. B. Fry, assisted by Captains W. R. Cartwright and A. J. Farnfield, Lieut. W. C. Price, and 2nd Lieuts. F. V. Donovan and S. F. James. These Reserve Companies numbered about 300 all ranks, and remained in training at Paddock Hurst under canvas until the 6th September, 1915. On this date a move was made to Bexhill-on-Sea, where they joined the Reserve Companies of the 16th (S.) Battalion at Cooden Camp, in huts.

The Camp was practically new on being taken over by the K.R.R.C., and was looked after by a few home service men of the Royal Sussex Regiment. The huts were large and capable of holding 250 men, accommodation being provided for messing as well as sleeping. Later the camp was filled with men from the Royal Sussex Regiment, South African Heavy Artillery, and Royal Garrison Artillery.

The Companies worked as separate units for some considerable time, but about the beginning of October, 1915, a working arrangement was agreed upon by the Commanders whereby such things as messing, etc., were amalgamated, which meant a saving of labour on both sides.

About this time there was a slight boom in recruiting by which the 16th and 17th Reserve Companies obtained several good recruits, if anything, the 17th Company faring better than the 16th.

Towards the end of September, 1915, Captain Cattarns, commanding the Reserve Companies of the 16th (S.) Battalion, inaugurated a recruiting effort, which was worked independently of the Church Lads' Brigade Headquarters. The idea was worked by sending men home on from four to seven days' furlough. These men were instructed to visit all likely places in the neighbourhood of their homes where it might be possible to obtain eligible men. The result was that in the month of November, 1915, some 200 men were obtained by this means alone.

On the 16th October, 1915, Lieut.-Colonel E. Kelly Purnell, late Major, Lancashire Fusiliers and Tyneside Scottish N.F., was appointed to the command, and entrusted with the work of carrying out the amalgamation of the 16th and 17th Battalion

Formation as
Complete
Unit,
Oct. 1915

Reserve Companies to form the 19th (Reserve) Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

This was no light task, but as a provisional arrangement Major A. B. Fry was appointed as Second in Command, Lieut. W. C. Price as Adjutant, with Captain H. R. Cattarns commanding A Company, Lieut. R. H. Gee commanding B, Captain W. R. Cartwright commanding E, and Captain A. J. Farnfield commanding F Company. Thus the men remained in their old Companies, but under one head for discipline. The chief difficulty at this time, however, was in obtaining officers to assist in the training of the men, as the Battalion was growing every day and there was also a shortage of non-commissioned officers, and in most cases the training staff was inexperienced.

During this re-organisation orders were given for the Battalion to move into billets at Norwich. Arrangements for the move were practically completed when this was changed to Andover, Hants. The move was carried out on the 9th November, 1915.

Here another difficulty was experienced in finding suitable training grounds, whilst Company Offices and Headquarters Offices were altogether inadequate. Headquarters were at last established in an old house in the George Hotel Yard, and Company Offices in the best rooms of private houses.

On its arrival at Andover, the unit was incorporated in the 24th Reserve Infantry Brigade, whose Headquarters were at Oxford.

In November, 1915, the 16th (S.) Battalion K.R.R.C. proceeded overseas. On the arrival of their details several good junior officers and N.C.O.'s were obtained. These were spread over the various Companies, so that the work could be carried on with some sort of system, which had been impossible previously.

On the 25th November, 1915, the unit was joined by the Reserve Companies of the 18th Battalion K.R.R.C. (Arts and Crafts League) under the command of Major Sir Herbert Raphael. This contingent was about 900 strong, and as recruits were very numerous they were allowed to carry on as a separate unit for interior working, but coming under the command of Lieut.-Colonel E. K. Purnell for discipline. The Battalion was thus nearly 2000 strong, and was composed of eleven Companies, latterly twelve.

A number of efficient officers were posted to the unit from time to time from the Inns of Court O.T.C., and the Battalion gained an excellent Quartermaster by the promotion of R.-Q.-M.-S. W. Leetch to the honorary rank of Lieutenant and Quartermaster.

In the meantime drafts were being sent continually to the 17th Battalion K.R.R.C., who were nearing the completion of their Divisional training at Aldershot. These men were sent to replace men who had become unfit for service overseas. These returned in such large numbers that it was deemed advisable to place them all in one Company, K, which would afterwards be utilised as a "receiving Company" for men invalided from the Expeditionary Force.

On 7th December, 1915, Major J. H. Hope, M.P., was posted to the Battalion as Second in Command *vice* Major A. B. Fry, who was placed in command of F Company.

The first draft was sent overseas to join the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C. on the 24th December, 1915—Christmas Eve. It only consisted of 10 other ranks.

In the meantime, the Reserve Companies of the 18th Battalion K.R.R.C., having grown so strong, were formed—on the 27th December, 1915—into the 28rd (R.) Battalion K.R.R.C., under the command of Major (now Lieut.-Colonel Sir John H.) Hope, M.P.

At this time two appointments of note were made, that of Major R. D. Keyworth, of the Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, as Second in Command, *vice* Major J. H. Hope, M.P., and Captain F. Bryce from the 10th Battalion K.R.R.C., who was appointed to the command of A Company, *vice* Captain H. R. Cattarns, who had been appointed Recruiting Officer in London to superintend the work of securing recruits in conjunction with Captain G. Hallett. The number of recruits being obtained for the 16th portion of the Battalion now necessitated the forming of another Company—C Company. This was done on 1st January, 1916, and placed under the command of Captain L. Barnard.

1916.

About this time we were able to start Musketry Classes on a properly organised basis. Captain A. J. Farnfield, fresh from a course of instruction at Hythe (where he obtained a "D"), had trained sufficient N.C.O.'s to warrant this course being adopted. It was found that men could not be trained in musketry with their Companies quick enough to keep up with the anticipated demands for men to proceed overseas. Classes were therefore commenced as mentioned, and courses lasted from ten to fourteen days, after which the men proceeded to the range at Perham Downs to fire their general musketry course.

Bombing instruction was carried on in a like manner, under 2nd Lieut. L. Spero, formerly of the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C.

Nothing of importance happened between this date and the

17th of January, 1916, when Lieut.-Colonel Purnell returned to duty with his old unit. Major R. D. Keyworth then took over the command, with Captain F. Bryce as Adjutant. These appointments were confirmed in March, when Major Keyworth was appointed to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. One of the new Commanding Officer's first duties was to superintend the move of the unit to Banbury, Oxford—again into billets—which took place on the 1st February, 1916.

At Banbury conditions were much better in every respect than those obtaining at Andover. Company Offices were plentiful and central, Headquarters being established at Calthorp House, Dashwood Road. The unit, on taking up billets at Banbury, formed part of the newly-formed 26th Reserve Infantry Brigade, and occupied billets in the centre of the town. Here, training grounds were easily obtained, and work proceeded without any hitch whatever. The Battalion continued to receive recruits for the 16th portion, but, as far as the British Empire League portion was concerned, recruits had practically ceased to come in, which, no doubt, was due to the fact that the British Empire League were raising other Battalions. This caused considerable difficulty in finding recruits for the 17th Battalion K.R.R.C. overseas, and it could only be met by drafting men from the 16th portion. As was only to be expected, this was keenly felt by those men who had specially enlisted for the C.L.B. Battalion, and who thus were deprived of the privilege of serving with their comrades who were already overseas with the 16th Battalion. This trouble was experienced for some time, when recruits obtained under the group system for no special Battalion became trained. At Banbury drafts were required practically every week, as the parent Battalions were engaged in a particularly busy part of the line at the front.

The Battalion had only been at Banbury a week when the first draft of officers was requisitioned. These left on the 9th February. They were:

- 2nd Lieut. H. G. Oxley (since reported wounded).
- 2nd Lieut. H. C. Davis (since reported missing).
- 2nd Lieut. R. B. Davies (since reported killed).
- 2nd Lieut. F. C. Giddens.
- 2nd Lieut. C. W. Young (since reported wounded).

These were officers who had joined the 19th Battalion when the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C. proceeded overseas. On 2nd Lieut. C. W. Young leaving, the men lost an officer who had interested himself on their behalf in organising entertainments, sports, etc. However, his place as such was filled by 2nd Lieut. L. Spero, the Battalion Bombing Officer. This latter officer soon proved himself a whole-hearted friend of the private soldier.

It was discovered that there were several members of the unit possessing considerable talent, and a series of concerts were arranged by various N.C.O.'s and men. Advantage of this was taken to raise funds for a regimental band. A high-class concert, attended by the General Officer Commanding 26th Reserve Infantry Brigade, and the officers commanding the various other units stationed in Banbury, was held in March, and sufficient money was obtained to start a band. This band soon became highly efficient and, until it had to be done away with under Army Council Instruction, was a source of entertainment to officers and men alike. With its help, several dances, concerts, etc., at Banbury, in aid of various charitable funds, were arranged and proved successful.

On the 10th February Major J. H. Henderson was appointed to the position of Second in Command of the unit, which had been vacant since the appointment of Colonel Keyworth to the command of the unit. This officer came from the Durham Light Infantry, but had seen service in France with the Indian troops—he having previously served in India. Consequently, the Commanding Officer, Second in Command, and Adjutant, were all men who had seen active service in the present war. They were, therefore, able to give many useful hints to officers and men proceeding overseas, besides being able to give instruction to officers in order that their men might be trained in various habits essential for their well-being overseas.

On the 7th of March 2nd Lieut. A. L. Forrest (since killed) and 2nd Lieut. F. S. Price proceeded overseas to join the B.E.F.

It would be well to mention here the appointment of another personality to the strength of the Battalion on 9th March, 1916—that of the Rev. J. C. L. Johnstone as Chaplain to the Forces, his particular care being the 19th. It must not be thought, however, that the 19th Battalion needed his particular care—like the dear old lady who told the new vicar that the parish did not know what sin was until he came—but in view of the fact that the Battalion was composed for the most part of Churchmen, the recruits for the 16th Battalion having completely outnumbered those for the 17th. Mr. Johnstone's work for the men may never be fully known, as he worked silently and well, and there is no doubt that the tone of the whole unit improved after his appointment. He was also an enthusiastic worker for the well-being and comfort of the men, and was instrumental in obtaining a club and recreation room for the sole use of the men of the 19th Battalion, at Banbury.

Shortly afterwards, the 17th (S.) Battalion details arrived from Witley, Surrey, this Service Battalion having proceeded

overseas on the 8th March, 1916. One can hardly say the men were of much use as they were all medically unfit, and were posted direct to K Company. Captain Heathcote, who had been in charge of these details, took over the command of F Company *vice* Major A. B. Fry.

As was mentioned previously, the musketry parties proceeded to the ranges for firing practice for about a fortnight. Whilst at Banbury we used the range at Bicester, about twelve miles away. The following letter from the Clerk to the Bicester Urban District Council shows that the men in training were ready for anything:—

“ Dear Sir,—I am directed to advert to the fire at the premises of Messrs. Bruce and Company and to inform you that the Superintendent of the Brigade reported to the Council at their meeting on Monday evening how greatly he was indebted to the detachment under the command of Lieut. F. R. Harding for the great assistance rendered in connection with the outbreak. The Council passed a very hearty vote of thanks to the officers and men of the K.R.R. for the aid which was so readily rendered and which was much appreciated.

“ Yours truly,

“ (Signed) E. F. TANNER.”

As a result of the heavy snowstorm which swept over the Midlands at the end of March, 1916, a party of fifty men was ordered to Coventry to assist the G.P.O. in repairing the damage caused to telephone and telegraph wires, also to assist the Daimler Motor Company to re-erect a large aeroplane shed which had been blown down. This party worked there up till the 12th June, 1916, when they joined the Battalion at Wimbledon. The following letter of appreciation shows the manner in which they carried out their duties under trying conditions:—

“ Sectional Engineers’ Office,

“ North Midlands District,

“ 11, Queen’s Road, Coventry,

“ Major Southey,

“ 5th June, 1916.

“ The Old Barracks,

“ Warwick.

“ Dear Sir,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of the 3rd inst., and note with regret that the detachment of The King’s Royal Rifle Corps will be withdrawn this week.

“ I might mention that the men have carried out the work most satisfactorily, and their conduct has been excellent.

“ Yours faithfully,

“ (Signed) W. J. STUBBS,

“ *Executive Engineer.*”

This, however, is rather ahead of the times.

On 4th April, 1916, Major Fry and Captain Hallett were transferred to the Command Depot, Sutton Coldfield.

On the 11th April the Battalion lost another officer, Lieut. B. Scott Holmes, who was transferred to the Motor Machine Gun Service.

The 19th April, 1916, saw another batch of officers leave for the front, namely:—

Capt. W. R. Cartwright.
 Capt. H. R. Cattarns (since reported wounded).
 2nd Lieut. G. W. Hocken.
 2nd Lieut. S. L. Hocken (since reported killed).
 2nd Lieut. P. O. J. Day (since reported killed).
 2nd Lieut. A. J. Gilpin (since reported killed).
 2nd Lieut. W. G. C. Everett.
 2nd Lieut. S. T. Harvey (since reported wounded).

Some of these are now in England again after having been wounded. Yet another batch was sent on the 14th May, 2nd Lieuts. C. Langridge, W. H. Nainby (killed), and J. H. Taylor (wounded).

As was to be expected, another move was ordered to take place on the 18th of May as the camping season had already been delayed a month owing to the inclemency of the weather. On the date mentioned, therefore, the Battalion moved to Wimbledon into hutments.

It was curious and gratifying to note the "send-off" which was accorded the unit on leaving Banbury. The three other units which had been stationed there had left some three weeks, and not one received such a send-off as the 19th. Friendships had been made by all ranks, and the town turned out *en masse* to see the Battalion march off the parade ground headed by the Regimental Band, which had now become famous by reason of its efficiency. One cannot speak too highly of the friendship and kindness of the Banbury people. From the day the unit marched in till the day they marched out the people vied with each other in well doing towards the troops.

The unit soon settled down to camp life, but it was found that the camp would not hold the Reserve Brigade, having evidently been built to accommodate a Service Brigade. This was remedied by the provision of tents, and two Companies had to move into these as soon as the Battalion settled down.

One can hardly say that the good people of Wimbledon looked upon the arrival of the troops in the vicinity with favourable eyes. The first thing heard was that a complaint had been made to Headquarters on account of drafts being played

through the town in the small hours by their Regimental Bands. They evidently had forgotten that there was a war on. Latterly the golfers complained of the troops drilling near their course, but they have since been forgiven on making a present of a set of goal-posts to the Battalion.

At this time officers for training purposes were beginning to get scarce, as the detachments at Coventry and Purfleet (where musketry practice was now to be carried out) needed at least three officers, besides those required for courses of instruction, etc.

In addition, 2nd Lieuts. A. T. Pethick and G. E. J. Scott both proceeded overseas about this time, on the 1st and 5th of June respectively. Again, drafts were being requisitioned so frequently, that soon the strength of the Battalion dropped to as low as 1100, which, after deducting "non-effectives," did not leave many for training purposes. However, the situation was saved by the Depot allotting us three drafts of about 200 strong.

A highly successful sports meeting was held on the 21st June, 1916. This had been fixed to take place on 12th June (Whit-Monday), but, owing to the nation being in mourning on account of the death of Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener, it was postponed. The meeting was organised by 2nd Lieut. (now Captain) O. Coughtrie and Regimental-Sergt.-Major G. Young. In passing, it may be mentioned that the R.-S.-M. hailed from the Inns of Court Officers Training Corps, as also did 2nd Lieut. Coughtrie, both these gentlemen being very popular and influential with the men. Another officer, 2nd Lieut. L. Spero, was now detailed to proceed overseas, which he did on the 26th of June. It may be recorded that this officer had the honour of being played out of camp by the Regimental Band.

The shortage of officers for training purposes had now become a serious matter, those available being required to undergo courses of instruction as numerous as they were varied, whether the officers concerned derived any great benefit from these courses being quite another matter. However, other units in the Brigade were in quite the same circumstances, and after strong representations to the War Office, a draft of officers from Ireland was supplied, and for the period of one whole week the unit was in a position to say it had its full complement of officers, but on the following Saturday, 3rd July, 1916, no fewer than twenty-three officers were ordered overseas. At the time, this was not understood, but recent events proved that they were to have their share of the "Big Push." The officers chosen were :—

Capt. E. E. Heathcote (wounded).	2nd Lieut. J. L. R. Bull (home).
2nd Lieut. C. V. Erwood.	2nd Lieut. T. U. Royden.
2nd Lieut. A. A. Kidd (wounded).	2nd Lieut. A. E. M. A. Hawke
2nd Lieut. E. M. Hallett.	(killed).
2nd Lieut. H. S. Waters.	2nd Lieut. F. F. Michell
2nd Lieut. W. J. Taylor (wounded).	(wounded)
2nd Lieut. F. S. Hancocks	2nd Lieut. D. Maschmeyer.
(wounded).	2nd Lieut. E. F. Greenfield.
2nd Lieut. F. J. Bendle.	2nd Lieut. E. J. Hay.
2nd Lieut. J. Lee.	2nd Lieut. R. Cole.
2nd Lieut. F. Hope.	2nd Lieut. R. H. Garrard.
2nd Lieut. E. F. Peacocke	2nd Lieut. R. M. Perry (wounded).
(wounded).	2nd Lieut. W. L. Sanders
2nd Lieut. R. C. Morrell	(wounded).
(wounded).	

According to the first order, thirteen of these officers were to have gone to the 16th Battalion K.R.R.C., for which they had been nominated, and ten to the 17th Battalion. Subsequently, it was found that they had been distributed among the 1st, 2nd, 7th and 8th Battalions.

Since that date the strength of officers has never risen above twenty-five, and at the present moment, although there are twenty-nine officers on the roll, there are only eighteen "effectives."

The Battalion being a reserve unit, had not seen "active service," but at Wimbledon it has been in the "area of operations" several times. Air raids are of almost a weekly occurrence. The Battalion turns out *en masse* to view the "pyrotechnic displays." The Zeppelins which were brought down on the 3rd September, 1916, and 1st October, 1916, were quite visible from the camp, and the shell fire made an inspiring spectacle in the dark early hours.

Men invalided home from the British Expeditionary Force were now returning in fairly large numbers, and on the transfer to the "Training Reserve Battalion" numbered over 100.

They were very glad to meet old friends again, and all had interesting tales to tell of their experiences at the front.

On the 4th August a draft of sixteen sergeants was sent overseas to complete the establishment of the 16th Battalion, which had been severely hit during the opening operations on the Somme. Some of these had been practically indispensable for the training and working of the Battalion, but all volunteered and went out in high spirits, as do all other drafts from the K.R.R.C. At this time it was found N.C.O.'s, holding important positions in the Battalion, and who "appeared" eligible for

service overseas, were being subjected to a certain amount of unpleasantness by people at home thinking them to be "slackers in khaki." This was to some extent obviated by the kindness of the Commanding Officer giving N.C.O.'s, engaged on necessary and important work at home, a certificate to that effect.

The last officer from the 19th Battalion as such to proceed overseas was 2nd Lieut. N. G. Farquhar—some time Battalion Bombing Officer—who was ordered overseas on the 20th August, 1916.

Then came the order in regard to the formation of the "Training Reserves." The 19th Battalion became the "109th Training Reserve Battalion." About 100 N.C.O.'s and men—who counted themselves fortunate—were drafted to the 5th Battalion K.R.R.C. at Sheerness. Those who are left viewed with dismay the idea of having to change from black buttons to brass, and having to discard the time-honoured badge of The King's Royal Rifle Corps. One cannot but think that such a change will seriously affect the strong *esprit de corps* prevalent among all ranks, even while hoping that this may not be so.

Formed into
the 109th
Training
Reserve
Battalion,
Aug. 1916

It is pleasing to record that many men of the unit have succeeded in obtaining temporary commissions in various units, and that all ranks have always maintained the high standard of efficiency always associated with the name of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Lieut.-Colonel Keyworth is still in command of the unit (now the 109th Training Reserve Battalion) with Major F. Bryce as Second in Command, Captain O. Coughtrie as Adjutant, and Lieut. A. C. Lyell as Assistant Adjutant.

September, 1916.

WAR RECORDS.

20th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS

(British Empire League Pioneers).

From March to December, 1916.

1916
March Having completed their training in England, the 20th Battalion (Pioneers) set forth from Southampton during the last week in March to apply their expert knowledge of pioneer work on the battlefields of France and Flanders.

Our journey commenced under rather unhappy circumstances, as the two vessels in which we put to sea both had to return to Southampton on account of the exceptionally rough weather, one of them being so knocked about that the half Battalion on board had to disembark and wait until another transport could be detailed for us.

April
POPERINGHE We eventually landed safely at Havre, and without much delay moved up to the Poperinghe area, where our labours commenced early in April.

The Battalion was now under the command of Lieut.-Colonel E. Murray, with an excellent staff of trained pioneer officers, our strength being 28 officers and 984 other ranks.

In a chronicle of this nature, space does not permit in which the details of our labours can be recorded; suffice it to say that although ours was not the glorious part of war, we carried out our various tasks in the different areas to which we were allotted to the best of our ability, and earned the thanks and appreciation of the many Commanders under whom we worked.

In the complicated machinery of modern war we were one of the smaller, but no less important cogs, without the smooth working of which the machine would fail, and it is gratifying to feel that our willing efforts tended in some small degree to the success of the operations in which we played our part.

July
CARNOY During April, May, and June we carried on at Poperinghe, and it was not until the 4th July that we moved to Carnoy *via* Candas and Morlancourt. Here we were occupied with bridging and road making.

Our work was much interfered with by heavy shelling, especially in Montauban Alley and in the Longueval Sector.

We continued working in this sector until 20th August, **Aug.**
when we moved to Philosophie, arriving there the last day of **PHILOSOPHE**
the month.

We were kept fully employed on pioneer and R.E. works
at Mazingarbe until the 23rd September, when we proceeded **Sept.**
to Enguinegatte for the remainder of September, and our time **ENGUINE-**
was devoted to training in various military exercises, and the **GATTE**
disciplinary advantages of steady drill.

The work of the Companies in the Hulluch-Loos Sector
while staying at Mazingarbe was exceptionally useful, and the
experience gained in mining and constructing deep dug-outs
added greatly to the all-round value of the men from a pioneer
point of view.

A Company, with Captain Banks, Lieut. Chambers, and
2nd Lieut. Thomas, did extremely good work.

The following awards were received by officers and men of
the Battalion for the part they took in the operations on the
Somme:—Military Cross—Captain B. D. Melville and Captain
and Adjutant J. Jenkins. D.C.M.—Company-Sergt.-Major Pratt.
Military Medal—Sergeant A. Phillips, Corporal J. Marks, Riflemen
A. Woolston, C. Stone, G. Freshwater.

We received orders on 9th October to leave Enguinegatte,
and proceeded *via* Acheux and Beausart to Maily Maillet, coming **MAILY**
under the orders of the 5th Corps, and continued our pioneer **MAILLET**
work in this area.

On 28rd October the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel **Oct. to Dec.**
E. Murray, was wounded in the trench known locally as Southern
Avenue, and the Command of the Battalion evolved on Major
R. Inglis.

We moved into billets at Courcelles on 29th October, and
remained working here for the remainder of the year.

WAR RECORDS.

21st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

"The Yeoman Rifles."

1915 In the Autumn of 1915, in consequence of the number of men of the farmer and yeoman class who were believed to be holding back from enlisting, it was decided that a Battalion composed of such men should be raised in the hopes that they would welcome service with those of their own ideas and manner of life. This hope was amply justified.

In order to make the Battalion additionally attractive, it formed part of the King's Royal Rifle Corps, but the success of the scheme depended on the choice of the first Commanding Officer, and in the Earl of Feversham an ideal selection was made.

In April, 1915, he took to France the Yorkshire Hussars, in which he had long served, but the Regiment being broken up into Divisional Cavalry, its Commanding Officer became surplus to requirements, and when offered the Command of the "Yeoman Rifles" he gladly accepted.

The Battalion was raised in the Northern Command, being recruited as follows:—

A Company	—	North and East Ridings.
B	—	West Riding.
C	—	Northumberland and Durham.
D	—	Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, and Norfolk.

The men accepted were of a very high standard physically, educationally, and socially, and the Battalion prided itself on having less crime than any other in the service. In B Company there was not a single crime from November, 1915, to September, 1916. The full establishment was reached in December, 1915, and on the 24th January, 1916, the Battalion moved from Duncombe Park—Lord Feversham's home—to Aldershot, becoming part of the 124th Brigade under Brig.-General Clemson. Here it made an excellent name for itself both for work and play.

1916 On the 4th May, 1916, it crossed to France, and after being in billets near Bailleul for about three weeks, went into the line at Ploegsteert, remaining there until the middle of August, at

the end of which it moved to the Somme. By then it had attained a high fighting reputation.

On the 15th September it took a notable part in an attack on the enemy's position to the East of Flers, carrying three lines of trenches, and establishing itself on, and holding the captured ground until relieved by troops of another division. The Battalion lost heavily, including its most gallant Colonel, who fell gloriously at the head of the Riflemen he had led further into the enemy's lines than any troops penetrated on that day.

Operations on
THE SOMME,
Sept. 15th

The Battalion was then withdrawn, but moving up, took part in the attack of 7th October, when, although in support, it suffered greatly from enfilade machine-gun fire. The bravery of the men was beyond all praise, but that day the Yeoman Battalion ceased to exist. Of its original officers and men few were left, and it was completed by drafts composed principally of Londoners.

The remainder of the year was spent in ordinary trench routine work. In October at Flers until the 16th, when they moved to Meteren and occupied the Bois Carre area and Ridge Wood until the end of December, with occasional periods of "rest" in reserve at La Clytte.

The Records of the 22nd Battalion have never reached the Editor.

WAR RECORDS.

23rd (RESERVE) BATTALION

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

**Formation,
Dec., 1915**

The Battalion was formed at Andover as a Reserve Battalion on December 26th, 1915, to supply drafts for one Battalion in the field, from details of 18th Battalion King's Royal Rifles, which had previously been attached to the 19th (R.) Battalion King's Royal Rifles.

The N.C.O.'s and Riflemen remained in the billets they occupied whilst attached to the 19th Battalion King's Royal Rifles.

Major John A. Hope, M.P., was appointed temp. Lieut.-Colonel to Command, and the following officers also appointed to the Battalion:—

Major Sir Herbert H. Raphael, Bart.
Major H. J. Lawrie.
Capt. H. N. N. Winter, Adjutant.
Capt. E. Morris.
Lieut. C. H. Edwards, Quartermaster.
Lieut. H. H. Fuller.
Lieut. L. de Lisle.

2nd Lieut. J. E. S. Lamb.	2nd Lieut. R. F. P. Howarth.
2nd Lieut. L. J. Limmer.	2nd Lieut. F. C. Barlow.
2nd Lieut. W. F. C. Murfitt.	2nd Lieut. C. E. S. S. Eccles.
2nd Lieut. D. H. Oliver.	2nd Lieut. W. L. C. Haslam.
2nd Lieut. R. E. D. Sassoon.	2nd Lieut. A. E. Cripps.

The strength of the Battalion on January 1st, 1916, was as follows:—

Officers	...	...	...	15	Corporals	...	...	...	22
W.O., Class I	...	...	...	1	Buglers	...	...	...	7
W.O., Class II	...	...	...	5	Other ranks	...	...	...	920
Sergeants	...	...	...	25					

On 28th January, 1916, the Battalion moved to Banbury, and was included in the 26th Reserve Infantry Brigade, commanded by Brigadier-General K. E. Lean, C.B.

The whole Battalion was billeted in comfortable and concentrated quarters in the Grimsbury suburb of Banbury. A

Sergeants' Mess was opened in an empty house, and a Battalion Recreation Room and Canteen arranged.

On 7th February, 1916, the Battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir W. Pitcairn Campbell, K.C.B., General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command.

On 21st February, 1916, the establishment of rifles and equipment was completed.

On 16th March, 1916, the Band of the 18th Battalion King's Royal Rifles was transferred to the Battalion, as the 18th Battalion was under orders to join Expeditionary Force. The instruments belonged to Major Sir Herbert Raphael, who kindly continued to lend them to the Battalion. Sergeant F. Brock, Acting Bandmaster, and the Band did good service in assisting the training of recruits, and the musical standard arrived at enabled various outside engagements to be obtained during the summer. Under Army Council Orders that all Reserve Battalion Bands must be discontinued, the Band was dispersed on 18th September, 1916, and the instruments returned to Major Sir Herbert Raphael.

On 14th April, 1916, the Battalion moved into hutments, D Lines, Wimbledon Camp. The marching-in strength of the Battalion was:—

Officers	...	...	30	Corporals	...	...	...	88
W.O., Class I	...	...	1	Buglers	...	...	...	15
W.O., Class II	...	...	6	Other ranks	...	...	...	759
Sergeants	...	...	40					

List of officers:—

Officer Commanding	...	Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Hope, M.P.
Second-in-Command	...	Major Sir Herbert H. Raphael, Bart.
Adjutant	...	Capt. H. N. N. Winter.
Assistant Adjutant	...	Lieut. J. Dickens.
Quartermaster	...	Lieut. C. H. Edwards.
Musketry Officer	...	2nd Lieut. S. C. Norton.
Bombing Officer	...	2nd Lieut. A. E. Cripps.
Major H. J. Lawrie.		Capt. E. P. Prestwich.
Capt. H. W. Magrath.		Lieut. H. H. Fuller.
Capt. E. Morris.		Lieut. F. G. Taylor.
Capt. W. B. Stuart.		Lieut. L. de Lisle.
Capt. D. Young.		Lieut. W. H. Purvis.
2nd Lieut. E. J. Webb.		2nd Lieut. C. G. Webb.
2nd Lieut. L. J. Limmer.		2nd Lieut. S. J. Male.
2nd Lieut. C. T. Smithers.		2nd Lieut. W. L. C. Haslam.
2nd Lieut. R. F. P. Howarth.		2nd Lieut. W. H. T. Collings.
2nd Lieut. W. B. Spencer Richards.		2nd Lieut. W. F. Rutherford.
2nd Lieut. A. M. Stewart.		2nd Lieut. G. N. Kelen.
2nd Lieut. W. F. C. Murfitt.		

The remainder of the 26th Reserve Infantry Brigade followed a few weeks later.

All ranks, though sorry to leave Banbury, were glad to be concentrated as a Battalion in camp. The Officers' Mess was formed, and Battalion messing in dining huts was quickly and satisfactorily organised.

On 1st May, 1916, Major Sir Herbert Raphael, Bart., was appointed Assistant Provost Marshal at Folkestone; Captain and Adjutant H. N. N. Winter was promoted and appointed Second-in-Command, and Lieut. J. Dickens, M.C., Worcester Regiment, was appointed Adjutant.

The Battalion won the Brigade Football Cup on 20th May, 1916, and also the Cup for greatest number of prizes at the Brigade Sports on 12th August, 1916. Both these Cups were given by the Y.M.C.A.

On 26th August, 1916, and on 9th November, 1916, the Battalion was inspected by Major-General G. G. A. Egerton, C.B., Inspector of Infantry, and on 8th November by Major-General Sir Francis Lloyd, K.C.B., Commanding London District.

Became the
111th T.R. Bn.,
Sept., 1916

On 1st September, 1916, the Battalion was transformed into the 111th Training Reserve Battalion, and allocated to supply drafts for The King's Royal Rifles and Rifle Brigade Battalions of the Expeditionary Force. Officers and non-commissioned officers retained The King's Royal Rifles' uniform and badges.

From formation of the Battalion until 31st December, 1916, the following officers proceeded to join the Expeditionary Force:—

2nd Lt. J. H. Barnard	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. J. M. Beatty	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. W. H. Bolam	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	
2nd Lt. F. J. H. Chalmers	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. H. G. Cholmondeley	-	1/9/16	16th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. H. Clark	-	1/9/16	8th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. T. H. Crick	-	8/7/16	18th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. A. E. Cripps	-	5/6/16	12th K.R.R.	-	-	Sick.
2nd Lt. J. H. Dear	-	8/7/16				
2nd Lt. W. S. Dodd	-	8/7/16	18th K.R.R.	-	-	
2nd Lt. C. E. S. S. Eccles	-	18/4/16	8th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. G. N. Eccles	-	8/7/16	10th K.R.R.	-	-	Sick.
2nd Lt. C. H. Freshwater	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lt. H. H. Fuller	-	29/5/16	18th K.R.R.			
2nd Lt. J. G. Goffey	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Killed.
2nd Lt. F. D. Grundy	-	1/9/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. E. Horsley	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. R. F. P. Howarth	-	26/6/16	12th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
						Awarded M.C.
2nd Lt. S. Jay	-	1/9/16	16th K.R.R.			
2nd Lt. W. J. Kelly	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. A. S. Kerwin	-	1/9/16	-	-	-	Sick.
2nd Lt. J. E. S. Lamb	-	18/4/16	8th K.R.R.	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. C. W. Lane	-	8/7/16	-	-	-	

Major H. J. Lawrie	-	-	36th Bn. R.F.	-	Gassed.
2nd Lt. J. H. Laycock	-	1/9/16	18th K.R.R.	-	Missing.
2nd Lt. L. J. Limmer	-	1/9/16	18th K.R.R.	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. H. Lines	-	8/7/16	13th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lt. S. J. Male	-	8/7/16	10th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lt. D. L. Malcolm Smith	-	8/7/16	13th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lt. J. Montgomery	-	8/7/16			Prisoner, Wounded.
2nd Lt. W. F. C. Murfitt	-	5/6/16	13th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lt. A. P. Peaker	-	8/7/16	-	-	
2nd Lt. F. C. Pott	-	8/7/16	18th K.R.R.	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. P. Prestwich	-	-	1st Garr. Bn. Hants.	-	
Lt. W. H. Purvis	-	-	9th R.B.	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. C. A. L. Ricket	-	8/7/16	10th K.R.R.	-	Wounded.
2nd Lt. J. T. Ryding	-	8/7/16	16th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lt. R. E. D. Sassoon	-	18/4/16	7th K.R.R.	-	Wounded.
Capt. S. Smith	-	-	1st Garr. Bn. Hants.	-	
2nd Lt. T. R. H. Webb	-	1/9/16	16th K.R.R.	-	
2nd Lieut. R. W. Whitmarsh	-	8/7/16	-	-	
2nd Lt. S. H. F. Woolmer	-	8/7/16	-	-	Killed.

DRAFTS. OTHER RANKS.

To KING'S ROYAL RIFLES 18th (S.) Bn., previous to embarkation					
			December 31st, 1915	...	50
do.	do.	...	January 20th, 1916	...	100
do.	do.	...	February 28th, 1916	...	70
do.	do.	...	March 8rd, 1916	...	8
					<hr/> 228

OVERSEAS.

To ROYAL ENGINEERS	...	...	March 16th, 1916	18
To KING'S ROYAL RIFLES, 18th (S.) Bn.			May 24th, 1916	100
do.	do.		June 14th, 1916	50
do.	21st (S.) Bn.		June 28th, 1916	50
do.			July 12th, 1916	150
do.			July 15th, 1916	80
do.	part. trained		July 26th, 1916	10
do.	Mediterranean		Expeditionary Force	
			July 29th, 1916	10
do.	part. trained		August 20th, 1916	59
To LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS	...	...	September 19th, 1916	150
To RIFLE BRIGADE	part. trained		October 7th, 1916	50
do.	...	...	October 10th, 1916	185
To KING'S OWN LOYAL LANCASTER REGIMENT				
			November 15th, 1916	60
To RIFLE BRIGADE	...	...	November 24th, 1916	140
do.	8th Bn.		December 11th, 1916	22
To KING'S ROYAL RIFLES, 7th Bn.			December 16th, 1916	46
TOTAL NUMBER N.C.O.'s AND MEN SENT OVERSEAS	...			1075
TRANSFERS TO HOME STATIONS	...	...	...	517

The following N.C.O.'s and men were granted commissions or are now (September, 1916) serving in Cadet Battalions:—

Sergt. F. C. Campbell ... Commission, 6th Bn. Royal Fusiliers.
 L-Sergt. H. L. Evans ... Commission, 4th Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers.

298 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

L.-Sergt. W. Stenson	...	Commission, Machine Gun Corps.
A.-Corpl. B. T. Burnett	...	Commission, 23rd Works Bn. Liverpool Regiment.
Sergt. A. G. Turner	...	No. 4 Officers' Cadet Bn., Oxford.
Sergt. D. W. Turner	...	No. 9 Officers' Cadet Bn., Gales, Ayr.
Sergt. M. Foley	...	Garrison Officers' Cadet Bn., Cambridge.
Pte. F. W. M. Gladwyn	...	No. 5 Officers' Cadet Bn., Cambridge.

The strength of the Battalion on 31st December, 1916, was as follows:—

Officers	...	24	Corporals	...	87
W.O., Class I	...	1	Buglers	...	18
W.O.'s., Class II	...	8	Other Ranks	...	758
Sergeants	...	58			

LIST OF OFFICERS.

Officer Commanding	...	Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Hope, M.P.
Second-in-Command	...	Major H. N. N. Winter.
Adjutant	...	Captain J. Dickens.
Quartermaster	...	Lieut. C. H. Edwards.
Musketry Officer	...	Lieut. S. C. Norton.
Bombing Officer	...	2nd Lieut. S. Pye.
Signalling Officer	...	Lieut. A. M. Stewart.
Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting Officer	}	Captain F. G. Taylor.
Assistant Adjutant	...	2nd Lieut. C. T. Smithers.

COMPANY COMMANDERS AND COMPANY OFFICERS.

Commanding A Company	...	Captain E. Morris.
		Lieut. W. L. C. Haslam.
Commanding B Company	...	Captain H. W. Magrath.
		2nd Lieut. J. Yates.
Commanding C Company	...	Captain W. B. Stuart.
		Lieut. L. de Lisle.
Commanding D Company	...	Captain E. J. Webb.
		Lieut. C. T. Ross.
Commanding E Company	...	Captain W. H. T. Collings.
		2nd Lieut. A. W. Ingham.
Commanding F Company	...	Captain C. G. Webb.

ATTACHED.

Captain E. P. Powles	...	6th Bn. King's Royal Rifles.
2nd Lieut. W. B. Spencer Richards	...	" "
2nd Lieut. V. C. Holdcroft	...	" "

WARRANT OFFICERS, STAFF SERGEANTS, AND

COMPANY-QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANTS.

Kemp, J. L.	...	R.-S.-M.	...	late 1st Bn. K.R.R.
Scott, W.	...	R.-Q.-M.-S.	...	late 4th Bn. K.R.R.
Bundy, C.	...	R.-Q.-M.-S.	...	late 2nd Bn. K.R.R.
Barber, H.	...	O.-R.-Sergt.	...	late 18th Bn. K.R.R.
Fisher, G.	...	C.-Sergt.-I.-M.	...	Corps School of Musketry
Greig, H. D.	...	C.-Sergt.-I.-M.	...	Corps School of Musketry

Watson, F.	...	Pioneer-Sergt.	...	late Royal Fusiliers.
Walker, A. W.	...	Sergt.-Bugler	...	late 1st Bn. K.R.R.
Yellop, B. J.	...	Sergt.-Cook	...	late 6th Bn. K.R.R.
Hitch, C.	...	Sergt.-Tailor	...	late 2nd Bn. K.R.R.
Lee, H.	...	C.-S.-M. Gymnastic Instructor	...	Army Gymnastic Staff.
Lynch, M. J.	...	Sergt.-in-Charge Dining Huts	...	late 18th Bn. K.R.R.
Coy. A.	Ayre, R.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 1st Bn. K.R.R.
	Flight, H.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	late 2nd Bn. R.B.
B Coy.	James, T. G.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 8rd Bn. K.R.R.
	Nisbett, P. F.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	late 12th Bn. K.R.R.
C Coy.	Norton, W.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 10th Bn. K.R.R.
	Price, D.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	
D Coy.	Billingham, H. W.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 8rd Bn. K.R.R.
	Roebuck, E.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	
E Coy.	Taylor, W.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 5th Bn. K.R.R.
	Tregay, A. C. G.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	
F Coy.	Welch, J.	C.-S.-M.	...	late 2nd Bn. K.R.R.
	Purcell, H. N.	C.-Q.-M.-S.	...	

WAR RECORDS.

24th (RESERVE) BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

April, 1916, to August, 1916.

The 24th Reserve Battalion of The King's Royal Rifle Corps was formed from the Reserve Companies (A and B) of the 21st Service Battalion, on 13th April, 1916. These Companies then consisted of four officers (Lieuts. J. Armour and W. Gregson, 2nd Lieuts. W. A. J. Willons and H. A. Attwood) and 368 other ranks, who were stationed at the hutments, Raikeswood Camp, Skipton, Yorks.

Captain J. Lesley, from the 21st K.R.R., arrived on 17th April, 1916. Lieut.-Colonel L. P. Irby, an old Rifleman, took over command on the 4th May, 1916, and on the following day the Battalion moved to Gloucester Lodge Camp, Blyth, to join the 21st Reserve Infantry Brigade.

The following officers arrived on the 18th May, 1916:—Major T. Brooke, from the Yorkshire Dragoons, 2nd Lieuts. D. J. Yeoman and W. C. Coates, from the 21st (S.) Battalion K.R.R. Recruits continued to arrive daily. 2nd Lieuts. Gardiner, W. H. Beaumont, and R. C. Richardson were attached to the Battalion from the 21st (S.) Battalion K.R.R. After a stay at Gloucester Lodge of only fourteen days the Battalion was moved on 18th May to North Camp, Cambois, under canvas.

The following officers reported their arrival on 27th May, 1916 :

2nd Lieut. H. Dinsmore	...	15th West Yorks.
" A. W. Stott	...	3rd West Yorks.
" F. P. F. Price	...	13th West Yorks.
" J. L. Hindley	...	14th West Yorks.
" F. R. Williams	...	14th West Yorks.
" F. Wind	...	14th West Yorks.
" J. Wilson	...	11th K.O.Y.L.I.
" H. H. Parry	...	11th K.O.Y.L.I.
" S. D. Gardiner	...	11th K.O.Y.L.I.
" R. Singlehurst	...	14th West Yorks.
" L. Evans	...	18th West Yorks.
" N. G. Lewis	...	18th West Yorks.
" A. S. D'Alton	...	14th West Yorks.
" R. T. Ridley	...	14th West Yorks.
" W. A. Horner	...	14th West Yorks.
" H. N. Burrell	...	18th West Yorks.
" G. B. Davies	...	11th K.O.Y.L.I.
" S. J. Chapman	...	18th West Yorks.
" E. A. Morrison	...	18th West Yorks.
" H. Andrews	...	14th West Yorks.

Major Paget, from the 21st (S.) Battalion K.R.R., arrived on the 28th May, 1916, and Lieut. and Quartermaster A. G. Boon, and Lieut. F. M. McCausland, of the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots, on the 29th May, 1916. Captain G. G. Milward, of the 21st (S.) Battalion K.R.R., arrived on 30th May, 1916. On 3rd June a draft of 112 recruits arrived from the Depot, Winchester, which necessitated the forming of another Company, C.

Major G. C. Campbell, Second in Command, and a further draft of 226 arrived from the Depot on the 18th June, and D Company was formed on the 14th June. Captain E. V. Pringle, from the Rifle Depot, arrived on the 16th June and took up the duties of Adjutant, and on the same day another draft of 119 men were received from the Depot, which brought the strength of the Battalion, excluding officers, up to 1153. On 21st June 2nd Lieut. G. B. Barber was posted to the Battalion.

Recruits continued to arrive until the Battalion strength rose to 1271 on the 10th July.

Parties proceeded to Whitley Bay each week to fire their General Musketry Course and the averages at one time reached 113.2. The Battalion was top of the Brigade averages each week after the first and second week of firing. Firing in the Battalion, taken all round, was very good.

On 18th July 2nd Lieut. G. S. Gray arrived, and on the 26th July Lieut. Lord Loughborough, from the Royal Naval Division.

The Battalion commenced to send drafts overseas on 10th July. The first one of 11 men was posted to the 9th Battalion in France. On the 15th July a draft of 25 proceeded to France, and joined the 20th Battalion.

On the 24th July a draft of 35 proceeded to join the 16th Battalion in France. On the 17th August a draft of 60 proceeded to join the 10th Battalion in France. On the 23rd August a draft of 50 proceeded to Cosham to join the 3rd Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry for the purpose of being fitted out previous to proceeding overseas to Mesopotamia.

On the 24th August a draft of 44 proceeded to France. On the 28th August the last draft, comprised of 17 trained and 107 untrained, proceeded to France, and were divided up and posted to the 8th, 9th, 17th, and 18th Battalions. The drafts proceeding overseas, as either trained or untrained, were quickly finished off with their final stages of instruction at the Base, and proceeded to the firing line.

It was a great blow to all concerned when orders were received that the Battalion was to be disbanded on the formation of Training Reserve Battalions. The men were an exceptionally fine lot, physically, and had come on well in their training, and, after a

Disbanded,
Aug., 1916

WAR RECORDS.

24th (RESERVE) BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS April, 1916, to August, 1916.

The 24th Reserve Battalion of The King's Royal Rifle Corps was formed from the Reserve Companies (A and B) of the 1st Service Battalion, on 13th April, 1916. These Companies consisted of four officers (Lieuts. J. Armour and W. A. J. Wilkins, 2nd Lieuts. W. A. J. Wilkins and H. A. Attwood) and 100 ranks, who were stationed at the hutments, Rakeswood, Skipton, Yorks.

Captain J. Lesley, from the 21st K.R.R., arrived on 13th April, 1916. Lieut.-Colonel L. P. Irby, an old K.R.R. officer, took over command on the 4th May, 1916, and on the following day the Battalion moved to Gloucester Lodge Camp, Blandford, the 21st Reserve Infantry Brigade.

The following officers arrived on the 13th May, 1916: Major T. Brooke, from the Yorkshire Dragoons, and Lieuts. D. J. Yeoman and W. C. Coates, from the 21st (S.) B. K.R.R. Recruits continued to arrive daily. 2nd Lieuts. W. H. Beaumont, and R. C. Richardson were attached to the Battalion from the 21st (S.) Battalion K.R.R. After a period of only fourteen days the Battalion moved on 18th May to North Camp, Cambois, under canvas.

The following officers reported their arrival on 27th May:

2nd Lieut. H. Dinsmore	...	14th West Yorks.
" A. W. Scott	...	3rd West Yorks.
" F. P. F. Price	...	14th West Yorks.
" J. L. Hinkley	...	14th West Yorks.
" F. R. Williams	...	14th West Yorks.
" F. Wood	...	14th West Yorks.
" J. Wilson	...	14th K.O.Y.L.I.
" H. H. Patten	...	14th K.O.Y.L.I.
" S. D. Gardner	...	14th K.O.Y.L.I.
" R. Stockhurst	...	14th West Yorks.
" L. Evans	...	14th West Yorks.
" N. G. Lewis	...	14th West Yorks.
" A. S. D. Allen	...	14th West Yorks.
" R. T. Rodley	...	14th West Yorks.
" W. A. Hunter	...	14th West Yorks.
" H. N. Fennell	...	14th West Yorks.
" G. B. Davies	...	14th K.O.Y.L.I.
" S. J. Chapman	...	14th West Yorks.
" E. A. Morrison	...	14th West Yorks.
" H. Andrews	...	14th West Yorks.

shaky beginning, had settled down into a really fine shooting Battalion, reflecting great credit on those who were responsible for this branch of their training. They had also picked up in a wonderful way the true Rifleman's spirit, were proud of belonging to the Regiment, and anxious to do well for the Regiment's sake. It was a thousand pities that they could not have been kept together, and sent to the front as a complete unit, when they would doubtless have added a point or two to the glorious record of the 60th.

The disposal of the officers on the disbanding of the Battalion was as follows. The majority were sent overseas in a very short time:—

Lieut.-Colonel L. P. Irby	...	90th T.R.
Major G. C. Campbell	...	90th T.R.
Major R. Paget	...	France.
Major T. Brooke	...	France.
Captain G. G. Milward	...	90th T.R.
Captain J. W. Lesley	...	France.
Captain E. V. Pringle	...	90th T.R.
Lieut. J. Armour	...	88th T.R.
Lieut. Gregson	...	88th T.R.
Lieut. Lord Loughborough	...	90th T.R.
Lieut. F. M. McCausland	...	3rd Bn. Royal Scots.
2nd Lieut. D. J. Yeaman	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. W. C. Coates	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Gardner	...	90th T.R.
2nd Lieut. W. H. Beaumont	...	88th T.R.
2nd Lieut. R. C. Richardson	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. H. Dinsmore	...	France.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Stott	...	France.
2nd Lieut. F. P. F. Price	...	France.
2nd Lieut. J. L. Hindly	...	France.
2nd Lieut. F. R. Williams	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. F. Wind	...	France.
2nd Lieut. J. Wilson	...	89th T.R.
2nd Lieut. H. H. Parry	...	France.
2nd Lieut. S. D. Gardiner	...	R. F. C., Oxford.
2nd Lieut. R. Singlehurst	...	France.
2nd Lieut. L. Evans	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. N. G. Lewis	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. A. S. D'Alton	...	France.
2nd Lieut. R. T. Ridley	...	France.
2nd Lieut. W. A. Horner	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
2nd Lieut. H. N. Burrell	...	89th T.R.
2nd Lieut. G. B. Davies	...	R.F.C., Reading.
2nd Lieut. S. J. Chapman	...	France.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Morrison	...	R.F.C.
2nd Lieut. H. Andrews	...	91st T.R.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Willans	...	R.F.C., Reading.
2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood	...	France.
2nd Lieut. G. B. Barber	...	France.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Gray	...	6th Bn. K.R.R.
Hon. Lieut. and Quartermaster A. G. Boon	...	90th T.R.

THE IDEAL SUBALTERN,

(with acknowledgments to "The Spectator")

By CAPTAIN RICHARD LUARD HARDY,

Adjutant 8th Bn. The King's Royal Rifle Corps,

Killed in action August 24th, 1917.

The anxious subaltern is leaving England every day to join his battalion at the front. A novice about to mingle with a company of veterans, he dreads the curiosity, and even suspicion, inevitably aroused by the arrival of the untried officer among a seasoned unit. A solitary blunder may harden formless suspicion into a settled conviction of his worthlessness. He knows that the world contains few more pathetic figures than the officer whose sense of uselessness is only accentuated by the affectation of respect demanded of his men by discipline. It is not that exhortation—"advice to young officers"—has found no place in the apprenticeship to his new profession. It has. But he recalls that the words of the Commandant of his school of instruction did not expose the root of the matter. Possibly the Commandant had never seen the front. Possibly he was an officer of senior rank invalidated from it, and without the intuition to perceive the contingencies peculiar to a subaltern's life in the trenches. And across these general misgiving there flashes at times the more specific doubt as to the adequacy of his purely technical knowledge. Memory of such predicament and of a year's subsequent experiences perhaps entitles the writer to add some detail to the outline of the ideal sketched for the edification of the "young officer."

The ideal subaltern embodies a blend of qualities moral and technical. But the relative importance of them varies with the varying phases of warfare. In the open fighting of Mons the exercise of technical skill found more ample scope than in the trench warfare, or even the Somme battle, of to-day. To read a map quickly, to judge a distance accurately, to control the fire of a platoon skilfully, to carry out and report on a reconnaissance—such in August, 1914, were crucial tests of soldierly merit. To-day an officer may be a child in such matters, but none the less an efficient platoon-leader. Not that even in August, 1914, could the highest degree of technical competence atone for lack of certain qualities of character, qualities without which an officer is a thing of vanity. It is simply a question of comparative values. What are these essentials? Four words sum them up—courage, coolness, cheerfulness, and sympathy.

Of active courage recent events are sufficient token. It is probably the most common of virtues. Most men can lead a platoon over the parapet bravely. The activity of mind and body deadens the nerves. The imagination has no time to conjure up pictures of mutilation and horror, such as haunt the mind during the passive endurance of a heavy bombardment. Although few men are wholly without fear, most can command the appearance of fearlessness when the blood runs hot. But there is a rarer, more deliberate courage. For example, two subalterns are resting in their dug-out in a communication trench behind the front line. They are off duty. (As a rule the subalterns of a company patrol the front line in turn, each of them while on duty being responsible for all the platoons and not merely his own.) Suddenly during Jones's spell of duty a bombardment of shells and mortars breaks the peacefulness of the front line. Smith at once leaves the grateful security of his dug-out and rushes into the smoke and turmoil of the fire-trench, where his platoon, crouching under the parapet and behind traverses, is passing through one of the most searching ordeals known to man. Brown stays in the dug-out. Now Brown can plausibly argue thus: "It is not my duty to go up to the front line"—which in a narrow sense is true—"it is certainly bad luck on Jones that this *strafe* should start during his spell of duty instead of mine or Smith's. Officers are scarce. Seeing me blown to bits will help nobody. I can do no good by going up." No immediate good, possibly. But one day the wheel will come full circle. "He doesn't take any risks," will be the verdict on Brown. Smith's platoon, though their words may be few, will not forget; and one day he shall reap what he has sown. Such a dilemma is no hypothetical case. And the solution of it has made and marred officers.

Rarer still is the quality of coolness. When memory reviews the varied happenings of past months, it pauses longest over the recollection of sudden and grave crises. The subaltern reflects how once in the small and exacting hours of the morning he dimly saw a portion of his trenches metamorphosed in the twinkling of an eye by a mine explosion into a gaping crater; how in dazed consternation he watched the accompanying "barrage" scatter his solid parapet into leaping and flying sandbags, until he realized that on him lay the responsibility of coping with this emergency. Or else he recalls the night on which he abstractedly led his burdened platoon along a quiet road to the trenches until a flight of hissing "whizz-bangs" startled his homing thought into sense of immediate perils. Should he go on and ignore the shells? Or should he try to find cover for his

men? If the first, he endangers their lives; if the second, their *moral*. Such occasions are the downfall of many officers of undoubted courage. But if by a supreme effort of will a man can keep his head clear and his voice steady—no matter how loudly his heart may beat—his men will henceforward look to him as a natural leader, and, in Homer's words, "hearken unto him as though it were the voice of a god."

Cheerfulness, not the aggressive sort which irritates, but the quiet type that encourages, is on occasions a cardinal virtue. For example, a certain unit, after suffering for many months the rigours of that abominable desolation of mud and shell-holes called "The Salient," was withdrawn from the line for transfer to another theatre of war. The unit, marching back to billets, paid hilarious farewell to "Hell-fire Corner," "Crump Farm," and other familiar but abhorred spots. But on the eve of its departure for the promised land G.H.Q. had second thoughts. Bombs, gum-boots, and all the odious paraphernalia of trench warfare reappeared. Disillusioned and tired men plodded back through the mud to those shallow yet brimming ditches that did duty for trenches at Ypres during winter and waited for the inevitable bombardment. In such circumstances, when disappointment has sapped *moral*, unaffected cheerfulness and kindness on the part of the officers can do what rigorous discipline alone cannot in stemming insidious demoralization. The men will recognize in the serene demeanour of their officers an attempt to rescue them from the tyranny of their environment. In such conditions the cheerful face is really an outward sign of the sympathetic mind.

And sympathy will always bind an officer to his men with hoops of steel. To ask a man what his occupation was before the war or will be after it, to ask him about his leave or when his turn for it is due—in print these are cold and banal questions; but the spoken word and the kindly manner will often break the crust of a soldier's reserve and assist a sensitive plant of affection in its upward struggle to the light. A sympathetic officer knows how liable are the best soldiers to attacks of depression. A man has returned from leave with no prospect of a second week of freedom; or he may be sick with hope of leave deferred, weary already of the daily round of sentry-work and fatigues; or he may be chafing at the apparent injustice of fines for some not wholly inexcusable losses of kit. In a word, he is "fed up." Yet a few words may exorcise the black spirit—upon so delicate a balance our emotional moods are poised. Again, the sympathetic officer, if while passing along a trench he sees a man resting on the firestep, will not ignore him. A

nod and a word of casual greeting are enough to cause the soldier who may hitherto have taken his officer for granted, to watch his figure vanishing round a traverse with dawning interest. Possibly such incidents ought not so to influence men's estimates of their officers. The fact of it remains. And in some desperate moment of attack the doer of "these little unremembered acts of kindness" may see as his reward the devoted following of his men incline the scales of battle to victory.

And for two remoter reasons should an officer study his relations with his men. One is this. Our New Armies cannot hope to achieve the amazing discipline of the enemy, in Prussians the matured growth of centuries, in other Germans the fruit of fifty years' intensive cultivation. It is this which lies at the core of their tenacious fortitude and excellence in defence. Now our English way of life, while stimulating the merits of individuality, also breeds the defects of individualism. Six crowded months of training cannot bind a crowd of individuals into an organic unit, unless, as in Germany, discipline has set its stamp upon their character from infancy. But with the quality of sympathy between officers and men our New Armies can match a distinctively British characteristic against the national asset of their opponents.

The second reason is this. Many of us hope to see in future days a Britain regenerate as well as a Prussia destroyed. No doubt when the tumult dies there will be an ebb. Enthusiasms will falter and exaltations pass away. There will be reactions of thought and emotion, reversions to old habits. We shall know again the discord of classes and interests. There can be no great adjustment of social and economic problems without pain and bitterness.* But throughout the welter of this age of transition one factor will make for stability. The mutual knowledge and affection between officer and man will not wholly perish when one returns to his house and the other to his tenement, the one to his business and the other to his work. Both will have charted new expanses of human nature. A store of memories and friendships, a revelation to them of new sorts and conditions of men, they will regard as a cherished legacy of the Great War. The New Army is building better than it knows. It is building, if not indeed the houses of a new Jerusalem, at least a bridge across the gulf that two years ago defied the bridger.

But it is not of these ultimate things that the subaltern is thinking as he gazes for the first time on France. He is reflecting on more immediate needs. To give some relief to his importunate doubts and fears has been the purpose of these words. H.

[* It is of surpassing interest in these days of "unrest" to note how prophetic were the thoughts of the writer of this article.—ED.]

Feb. 1919.

THE MEMORIAL SERVICE AT WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL.

July 15th, 1916.

There have been many notable gatherings at Winchester Cathedral, but the Service held there on 15th July, 1916, to the memory of Riflemen who have fallen in this war, for grandeur and impressiveness stands upon a pinnacle of its own. It is symbolic of the spirit of comradeship which has ever animated the feelings of the two Regiments that this ceremony should take the form of a combined Memorial Service to the memory of officers and men alike of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade who had offered up their lives in the Great Sacrifice. What this Sacrifice has been can best be gathered by the bare statement that from the outbreak of war to the end of June, 1916, no less than 6334 Riflemen have laid down their lives for their King and country, a sufficient indication of a devotion to duty which when the clash of arms has ceased historians will have a fuller opportunity to acknowledge.

It is a curious coincidence that the numbers in the two Regiments should be almost equal, 3218 of our own Regiment and 3116 of The Rifle Brigade. Of the former 147 were officers and of the latter 159.

The military arrangements were carried out by a Committee of which Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, K.C.B., was Chairman, and Colonel the Viscount Hardinge, C.B., was Vice-Chairman, and they were ably assisted by Major Dwane and Captain Judge.

In addition to the four Regular Battalions and two Special Reserve Battalions, the following units of the New Armies were also represented:—7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th Service Battalions, 14th and 15th Reserve Battalions, 16th Service Battalion (Church Lads' Brigade), 17th Battalion (British Empire League), 18th Battalion (Arts and Crafts), 20th Battalion (British Empire League, Pioneers), 21st Battalion (Yeoman Rifles), 19th, 22nd, 23rd, and 24th Reserve Battalions.

Princess Henry of Battenberg, whose son Prince Maurice of Battenberg appears amongst the Roll of Honour, travelled down by special train, and was received at the Cathedral by a Guard of Honour composed of members of the Officers' Training Corps of Winchester College.

THE ROLL OF HONOUR.

A complete list of the names, both of officers and other ranks, was printed in a Roll of Honour that was appended to the printed Order of Service, a copy of which, enclosed in covers bearing the badge of either The King's Royal Rifle Corps or The Rifle Brigade, was available to each relative who attended. The names of the officers are appended alphabetically by ranks:—

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

Lieut.-Col. C. T. Chaplin.	Lieut. M. F. Blake.
Major M. F. B. Foljambe.	" W. T. Bird.
" G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O.	" P. J. Bevan.
" C. F. Simonds.	" J. Casey.
Bt.-Major H. C. Johnson, D.S.O.	" P. G. Chaworth-Musters.
Capt. Hon. J. N. Bigge.	" H. B. Chinnery.
" J. P. Blane.	" Hon. W. A. Eden.
" E. W. Bury.	" C. H. Eyre.
" R. C. Bullen.	" A. B. Findlay.
" A. C. Cathcart.	" L. Benito Fisher.
" G. Culme-Seymour.	" R. C. Fetherstonhaugh.
" E. Cruikshanks.	" J. C. Grahame-Stewart.
" K. R. Cobb.	" A. C. Ionides.
Capt. and Adj. W. J. Davis.	" W. B. Jackson.
Capt. G. C. W. Dowling.	" M. F. Lawrence.
" R. S. Durnford.	" A. C. G. Lonsdale.
" N. J. Exell.	" M. K. Mackenzie.
Capt. and Adj. J. F. Franks.	" W. W. Melville.
Capt. C. A. Grazebrook.	" J. W. Maynard.
" C. F. Hawley.	" W. H. H. Moore.
Hon. Capt. and Qmr. A. Harman.	" C. H. A. F. Newton.
Capt. E. S. P. K. James.	" J. E. Pleydell-Bouverie.
" R. O. Lagden.	" G. A. Powell.
" N. C. H. Macdonald-Moreton.	" K. W. Ramsay.
" A. E. Messer.	" D. Rawes.
" G. Makin.	" H. N. L. Renton.
" L. C. Nash.	" E. J. Runciman.
" F. C. Norbury.	" F. Seymour.
" J. F. B. Pearse.	" D. F. F. Shennan.
" C. V. L. Poë.	" S. Snelgrove.
" J. D. H. Radcliffe.	" A. D. Thursby.
" O. C. Radford.	" R. W. Watson.
" J. S. Ryan.	" C. D. White.
" E. P. Shakerley.	2nd Lieut. K. J. B. Addy.
" J. Spottiswoode.	" J. H. Amphlett-Morton.
" H. Taylor.	" C. A. K. Anderson.
" A. A. T. Tanqueray.	" B. M. Arnold.
" K. Thomas.	" R. B. Arnell.
" Hon. F. E. M. J. Upton.	" G. H. Averdick.
" C. J. T. R. Wingfield.	" F. A. F. Baines.
" E. H. Wyand.	" R. H. M. Barclay.
Lieut. A. J. Austen-Cartmell.	" W. R. Bird.
" Prince M. V. D. of Battenberg.	" E. H. Bentall.
" E. G. W. Bourke.	" N. M. K. Bertie.
" R. H. Bond.	" G. F. Carter.

The Memorial Service at Winchester Cathedral. 809

2nd Lieut. F. D. E. Cayley.	2nd Lieut. W. G. S. Langford.
" C. M. Cassidy.	" C. H. Lawrence.
" C. G. E. Clowes.	" R. Longbottom.
" W. R. M. Crossman.	" J. W. A. Maude.
" F. P. Crawhall.	" A. G. Mc Donald.
" G. L. Davies.	" D. C. Mc Millan.
" F. Dean.	" S. Madeley.
" S. Davison.	" C. W. Murray.
" J. F. Edgerton.	" C. W. Morris.
" C. V. Faber.	" S. M. Orford.
" H. C. M. Farmer.	" F. N. Parker.
" J. I. Farmer.	" C. E. Parker.
" R. Fellowes.	" E. P. M. Panes.
" J. Forster.	" L. Pemberton.
" G. G. Fowler.	" E. W. Rebbeck.
" W. P. Geen.	" R. F. Robinson.
" H. S. Gough.	" A. J. H. Roe.
" G. O. A. Gould.	" Hon. P. S. St. Aubyn.
" W. H. Grenville-Grey.	" J. Scudamore.
" H. Grew.	" J. H. Simpson.
" D. Henderson.	" R. W. Somers-Smith.
" H. W. Hodges.	" T. H. Spanton.
" A. T. Herron.	" G. A. R. Thompson.
" P. B. G. Henriques.	" R. S. Timmis.
" J. Howell.	" E. V. Tindall.
" J. S. H. James.	" E. R. Waring.
" H. E. Johnson.	" H. Walsham.
" H. St. A. King.	" A. J. Wiggett.
" J. F. Lambert.	

THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

Major-General G. H. Thesiger, C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C.

Brig.-General Sir John E. Gough, V.C., K.C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C.

Brig.-General C. G. Morrison, C.M.G.

Lieut.-Col. R. Alexander.	Capt. G. Fortescue.
" H. C. Buller, D.S.O.	" O. C. S. Gilliat.
" C. E. Radclyffe, D.S.O.	" M. Godolphin-Osborne.
Major A. D. Boden.	" R. M. Hardy.
" H. W. Dumaresque.	" A. K. Hargreaves.
" G. M. N. Harman, D.S.O.	" M. H. Helyar.
" C. E. Harrison.	" K. R. Havershon.
" A. M. King.	" C. F. Hunt.
" G. Paley.	" J. E. B. Isaac, D.S.O.
" C. V. H. Percival.	" J. B. Jenkinson.
" S. H. Rickman.	" P. A. Kennedy.
" M. S. Wyvill.	" H. E. Large.
Capt. C. F. Balleine.	" A. G. Lezard.
" W. J. Bonsor.	" N. J. B. Leslie.
" A. C. Burnell.	" R. C. G. Du P. Le Blond.
" D. Carmichael.	" Hon. R. G. C. Morgan
" R. Cholmondeley.	" Grenville, Master of Kinloss.
" G. Collins.	" P. H. Milward.
" A. V. J. Cowell.	" Hon. C. H. M. Meyzey-
" S. H. Drummond.	" Thompson.
" E. C. Dimsdale.	" L. C. F. Oldfield.
" T. J. Fitz-Herbert-Brockholes.	" B. Pawle.

310 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Capt. and Adj. W. M. Parker.	2nd Lieut. B. M. Coates.
" C. L. Pennefather.	" H. T. Cullis.
" Hon. F. R. D. Prittie.	" F. G. Davies.
" H. B. M. Pryce.	" A. S. L. Daniell.
" F. B. Roberts.	" G. F. O. Devitt.
" F. E. M. Roe.	" G. E. H. Deninson.
" R. J. Rogers.	" C. M. Dyer.
" C. H. N. Scholey.	" Ian S. Drysdale.
" H. V. Scott.	" R. Edwards.
" M. B. Selby-Smith.	" B. Gibbs.
" S. A. Sherston.	" S. C. Garrard.
" G. R. R. Toynbee.	" T. S. Gent.
" R. Tryon.	" A. S. Glegg.
" B. A. Turner.	" A. Godsal.
" C. A. Werner.	" Hon. G. W. Grenfell.
" H. Whitaker.	" P. H. Hebershon.
" T. G. G. Willoughby.	" Hon. H. R. Hardinge.
" C. W. Wolseley-Jenkins.	" V. Herbert Smith.
" L. Woodroffe.	" Sir W. G. Hoste, Bart.
Lieut. H. C. Benson.	" E. P. Jones.
" C. Bourne.	" G. F. Juckis.
" G. M. Bradley.	" H. G. Kemp.
" D. R. Brandt.	" B. A. Knights-Smith.
" H. M. Butterworth.	" D. V. Landale.
" J. D. Calvert.	" R. S. Mason.
" H. P. Clarke.	" H. D. Marriott.
" R. H. W. Cobbold.	" F. E. Marriott.
" J. Crawford-Kehrmann.	" A. Marchetti.
" E. Durham.	" J. W. Mallinson.
" J. H. Fosdick.	" H. J. R. Moseley.
" G. R. Frere.	" G. M. Penn.
" E. Gilbey.	" R. A. Persse.
" A. F. Halstead.	" C. A. Pigot-Moody.
" E. H. L. Henn.	" P. Powell.
" E. B. Kerr.	" F. C. de Q. Quincey.
" A. C. Knight.	" T. K. H. Rae.
" E. H. Leigh.	" T. S. R. Raikes.
" R. K. Ledger.	" C. L. Raymond-Barker.
" C. R. Le Blanc Smith.	" T. B. Renwick.
" J. F. Lascelles.	" T. B. A. Ritchie.
" L. A. McApee.	" Hon. W. H. Rodney.
" S. Milsom.	" T. Fitz R. E. Stanhope.
" W. N. Monteith.	" J. G. Stobard.
" T. B. Pilcher.	" J. S. A. Torry.
" J. R. Purvis.	" W. Trevelyan.
" B. Rissick.	" K. S. Trotter.
" M. Scrimgeour.	" A. W. W. Turnour.
" W. F. T. S. Sheridan.	" C. A. Vincent.
" J. A. L. Stewt.	" W. M. Wallace.
" G. W. L. Talbot.	" A. T. Walker.
" S. P. Vanstone.	" S. C. Woodroffe.
2nd Lieut. E. W. Armstrong.	" K. H. C. Woodroffe.
" P. C. B. Blair.	" W. Wood.
" L. T. Blades.	" E. M. Winch.
" H. T. Butcher.	" A. H. Wilson.
" G. P. Cable.	" H. E. Williams.
" L. V. Chapman.	" E. G. Westacott.

The Memorial Service at Winchester Cathedral. 811

The officers' roll was respectively followed by the names of 3071 and 2957 warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and Riflemen.

The announcement was widely made known that the Memorial Service would be held in the Cathedral at Winchester on the afternoon of Saturday, July 15th, and that special accommodation would be reserved for the relatives of those who have fallen.

THE MOURNERS.

The request was made that those intending to be present at the Memorial Service should communicate as soon as possible with the Hon. Sec. at the Rifle Depot, in order that arrangements might be made for suitable seating accommodation in the Cathedral. In response the following had tickets issued to them as mourners, either as relatives or friends:—

Miss E. C. Alexander, Lord Auckland, Mr. and Mrs. Addy, Mr. J. Amplett-Moreton, Mr. J. Austin-Cartmell, Mr. G. H. Averdieck, Mr. A. R. Anderson, Lieut.-Col. W. T. Arnell, Rev. W. D. H. Armstrong, Rev. Allen, Col. Astell, Mrs. Addington, Mrs. Ashburnham.

Miss M. Bond, Miss M. I. Bradford, Mr. G. M. Bird, Mr. Sam Bircham, Mr. E. E. Bentall, Mr. A. A. Baines, Mr. H. E. Bury, Col. A. W. and Mrs. Blake, the Hon. Rev. A. E. Bertie, Mr. H. W. Butcher, Mr. and Mrs. R. E. Brandt, Mr. and Mrs. A. Blades, Mrs. A. Burton, Mr. W. Bourke, Major T. H. Barclay, Major G. Baynes, Mrs. W. Barnett, Major Boulton, Mrs. Buchanan-Riddell, Mrs. Byron. Gen. Sir A. Bradshaw, Lady Buller, Col. G. Boyle, Hon. Mrs. Bligh, Lady H. Bunbury, Mrs. F. Burnell-Nugent, Mr. Brown.

Mrs. E. M. Champernowne, Mrs. H. Crawley, Miss G. E. Cory, Mrs. J. G. Culme-Seymour, Mr. T. Coke-Burnell, Mrs. E. P. Calvert, Mrs. J. Clowes, Major A. Carter, Mr. and Mrs. P. Clarke, Mrs. A. Carmichael, Mrs. E. L. Crawhall, Mrs. M. Crossman, Capt. Sir E. Cayley, Col. Sir Guy and Lady Campbell, Capt. H. E. Campbell, Mr. Chenevix-Trench, Mr. and Mrs. L. Cranston, Sir Claud Champion de Crespigny, Major Coddington, Col. Corkery, Lieut. W. A. Coryton, College Masters, Mrs. A. E. Cathcart, Mrs. Casey, Mrs. C. S. Chaplin, Miss R. Chaplin, Mr. G. H. Cartland.

Mrs. A. Dean, Mr. A. Devitt, Mr. R. De Quincey, Commander Hon. C. A. Denison, R.N., Mrs. E. Dunn, Mr. R. Durnford, Major and Mrs. Durham, Capt. A. and Mrs. Drummond, Mrs. Dickenson, Mr. L. Daniell, Sir Arthur Davidson, Lord and Lady Dunalley, Capt. W. H. Davies, Mrs. A. C. Doxat, Admiral Dicken.

Mrs. M. Edwardes, Miss J. Eyre, Lieut. and Q.-M. C. H. Edwards, Mrs. Elrington, Miss Edmeades, Rev. A. G. Edgerton.

Gen. and Mrs. Fetherstonhaugh, Capt. N. Franks, Mr. H. W. Forster, Rev. J. E. G. Farmer, Mrs. H. Foljambe, Mrs. G. Fortescue, Mrs. C. A. Fellowes, Mrs. Ferguson, Capt. Ford, Mrs. Fort, Col. Farmer.

Mr. E. H. Godsall, Com. Greville Gray, Lady E. Gilbey, Mrs. Gilbey, Mrs. J. C. Grahame-Stewart, Mrs. V. Grew, Lady Gough, Hon. Mrs. H. Gough, Mrs. Granster, Capt. Gould.

Mrs. C. E. Harrison, Mrs. W. H. Harman, Mrs. Hawley, Mr. E. N. Habershon, Mr. P. Henriques, Mr. W. J. Heron, Mrs. C. Habershon, Mrs. N. Herbert-Smith, Mr. and Mrs. R. G. Hargreaves, the Hon. Misses Hardinge (2), Mr. H. C. Hodges, Mr. and Mrs. J. Henderson,

Mrs. A. H. Harman, Mrs. A. Herbert Hardy, Mrs. J. Harvey, Sir Chas. Hunter. Sir F. and Miss Howard, Lady A. Harrington, Mrs. R. E. V. Hanson, Mrs. C. Higgins, Mrs. G. Hennessy, Mrs. E. F. Hood, Mrs. W. Hawtreay, Mrs. Heyman, Major Hon. A. Harris, Mrs. Holt, Mr. G. Horton.

Mrs. Isaacs, Mrs. A. Ionides.

Mrs. E. L. James, Mrs. G. S. H. James, Mrs. P. Jones, Miss A. G. Jenkins, Col. T. Jenkins.

Mrs. A. M. King, Lady E. F. Kennedy, Lieut. Kelly, Mr. C. H. King, Mr. L. Knights-Smith, Mrs. Keene.

Lady C. Leigh, Mrs. C. Lascelles, the Hon. Mrs. C. Lawrence, Mrs. M. Lambert, Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Longbottom, Mrs. Lonsdale, Mrs. P. Laming, Miss Dot. Lyons, Mrs. Leech-Porter, Mrs. Lainson, Lady Mayoress, Lady Leslie, Mrs. K. Lonsdale, Major Large.

Mrs. Markland, Mrs. H. W. Melville, Mr. F. Morris, Mr. and Mrs. A. L. Moore, Misses C. Melville, Mr. and Mrs. C. Marriott, Lord M. Mackenzie, Mr. and Mrs. W. Murray, Mrs. E. Makins, Mr. Macdonald, Col. C. and Mrs. Milward, Mrs. Frewen Morton, Miss F. Montgomery, Col. H. M. Moorsom, Mr. A. G. A. Martin, Mrs. E. MacLachlan, Mr. and Mrs. A. Messer, Mr. H. D. Moseley, Gen. C. R. McGregor, Gen. C. J. Markham.

Mrs. C. Nash, Sir C. Y. Nepean, Bart., Gen. R. H. C. Nicholl, Rev. F. B. N. Norman Lee.

Mrs. Oxley, Mr. and Mrs. C. A. Oldfield, Gen. R. S. Oxley.

Mrs. Percival, Rev. B. W. Peacock, Hon. Mrs. A. Persse, Mrs. C. Penn, Hon. Mrs. Pleydell-Bouverie, Mrs. F. Pearse, Mrs. W. M. Parker, Mrs. G. Paley, Mrs. F. Palmer. Mrs. E. Pryce-Davies, Lieut. and Marshall Pawley, Capt. Pearson, Mr. W. H. Purvis, Col. Parker, Mrs. Pigot-Moody.

Rev. E. and Mrs. Roberts, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Renton, Lady C. Rodney, Mrs. F. F. S. W. Raikes, Mrs. J. Rogers, Mrs. Raitt, Mrs. G. Roddi-Thompson, Mr. and Mrs. E. Rae, Capt. R. N. Roe, Mr. and Mrs. Raymond-Barker, Mrs. A. Radcliffe, Mrs. Roe, Mrs. Russell, Mrs. Radclyffe, General C. W. Robinson, Lord Ruthven, Lady Rosslyn, Capt. Ragg, Mrs. A. Richards, Miss Russell, Mrs. Rannie.

Mrs. Selby Smyth, Lord St. Leven, Mr. H. Smith, Col. J. Stacpole, c.v.o., c.m.g., Ma or-Gen. and Mrs. Stevens, Major R. Seymour, Mrs. C. N. Seymour, Duke and Duchess of Somerset, Major Stirling, Mr. and Mrs. J. S. Snelgrove, Mr. and Mrs. H. S. Scholey, Mr. and Mrs. O. Shenan, Mr. and Mrs. Somers-Smith, Lord Stamfordham and Hon. Miss Bigge, Mrs. F. D. Stobart, Lady Barbary Seymour, Mrs. J. Spottiswoode, Mrs. E. Simonds, Mrs. G. St. Aubyn, Mrs. C. A. Shakerley, Mrs. A. Sherston, Mrs. E. M. Somers-Lewis, Mr. Summers, Mr. Sibbald, Mrs. Stevens, Hon. Mrs. Somerset, Mrs. Seymour.

Miss E. Thomas, Major-Gen. A. Turner, Rev. B. C. Taylor, Mrs. Thornton, Major-Gen. Turner, Capt. Thorpe, Mrs. Talbot, Sir E. J. Trevelyan, Mr. and Mrs. Timmis, Viscount and Viscountess Templeton, Mr. and Mrs. Tanqueray, Mrs. F. Thesiger, — Toynbee, Esq., Capt. Tighe.

Col. W. Verner, Miss F. W. Vanstone.

Miss E. D. Watson, Mr. and Mrs. Ingham-Whitaker, Mrs. M. Wingfield, Capt. R. N. Wallace, Mr. M. H. Wilson, Lady H. H. Wilson, Mrs. F. Willan, Mrs. Westmorland, Mrs. Donald Wood, Mr. Wolseley-Jenkins, Mrs. A. Whittaker, Capt. Waring, Mr. and Mrs. Wiggitt, Mrs. A. Walsham, Mrs. Westacott, Mrs. W. Wood, Mrs. Wilkie.

Mrs. Young.

THE SERVICE.

H.M. the King, as Colonel-in-Chief of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, was represented by Field-Marshal the Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., and H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, Colonel-in-Chief of The Rifle Brigade, was represented by Major-General Sir R. B. Lane, K.C.B. These two officers were allotted the stalls on the north side adjoining that in which the Princess was seated. Lord Stamfordham, the King's Private Secretary (whose son's name appears amongst the Roll of Honour of the Regiment), was present as a mourner, and Col. Sir Arthur Davidson, K.C.B., Equerry to Queen Alexandra, came as a past Rifle Officer. The other occupants of stalls, taking them in rotation, were the Viscountess Hardinge, General Sir Neville Lyttelton, G.C.B., Lady Lyttelton, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., Lady Hutton, Col. the Viscount Hardinge, C.B., the Duke of Somerset, the Duchess of Somerset, Gen. Oxley, the Hon. Mrs. Somerset, Lady Guy Campbell, the Senior Chaplain to the Forces (the Rev. E. Vernon Hanson), the Rev. Allen, C.F., Lady Dunalley, and Lord Dunalley. On the south side: Lord Ruthven, Major-Gen. C. R. H. Nicoll, Mrs. Nicoll, Major-Gen. Sir Leopold V. Swaine, K.C.B., Lady Pemberton, Major-Gen. Sir W. Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B., General McGregor, the Headmaster of Winchester College (Mr. Montague J. Rendall), Col. Astell, K.B.E., Col. Farmer, K.R.R., and Col. W. Verner, R.B.

Admission was almost wholly by ticket, holders of numbered tickets entering by the south door, and of unnumbered tickets by the north-west and south-west doors. The seats reserved for relatives and friends were in the choir and central portion of the nave, and on the south side of the dais. On the north side of the dais was the Rifle Depot Band, under the conductorship of Bandmaster Stevens. The nave was lined by 102 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, for whom the inside seats next the nave aisle were reserved. There was a certain amount of room in the side aisles for the general public, and all available space was occupied. Hundreds of people assembled outside on such parts as did not interfere with the military arrangements. Before the service the following music was played:—

RIFLE DEPOT BAND.

The Judex (Mors et Vita)	...	...	...	...	<i>Gounod.</i>
The Angelus	...	...	...	...	<i>Massenet.</i>
Overture, "In Memoriam"	...	...	...	...	<i>Sullivan.</i>

ORGAN.

Prelude in C sharp minor...	<i>Rachmaninoff.</i>
-----------------------------	-----	-----	----------------------

RIFLE DEPOT BAND.

The Death of Ase	<i>Grieg.</i>
------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	---------------

Dr. William Prendergast was at the organ.

At a quarter past two the Lord High Steward (the Earl of Northbrook) and the Mayor and Corporation arrived at the entrance to the West Door, and took up their position within the rails. Ten minutes later the choir and clergy proceeded from the south transept to the inner side of the West Door. There were present the Lord Bishop of Winchester, in front of whom the pastoral staff was borne by Minor Canon Slater, his Lordship being attended as Chaplain by the Archdeacon of Surrey (the Ven. W. A. Robinson); the Very Rev. the Dean (the Rev. Dr. Furneaux), Canon Braithwaite, the Archdeacon of Winchester (the Ven. W. A. Fearon, D.D.), Canon Storr, Canon Vaughan, Hon. Canon Blunt (who was in his stall), Hon. Canon Martin, Hon. Canon Causton, Hon. Canon Madge, Hon. Canon Smith, Hon. Canon Mitchell, Hon. Canon Edwards, Minor Canon Wickham (Precentor), and Hon. Minor Canon J. Gordon Crowdy. The Chapter Clerk and Receiver (Mr. Fred. Bowker), and the Architectural Surveyor (Mr. N. C. H. Nisbett) were in attendance. At half-past two the procession advanced up the aisle and passed into the Choir in the following order:—

The Lord High Steward, with the Mayor and Corporation.

The Choir.

The Cathedral Clergy.

The Lord Bishop of Winchester.

The Senior Chaplain to the Forces at Winchester.

Orderly Officer, R.B. Orderly Officer, K.R.R.C.

The Representative of His Majesty the King (Field-Marshal the Lord Grenfell, G.C.B.).

The Representative of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, K.G. (Major-Gen. Sir R. B. Lane, K.C.B., etc.).

The Colonels Commandant (three abreast).

The Rifle Brigade. The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

The Officer Commanding the Rifle Depot.

The Lieut.-Colonels Commanding Battalions.

The Rifle Brigade.

The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

5th Battn. 6th Battn.

5th Battn. 6th Battn.

14th Battn. 15th Battn.

14th Battn. 15th Battn.

17th Battn.

19th Battn. 22nd Battn.

23rd Battn. 24th Battn.

Representative Detachments of the 24 Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Representative Detachments of the 17 Battalions of The Rifle Brigade.

The following are the names of Lieut.-Colonels commanding Battalions:—

5th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel R. Byron, D.S.O.

6th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel Hon. J. R. Brownlow.

14th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel Sir T. E. M. S. Pilkington.

15th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel G. S. St. Aubyn.

19th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel R. D. Keyworth.
22nd Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel L. Whitehead.
23rd Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Hope, M.P.
24th Battn. K.R.R.—Lieut.-Colonel L. P. Irby.

5th Battn. R.B.—Lieut.-Colonel F. G. Talbot, D.S.O.
6th Battn. R.B.—Lieut.-Colonel E. A. Dawson.
14th Battn. R.B.—Lieut.-Colonel Lord C. H. C. Henniker.
15th Battn. R.B.—Lieut.-Colonel W. T. Pigott.
17th Battn. R.B.—Lieut.-Colonel A. G. Ferguson.

The following were the detachments representing Battalions:—

KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

- 1st Battn.—Major B. Seymour, Sergt. Wright, Corpl. Stibbons, Rfn. Domm, Rfn. Frost.
2nd Battn.—Capt. G. F. B. Hankey, Sergt. Kennedy, Corpl. Sunderland, Bugler Edwards, Rfn. Lovett.
3rd Battn.—Lieut. H. J. Johnson, C.-Q.-M.-S. Pearson, Corpl. Baird, Rfn. Harrison, Rfn. Stevenson.
4th Battn.—Lieut. C. Smith, Sergt. Williams, Lance-Corpl. Tarver, Lance-Corpl. Smith, Lance-Corpl. Harrison.
5th Battn.—Capt. A. C. Doxat, v.c., Sergt. Kempster, Corpl. Cushion, Rfn. Brimshaw, Rfn. Austin.
6th Battn.—Capt. V. B. Hill, Sergt. Thwaites, Corpl. Fitzgerald, Lance-Corpl. Westfield, Rfn. Strange.
7th Battn.—2nd Lieut. A. W. Molony, Sergt. Mann, Corpl. Smith, Rfn. Ashby, Rfn. Hesselwood.
8th Battn.—Major C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O., Sergt. Morgan, Corpl. Brown, Lance-Corpl. Kelham, Rfn. Silvester.
9th Battn.—Major G. R. Hennessy, Sergt. Withers, Corpl. Barker, Rfn. Giles, Rfn. Waller.
10th Battn.—Lieut. A. H. Herbertson, C.-S.-M. Richardson, Corpl. Flood, Rfn. Hooper, Rfn. Hodgkins.
11th Battn.—Capt. L. B. Cumberland, Sergt. Ellis, Lance-Corpl. Haynes, Rfn. Hodges, Rfn. Bloxham.
12th Battn.—Capt. F. T. Kirk, C.-S.-M. Sculler, Corpl. Welch, Lance-Corpl. Almond, Lance-Corpl. Butcher.
13th Battn.—Capt. A. G. W. Mends, C.-S.-M. Joyce, Sergt. Moran, Rfn. Supple, Rfn. Devison.
14th Battn.—Capt. W. M. Marriott, C.-S.-M. Willis, Lance-Corpl. McWhirter, Rfn. Rudd, Rfn. Sparsholt.
15th Battn.—Capt. and Adj. T. Woombell, Q.-M.-S. Curtis, Corpl. Perry, Rfn. Polson, Rfn. Martin.
16th Battn.—Capt. R. H. Gee, Sergt. Lowes, Corpl. Bassey, Rfn. Hall, Rfn. Wedge.
17th Battn.—Capt. A. J. Farnfield, Sergt. Clarke, Lance-Sergt. Short, Rfn. Cook, Rfn. Greenslade.
18th Battn.—Capt. H. W. Magrath, Sergt. Banfield, Lance-Corpl. Lodge, Rfn. Southern, Rfn. Phillips.
19th Battn.—Capt. and Adj. F. Bryce, Sergt. Hasling, Corpl. Thorogood, Corpl. Broughton, Corpl. Lovatt.
20th Battn.—Capt. A. E. Marshall, C.-Q.-M.-S. Scarborough, Lance-Corpl. Price, Rfn. Jones, Rfn. Foster.
21st Battn.—Major R. Paget, C.-S.-M. Brown, Corpl. Hutchinson, Rfn. Smith, Rfn. Tate.

816 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

- 22nd Battn.—Capt. H. C. Fein, C.-S.-M. Homewood, Sergt. Deasey, Rfn. Lydell, Rfn. Stevens.
23rd Battn.—Lieut. and Qmr. C. H. Edwards, Sergt. Purcell, Corpl. Harrison, Rfn. Shoesmith, Rfn. Brooks.
24th Battn.—Capt. E. V. Pringle, C.-S.-M. Swaine, Corpl. Warren, Rfn. Stevens, Rfn. Mitchell.

RIFLE BRIGADE.

- 1st Battn.—Lieut. C. N. C. Boyle, C.-S.-M. McGahey, Sergt. Tier, Act.-Corpl. Barber, Rfn. Andrews.
2nd Battn.—Capt. G. M. A. Ellis, C.-S.-M. Fry, C.-S.-M. Hanley, Corpl. Harmer, Rfn. Hartley.
3rd Battn.—Lieut. P. O. Jameson, Sergt. Nash, Corpl. Brown, Act.-Corpl. Halpin, Rfn. Williams.
4th Battn.—Capt. A. H. Pelham Burn, Sergt.-Bugler Munn, Corpl. Gray, Rfn. Cusse, Rfn. Murch.
5th Battn.—Capt. the Hon. E. Coke, C.-S.-M. Nicholls, Sergt. England, Sergt. Waterfield, Sergt. Wilkinson.
6th Battn.—Capt. S. S. Jenkyns, Q.-M.-S. Jackson, Sergt. Crosswell, Rfn. Legg, Rfn. Puplett.
7th Battn.—Major G. B. Byrne, Sergt. Hunt, Sergt. Vallis, Act. Corpl. Kelley, Rfn. Jackson.
8th Battn.—2nd Lieut. C. E. Agar Robartes, Sergt. Mitchell, Sergt. Gordon, Sergt. Sandell, Corpl. Batten.
9th Battn.—Lieut. G. S. Dockrell, C.-Q.-S.-M. Brooks, Act.-Sergt. Appleby, Rfn. Shepherd, Rfn. Dilworth.
10th Battn.—Capt. H. E. F. Sich, Sergt. Killeen, Corpl. Neve, Rfn. Briggs, Rfn. Hunt.
11th Battn.—2nd Lieut. G. H. R. Combe, Sergt. Butters, Corpl. Goldsmith, Rfn. Anderson, Rfn. Blaydon.
12th Battn.—Capt. F. Harrison, Q.-M.-S. Bosworthwick, Act.-Sergt. Collier, Rfn. O'Brien, Rfn. Houghton.
13th Battn.—Capt. A. A. Vivian, Sergt. Hines, Corpl. Suffield, Rfn. Dixon, Rfn. Gordon.
14th Battn.—Capt. W. Halloran, Sergt.-Bugler Jaffray, Corpl. Scott, Rfn. Chey, Rfn. Smith.
15th Battn.—Capt. W. H. P. Swaine, Sergt. Hamerton, Corpl. Dudman, Rfn. Thomas, Rfn. White.
16th Battn.—2nd Lieut. F. E. Wilshire, Sergt. Meadows, Act.-Corpl. Fisher, Rfn. Carnel, Rfn. Wells.
17th Battn.—Lieut. T. B. Brown, Sergt. Robertson, Corpl. Langstead, Rfn. Ison, Rfn. Edhouse.

The military detachments passed through the Choir to positions assigned them in the North and South Choir aisles. During the procession a solemn melody by Dr. Walford Davies was played by the band. Immediately the last men had reached their places the service proper began.

It is interesting to Riflemen to mention that the order of service was modelled on the lines of the service held at the Cathedral on April 5th, 1910, on the occasion of the dedication of the window to the memory of 29 officers and 420 warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and Riflemen of The King's Royal Rifles who fell in the South African War, and when the window was

committed to the care of the Dean and Chapter by H.M. the King (then Prince of Wales), who paid his first visit to Winchester. A note of faith and trust in Almighty God was struck at the commencement by the singing of Dr. Watts' grand hymn "O God, our help in ages past." Then followed the Lord's Prayer and the opening preces and responses. The psalm chosen was the 121st, "I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills," which was sung to a chant by Majendie. The lesson, "The souls of the righteous are in the hand of God," from *Wisdom* iii, 1-9, was read by Rev. R. E. Vernon Hanson, Senior Chaplain to the Forces at Winchester, whose powerful voice was heard practically throughout the vast building. Dr. Prendergast's anthem, "We bless and thank Thee, Lord," sung by the choir unaccompanied, created a profound impression, and, heard under the conditions prevailing, when pretty well the whole of the congregation consisted of mourners, the charm of expression of words and music seemed to appeal to the hearts of listeners to an extraordinary degree.

After this the prayers were intoned in a clear voice by the Precentor, and then the Dean pronounced the invocation:—

Let us commend to the mercy of God the souls of those Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Riflemen of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade who have laid down their lives during the present war for their King and for their Country, and for the maintenance of true Religion and Godliness.

The Dean continued:—

O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, in whom all creatures live, in whatsoever world they be, who, by the mouth of Thy Son, has taught us that they greatly love who lay down their lives for others; we commit to the arms of Thy love the souls of those Riflemen who have fallen in this war. And, of Thy mercy grant, O Heavenly Father, that we, who serve Thee still on earth, may one day be, with them, partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

May the Lord of His mercy grant to us, with all the faithful departed, rest and peace. Amen.

Then the congregation stood while the Funeral March by Chopin was performed. The poetic imagery and beauty of the composition were portrayed with rare feeling by the band. Scarcely had the last strains died away, when the whole congregation joined in singing with more than usual fervour the hymn "For all the Saints, who from their labours rest." During the singing of the verse commencing "The golden evening brightens in the west," the voices and organ were subdued, and produced a beautiful effect, the contrast being intensified by

the singing of the two following verses, in which the whole congregation seemed to join. In the last verse, as well as in the last verse of the first hymn, Dr. Prendergast had arranged for the tympana of the orchestra to be employed, and the combination was grand in the extreme. The final tribute to the memory of the glorious dead was then played by (two) buglers of the Rifle Depot, who, from behind the retro-choir, sounded the Last Post for their comrades. The Last Post played every day and in the Cathedral is not quite the same thing, as when used in this way ceremoniously much greater depth of feeling is obtained than is required for everyday purposes. This was succeeded by a wonderful silence for two minutes, which was only broken by the roll of the drums as a prelude to the National Anthem, which, played by the band, formed a fitting *finale* to a memorable service. The Blessing was pronounced by the Bishop of Winchester—who was present in a double capacity, as Bishop and as mourner for his son—and it was followed by the choir singing Stainer's Sevenfold Amen. The congregation remained standing while the clergy and choir proceeded to the vestry, and the military procession to the west door. As they left the Cathedral H.R.H. the Princess Henry of Battenberg walked down the nave with Field-Marshal the Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., the Lady in Waiting with Major-Gen. Sir R. B. Lane, K.C.B., the Viscountess Hardinge with Gen. Sir N. Lyttelton, G.C.B., Lady Lyttelton with Lieut.-Gen. Sir E. T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., Lady Hutton with Major-Gen. Sir F. Howard, K.C.B., Lady Howard with Col. Viscount Hardinge, C.B. Outside, the Princess was received with a Royal Salute by the Guard of Honour, and, entering the waiting car, Her Royal Highness was motored away.

A few thoughts suggested by the affecting and impressive service may be added. The Cathedral exists for services of all kinds—services of sadness and of joy—but it is very rare in its history that there has been gathered within its walls such a number of mourners. To many of the people present it was practically a funeral service for those they had loved and lost. Not only were there mourners for the Rifle Battalions, but many who had lost those nearest to them in other regiments were accorded by the Rifles the privilege of being present to pay their own tribute to the departed. This was why, as each fresh point in the service was reached—something beautiful in the prayers, or hymns, or music—there was a responsive chord in the hearts of all present. Everything was in harmony, there was no jarring element—the bright sunshine which at times gleamed through the Cathedral helped to the feeling of solemnity—it was just the homage which people were paying. The beauty



THE PARADE ON THE OCCASION OF THE MEMORIAL SERVICE, HELD AT THE RIFLE DEPÔT, ON JULY 15TH, 1916.

All the Battalions of the Regiment were represented.

of the service seemed to uplift the hearts of mourners. There was ringing throughout the note of hope, for that prevailing note was struck in the first hymn, and it was carried on in the psalm and in the anthem, and in the Alleluias of the hymn, "For all the Saints."

The musical arrangements were carried out by the Precentor and Dr. Prendergast, and the Bandmaster of the Rifle Depot, Mr. R. T. Stevens.

The entire service was a triumph of organisation. The Rifle Committee consulted with the Cathedral authorities, and the two bodies co-operated and worked in the greatest harmony to ensure the splendid success that was achieved. There was at no point the smallest hitch. Special care had been taken in rehearsing all the music, not only by the choir and the band, but even by the buglers. The utmost interest in the matter was taken by Col. the Viscount Hardinge (himself a mourner), who was present at all the preliminary rehearsals.

On the day of the Memorial Service, laurel wreaths, tied with the Rifle Colours and having the Regimental Badge in silver, were placed on the memorial window in the south choir aisle to members of The King's Royal Rifles who fell in the South African War and at the foot of the handsome marble cenotaph to General Buller in the north transept. On the Rifle Brigade memorial window (which was unveiled some years ago by the Duke of Connaught) just within the north-west door there was a fine laurel trophy representing the Regimental Badge.

INSPECTION OF THE RIFLEMEN.

At the conclusion of the impressive service the detachments representing the several Battalions of The King's Royal Rifles and The Rifle Brigade returned to the Rifle Depot, where they were drawn up on the Square.

Addressing The King's Royal Rifles, Lord Grenfell said the Regiment was splendidly represented—both the old and the new Army. They had just returned from a solemn service in memory of those of their comrades who, in almost every part of the world, had gallantly laid down their lives for their King and country. They would all long remember the service they had taken part in that day, and that it would help them to bear in mind those who had fallen—those who had behaved with such great gallantry. Hence such a service would be of advantage, not only to those of the Rifles who had attended it, but to their comrades who were absent on service.

Gen. Sir Neville Lyttelton, who next addressed the detachments of The Rifle Brigade, remarked that during his long experience in the Regiment he had never been so proud of meeting the Greenjackets. They had often been severely tried. Great things were expected of them, and he could say they had done great things. With regard to the new Battalions, his confidence had been more than justified by what he had seen, and we have every reason to be proud of our younger brothers. Referring to the great war, the gallant General said they were called upon to face a formidable and determined enemy, but, whenever The Rifle Brigade had met him, they had exacted a heavy toll, and the young Battalions were beginning to take the measure of their enemy. With such a feeling as that, an Army was half way to the winning post. This war might be over sooner than some of them thought, but they must not be in a hurry or expect too much. It afforded him more pleasure than he could express to have seen them. Gen. Lyttelton concluded his address with the observation "Good-bye, and God bless you."

The parade was then dismissed.

ROLL OF HONOUR.

The following Honours and Awards have been granted to Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Rifle-men during the year 1916.*

TO BE COMPANIONS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

Major-General Oliver Stewart Wood Nugent, D.S.O.
Colonel (temp. Major-General) Stuart Wellwood Hare.
Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) Edward Northey, A.D.C.
Major and Brevet Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) J. H. Davidson,
D.S.O.

TO BE KNIGHT COMMANDERS OF THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

Major-General (temp. Lieut.-General) Sir T. L. N. Morland,
K.C.B., D.S.O.

TO BE A COMPANION OF THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND GEORGE.

Major (temp. Brig.-General) G. V. Hordern.
" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) A. J. Long.
" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) A. J. Paine, D.S.O.
" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) Lord R. W. O. Manners, D.S.O.

THE VICTORIA CROSS.

2815 Sergeant Albert Gill (deceased).

1st Battalion, King's Royal Rifle Corps.

No. 2815 Sergeant Albert Gill, late King's Royal Rifle Corps. For most conspicuous bravery. The enemy made a very strong counter-attack on the right flank of the Battalion, and rushed the bombing post after killing all the company bombers. Sergeant Gill at once rallied the remnants of his platoon, none of whom were skilled bombers, and reorganised his defences, a most difficult and dangerous task, the trench being very shallow and much damaged. Soon afterwards the enemy nearly surrounded his men by creeping up through the thick undergrowth, and commenced sniping at about twenty yards range. Although it was almost certain death, Sergeant Gill stood boldly up in order to direct the fire of his men. He was killed almost at once, but not before he had shown his men where the enemy were, and thus enabled them to hold up their advance. By his supreme devotion to duty and self-sacrifice he saved a very dangerous situation.

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Major and Brevet Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) G. A. Armytage.
Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock.
" " G. J. Davies.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) T. G. Dalby.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. B. L. Kennedy.

* The List is not guaranteed to be absolutely accurate, but has been compiled from such sources as are available.

Lieut.-Colonel E. Musgrave.

" " (temp. Brig.-General) B. F. Widdrington.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) R. N. Abadie.

" G. J. Acland-Troyte.

" G. M. Atkinson.

" G. H. Barnett.

" B. J. Curling.

" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) E. B. Denison, M.C.

" H. C. R. Green.

" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) C. A. Howard.

" E. N. Heseltine.

" L. C. D. Jenner.

" Sir W. A. I. Kay.

" B. M. Majendie.

" G. H. Martin.

" H. C. M. Porter.

" C. H. N. Seymour.

" H. A. Vernon.

" H. W. M. Watson.

Captain W. H. Deedes.

" (temp. Major) A. P. Evans.

" L. Frewen.

" H. J. Flower, M.C.

" S. H. Ferrand.

" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) J. F. R. Hope.

" L. G. Moore.

" F. L. Pardoe.

" R. H. Willan, M.C.

2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee.

" R. S. H. Stafford, M.C.

BAR TO THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock.

THE MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. M. J. St. Aubyn.

" H. S. Altham.

" W. D. Barber.

" J. C. Banks.

" E. W. Benson.

" R. N. C. Bodley.

" J. Christie.

" R. S. Cockburn.

" P. J. R. Currie.

" G. R. Dubs.

" J. M. Donaldson.

" S. H. Ferrand.

" D. Gardiner.

" J. Jenkins.

" J. W. Lesley.

" P. Lloyd-Graeme.

" M. Mallalue.

" D. J. Mitchell.

" B. D. Melville.

" J. S. Mellor.

" G. S. Oxley.

Lieut. E. A. Pearson.

" F. W. Parish.

" T. M. Rixon.

" H. M. B. de
Sales la Terriere.

" R. O. Schwarr.

Temp. Capt. J. R. Smith.

Lieut. R. W. Barnett.

" H. W. Butler.

" D. S. D. Clark.

" R. Chaworth-Musters.

" M. W. Culliman.

" H. A. Denison.

" H. Dowson.

" F. J. J. Johnstone.

" R. P. G. Ireland.

" G. Meredith.

" H. H. de Dailon Monk.

" W. H. Palmer.

" G. Penna.

" F. V. Le Pavoux.

Lieut. J. E. Pedley.	2nd Lieut. R. Howarth.
" F. W. Warre.	" G. A. Hyde.
" G. Mc D. Warner.	" R. L. Jones.
" C. D. White.	" C. D. Lacey.
" and temp. Capt.	" G. A. Langley.
E. Wenham.	" R. W. R. Law.
" G. H. Williamson.	" B. C. Munro.
" H. W. Yoxall.	" F. M. Pastern.
2nd Lieut. E. M. Allfrey.	" F. S. Pemberton.
" L. J. Barnes.	" H. V. Robins.
" C. H. Bazeley.	" T. R. Reid.
" L. A. Blacket.	" (Special Reserve.)
(Special Reserve.)	" E. H. Rudd.
" T. L. Bourdillon.	" Temp. Capt.
" P. Brooksbank.	M. A. Reddie.
" F. J. Chambers.	" R. S. H. Stafford.
" P. A. Cooke.	" R. H. Slater.
" C. H. Cork.	" M. Summerfield.
" A. Cook.	" A. W. Symington.
" G. B. de Courcy-	" G. Whitley.
Ireland.	R.-S.-M. H. Tedder.
" D. G. Davies.	C.-S.-M. W. H. Harris.
" V. G. Dixon.	" H. Killikelly.
" F. G. Fison.	" J. Lever.
" T. I. H. Fryer.	" W. T. Holmes.
" L. E. Hall.	" J. W. Shaw.

TO BE A MEMBER OF THE VICTORIAN ORDER.

Major R. H. Seymour.

Promotion for Distinguished Service and Service in the Field.

TO BE LIEUTENANT-GENERAL.

Major-General (temp. Lieut.-General) Sir H. S. Rawlinson,
K.C.B., C.V.O.

TO BE MAJOR-GENERAL.

Colonel C. R. R. McGrigor, C.B., C.M.G.
" (temp. Major-General) O. S. W. Nugent, D.S.O., A.D.C.

TO BE BREVET COLONEL.

Temp. Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) C. Gosling.
Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Colonel) R. Byron, D.S.O.

TO BE BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL.

Major (temp. Brig.-General) R. G. Jelf, D.S.O.

**Decoration Conferred by the President of the French Republic
for Distinguished Services rendered.**

THE DECORATION OF THE LEGION OF HONOUR.

CROIX DE COMMANDATEUR.

Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) J. H. Davidson, C.B., D.S.O.

CROIX DE CHEVALIER.

2nd Lieut. T. B. Hankey.
Captain G. C. Kelly.
Major H. A. Vernon, D.S.O.
Lieut.-Colonel J. K. Watson, C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O.
Reserve of Officers.

824 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

CROIX DE GUERRE.

10218 L.-Corpl. G. E. Harrington.
7975 C.-S.-M. C. E. Trowsdale.
8315 Sergt. W. H. Wallington.

Conferred by H.I.M. The Emperor of Russia for Gallantry
and Distinguished Conduct.

CROSS OF THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.

2nd Lieut. T. H. Spanton.

London Gazette, 25th August, 1916.

MEDAL OF THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE (4TH CLASS).

11259 L.-Corpl. C. H. Pocock.

THE SERBIAN MEDAL.

Awarded for Gallant Conduct in the Field.

10186 Rifleman J. Robinson.

THE MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.

4739 Pioneer-Sergt. J. J. Cosier. C.-S.-M. R. S. Flint.
2049 Sergt. C. W. O'Leary. L.-Corpl. J. Hood.
C.-S.-M. F. H. Alder.

THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

R/15698 Rfn. Abbis, F.	R/2988 L.-Corpl. Moss, R. W.
8408 " Bass, E.	R/14919 Rfn. Marshall, D.
8899 " Buchanan, W.	C/12003 C.-S.-M. McEwen, T.
Y/658 L.-Corpl. Bayley, F. T.	R/1125 Rfn. Miller, A.
10266 Sergt. Bentley, S. T.	R/2989 L.-Corpl. Morley, G. H.
R/12952 L.-Sergt. Buckley, A.	C/4655 Rfn. Mills, T. V.
5791 Corpl. Campbell, J. B.	6547 C.-S.-M. Oxley, H.
11820 L.-Corpl. Cohn, H. O.	A/8186 Sergt. Orchard, J.
R/145 Rfn. Champion, N.	R/1486 L.-Corpl. Parratt, A.
6975 " Carter, T. J.	C.-S.-M. Porter, J.
8200 " Dodd, J.	5564 Rfn. Priske, T. B.
9181 S.-M. Davies, A. H.	C/9126 C.-S.-M. Pratt, E.
R/3065 L.-Corpl. Dowdall, G. F.	C/267 Rfn. Rock, J.
R/16943 " Doyle, M.	7861 " Rawson, W.
6322 Sergt. Evans, E.	C/6687 " Rumsey, H.
R/6121 " Eastaway, F.	A/12968 Sergt. Rumsey, G.
R/11709 " Elderfield, L.	8366 C.-S.-M. Sheriff, A. J.
R/2040 " Green, O.	" Shirley, J. H.
R/425 Rfn. Gristwood, F. G. T.	Y/1878 L.-Corpl. Swires, T. B.
Sergt. Harrison, G. E.	R/1225 Rfn. Skeels, H.
10188 Rfn. Herridge, E. C.	8388 C.-S.-M. Savin, C.
4692 C.-S.-M. Hopkins, A.	5800 Sergt. Van Reenan, V. S.
(now 2nd Lieut.).	8049 L.-Corpl. Vickers, E. R.
R/8042 Rfn. Hayward, G. E.	R/2088 Sergt. Vincent, F. C.
8626 L.-Corpl. James, C. B.	5/4846 L.-Corpl. White, C.
9998 Rfn. Kendall, A. E.	8315 Sergt. Wallington, W. H.
R/12972 L.-Corpl. Kyles, W. M.	Corpl. West, E. J.
A/517 Sergt. Knight, W. I.	780 " Wigmore, A. H.
10705 L.-Corpl. Lock, F.	R/5298 Rfn. Wimpey, E. G.
A/826 L.-Sergt. Longley, R.	5/4510 Sergt. Woodward, E. A.

THE MILITARY MEDAL.

7828	Sergt. Adams, A.	10701	Sergt. Hayward, F. H.
R/4642	" Arnold, E.	1945	L.-Corpl. Higney, J.
R/18157	Rfn. Astbury, J.	9220	Rfn. Holland, A.
R/16672	" Atkins, F. W.	8983	" Holland, G.
2108	" Bate, G.	C/424	Corpl. Hallam, J. S.
A/2007	" Blackwell, H.	C/316	Rfn. Hodgson, A. J.
A/5798	" Branch, A. W.	C/786	" Jones, W. H. H.
C/410	" Ball, S.	1276	L.-Corpl. Johnson, A.
Y/1529	" Barnett, A. T.	8530	Rfn. Johnson, W.
C/12	" Beament, J. A.	C/6034	" Jones, R. R.
6707	" Barnett, J. B.	10204	L.-Corpl. Jacob, G.
R/11561	" Bowcock, W.	15141	" Jordan, C. A.
11971	" Bartholomew, E.	C/968	L.-Sergt. Jeffrey, B. W.
R/8500	" Beasant, H. S.	R/6554	Jones, W. E.
6825	" Berry, G.	598	Rfn. Jones, G. E.
10467	" Bouchier, F.	7218	A.-Corpl. Jones, J.
4851	L.-Corpl. Brabham, J.	R/18694	Rfn. Kent, W.
Y/1197	" Bradley, A.	R/6032	Rfn. Lang, J.
C/209	" Brown, T.	2805	" Lapworth, J. C.
R/10060	" Brownlow, J. W.	Y/1472	Corpl. Larkman, J.
10946	" Bryant, E. R.	R/5585	Sergt. Lowens, A. T.
R/15243	" Barker, E.	6526	L.-Corpl. Loomes, F.
R/14228	" Callan, G.	10182	Sergt. Lloyd, F.
C/194	Corpl. Crook, W.	R/11819	Rfn. Luckin, J. W.
C/7306	Rfn. Chamberlain, K. Fitz R.	10214	L.-Corpl. Mason, E.
9027	C.-Q.-M.-S. Chapman, A. J. T.	R/17168	Rfn. Malins, L. E.
9975	C.-S.-M. Chevin, H.	5/4981	" Martinelli, J.
C/839	L.-Corpl. Danbury, W. H.	A/2069	Sergt. Martin, C. S.
R/900	Rfn. Davies, S. V.	6/1091	Rfn. Mason, E. M.
6293	" Deaves, A.	11864	Corpl. Masters, C. G.
8647	Sergt. Dennis, A. H.	7257	" McCall, J. A.
A/3528	Rfn. Edwards, F.	R/7569	Rfn. Mellor, W.
11981	" Eden, J. E. F.	8165	L.-Corpl. Monck, W.
C/936	Corpl. Elmes, P. C.	Y/678	Rfn. Maurice, J.
1907	Rfn. Evans, F. H.	A/543	Corpl. Mills, T. C.
R/4184	Corpl. French, J.	R/11929	Rfn. Moriarty, J. J.
6183	L.-Corpl. Forengo, J.	C/141	" Mountney, A.
4779	Rfn. Fletcher, T.	R/12006	" Negus, J. C.
R/7787	" Francitti, G.	9592	Sergt. Newman, J. D.
9805	" Freshwater, C.	7514	L.-Corpl. Norman, W.
C/180	" Greenhalgh, P.	11795	Sergt. O'Leary, D.
11671	Corpl. Garnett, C.	11877	" Owens, T.
S/541	Sergt. Grundy, H.	A/2521	Rfn. Ouham, H. O.
C/729	Rfn. Greary, O.	R/645	Corpl. Plant, T. A.
C/6058	Sergt. Gwynn, D. P.	R/15185	L.-Corpl. Plum, F.
R/4899	" Hall, H.	C/837	Rfn. Peach, E. A.
9892	Rfn. Hanford, A.	C/9167	C.-Q.-S.-M. Phillips, A.
C/1401	" Harris, A. V.	C/421	Sergt. Boxon, C. W.
R/6568	" Heckrath, W. E.	1606	L.-Corpl. Potter, A. J.
A/1849	Corpl. Hannas, J.	R/4765	Sergt. Perfect, E.
8908	Rfn. Hodgetts, T. H.	A/2278	L.-Corpl. Penistone, W. R.
A/782	Sergt. Hughes, G. R.	C/6	" Raggett, C.
R/8431	L.-Corpl. Hill, F.	6232	Sergt. Rhoades, A.
		R/8086	" Robertson, F. C.
		7887	Rfn. Robinson, L.

826 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

6849	Sergt. Ravenscroft, W.	R/8655	Rfn. Smith, L.
Y/1676	Corpl. Sayshell, C.	7975	C.-S.-M. Trowsdale, C. R.
R/6159	L.-Corpl. Smith, C. W.	7259	Rfn. Todd, J. H.
C/988	" Skelton, A.	A/1064	Sergt. Townley, A. E.
C/25	" Snelling, E. T.	7971	A.-C.-S.-M. Turner, J. A.
R/4981	" Stanley, E. E.	A/2988	Rfn. White, G. A.
9708	Bdm. Saggs, H. W.	C/368	" Watson, A.
C/678	L.-Corpl. Scott, D.	R/14048	" Whitehouse, F.
9453	Corpl. Sherwood, T. W.	C/138	" Williams, J. J.
R/10944	Rfn. Smith, H. V.	R/9706	L.-Corpl. Williamson, W.
R/7669	" Smith, W.	Y/782	Sergt. Woodward, W.
R/911	L.-Corpl. Swift, G.	C/1565	Rfn. Walker, C. W.
2717	Sergt. Savage, J.	C/1847	" Wilch, A. J. S.
6/696	Corpl. Say, G.	19874	" Woolstan, W.
C/571	Rfn. Sewell, R.	5786	" Woodhead, W.
10437	Corpl. Simmons, W.	R/14817	A.-Corpl. Vasey, J. R.
R/10752	Rfn. Stone, C.	8049	Sergt. Vickers, E.

ROYAL RED CROSS DECORATION, 2ND CLASS.

No. 7705 Rifleman W. Beecroft, 4th Bn. (attached to Indian Telegraph Coy. as Sergeant).

MENTIONED IN DISPATCHES.

London Gazette, January 1st, 1916.

Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) C. Gosling, C.M.G.

1ST BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) C. A. Armytage, D.S.O.

Captain A. C. Oppenheim, D.S.O.

" H. C. M. Porter, D.S.O.

" E. D. Shafto.

2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) E. A. Pearson (attached).

Captain E. B. Denison, M.C., D.S.O.

" S. H. Ferrand, D.S.O.

2nd Lieut. T. R. Reid (S.R.).

" A. E. Dent.

Temp. 2nd Lieut. S. A. S. Goodwin.

" L. E. Hall.

Lieut. R. S. H. Stafford, M.C., D.S.O.

C.-S.-M. G. H. Floater.

7387 L.-Corpl. L. Robinson.

R/10944 " H. V. Smith.

5954 Rfn. L. Anderson.

10946 " E. R. Bryant.

6/1322 " C. Teahan.

7259 " J. H. Todd.

2ND BATTALION.

Bt. Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) E. Pearce-Serocold, D.S.O.

Bt. Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Warre, D.S.O.

Major J. E. N. Heseltine, D.S.O.

Lieut. (temp. Captain) P. J. R. Currie.

Captain Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton.

2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) R. E. Bullen.

" " " L. C. Nash.

8588 " L. Bostock.

H. F. Bircham, D.S.O.

" A." F. C. MacLachlan, D.S.O.

Lieut. (temp. Captain) A. H. Brocklehurst.

H. C. N. Macdonald Moreton.

2nd Lieut. D. C. O'Rourke.

Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. A. C. Watkins.

7862 Sergt. E. Sands (attached); 9817 L.-Corpl. W. L. Wheeler;
9899 L.-Corpl. W. J. Curtis; 9898 Rfn. J. Nolan.

B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.

" H. W. M. Watson, D.S.O. B.

Lieut. G. S. Oxley, D.S.O.

2nd Lieut. D. Morton.

„ J. S. Poole.

C.-S.-M. G. Wells; 7125 Sergt. V. H. Gray; 8478 A.-Sergt. T. Medhurst; 8410 Corpl. R. Wilson; 7180 L.-Corpl. W. Brooks; 6900 L.-Corpl. H. W. Walker; 9367 Rfn. H. Bowen; 10875 Rfn. E. Heath; 160 Rfn. C. Keats; 9514 Rfn. E. Kitchen.

Captain H. B. M. de Sales La Terriere, M.C.

Temp. Captain J. Wormald.

0422 A.-Sergt. C. Houghton; 6908 A.-Sergt. G. Spears; A/478 Rfm. A. H. Mead.

C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O.

" " J. Christie, M.C.

" " N. J. Exell.

“ “ M. Mallalue,

„ Lieut. F. C. Dansey.

2nd Lieut. C. D. Lacey.

A/2051 C.-S.-M. J. Kent; R/5294 Sergt. E. F. Warren; L.-Corpl.
H. Mitchell; R/9891 Rfn. E. Knight; A/1629 Rfn. R. Richards.
R/7127 Rfn. G. E. Smart.

Lieut. R. de H. M. Bell.

828 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

11TH BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) W. H. L. Allgood, D.S.O., Reserve of Officers.

Temp. 2nd Lieut. I. S. Drysdale.

12TH BATTALION.

Temp. Lieut. C. D. White, M.C.

London Gazette, June 15th, 1916.

STAFF.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel R. G. Jelf (temp. Brig.-General), D.S.O.
Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) the Hon. C. J. Sackville West, C.M.G.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) Davidson, C.B., D.S.O.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) G. V. Hordern, C.M.G.

Colonel C. Gosling, C.M.G.

Major G. H. Barnett, D.S.O.

" R. E. Creighton, D.S.O.

" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) Sir W. A. I. Kay, D.S.O.

" G. C. Kelly.

" Lord R. W. O. Manners, C.M.G., D.S.O.

" Hon. J. E. B. Martin, C.V.O.

Captain F. W. Parish, D.S.O.

" A. J. Hunter, D.S.O.

" H. S. Altham, D.S.O.

REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. B. P. L. Kennedy, D.S.O.

Captain (temp. Major) R. H. Willan, M.C., D.S.O.

" H. J. Flower, M.C., D.S.O.

1ST BATTALION.

2nd Lieut. (temp. Lieut.) E. M. Allfrey, M.C.

Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. W. Beck; Sergt. C. W. O'Leary; L.-Corpl. F. Loomes; Rfn. L. Robinson.

2ND BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O.

Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. A. Robinson.

Sergt. T. Owens; Sergt. T. R. Smith; Sergt. G. Adams; Sergt. W. Ravenscroft; L.-Corpl. C. G. Masters; Corpl. J. A. McCall; Corpl. A. H. Noel (dead); R/18320 Rfn. F. J. Dale; 6/1075 Rfn. J. Essex.

SPECIAL RESERVE.

Captain J. B. Brady.

2nd Lieut. J. W. N. Dorrington.

7TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O.

Temp. Captain M. J. St. Aubyn.

" Lieut. G. H. Williamson.

C.-S.-M. J. Jones; C.-S.-M. E. J. Scroggs; L.-Corpl. R. Maylea.

8TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. C. R. Green, D.S.O.

" F. M. Crum, Reserve of Officers.

Captain L. Frewen, D.S.O.

Temp. Lieut. M. W. F. Cullinan; temp. 2nd Lieut. C. L. Domville;
A.-Staff-Sergt.-Major G. Potter; C.-S.-M. R. Hunter; Corpl. A. W.
Stone.

9TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Temp. Captain R. S. Daw.

" Lieut. H. Dowson, M.C.

Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. W. Palmer.

Sergt. J. McCormack; Corpl. H. Crosby.

10TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Temp. Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O. Rfn. S. Taylor.

11TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) W. H. Allgood, D.S.O., Reserve
of Officers.

" J. R. Hope, D.S.O.

Corpl. F. Reeve; L.-Corpl. J. Jackson.

12TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) A. I. Paine, C.M.G., D.S.O.

Capt. C. H. Wilton; Regt.-Qmr.-Sergt. S. Alexander; A.-Qmr.-
Sergt. S. Dallow.

18TH SERVICE BATTALION.

Brevet Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) R. C. Chester Master.

Temp. Captain F. Fisher. R.-S.-M. A. Davies.

Supplement to *London Gazette*.

MENTIONED IN DISPATCHES BY GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD MURRAY,
Commander-in-Chief of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force.

STAFF.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) B. F. Widdrington, D.S.O.

Captain J. D. Mitchell, M.C.

REGIMENTAL.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.

Captain G. S. Oxley, M.C.

Lieut. R. P. G. Ireland.

Qmr.-Sergt. R. Mahoney.

Supplement to the *London Gazette*, January 2nd, 1917.

For distinguished services rendered during 1916.

MENTIONED IN DISPATCHES FROM
FIELD-MARSHAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG.

STAFF.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) G. A. Armytage, D.S.O.

"	"	"	"	J. H. Davidson, D.S.O.
"	"	"	"	G. V. Hordern, C.M.G.
"	"	"	"	R. G. Jelf, D.S.O.

380 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) L. F. Phillips, D.S.O.
Brevet Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) L. A. E. Price-Davies,
V.C., D.S.O.
Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) C. J. Sackville West, C.M.G.
Brevet Lieut.-Colonel Sir W. A. L. Kay, Bart., D.S.O.
Major E. A. Bradford.
" (temp. Brig.-General) H. C. R. Green, D.S.O.
" J. E. N. Heseltine, D.S.O.
" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) C. A. Howard, D.S.O.
" A. J. Hunter, M.C.
" (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) Sir Hereward Wake, Bart., D.S.O.
" F. V. Yeats-Brown, D.S.O.
Captain P. J. R. Currie, M.C.

OFFICERS EMPLOYED WITH OTHER UNITS.

Lieut.-Colonel (temp.) C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O.
Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. B. P. L. Kennedy, D.S.O.
" " G. T. Lee.
" " Lord W. O. Manners D.S.O. (retired pay), Reserve
of Officers.
" " H. A. Vernon, D.S.O.
" " F. G. Willan, D.S.O.
" " T. D. Dalby, D.S.O.
Captain (temp. Major) A. P. Evans, D.S.O.
2nd Lieut. (temp. Captain) R. S. H. Stafford (S.R.), M.C., D.S.O.

REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

1ST BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) E. B. Denison, D.S.O., M.C.
Captain (temp. Major) G. M. Atkinson, D.S.O.
" A. H. Brocklehurst, D.S.O.
2nd Lieut. E. L. Howell (S.R.); Lieut. (temp. Captain) R. H. Slater; Lieut. C. Collins (killed); temp. Captain H. S. Alfrey (S.R.), M.C.

2ND BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O.
" " R. N. Abadie, D.S.O.
" J. E. H. Heseltine, D.S.O.
Captain L. G. Moore, D.S.O.
Temp. 2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee, D.S.O.
Qmr. and Hon. Captain A. E. Robinson; Y/178 Rfn. H. Mitchell;
Rfn. J. W. Timcke.

7TH BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O.
Temp. Captain E. C. Bland.
C.-Q.-M.-S. S. Ellis; C.-Q.-M.-S. E. J. Scroggs.

8TH BATTALION.

Major (temp.) L. Frewen, D.S.O.
Captain (temp.) E. G. Loudoun-Shand, M.C.
Lieut. C. L. Domville.
2nd Lieut. N. E. Lee.
Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. H. Moulsher.

9TH BATTALION.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) H. C. M. Porter, D.S.O.
Captain C. K. Howard Bury (S.R.).
Lieut. C. D. Lacey, M.C.
" A. W. H. Watson.
2nd Lieut. W. S. M. Brady (S.R.).
Qmr. and Hon. Lieut. W. Palmer.

10TH BATTALION.

Major (temp.) E. M. Ley. L.-Sergt. J. Kennedy.
Captain (temp.) J. E. Leigh.

11TH BATTALION.

Captain (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) J. F. R. Hope, D.S.O.
Temp. Major F. L. V. Swaine, Reserve of Officers.
" " G. M. Wigram.
" Captain J. M. de Paravicini (S.R.).
" 2nd Lieut. S. A. Smith.
A.-Corpl. L. S. Richardson.
Rfn. R. F. Thorndycraft.

12TH BATTALION.

Temp. Lieut.-Colonel A. I. Paine, C.M.G., D.S.O.
" Captain G. Aylmer.
" " C. H. Wilton.
" Lieut. T. B. Hankey.
" 2nd Lieut. B. C. Munro, M.C.
A.-C.-Q.-M.-S. E. Dallow.

13TH BATTALION.

Temp. Major W. G. Johns. C.-S.-M. J. H. Pugsley.
" Captain J. Proctor.

17TH BATTALION.

Temp. Major A. J. Methuen, S. Rhodesian Vols.
" Captain R. G. Taylor.
L.-Sergt. E. A. Head.

18TH BATTALION.

Temp. Major P. G. Sadd.
" Captain K. McK. MacIver.

20TH BATTALION.

Temp. Major C. R. Martin. Temp. Lieut. C. H. Williams.
" " R. Inglis. " " K. Griffiths.

LIST OF OFFICERS COMMANDING BATTALIONS, DECEMBER, 1916.

REGULAR BATTALIONS.

1st Battalion	-	Lieut.-Col. E. B. Denison, D.S.O., M.C.
2nd "	-	" R. N. Abadie, D.S.O.
8rd "	-	" W. J. Long, C.M.G.
4th "	-	" B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.

SPECIAL RESERVE BATTALIONS.

5th Battalion	-	Lieut.-Col. G. S. St. Aubyn.
6th "	-	" The Hon. J. R. Brownlow.

SERVICE BATTALIONS.

7th Battalion	-	Lieut.-Col. C. K. Howard Bury.
8th "	-	" L. Frewen, D.S.O.
9th "	-	" H. C. M. Porter, D.S.O.
10th "	-	" E. M. Ley.
11th "	-	" G. K. Priaulx, D.S.O.
12th "	-	" A. I. Paine, C.M.G., D.S.O.
18th "	-	" R. C. Chester-Master.

SECOND RESERVE BATTALIONS.

14th } 15th }	15th Battalion -	Lieut.-Col. H. C. Petre, C.M.G.
------------------	------------------	---------------------------------

SERVICE BATTALIONS.

16th Battalion	-	Lieut.-Col. G. T. Lee.
17th "	-	" E. F. Ward.
18th "	-	" G. A. Soltau-Symonds.
19th "	-	" Keyworth.
20th "	-	" E. Murray.
21st "	-	" The Hon. G. W. F. S. Foljambe.

LOCAL RESERVE BATTALIONS.

22nd Battalion	-	Lieut.-Col. G. C. B. Musgrave.
23rd "	-	" J. A. Hope, D.S.O., M.P.
24th "	-	" L. P. Irby.

The 14th, 15th, 19th, 22nd, 23rd, 24th Battalions were formed into General Training Reserve Battalions in October, 1916.

OFFICERS' CASUALTY LIST, 1916.

STAFF.

Brig.-General Hon. C. J. Sackville-West, c.m.g.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Brevet-Major H. C. Johnson	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Major Hon. L. S. St. Aubyn	-	-	-	-	Drowned.
Lieut.-Colonel H. A. Vernon, D.S.O. (Attached 23rd Bn. Royal Fusiliers)	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. J. F. P. Butler, v.c., D.S.O. (Attached W. A. F. F. Gold Coast Regt.)	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. G. Culme-Seymour (Attached Queen Victoria Rifles)	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.

1ST BATTALION.

Capt. and Adj. A. H. Brocklehurst, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. E. L. Howell	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. E. H. Langwell	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. A. E. Messer	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. R. H. Slater	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. A. J. Austin-Cartmell	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. C. Collins	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. G. R. Griffiths	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. M. W. Peters	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. J. E. M. Skinner	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. F. Wadner	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. K. J. B. Addy	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. Y. Bailey	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. L. J. Barnes	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. H. Bentall	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. D. Cayley	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. W. Dunkels	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. P. H. Franks	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. L. E. Hall	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. M. Harris (Attached R.F.C.)	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. V. N. E. Howard-Vincent	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. A. Kidd	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Lee	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. N. H. Noble	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. J. W. E. Paul	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. H. C. Pearson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. J. D. Sneddon	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. T. I. Stevenson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. J. Taylor	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. L. P. Walsh	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. Witt	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. H. Woods	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. J. J. Bevan	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

384 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2ND BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Temp. Lieut.-Colonel G. M. Atkinson, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Major W. D. Barber	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. R. E. Bullen	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. C. R. Fryer	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. E. R. Heathcote	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. F. J. L. Johnstone	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. R. F. Sherlock	-	-	-	-	-	Missing.
Capt. E. M. Webb	-	-	-	-	-	Missing.
						(Death accepted.)
Capt. J. S. Wilson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. L. A. Blackett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. J. W. N. Dorrington	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. A. Ambler	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. L. A. Ballance	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. R. H. Bond	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. W. P. Bristowe	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. A. G. N. Dickenson	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. C. S. Egerton-Green	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. A. W. Farnan	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. A. H. B. Langton	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. H. C. Johnstone	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. T. R. Reid	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. Hon. F. S. Trench	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. G. S. Walley	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. A. K. Anderson	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. N. F. E. Anson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. C. W. Beadel	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. G. Bennett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. H. Campbell	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. P. Cockerill	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. A. W. Dent	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. O. Edwardes	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. A. F. Eminson	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. A. Freeman	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. E. M. A. Hawke	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. F. S. Hancocks	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. L. M. Hallett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Heberden	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. B. Holmes	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. H. R. Holme	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. E. Johnson	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. F. Mitchell	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. B. C. Munro	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. J. R. Perceval-Maxwell	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Purdon	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. J. M. Sladen	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. J. Stokes	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Simpson	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Walker	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Walker	-	-	-	-	-	Missing. (Since died of wounds.)
2nd Lieut. E. A. Warner	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

3RD BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel Gosling	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. T. H. Spanton	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.

4TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel T. G. Dalby	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. I. M. Clements	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. Butcher	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

7TH BATTALION.

Major R. Paget	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. and Adjut. M. J. St. Aubyn	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. G. W. Bartholomew	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. E. C. Bland	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. Fairlie	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. A. P. Forster	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. H. M. Gosling	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. M. L. R. Romer	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Temp. Capt. W. W. Palmer	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. E. S. Blackburn	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. Hon. B. D. Butler	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. C. G. E. Farmer	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. J. N. Martin	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. K. W. Ramsay	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. F. G. de Satgé	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. F. J. St. Aubyn	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. C. Whitley	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. B. Arnill	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. B. H. Arnold	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. S. T. Bird	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. H. S. Brewster	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. E. Davies (Attached 4th Bn. R.B.)	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. H. Davidson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Edwards	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. C. Hebard	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Hebertson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. E. H. Lascelles	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. E. S. Lamb	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. L. W. Lewis	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. H. M. Lewis	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. L. Mackenzie	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. W. V. Midlane	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. E. D. Sassoon	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. L. Spreckley	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. D. Ferrard	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

8TH BATTALION.

Major C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
A/Major T. L. Bourdillon, M.C.	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. J. P. Blane	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. E. G. Loudoun-Shand	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. P. N. Russell	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. R. L. Bowen	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. S. Conroy	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. L. Domville	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. R. L. Hardy	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

886 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Lieut. M. T. Sampson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. R. Bird	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Cawthorne	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. F. A. Chambers	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. E. S. Eccles	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. F. Egerton	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. H. T. T. Gore-Browne	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. D. Grundy	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. W. Huntington	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. W. A. Lister	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. C. Morrell	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. Roddick	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. D. Robson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. R. Rodway	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. M. Rogers	-	-	-	-	Missing.
2nd Lieut. W. L. Sanders	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. E. Scott	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. G. Scott	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. B. Todd-Taylor	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. F. J. Bendle	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

9TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Benson	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Temp. Lieut.-Colonel H. C. M. Porter, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. and Adj. C. D. Lacey	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. Cruikshanks	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. R. S. Daw	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. M. Mallahue, M.C.	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. H. S. Richmond	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Temp. Capt. A. Cook	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. H. Dowson	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing. (Believed Killed.)
Lieut. C. R. Hollway	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. A. C. Ionides	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. H. K. Meek	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. E. J. Runciman	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. G. Mac D. Warner	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. Barlow	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. S. M. Brady	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. H. Cook	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. G. G. Edgar	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. C. Farran	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. W. S. Glegg	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. C. D. H. Gould	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. J. B. Heaton	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. Le Mesurier	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. E. J. McLean	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. T. S. Moore	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. T. Ridley	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. Singlehurst	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Stone	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. B. H. Sumner	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. S. Tatham	-	-	-	-	Wounded. (Reported Killed.)
2nd Lieut. D. Y. B. Tanqueray	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

10TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Lieut.-Colonel E. M. Ley	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. H. R. Cattarns	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. T. J. A. Cecil	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. F. England	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. F. G. Fison, M.C.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. J. E. Leigh	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. H. S. Mortimer	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. R. C. C. Somervell	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. D. G. Davies	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. F. Chadwick	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. E. V. Le Pavoux	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. W. H. H. Moore	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. C. H. A. F. Newton	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. L. R. Rawson	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. G. Richardson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. de H. M. Bell	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. D. Evans	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Prisoner.
2nd Lieut. C. W. Hamilton	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. L. Hocken	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. L. Jones	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. J. Kelly	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. A. L. Rickett	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. F. Yeoman	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. S. G. Vigers	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. G. A. Langley, M.C.	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

11TH BATTALION.

Temp. Major J. M. de Paravicini	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. S. A. Baynes	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. W. Bury	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. W. G. J. Hope	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. W. M. Marriott	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. F. D. Steen	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. F. W. Warre	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. and Qmr. A. F. Nutting	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. H. A. Denison	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. S. T. Harvey	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. H. H. de B. Monk	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. G. D. B. Roche	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. L. Audley	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. N. Barlow	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. L. H. Cecil	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. C. Davis	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. W. G. C. Everett	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. C. Farnes (Attached R.F.C.)	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. A. L. Forrest	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. H. Freshwater	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Gilpin	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.

338 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2nd Lieut. H. S. Gough	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. Hayhurst	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Horton	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. M. Orford	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. P. G. de Paravicini	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. K. D. Price	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

12TH BATTALION.

Major H. E. J. Hewitt	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. G. M. W. Bulkeley-Hughes	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. D. Gardiner	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. O. C. Radford	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. K. Thomas	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Temp. Capt. T. Lycett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. S. K. Perry	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. H. V. Robins	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. R. T. Robins	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. D. White	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. H. Bazeley	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. D. G. Bennett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. E. M. Harries	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. R. F. P. Howarth	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. D. C. McMillan	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. T. H. B. Powell	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. Pratt	-	-	-	-	-	Prisoner of War.
2nd Lieut. F. G. Read	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

18TH BATTALION.

Major C. F. Simonds	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. G. Dickins	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. C. Landale	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. W. Webster	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Temp. Capt. R. S. T. Cochrane	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. H. B. Chinnery	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. G. W. Hawkins	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. C. L. Ferguson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. D. H. Gould	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. H. E. Milliken	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. S. Pemberton	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. D. Simple	-	-	-	-	-	Missing.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Wiggett	-	-	-	-	-	Prisoner of War. (Died of Wounds.)

15TH BATTALION.

Lieut. G. A. Powell	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. E. W. W. Ribbeck	-	-	-	-	-	No details available

16TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Howard, D.S.O.	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Wyld	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Major A. D. Cooban	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. and Adj. H. P. Deedes	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. D. H. Derry (Attached R.A.M.C.)	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

Officers' Casualty List.

839

Capt. J. M. Donaldson	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. C. C. F. Harrison	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. H. Taylor	-	-	-	-	No details available.
Capt. C. A. Thomas	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. E. H. Wyand	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. J. B. Hichens	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. R. R. Lewer	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. R. D. Atkinson	-	-	-	-	Missing.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Averdieck	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. F. J. Bevan	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. G. Cholmondeley	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. K. G. Denniss	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. L. E. Francis	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. H. Grant	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. C. E. Howard	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. R. Howell	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. J. Mason	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. F. Peacocke	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Taylor	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. C. Watts	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Whateley	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. W. Young	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

17TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel J. F. R. Hope	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. M. F. Hecht	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. H. J. Hulks	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. T. W. Kirk	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. E. H. Kitchen	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. A. J. Powles-Curtis	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Capt. R. G. Taylor	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. F. L. Brown	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. V. G. Dixon	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. C. R. R. Gidney	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. D. A. Recordon	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. K. T. Spinney	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. H. A. Attwood	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. J. Bailey	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. G. B. Barber	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. L. Brown	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. J. B. Butcher	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. B. Dallas	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. P. O. J. Day	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. H. E. Dixon	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. P. K. S. Ewen	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. D. Filtness	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. G. Goffey	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. C. H. le S. Honey	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. T. H. Lacey	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. G. Montgomery	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. Fitz G. Sargent	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. A. B. Saunders	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. E. D. Smythies	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

340 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2nd Lieut. A. W. Stott	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. L. Turnbull	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. Wallett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. H. F. Woolmer	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.

18TH BATTALION.

Major P. G. Sadd	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. D. S. D. Clark	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. J. B. Lester	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. J. S. Ryan	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. F. Walton	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. C. N. Curwen	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. W. G. Langford	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
Lieut. W. S. Mathews	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. F. W. Parrish	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Prisoner
Lieut. C. N. Spero	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. G. R. Warrington	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Barnard	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. C. R. Christmas	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. P. M. Cook	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. T. H. Crick	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. H. Fox	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. J. Langford	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Laycock	-	-	-	-	-	Missing.
2nd Lieut. L. J. Limmer	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. S. Notley	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. S. F. Peahall	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. C. Pott	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. Ridgeway	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded and Missing
2nd Lieut. G. H. Wingfield	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.

19TH BATTALION.

2nd Lieut. F. W. Walsh	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-----------------

20TH BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel E. Murray	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. W. T. H. Montgomery	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. W. C. Harvey	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. W. H. Nainby	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Lieut. A. H. Naish	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. A. H. Bennett	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. C. S. Garlick	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. R. M. Perry	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. W. J. Perry	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. A. T. Pethick	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. E. G. Thompson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

21ST BATTALION.

Lieut.-Colonel The Earl of Feversham	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
Capt. R. C. Burton	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. J. B. Coates	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.

Officers' Casualty List.

341

Capt. F. A. C. Hole	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. L. F. O. S. Honey	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. G. F. Howard	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Capt. A. T. Watson	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. G. L. J. Burton	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Temp. Capt. R. W. R. Law	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. R. C. S. Baxter	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
Lieut. H. T. Turner	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. J. S. Anderson	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. M. Cole	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. R. P. Graham	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. T. P. A. Hervey	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. P. A. Jones	-	-	-	-	-	Died of Wounds.
2nd Lieut. R. B. Nivison	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. J. N. Waldy	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. F. W. Yateman	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
2nd Lieut. D. J. Yeaman	-	-	-	-	-	Killed in Action.

23RD BATTALION.

2nd Lieut. H. Clarke	-	-	-	-	-	Wounded.
----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	----------

OBITUARY.

IN FLANDERS FIELDS.

In Flanders fields the poppies blow
Between the crosses, row on row,
That mark our place; and in the sky
The larks, still bravely singing, fly,
Scarce heard amid the guns below.

We are the Dead. Short days ago
We lived, felt dawn, saw sunset glow,
Loved and were loved, and now we lie
In Flanders Fields.

Take up our quarrel with the foe;
To you from falling hands we throw
The torch; be yours to hold it high.
If ye break faith with us who die
We shall not sleep, though poppies grow
In Flanders Fields.

2ND LIEUT. JAMES SKELTON ANDERSON.

Educated at Harrow, he was the elder surviving son of Sir Kenneth Anderson, K.C.M.G., and Lady Anderson, of Stamford House, Wimbledon, and Ardtaraig, Argyll. He was educated at Harrow, and received his commission in the 15th Battalion in August, 1915, and joined the 21st Battalion at the Front in May, 1916. He died of wounds received in action at Gueudecourt on October 7th, 1916, aged 19.

2ND LIEUT. K. Y. B. ADDY.

Son of Mr. Addy, of The Firs, Ightham, Kent, he was born in 1892 and educated at Whitgift Foundation School, Croydon. He joined the Artists Rifles in 1913, and with that Battalion he went to France in October, 1914, and from them obtained a commission in the Regiment in March, 1915, joining the 1st Battalion. He served with his Battalion at the battle of Festubert

in May and at Loos in September. He fell, shot by a sniper, on the 3rd October, 1915, about two miles from Vermelles. During his short career with the Regiment he had seen some of the hardest fighting, and had on every occasion done well.

2ND LIEUT. BERNARD MARCUS ARNOLD.

Eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. Arnold, of 83, Church Road, Canonbury, he was born in 1896, and educated at the City of London School. On the outbreak of war he joined the Artists Rifles, and after spending nine months in France, he was gazetted to the 7th Battalion in November, 1915.

He was dangerously wounded on February 2nd, 1916, near Ypres, and died on February 6th at the Base Hospital, Boulogne, after much suffering heroically endured. Arnold had shown great promise, and his death was a great loss to the Battalion to which he belonged.

2ND LIEUT. GODFREY HAROLD AVERDIECK.

Born in 1884, he was the son of Mr. and Mrs. G. H. Averdieck, of 18, Beech Grove, Harrogate. He was educated at Charterhouse and on the Continent, and entered the firm of Messrs. Kessler and Co., of which firm he became a director in 1912. He joined the Inns of Court O.T.C. in 1915, and was subsequently given a commission in the 16th Battalion. He was killed instantaneously by a stray bullet in a communication trench in March, 1916.

He was a gallant and most cheerful officer under all conditions, and as evidence of the esteem in which he was held his Commanding Officer writes:—"I know that I personally have lost in him a fine officer and a man whose friendship I should have highly prized."

2ND LIEUT.

THE HON. PIERS STEWART ST. AUBYN.

Born in 1871, he was the fifth son of the first Lord St. Levan. He served in South Africa as a Lieutenant with Thorneycroft's M.I., and joined the 6th Battalion at the outbreak of war, and shortly afterwards proceeded to the Front. He was reported wounded and missing on October 31st, 1914, at Gheluvelt, but is now officially presumed to have died of wounds.

After learning the profession of a land agent, St. Aubyn took charge of the family estates. He was a J.P. for Cornwall and the owner of several well-known coursing dogs.

MAJOR

THE HON. EDWARD STUART ST. AUBYN.

Born in 1858, he was the second son of the first Lord St. Levan, and was heir-presumptive to his brother, the present peer. "Beau" St. Aubyn was a well-known figure in London and to the older generation of Riflemen. He was gazetted to the Regiment in 1879, and served with the 3rd Battalion in Egypt in 1882, being present at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir and the other actions which led up to it. After leaving the Regiment as a Captain, he joined the Reserve of Officers, and served on General Sir Redvers Buller's Staff during the South African War, being mentioned in despatches three times and promoted Major in the Reserve of Officers for his services. After the outbreak of the European War, he became a General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, and was lost in the Mediterranean with the S.S. *Persia*.

Major St. Aubyn was an extra A.D.C. to Lords-Lieutenant of Ireland Earl Spencer and the Earl of Aberdeen, in 1885 and 1886, and A.D.C. to Prince Edward of Saxe-Weimar, Commanding in Ireland. He was a Knight of Grace of St. John of Jerusalem.

2ND LIEUT. A. J. BAILEY.

The only son of Mr. and Mrs. A. J. Bailey, of Grove Lane, Camberwell, and a fine athlete at his school. Bailey received his commission on his 18th birthday, and served some time with the 5th Battalion at Sheerness. On reaching the age of 19, he proceeded to France with the 17th Battalion March, 1916, and was killed by a shell on September 3rd whilst gallantly leading his men in an attack on the German lines.

His Commanding Officer writes:—"We had not a more promising officer in the Battalion."

LIEUT. LESLIE ARTHUR BALLANCE.

Leslie Ballance was the son of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Ballance, of the Manor House, Herringswell, Suffolk. He was educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge. As soon as war broke out he joined a Territorial Battalion of the London Regiment, but was transferred to 5th Battalion King's Royal Rifles early in 1915, and soon afterwards joined the 4th Battalion at the Front, serving with that Battalion at the second Battle of Ypres and doing excellent work. After four months at the front he was invalided home, and again joined the 5th Battalion, where he worked indefatigably in assisting in the training of recruits.

He went back to the Front in September, 1916, joining the 2nd Battalion, and was given command of a company, but unfortunately was killed on September 27th carrying a message of great importance to another battalion, for which duty he had volunteered.

Leslie Ballance was a man of great character. He had never served in any branch of the Army before the outbreak of the War, but he was naturally a soldier, and during his two years he seemed to have acquired all the right ideas of discipline and dealing with men, which are essential for a really good officer. He was a subaltern in the present writer's company at Sheerness, and I have no hesitation in saying that a more efficient subaltern I have never met. A good friend and a loyal comrade, Leslie Ballance's death has left a gap in many hearts, which it will be difficult to fill.

CAPT. GUY WOLLASTON BARTHOLOMEW.

The younger son of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Bartholomew, of Park House, Reading. Was educated at Marlborough and Trinity College, Oxford, and took his M.A. in 1905. He represented his College at cricket, hockey, and lawn tennis. On the outbreak of war he enlisted, and, passing through the ranks of corporal and sergeant, was granted a temporary commission in the Regiment in October, 1914, posted to the 7th Battalion, and promoted Captain (temp.) in July, 1915. He was killed on 25th August, 1916, at the capture of Delville Wood. His rapid promotion was thoroughly deserved.

LIEUT.-COLONEL ERIC WILLIAM BENSON, M.C.

Born May 8th, 1887, only son of Sir Frank and Lady Benson, he had formerly served in the Cheshire Regiment in India for five years. In September, 1914, he was gazetted a Lieutenant in the 9th Battalion The Rifle Brigade, subsequently transferring to the 9th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, and obtained his Captaincy in June, 1915. He had reached the rank of Temp. Lieut.-Colonel by June of the following year at the age of 29!

He was severely wounded at the Battle of Hooze on July 30th, 1915, when he was mentioned in despatches and awarded the Military Cross.

Lieut.-Colonel Benson was killed at Gueudecourt on September 15th, 1916, whilst in command of the 9th Battalion.

A little more than twelve months had passed when this Battalion was mourning another of their gallant commanders in Colonel C. Chaplin.

2ND LIEUT. E. H. BENTHALL.

Son of Mr. and Mrs. Benthall, of Heybridge, Essex. He was educated at Eton and Sandhurst. He was first gazetted to the Regiment in May, 1915, and joined the 5th Battalion, Sheerness. The following July he joined the 1st Battalion in France, and was killed on October 3rd, 1915, at Vermelles, whilst helping a badly wounded man of his platoon during a heavy bombardment of our trenches.

"Full of pluck and cheerfulness, and without fear" is the description of this officer given by a senior officer of his Battalion.

2ND LIEUT. FRANK BENTON.

After serving six months in the ranks with the 10th Battalion, in France, Benton received his commission in June, 1916, and was killed in action in September following, aged 35 years. He was the eldest son of Mr. John Benson, of Lloyd's and Birdhurst Gardens, South Croydon.

LIEUT.-COLONEL

HUMPHREY FRANCIS WILLIAM BIRCHAM, D.S.O.

High amongst the glorious roll of honour of those in the Regiment that have fallen in this war stands the name of Humphrey Bircham. Born in 1875, he was educated at Eton and Sandhurst, and entered the 60th in 1896, joining the 4th Battalion at Dover. He continued with this Battalion until 1901, when he was promoted Captain, and went out to South Africa and commanded a company of Mounted Infantry, being severely wounded in the thigh at the action of Braken Laagte, when Colonel Benson was killed. He was mentioned in despatches by Lord Kitchener, and received the Queen's Medal with three clasps. He served in South Africa until 1904, when he went to Malta with the 1st Battalion, thence to Crete, where he ably administered a district, and from there proceeded to Khartoum. Returning home he was appointed Adjutant of the 12th Battalion London Rangers, which he retained for four years; then rejoined the 4th Battalion in India. When the European War broke out he was with this Battalion at Rawal Pindi, and returned home in October, 1914, and went to the Front a month later as Major.

He saw most of the hard fighting in which the 4th Battalion took such a distinguished part at this period of the War, and was wounded near Hooze on March 2nd, 1915, mentioned in despatches, and awarded the D.S.O. for great gallantry.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. F. W. BIRCHAM, D.S.O.

Killed in action near Pozieres, July 23rd, 1916, whilst in command of the 2nd Battalion.

Having recovered from his wound, he returned to the Front in June, 1915, joining the 8rd Battalion; but in September he was promoted temporary Lieut.-Colonel and took over command of the 2nd Battalion. Bircham thus served with distinction in all four Battalions. Before his death he was twice mentioned in despatches, and was killed by a shell on the morning of July 23rd, 1916, during an attack on the German trenches at Pozières.

He was the son of Mr. F. T. Bircham and Mrs. Bircham, of Gwentland, Chepstow, and married, in 1908, Gladys Violet, the daughter of the late Captain Willes.

"Beecham," as he was always known amongst his many friends, had lived every minute of his 41 years. A member of the Eton XI 1892-1893, he often played for the Green Jackets at St. Cross, and took great interest in Regimental cricket. His was a fine character—a man without fear and of great determination, and the possessor of that invaluable quality for a leader of being able to impart a spirit of quiet courage to those around him. The first in and the last out of every scrap, he was three times mentioned in despatches for his many deeds of valour.

His Brigadier writes:—"His death is a terrible blow to the Brigade and to the Regiment . . . He was always so reliable and sound in all he did, and if he had a fault it was that he was too brave."

His Adjutant, who had ample opportunity of studying his character said:—"I can assure you I have seen many brave men, but none braver." Such words are a fitting testimony to his worth. His remains lie buried at Corbie alongside those of a fitting companion and very gallant officer, Major Congreve, V.C., D.S.O., of The Rifle Brigade.

They had surrendered their lives for a great cause; their memory will not be forgotten.

2ND LIEUT. WILLIAM RYDER BIRD.

The second son of Mr. George William Bird, of the Manor House, West Wickham, Kent. He was educated at Marlborough, and showed the qualities of a keen athlete and a fine cricketer. On the outbreak of war he entered the Inns of Court O.T.C., and obtained a commission in the 12th Battalion, being subsequently transferred to the 8th Battalion. He was killed in action whilst serving with this Battalion in Flanders on October 8th, 1916, aged 24 years.

CAPT. ARCHIBALD HENRY BROCKLEHURST.

Archie Brocklehurst was born in 1889, educated at Harrow, and joined the 1st Battalion at Gosport in June, 1910. He took keenly to soldiering from his earliest days in the Regiment, and it was always known when Archie was given a job to do that it not only would be done but that it would be well done. His winter "leaves" he always spent at his home at Melton Mowbray hunting, and there was never a keener foxhunter than he. Quick, with a good eye for hounds, he held his own over Leicestershire with the best of them, and saw more hunts than most. At the outbreak of war in August, 1914, he was serving with the 1st Battalion at Aldershot, and left for France on the 12th August with that Battalion; he took part in the Retreat from Mons and all the early fighting, and was wounded in the arm on the Aisne on the 28th September, 1914. Invalided home, and after two months in hospital and on sick leave, he was passed "Fit," and in December, 1914, joined the 3rd Battalion at Winchester for duty. With this Battalion, as machine-gun officer, he returned to France on the 19th December, 1914, and there served until again wounded at the second Battle of Ypres on the 12th May, 1915. Hit in the same arm again, he sustained a very severe wound, in fact there were grave fears for some time that he would lose his arm. After some weeks in hospital at Le Tréport, he returned to England, and in course of time recovered sufficiently to enable him to again pass a Medical Board as fit for active service in March, 1916.

It is open to doubt whether he should have returned to the Front so soon, but so anxious was he to get back to the Regiment that nothing would deter him, so in April, 1916, he rejoined the 1st Battalion in France as Adjutant. In the hard fighting on the Somme in July, 1916, he was again wounded—on the 28th, in Delville Wood,—and although every possible effort was made to save him he died in the hospital at Corbie on the following day.

That his services in the War were to some extent recognized is proved by the fact that he was three times mentioned in despatches.

He's gone, but his many friends will treasure the memory of one who was a great-hearted little gentleman, whom it was a privilege to have known, and who had not an enemy in all the world.

CAPT. ROY E. BULLEN.

The eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. W. A. Bullen, of Cape Town. He was educated in South Africa and Jesus College, Cambridge, where he took his B.A. degree.



CAPTAIN J. F. P. BUTLER, V.C., D.S.O.

Killed in action on September 4th, 1916, near Matombo, East Africa.

He received his commission shortly after the outbreak of war, and was mentioned in despatches and twice wounded before he met his death on April 29th, in his 24th year.

An athlete of high order and a most delightful companion, he was a great loss to his Battalion, being a most energetic and able officer and greatly beloved by all who knew him.

CAPT. EDMOND WILLIAM BURY.

Born in 1884, he was educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge. Whilst at the former he played racquets for the School three years and was keeper of the Field Football and President of the Eton Society. At Cambridge he represented his University for racquets against Oxford, and won.

Bury joined the 11th Battalion early in the War, and was promoted Captain in 1915. He was killed on December 4th, 1915, whilst on a reconnaissance of the German trenches near Laventie. He was the son of Mr. and Mrs. H. Entwistle Bury, of Owlhurst, Weybridge, and married Ida, daughter of Mr. Montague Battye. His brother, Lieutenant H. S. E. Bury, Grenadier Guards, was killed near Givenchy on January 25th, 1915.

2ND LIEUT. ARTHUR JAMES BASIL BUTCHER.

The eldest son of the late Colonel H. T. Butcher, R.F.A., who fell in Flanders in September, 1915. He was educated at Trent College and Queen's College, Oxford, and received his first commission in the 1st Battalion East Lancashire Regiment in May, 1905, but in consequence of ill-health had to resign his commission. After taking up rubber planting in the Federated Malay States, he subsequently returned to England in September, 1915, and was gazetted to the 15th Battalion. He joined the 17th Battalion in France in July, 1916, and was killed in action on September 3rd, 1916, at the attack on Beaumont Hamel.

**CAPT. JOHN FITZHARDINGE PAUL BUTLER,
V.C., D.S.O.**

Born in December, 1888, Captain Butler was the son of Colonel F. J. P. Butler, late 18th Hussars, of Wych Hall, Gloucestershire, and obtained his first appointment to the Regiment in February, 1907, joining the 4th Battalion. In October, 1913, he was appointed for service with the West African Frontier Force.

The official account of his acts of bravery, for which he was awarded the V.C. in the Cameroons, is as follows:—"On November 17th, 1914, with a party of thirteen men he went into the thick bush and at once attacked the enemy, in strength about 100, including several Europeans, defeated them, and captured their machine-gun and many loads of ammunition. On December 27th, 1914, when on patrol duty, with a few men, he swam the Ekam River, which was held by the enemy, alone and in the face of a brisk fire, completed his reconnaissance on the further bank, and returned in safety. Two of his men were wounded while he was actually in the water."

The Regiment has certainly suffered no heavier loss than that of Johnnie Butler in this war. Although he had not served with it during the war, his achievements cast no little reflected glory on the Regiment, for it is a boy's training when he first joins which makes all the difference to him. He could hardly have accomplished more—a V.C. and a D.S.O.—a great deal more than fall to the lot of even the most gallant of soldiers; and he deserved them. He went to East Africa with the intention of getting a bar to his V.C., but fate was too strong for him.

Independently of his gallantry, Johnnie has left behind him a memory which will not soon be forgotten by those who knew him. Active in mind and body and full of resource and endurance he joined to their qualities a charm of manner and a gaiety of spirit which made all love him. There have been few as good and no better boys join the 60th, and we all know that is saying a great deal; at any rate, his is an example for all in the Regiment, and his memory is one we shall all cherish and be proud of, for, to use a hackneyed expression, he was *sans peur et sans reproche*.

He was killed in action on September 4th, 1916, near Matombo, East Africa, aged 28 years.

LIEUT.

THE HON. BRIAN DANVERS BUTLER.

Was the fourth son of the sixth Earl of Lanesborough, and brother of the present Peer. He was born in April, 1876, and received his commission in The King's Royal Rifle Corps in April, 1915. Promoted to Lieutenant in September, he was killed in action in August, 1916.

MAJOR W. H. CHARLESWORTH.

The second son of the late Mr. Joseph Charlesworth, of Lof-house Park, Yorkshire. He joined the Royal Flying Corps soon after the outbreak of war, but transferred to The King's Royal Rifle Corps. He was killed in action in September, 1916.

2ND LIEUT. A. P. COCKERELL.

Educated at Eton and Sandhurst, Cockerell joined the 5th Battalion at Sheerness early in 1916, and proceeded overseas in May, being posted to 2nd Battalion. This keen and promising young officer was killed in action in Mametz Wood by a shell just three months from the day he joined the Battalion. He was the son of Mr. J. P. Cockerell, of Edensor, Bakewell, near Derby.

2ND LIEUT. PERCY MELLOWS COOK.

Born in 1887, he was Assistant Solicitor to the Bournemouth Corporation, and, passing through the Artists Rifles, was granted a commission in the Regiment. He was killed in action on October 5th whilst Acting-Captain of his company and gallantly leading his men.

MAJOR ADRIAN DEIGHTON COOBAN.

The only son of the late Mr. James Cooban and of Mrs. Cooban, of Prenton, Cheshire. He was educated at Merchant Taylors' School, Great Crosby. For many years he had been actively interested in the Church Lads' Brigade, being one of the leaders of the movement in Liverpool. Major Cooban volunteered for service at the outbreak of war, and after a few weeks in the ranks of the Liverpool Regiment, was given a Captaincy in the Regiment with the 16th Battalion, being promoted Major when the Battalion proceeded to France in September, 1915. He was killed in action at High Wood on 16th August, 1916, aged 33 years.

CAPT. ARTHUR JOHN POWLES CURTIS.

On the outbreak of war Curtis joined the Inns of Court O.T.C., obtaining a commission in the Regiment on the 24th May, 1915, and was posted to the 17th Battalion. He served continuously with this Battalion, being promoted temporary Captain in December, until he was wounded in the operations on the Somme on September 3rd, and died of wounds in Queen Mary's Hospital, London, on September 11th, 1916.

CAPT. DOUGLAS SCOTT DALRYMPLE-CLARK, M.C.

Was the only son of Mr. Robert R. D. Clark, M.A., of Maritzburg College, Natal, where he was educated, and grandson of the late Gen. Sir W. H. Sewell, K.C.B. He belonged to the Natal Carabiniers, with whom he served for some years, and later joined the police, being wounded in the Johannesburg riots. Upon the outbreak of war he joined a cavalry regiment, and served under General Botha in German South-West Africa. At the termination of that campaign he came to England, and joined the Cameron Highlanders, transferring from them to The King's Royal Rifles. On June 10th, 1916, he went to the rescue of four men, three of whom were saved, for which he received the Military Cross and promotion.

2ND LIEUT. PERCY OLIVER JAMES DAY.

Was educated at Needham Grammar School and later went to Antwerp in connection with the London and River Plate Bank. He returned to England in September, 1914, and joined the Inns of Court O.T.C., and was subsequently gazetted to the Regiment on January 4th, 1916, and posted to the 17th Battalion, which he joined in France on 25th April, 1916. He was killed in action whilst leading a raid on July 19th, 1916, at Ferme de Bois.

CAPT. REGINALD S DAW.

Captain Daw received a commission in the Regiment after passing through the Inns of Court O.T.C. He was the eldest son of Mr. S. J. Daw and Mrs. Daw, and was educated at Malvern, and was an LL.B. of London University. He was admitted a solicitor in 1904 and became a partner in the firm of Nisbet, Daw & Nisbet in 1907. He went to the Front in August, 1915, and was killed in action at Dernancourt just twelve months later, aged 36.

A brother officer writes:—"He had a magnificent record out here, and was greatly beloved by his men. His skill, coolness and quiet confidence never failed him, and his great personal charm endeared him to all. He appeared to have only one mood, which was his best, and he always remained his natural self under every circumstance of extreme discomfort or danger, and he met his death in the manner he had lived."

LIEUT. AUBREY GREVILLE NEWTON DICKENSON.

The second son of the Rev. Lenthall Dickenson and of Mrs. Dickenson, of Downton Vicarage, Salisbury. He was educated

at Winchester and Sandhurst and gazetted to the Regiment in January, 1915. He joined the 2nd Battalion in France on the 19th June, 1915, and took part in the fighting of September 25th and October 13th. He died of wounds received in action on July 1st, 1916, in an attack on a German trench near Loos, whilst gallantly taking up reinforcements under heavy fire.

His C.O. writes:—"By his bright and cheerful spirit Aubrey had endeared himself to all ranks of the Battalion, and his loss is greatly mourned."

CAPT. HERBERT PHILIP DEEDES.

Captain Deedes, on the outbreak of war, enlisted in the Artists Rifles. He was soon granted a temporary commission in the Regiment—December, 1914—and serving with the 16th Battalion he was promoted Captain and appointed Adjutant. Later, he was Second in Command of this Battalion, and was killed in action at High Wood July 16th, 1916. He was a son of the Rev. Philip Deedes, Aldwych, Russell Square, St. Albans.

CAPT. GUY DICKINS.

The only surviving son of the late Albert L. Dickins, of Hopefield, Kersal, Manchester, he joined the 13th Battalion in November, 1914, from the Oxford University O.T.C. as Lieutenant. He was promoted Captain early in 1915, and took command of a company at the end of March. He went to France with the Battalion in July, 1915, and continued in command of his company without a break until in trenches before Pozières, almost exactly a year after landing in France, he received the shell wound from which he died a few days later.

Captain Dickins was formerly Scholar in Classics successively of Winchester and New College, Oxford. As Craven Fellow of the University, he travelled in Greece and studied with distinction at the British School at Athens. He returned to Oxford as Fellow of St. John's College in 1907, and shortly before the war was appointed Lecturer to the University in Greek Sculpture. Greek Sculpture was his special subject, and among those interested in the subject he had won for himself a reputation considerable even outside his own country. He was selected to edit the *Catalogue of the Acropolis Museum at Athens* before he was 30—in itself no small distinction,—and his success in this difficult and important work was generally recognized. As an undergraduate he found time to play games, with some success, and represented the University at lacrosse.

He was a most excellent companion and a man with many friends. He had great independence of judgment and force of character, dismissing rather contemptuously what he thought unimportant and concentrating on essentials. His loss left a gap difficult to fill among his friends and in his University, and not least in his own Battalion and Brigade. In his short military career he found congenial work which he despatched with characteristic swiftness and ability.

2ND LIEUT. GEORGE GEOFFREY ELGAR.

Was the only child of the late Mr. O. G. Elgar and Mrs. Elgar, of 88, Hyde Park Gate, S.W. He was educated at Charterhouse and at Worcester College, Oxford, where he was a member of the O.T.C. when war commenced. Shortly afterwards he received his commission in the Regiment, and joined the 9th Battalion. He died on August 28th, 1916, of wounds received in action at the assault of Dernancourt on August 24th.

In him the Regiment lost an officer whose dash and high spirits always appeared to rise under difficulties, and at the early age of 28 showed that he had all the qualifications of a very promising officer.

2ND LIEUT. O. EDWARDES.

Was educated at Eton and Sandhurst, and joined the 2nd Battalion 14th May, 1916. He was killed in action during an attack on a German line at "The Triangle" near Loos on the night of June 30th, 1916, whilst in the act of jumping into a trench.

This was another most promising young officer whose loss the Regiment mourns. Cool and fearless, his premature death undoubtedly cut short what appeared certain to be a brilliant career.

LIEUT. CHARLES SCROOP EGERTON GREEN.

Like so many other excellent boys that Eton has produced, Egerton Green became an officer, as if to the manner born, straight from Eton, and joined the 5th Battalion (S.R.) of the Regiment in January, 1915. After a period of training with this Unit, he joined the 2nd Battalion October 15th, and took part in the fighting on October 13th and 14th. He was killed in action on the night of June 30th, 1916, whilst most gallantly leading his men in the operation during the attack on "The Triangle."

He was the youngest son of the late Claude Egerton Green and Mrs. Egerton Green, of Broadmead, Newbury.



CHARLES WILLIAM REGINALD DUNCOMBE, EARL OF FEVERSHAM.

**Killed in action, October 6th, 1916,
whilst in Command of the 21st Battalion "The Yeoman Rifles."**

2ND LIEUT. JOHN FREDERICK EGERTON.

Only son of Sir Edwin Egerton, formerly Ambassador at Rome, and of Lady Egerton, he was born in 1896, and became an undergraduate at Christ Church, Oxford, when he matriculated in 1914. He was appointed to the Regiment in December of that year, and killed in action on April 8rd, 1916.

LIEUT. PHILIP KEITH SOMERVILLE EWEN.

Born in February, 1892, he served in the 5th London Regiment in France in 1915, and was later given a temporary commission in the Regiment, and joined the 17th Battalion. He was killed in action on September 8rd, 1916, during the operations against Beaumont Hamel.

2ND LIEUT. ASTLEY FRANKLIN EMINSON.

Born in August, 1891, the fourth son of T. B. F. Eminson, Esq., of Gonerby House, Scotter, Gainsborough. He was educated at Epsom College and Cambridge, where he obtained a B.A. in the Natural Science Tripos, with a Special Diploma in Agriculture.

Early in January, 1913, he joined the British South African Company in Northern Rhodesia as Assistant Entomologist, where he spent two years investigating the life history of the Tsetse fly. In the spring of 1915 he returned to Cambridge, and received a temporary commission in the Regiment. Shortly afterwards he proceeded to France, and was later attached to the 2nd Machine-Gun Corps, with which unit he greatly distinguished himself. He was killed in action on the Somme on July 20th, 1916, whilst attempting to bring in a wounded man under heavy machine-gun fire, for which act he was recommended for the Victoria Cross. His remains lie in the cemetery in Bécourt Wood near Albert.

LIEUT.-COLONEL THE EARL OF FEVERSHAM.

Charles William Reginald Duncombe, Earl of Feversham, born 1879, educated at Eton and Oxford, had filled many offices before the fateful August of 1914. Member for the Thirsk and Malton Division of Yorkshire from 1906 until he succeeded to the title, he was distinguished by a courage, sincerity and straightforwardness which won him universal regard and respect. An ardent sportsman, Master of Hounds, fine polo player, a good shot. Happily married, filling a high position, possessed of much ability, activity, health and strength, a great career awaited him when in August, 1914, the long-foretold storm burst.

He, then Major in the Yorkshire Hussars (the Colonel failing to pass the doctors) was appointed to command the first line, which he organised and trained for the field.

In April, 1915, he took the Regiment to France, and on it being broken up into Divisional Cavalry he accepted an offer to raise the Yeoman Rifles (21st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps) from the farmers and yeomen of the Northern Command. The Battalion was quickly recruited and assembled at his home, Duncombe Park, Helmsley, whence it moved in January, 1916, to Aldershot, forming part of the 124th Brigade (Brig.-General Clemson, D.S.O.).

He fell at the head of his Battalion on September 15th, 1916, in an attack on the German trenches near Flers. It is well to consider what manner of Rifleman he was.

Shortly after assuming the Command, the writer asked if he knew anything about or was interested in the history of the Regiment, and an offer of the "Brief History" being warmly accepted, some copies were sent. In acknowledging he expressed the deepest interest; at the end of the letter adding a few words to the effect that he might be depended on to try and live up to its spirit and traditions.

The writer is assured by officers who served in the 21st Battalion that their Colonel lost no opportunity of impressing on all ranks everything that could tend to increase *esprit de corps* and pride in the 60th, and he became, and made those under him, thorough Riflemen.

The following is an extract from the letter of an officer written after his death:—"He was a perfectly splendid C.O. and adored by all his Command. He was the bravest and ablest officer I have ever seen, and he has died fighting—a very gallant gentleman. I saw him about fifteen minutes before he was shot. He was first to advance in the foremost line towards the Germans. If he had not been there I rather doubt whether that line would have been captured at all. This advance of more than two miles, which he led, is, I believe, the finest so far on the Western Front."

In the long history of the Regiment there is no record of one who in so short a time achieved so much. The Regimental life so brief, yet rich in love, respect and honour won, the warrior's death far in the captured lines—the task well done.

2ND LIEUT. AUSTIN LANCELOT FORREST.

Educated at Denstone, he had been two years at Keble College, Oxford, when war was declared and he was gazetted to the Regiment, 16th Battalion, in September, 1914. He proceeded

to the front March, 1916, being transferred to the 11th Battalion, and was killed on September 3rd, 1916, whilst leading his platoon in an attack on Guillemont. His father, the Rev. E. F. Forrest, Vicar of Pemberton, Wigan, has two other sons in the Army, one having been wounded.

2ND LIEUT. F. A. FREEMAN.

Promoted to commissioned rank from Company-Sergeant-Major in the 2nd Battalion on the 18th October, 1915, he had served with that Battalion since the beginning of the War, and had done most excellent work. Freeman was wounded three times—September 25th, 1915, January 1st, 1916, and again severely on June 30th of the same year whilst taking up bombs to the captured German line. He was last seen on this day going back to have his wound dressed, and is reported to have been killed whilst on his way.

Freeman had nineteen years' service in the Regiment, and had done well in every capacity. A most sterling, reliable officer, whose loss is greatly regretted by all ranks.

2ND LIEUT. ALBERT JOHN GILPIN.

Joining the Inns of Court O.T.C. in July, 1915, he received a temporary commission in the Regiment six months later, and died from wounds received in action September 16th, 1916. He was a member of the Diocesan Conference, and 37 years old when he gallantly met his death whilst in the act of leading his men.

2ND LIEUT. GILBERT ALEXANDER GOODY.

Enlisting in the Public Schools Battalion early in 1915, he went to France in the autumn of that year, and was promoted to the rank of Sergeant for gallantry in the field, and later received his temporary commission in the Regiment, serving with the 22nd Battalion. He died of wounds received in action on November 26th, 1916, aged 28. 2nd Lieut. G. A. Goody was the second son of the late Rev. C. J. Goody and Mrs. Goody, of Hatfield End, Herts.

2ND LIEUT. H. S. GOUGH.

Son of the late Colonel the Hon. G. H. Gough, c.b., and the Hon. Mrs. Gough, of 18, Grosvenor Place, S.W. He was educated at Eton and Balliol College, Oxford. He joined the 11th Battalion November, 1914, and went out to France in the following year, and was killed in action on June 16th, 1916, at Potijze, aged 21.

He, then Major in the Yorkshire Hussars (the Colonel having to pass the doctors) was appointed to command the first which he organised and trained for the field.

In April, 1915, he took the Regiment to France, and on being broken up into Divisional Cavalry he accepted an offer to raise the Yeoman Rifles (21st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps) from the farmers and yeomen of the Northern Counties. The Battalion was quickly recruited and assembled at his house, Duncombe Park, Helmsley, whence it moved in January, 1916, to Aldershot, forming part of the 12th Brigade (Brig-Gen. Clemson, D.S.O.).

He fell at the head of his Battalion on September 1, 1916, in an attack on the German trenches near Fleury. It is well to consider what manner of Rifleman he was.

Shortly after assuming the Command, the writer told him he knew anything about or was interested in the history of the Regiment, and an offer of the "Brief History" being well accepted, some copies were sent. In acknowledging he expressed the deepest interest; at the end of the letter adding a few words to the effect that he might be depended on to try and live up to its spirit and traditions.

The writer is assured by officers who served in the 21st Battalion that their Colonel lost no opportunity of impressing all ranks everything that could tend to increase *esprit de corps* and pride in the 60th, and he became, and made those who followed him, thorough Riflemen.

The following is an extract from the letter of an officer written after his death:—"He was a perfectly splendid C.O. and loved by all his Command. He was the bravest and ablest officer I have ever seen, and he has died fighting—a very gallant gentleman. I saw him about fifteen minutes before he was killed. He was first to advance in the foremost line towards the German. If he had not been there I rather doubt whether that line would have been captured at all. This advance of more than three miles, which he led, is, I believe, the finest so far on the Western Front."

In the long history of the Regiment there is no record of a man who in so short a time achieved so much. The Regiment's history is so brief, yet rich in love, respect and honour won, the way to death far in the captured lines—the task well done.

2ND LIEUT. AUSTIN LANCELOT FORMES

Educated at Denstone, he had been two years at Balliol College, Oxford, when war was declared and he was gazetted to the Regiment, 16th Battalion, in September, 1914. He joined

Obituary.

He was farming in Canada at the outbreak of the war, in British Columbia, and at once enlisted in the 50th Canadian Scottish, August, 1914. He proceeded to England with the first Canadian contingent, he sailed to France early in 1915, and saw much service at Ypres, and later he was given a commission in the 1st Pioneer Corps, and, after a period of training in England, he returned to the Front September, 1916, serving with the 1st Pioneer Corps. He was killed instantaneously on December 18th, 1916, near Morval, aged 24.

His death was a blow of fate that 2nd Lieut. Hincks, who was his superior for his Battalion, should himself fall by the same fate.

2ND LIEUT. JAMES BRYN HITCHENS.

James Bryn Hitchens, of Magdalen College, Oxford, he was educated in the City of London, and shortly after the declaration of war was granted a temporary commission in the 1st Pioneer Corps. He proceeded to France in July of the year, and was killed in action in July of the year, during operations on the Somme.

His father, James Knill Hitchens, of Beech

2ND LIEUT.

2ND LIEUT. SEUR HONEY.

Seur Honey was a partner in the firm of Honey & Co., and was educated at Rugby, and was in the A.S.C., afterwards in the 1st Pioneer Corps. He was killed in action on the declaration of war and the battle of the Somme, October 22nd, 1916, aged 25.

2ND LIEUT. HOLMES.

2nd Lieut. Holmes was in the 2nd Battalion in the spring of 1916, and was killed in action in the attack on the trenches near Loos on the night of June 30th, 1916.

858 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

2ND LIEUT. PATRICK WALLAGE GOULD.

The son of Mr. Alexander A. Gould, of Uplands, St. Peter's Point, Guernsey, was born in 1889, and educated at Winchester College. At the commencement of the war he enlisted in the Royal Fusiliers and was given a temporary commission in the Regiment in June, 1915, leaving for the Front the following December. He was killed in action on August 24th, 1916, in the attack on Delville Wood.

2ND LIEUT. G. ALAN GOULD.

He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment in July, 1915, and died of wounds received in action on June 25th, 1916. He was the second son of Mr. and Mrs. George Gould, of Avonbank, Christchurch, New Zealand.

CAPTAIN MARCUS FRANCIS HECHT.

The elder son of Mr. and Mrs. E. Hecht, of 31, Fitzjohn's Avenue, N.W. He was educated at Beaumont College and joined the Inns of Court O.T.C. on the outbreak of war. He was gazetted to a temporary commission in the Regiment 24th May, 1915, and joined the 17th Battalion. He embarked with that unit for service overseas on March 7th, 1916, and was killed in action on September 3rd, 1916, at Beaumont Hamel, whilst holding temporary rank of Major.

2ND LIEUT. THOMAS PERCY ARTHUR HERVEY.

2nd Lieut. T. P. A. Hervey was born in 1887 and received his education at Haileybury. Later he was serving under the Colonial Office in Fiji, and on the outbreak of war immediately endeavoured to answer his country's call. Owing to the Service being understaffed it was some months before he could get permission to return home. He reached England in August and was granted a temporary commission in the following month. He went to France in May, 1916, and was instantaneously killed in his first action in September, 1916, being shot through the head whilst stooping to tear the coat off a Corporal which had caught fire. He was the only surviving son of the Rev. J. A. and Mrs. Hervey.

2ND LIEUT. BERTRAM HINCKS.

2nd Lieut. Bertram Hincks, the youngest son of Dr. T. S. H. Hincks and Mrs. Hincks, of Hay, Hereford. He was educated

at Christ College, Brecon. He was farming in Canada at the outbreak of the war, in British Columbia, and at once enlisted in the 50th Canadian Scottish, August, 1914.

Coming to England with the first Canadian contingent, he went to France early in 1915, and saw much service at Ypres, Festubert, and Loos. Later he was given a commission in The King's Royal Rifle Corps, and, after a period of training in England he returned to the Front September, 1916, serving with the 10th Battalion. He was killed instantaneously by a sniper on December 18th, 1916, near Morval, aged 24 years.

It was a strange blow of fate that 2nd Lieut. Hincks, who was sniping officer for his Battalion, should himself fall by the hand of a sniper.

LIEUT. JAMES BRYN HITCHENS.

Educated at Winchester and Magdalen College, Oxford, he later joined his father's firm in the City of London, and shortly after the declaration of war was granted a temporary commission in the 16th Battalion of the Regiment. He proceeded to France in the autumn of 1915, and was killed in action in July of the following year during the operations on the Somme.

He was the son of the late John Knill Hitchens, of Beech Grove, Sunningdale.

2ND LIEUT.

GEOFFREY HENRY LE SUEUR HONEY.

2nd Lieut. G. H. Le S. Honey was a partner in the firm of R. & T. Hughes, of Lewisham. He was educated at Rugby, and joined the army in the rank of Sergeant in the A.S.C., afterwards obtaining a temporary commission in the Regiment.

He was in France ten days after the declaration of war and served through the retreat from Mons and the battle of the Marne. He was killed in action on October 22nd, 1916, aged 25.

2ND LIEUT. R. B. HOLMES.

Joining the 5th Special Reserve Battalion in the spring of 1915, he was posted to the 2nd Battalion, October 17th of the same year, and died of wounds received in action in the attack on the German trenches near Loos on the night of June 30th, 1916.

CAPT. HARRY JOHN HULKS.

Born at St. Albans, Herts, on 10th December, 1876. He was educated at St. Albans Grammar School and King's College, London, afterwards passing into the Civil Service. He served for some years in the Herts Volunteers, and in May, 1915, was granted a temporary commission and joined the 17th Battalion. He was slightly wounded at Givenchy on 28th July, 1916, and was killed in action six weeks later on September 8rd, 1916, in the attack on Beaumont Hamel.

LIEUT. AMBROSE CONSTANTINE IONIDES.

Born in 1878, he was the second son of Alexander A. Ionides, Consul-General for Greece, and was educated at Eton. He subsequently became a member of the London Stock Exchange, and joined the Inns of Court O.T.C. on the outbreak of war and obtained a temporary commission in the 15th Battalion on January 15th, 1915. He went to France in August, 1915, being attached to the 9th Battalion, which was then in the Ypres Salient. He was killed in the early morning of October 16th, 1915, whilst in charge of a party putting up wire in front of the trenches, a thick mist having suddenly lifted and exposed him and his party to the enemy.

Ionides was a keen golfer and tennis player, and his cheery disposition made him extremely popular amongst his brother officers and his many friends.

LIEUT. HENRY EARLAM JOHNSON.

Was killed in action on the 4th June, 1916, near Loos, whilst serving with the 2nd Battalion.

He received his commission as 2nd Lieut. in May, 1915, and was the eldest son of the late Mr. A. E. Johnson, formerly of Bickershaw Hall, near Wigan.

CAPT. F. J. L. JOHNSTONE.

The son of Mr. and Mrs. Lawrie Johnstone, Gelston Castle, Castle Douglas, N.B. He was educated at Eton, where he played for the School at Lords against Harrow in 1913 and 1914. In the match of 1913 he made just under 100 in one innings. He was also in the Football Eleven, was keeper of the Fives, and won the School Hedder three years running. Having just left Eton when war broke out, instead of going to Oxford as he had intended, Johnstone went through the short war course at Sand-

hurst, and was gazetted to the Regiment in November, 1914, and on January 18th, 1915, he went to France and joined the 2nd Battalion, with which Battalion he served till the end of April, when he was invalided home as the result of an accident. He rejoined the 2nd Battalion at Loos in September and served with it continuously till August 20th, 1916, when he was wounded in action. He died on August 29th. He had been given the temporary rank of Captain in October, 1915, and had been employed in many different capacities in this Battalion, but to be with his men was the work he liked best, and in order to command a company he relinquished the post of Adjutant.

Beloved alike by officers and men, all of us who knew "Johnny" realise how great a loss his death has been to the Regiment. Of the very best type that Eton produces, he was a natural leader of men from the day he joined the Regiment.

There joined the 2nd Battalion in France, in January, 1915, three Etonians, George Fowler, Bob Nash, and Johnny. It would be difficult to say which gave the greatest promise, but it is safe to say that three better youngsters never put on the black buttons of the 60th. Alas! they are all gone now, but their memories will always be green in the hearts of those who knew them.

CAPT. ERNEST HAROLD KITCHIN.

At the commencement of the War, Kitchin, who was then a member of the London Stock Exchange, offered his services as motor driver and his car to the Government. He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment February 27th, 1915, and was posted to the 15th Battalion. He was promoted to Lieutenant on July 19th, 1915, and joined the 17th Battalion in France in September. In December of the same year he was promoted Captain. He was killed on 17th September, 1916, at Mailly Maillet, aged 35 years.

2ND LIEUT. THOMAS HENRY LACEY.

The elder son of Mr. and Mrs. Lacey, of Chilcote, Amersham Common, Bucks. He was educated at London University and Offenbach, Germany, and on leaving College entered his father's business. He received a temporary commission in the Regiment on the 2nd of March, 1915, and posted to the 15th Battalion. He joined the 17th Battalion 25th February, 1916, and accompanied that Battalion overseas. He was severely wounded in action at Beaumont Hamel, on September 8rd, 1916, and died of his wounds the following day.

2ND LIEUT. JACK FELLOWS LAMBERT.

Son of the late E. O. Lambert and Mrs. Lambert, of Folkestone. He was born in 1891, and educated at Marlborough and Merton College, Oxford. Leaving Oxford he went to the Malay States, where he became manager of a cocoanut plantation of 16,000 acres, but returning early in 1915 in order to serve his country he was given a temporary commission in the Regiment, and joined the 9th Battalion in April, 1915, proceeding to France in May.

He was killed at Hooge whilst leading his men on July 30th, 1915.

Lambert was one of the many men who, hearing their country's call in a far-off land, gave up much in order to serve her before making the last great sacrifice.

2ND LIEUT. W. G. LANGFORD.

Receiving his commission from an O.T.C. December 20th, 1915, he was posted to the 18th Battalion, and proceeded with that Battalion on active service May 2nd, 1916. He was wounded on June 25th, 1916, in the Ploegsteert Sector, and died of his wounds on the 27th. His Commanding Officer writes: "Langford was a brave soldier and a delightful comrade."

LIEUT. RICHARD ROY LEWER.

Educated at Denstone College. Lieut. Lewer had done excellent work as a practical geologist in connection with oil exploration in Burmah, Russia, Asia, and Western Canada, and was a fellow of the Geological Society. On the outbreak of war he was at Calgary, and throwing up his work returned immediately to England. He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment in September, 1914, was promoted Lieutenant in February, 1915, and died of wounds received in action on July 21st, 1916, age 26.

LIEUT. J. H. T. LIDDELL.

Lieut. J. H. T. Liddell was the son of Dr. and Mrs. Liddell, of Harrogate, and was 25 years of age. He was educated at Summer Fields, Oxford, Winchester, and Pembroke College, Oxford, and was a member of the Inner Temple. He was gazetted to the Special Reserve King's Royal Rifle Corps on August 8th, 1914. Proceeding to the Front early in the following September he joined the 2nd Battalion and saw fighting on the Marne, the Aisne, and at Ypres, where he was wounded on October 31st,

1914. He was promoted Lieutenant on January 1st, 1915. Returning to the 6th Battalion at Sheerness, he recovered from his wounds, and in August, 1916, again went to France, this time joining the 1st Battalion. He received a fatal wound at Beaumont Hamel on November 18th, and died of his wounds four days later.

2ND LIEUT. RICHARD FORBES LOWNDES.

2nd Lieut. Richard Forbes Lowndes was the eldest son of Mr. G. R. Lowndes, Vice-President of the Viceroy's Council, India, and of Mrs. Lowndes, of Crow Hill, Ringwood. He was educated at Winchester, where he belonged to the O.T.C., was Senior Prefect of his House, a footballer, athlete, and a fine shot. On leaving school in December, 1915, he obtained a commission in the Regiment, and went to the front at the end of August, 1916, serving with the 1st Battalion. He was shot by a sniper on November 14th, 1916, north-east of Beaumont Hamel. Aged 19 years.

CAPT. WYNNE PARR LYNES.

The story of the death of Wynne Lynes, after being a prisoner of war for nearly two years in the hands of the Germans, is one of those tragedies which bring home to us the fact that death on the battlefield is preferable to a lingering torture in the custody of a brutal foe.

Born in 1873, and educated at Wellington and Sandhurst, Lynes received his commission in the Regiment in 1895, and joined the 2nd Battalion at Parkhurst. He saw service in South Africa with the Mounted Infantry 1900-2, being present at the actions of Laing's Nek, Belfast, and Lydenberg, receiving the Queen's Medal with three clasps. He retired with the rank of Captain in 1906, after holding the appointment of Adjutant of the Huntingdon Militia for four years. Belonging to the Reserve of Officers, he was immediately called up on the outbreak of war, and joined the 5th Battalion at Fort Grain, Kent. He was ordered to France in September, 1914, and posted to the 1st Battalion, and was taken prisoner in November, 1914, and interned at Crefeld. Captivity gradually told on his spirit and body, and he was invalided home, reaching England in a dying condition on October 8th. His death occurred five days later in Queen Alexandra's Hospital, Millbank.

He was the eldest son of Colonel S. Parr Lynes, late R.A., and married Violet, youngest daughter of W. Wykeham-Musgrave, Esq., of Barnsley Park, Cirencester.

"Wynne," as he was always known amongst his brother officers, was an excellent officer of that type who is never so happy as when amongst his own men. Of a cheery, whimsical nature, with a fund of humour, what captivity amongst the Germans meant to his active mind and spirit can only be imagined. It overpowered him at last, and his constitution weakened from bad treatment, he fell a victim to disease. One boon they granted to him for which he was grateful, that he did not die a captive in a foreign land.

CAPT. MAXWELL MALLALUE, M.C.

Few officers in this War have defied death so persistently as Maxwell Mallalue. Four times wounded (twice severely), he continued to come up to the scratch and lead his men against his country's foes until, at Delville Wood in August, 1916, "The Reaper" finally claimed him.

Born in 1879, and educated in England and France, he was in the Cape Mounted Police when the South African War started, and was in Mafeking during the siege, receiving the King and Queen's Medals.

When War was declared against Germany he came over from Vancouver with a Canadian Contingent, and was transferred to the Regiment with the rank of Captain. He joined the 9th Battalion in May, 1915, and was severely wounded in June and invalided home. Rejoining his Battalion in July, he was wounded in August, and again wounded September 25th, 1915, whilst leading his men to the attack at Bellewarde Farm, and returned to England. Recovering from his wounds, he again joined the 9th Battalion in January, 1916, and was wounded again in July, and killed in action as mentioned above.

For his gallantry on September 25th, 1918, he was awarded the Military Cross, and no recipient of this award deserved it more.

He was a commander of great initiative and gallantry in action, and showed remarkable energy and resourcefulness in the ordinary routine of active service. The Regiment mourns the loss of a fearless and gallant officer who never spared himself. His spirit is embodied in a letter to his mother, Mrs. Albert G. Mallalue, in which he says: "If I get killed in action, don't worry; it is a glorious death to die."

LIEUT. ROBERT DE HOUGHAM MARK BELL.

Son of the late Colonel Mark Bell, v.c., c.b., was born in 1895, and educated at Winchester. He received a commission

in the Regiment in September, 1914, and went to the front with the 10th Battalion in July, 1915.

In January, 1916, he was mentioned in Despatches for gallantry, and was killed in action during the attack on Guillemont on September 8rd, 1916.

His Commanding Officer writes: "He was killed whilst leading his Company in the first assault. Nothing could have been more splendid than the way he was leading his men. I had the greatest admiration for his bravery; an irreparable loss as an officer and the best of friends."

LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES MARTEN.

Of the many gallant men who have laid down their lives for their Country, few will be more missed by a wide circle of friends than Charles Marten.

Lieut.-Colonel C. Marten joined the 1st Battalion P.W.O. West Yorkshire Regiment in 1902, and on the outbreak of War was Adjutant of the 8rd Battalion.

In February, 1916, he was appointed Major and Second in Command of the 32nd Royal Fusiliers, and in the following June was promoted to the command of the 18th (S.) Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

No learned soldier, but, what is more important for a regimental officer, a man, and a leader of men; large of frame and large of heart, with his sunny disposition and his quaint phraseology, Charles Marten endeared himself to all.

A splendid horseman and one of the best polo players of his day in India, a fine shot and a good cricketer, he was an expert in all forms of sport.

He has gone from us to solve the mystery of the Great Unknown, and England is the poorer by a gallant soldier, a devoted son, and a sportsman in the best sense of the term.

If, as some hold, our reward hereafter is attuned to our earthly aspirations, then we may feel sure that his bold spirit is leading the van down the long vistas of the Elysian fields in the same gallant style we knew so well on earth.

LIEUT. HUBERT KINGSLEY MEEK.

Hubert Meek was in Russia when the War commenced. Returning to England, he was gazetted to the Regiment in November, 1914. Whilst attached to the King's Own Scottish Borderers he was wounded in Gallipoli in July, 1915, and lost the sight of one eye. A year later he proceeded to France.

On September 15th, 1916, he was twice wounded, having first received a painful wound in the chest. Being the only officer left alive with his Company, he refused to leave it, but struggled on for some hours, when he received another wound which rendered him unconscious, and from which he died—a hero's death, at the age of 29.

He was the fourth son of the Rev. and Mrs. B. J. Meek, of Sydney, N.S.W.

CAPT. ALLAN ERNEST MESSER.

The only son of Mr. and Mrs. Allan Messer, of Lyall Street, Belgrave Square. He was born at Georgetown, British Guiana, May, 1894, and educated at Rugby and St. John's College, Oxford, where he had been in residence a year when War broke out. He obtained a commission in the 5th (Special Reserve) Battalion, and went to the Front in December, 1914, being attached to the 1st Battalion, and was promoted Lieutenant in January, 1915. He was wounded in May in a night attack at Festubert. On recovering from his wound he was promoted Captain in October, 1915, and rejoined his Battalion the following month. He was seriously wounded on January 22nd, 1916, being hit by a sniper near Festubert, and died of wounds on February 17th in hospital in France.

2ND LIEUT. HAVILLAND LE MESURIER.

"Beneath an exterior of calm indifference he concealed a great deal of strong enthusiasm, which came to the surface at a crisis such as the assault in which he fell." Such were the words of his Commanding Officer, and they accurately portray the qualities of Havilland Le Mesurier.

The eldest son of Mr. Havilland Le Mesurier, C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S., he was educated at Rugby and University College, Oxford, where he obtained a scholarship in Modern History. Returning from a visit to India in October, 1914, he obtained a commission in the Regiment, and joined the 9th Battalion in December, 1914, and proceeded to the front with that Battalion in May, 1915.

Three weeks later, June 6th, his first night in the trenches, he was shot in the throat by a sniper (he was over 6ft. 5in. high), and sent home. He returned to the 9th Battalion February, 1916, and was killed in action on the 24th August, leading his men in an attack on Delville Wood. His Colonel writes: "He did not die in vain as we eventually captured the trench, thanks to his fine example and gallant leadership."

2ND LIEUT. D. C. McMILLAN.

When the 3rd Battalion proceeded to France in December, 1914, McMillan was in the Rhodesian Platoon. He was awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry during the Second Battle of Ypres and recommended for a commission. After passing through a Cadet School he joined the 2nd Battalion as 2nd Lieutenant, and commanded the Rhodesian Platoon, and died of wounds received in action near Loos 11th March, 1916.

COLONEL A. MORRIS.

On September 25th, 1916, Colonel Arthur Morris passed away at his residence in Brighton at the age of 76. He joined at the Rifle Depot on the same day in 1858 as Sir Edward Buller, and went out with him during the autumn of the same year to the 2nd Battalion in India. Two years later Morris served in the China War (receiving the medal with two clasps), a good account of which he left for the use of the future historian of the Regiment. Later on he served in the 4th Battalion under Hawley, and with the 3rd Battalion in the Zulu War of 1879 (medal with clasp). He was the last officer of the Regiment to be promoted to the rank of Major before that grade had been cheapened by the doubling of its number. In due course Morris was appointed Lieut.-Colonel of the 4th Battalion, and at the expiration of his four years of command retired from the service.

Colonel Morris for the last thirty or forty years had at times suffered terribly from gout, yet he was always cheery and amusing. He had a certain abrupt manner of telling a story which seemed to add point thereto. He was a Mess President of the highest order; and that of the 3rd Battalion was considered a model of what an Officers' Mess should be in economy and comfort. Without any claim to brilliancy, Colonel Morris was a man of commonsense whose utterances always carried weight. By the older generation of Riflemen he will be greatly missed.

2ND LIEUT. ROBERT BUTLER NIVISON.

Youngest son of Sir Robert Nivison, Bart., and Lady Nivison, of Branch Hill Lodge, Hampstead, N.W. He was born in 1895, and educated at Harrow. In September, 1915, he joined the Artists' O.T.C., and received a temporary commission in the Regiment in May, 1916. He proceeded to France in July, 1916, and was killed in action the following September 15th, whilst leading his men in the attack on Flers. Lieut. Nivison just prior to his death performed a peculiarly gallant act. Shortly

after the attack started early on the morning of September 15th the Captain commanding the Company was killed. Nivison took command, and after taking the first line pushed on to the second, but the barrage had not lifted, and the men, thinking it was the German barrage, rushed through it. Nivison, seeing the mistake and realizing what disaster it would bring to his men, rushed through our barrage and succeeded in getting his men behind the barrage again with a few casualties. A very daring piece of work which deserved great credit. He fell shortly afterwards.

LIEUT. C. H. F. A. NEWTON.

The only surviving son of Mr. Francis J. Newton, c.v.o., c.m.g., Treasurer of the British South African Company, Salisbury, Rhodesia. He was educated at Eton and Brasenose College, Oxford. Leaving Oxford he went out to Rhodesia, but returned to England on the outbreak of war, and received a temporary commission in the Regiment, joining the 10th Battalion November, 1914. He was promoted to Lieutenant in January, 1915, and was killed whilst most gallantly leading his men at Ypres on March 18th, 1916, age 26.

Newton was a most valuable officer, and had he been spared would have been shortly promoted Captain. His loss was greatly felt by his brother officers and men. Nothing daunted his gallant spirit, and under the greatest adversity his habitual cheerfulness never deserted him.

2ND LIEUT. STEPHEN RALPH PERRY.

Educated at Tonbridge School, he was later apprenticed at the Engineering Works, Gainsborough. When War was declared he enlisted in the Honourable Artillery Company, and went to France in January, 1915. A year later he obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment. He was killed in action in October, 1916. His Battalion mourns a universal favourite and a fearless and gallant leader.

He was the youngest son of the late Rev. S. E. Perry, of Littleport Vicarage, Ely.

LIEUT. CYRIL THOMAS PONSONBY.

Cyril Ponsonby was killed in action whilst serving with the 11th Battalion, on August 24th, 1916, at Guillemont, aged 21 years. He was the eldest son of the Hon. Cyril and Mrs. Ponsonby, of 53, Draycott Place, and grandson of the seventh Earl of Bessborough. Educated at Harrow and Cambridge, he entered the Regiment in January, 1914, and was promoted Lieutenant in March, 1916.

2ND LIEUT. G. H. PURDON.

Hardie Purdon was the third son of Colonel Edward Purdon-Winter, of Lisorahin Castle, Killucan, Co. Westmeath. He was educated at Winchester, and went to Sandhurst in April, 1915, being gazetted to the Regiment the following August at the age of 18. He joined the 5th Battalion, and served with it until May, 1916, when he went out to France to the 2nd Battalion, and served with them in the Loos Salient and on the Somme. On the night of July 22nd-23rd he was killed in action during an attack on the German switch line east of Pozières, whilst gallantly directing the bombing on an exposed flank of the Battalion. Purdon's time with the Regiment was short, but long enough to show his great worth. He had shown great promise from the day he joined, and had done first-rate work, but it was on the night when he met his death that he especially distinguished himself.

CAPT. G. C. RADFORD.

The son of Mr. H. C. Radford, of Rothsay Road, Bedford. He was born in India in 1887, and was educated at Marlborough and Keble College, Oxford, where he obtained a Second Class in History Honours.

From Oxford he entered the Indian Army, being at first attached to the South Wales Borderers, and afterwards joining the 31st Punjabis. In 1912 he resigned his commission in the Indian Army, and went to farm in Canada, but returned home on the outbreak of war, and was gazetted to the Regiment and posted to the 12th Battalion in September, 1914. He was promoted temporary Captain in the following month, and went out to France with this Battalion in July, 1915. On February 19th, 1916, he was wounded in the head whilst superintending work in the trenches in the extreme east of the Ypres Salient (he had been wounded in the head earlier in the day). On February 26th Radford died of his wounds, a great loss to his Battalion. He had been specially commended in Brigade and Divisional Orders for his good work in patrolling.

CAPT. LIONEL REGINALD RAWSON, M.C.

Capt. Lionel Reginald Rawson, M.C., was the son of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Rawson, of Gore Lodge, Hampton. He was born in Queensland, and educated at Highgate School, returning to Queensland afterwards to learn mining engineering. He went

through the Boer War as a trooper in the Queensland Contingent, gaining the Queen's Medal and five clasps, also the King's Medal. When the Contingent was disbanded he came to England and obtained a commission in the Imperial Yeomanry, and went back to South Africa till the end of the war. When the present war broke out he was Cyanide Manager on the Shamva Mine in Rhodesia, but joined the 1st Rhodesian Regiment, and went through the South-West African Campaign with General Botha, at the conclusion of which he came to England, and was given a temporary commission in the Regiment, and went to France, April, 1916, joining the 10th Battalion, but developing a return of African malaria he was invalided home the following month. He returned to France in September, 1916, and was given command of C Company in the 17th Battalion and promoted Captain. He remained in command of this Company until the day he was killed in action near the Schwaben Redoubt on the Somme, October 23rd, 1917. Aged 40 years.

Rawson was a man of marked personality, a born leader of men; he had never lost an opportunity of seeing service, and in various ranks was always doing good work.

The manner of his death on October 23rd was a reflection of his unselfish character. His Company had been relieved, but some of his men had been buried by the enemy's heavy shelling. He stayed behind to help extricate them, and was himself blown to pieces. For conspicuous gallantry in action on this occasion he was awarded the Military Cross.

CAPT. HAROLD STEDMAN RICHMOND.

The 9th Battalion of the Regiment was fortunate in possessing some splendid officers, foremost amongst whom in the qualities of gallantry and leadership was Harold Richmond. He was educated at Berkhamstead and Brasenose College, Oxford, and rowed in his College boat in 1911-12, and was a member of the Victoria Cup team in 1918.

After obtaining his B.A. he passed into the Malay Civil Service, and was abroad when war broke out. Returning home he was granted a temporary commission in the Regiment December, 1914, and posted to the 9th Battalion. Proceeding to the front with that Battalion in May, 1915, he was present at the desperate action at Hoge, July 30th, 1915, when so many gallant officers of the 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions fell. Richmond was severely wounded in the jaw and was invalided home. He

returned to the 9th Battalion in February, 1916, and was promoted Captain in June. He was killed in action on August 24th, 1916.

Captain Richmond was an officer of very great ability, who took the keenest interest in every side of his duties. He required a very high standard of discipline from his men, but he set such a fine example himself that he had no difficulty in obtaining it. The best proof of his qualities of leadership was forthcoming on the day of his death, when his Company was chosen as the leading Company in the attack because he was leading it. He was instantaneously killed by a bullet, but his Company obtained their objective, and the confidence of his superiors was not misplaced.

He was the youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. Richmond, of Heathwood, Leighton Buzzard.

CAPT. MARK LEMON RITCHIE ROMER.

The elder son of Mr. Mark L. Romer, K.C., and of Mrs. Romer, of Hyde Park Gate, W. He was educated at Rugby and Trinity Hall, Cambridge. On the outbreak of war, after only completing one year's residence, he obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment, and was posted to the 14th Reserve Battalion. He was ordered to proceed to France in August, 1915, and was attached to the 7th Battalion, and remained with them until he was mortally wounded on September 15th during the advance on that day between Longueval and Flers. He died on September 20th, 1916, on the hospital ship that was bringing him home, aged 22 years.

CAPT. JOHN STANLEY RYAN.

The second son of Mr. Thomas Ryan, Secretary of St. Mary's Hospital, Paddington, was educated at Merchant Taylors' School, and became a Rugby football player of some repute, playing in the English International Trials of 1912-13 and 1913-14.

He joined the H.A.C. as a private on the outbreak of war, and left for the front with the 1st Battalion of that Corps on September 17th, 1914. He saw most of the heavy fighting in Flanders until October, 1915, when, having attained the rank of Sergeant, he obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment, being posted to the 18th Battalion. He was promoted Captain in April, 1916, and killed in action in June of the same year. His rapid promotion was most thoroughly deserved.

MAJOR PHILIP GEORGE SADD.

Joining the 18th Battalion on its formation, he rapidly rose to the rank of Major in February, 1916, and went to France with his Battalion in May, 1915, and was killed in action on September 15th, 1916, at the capture of Flers. He was mentioned in Despatches in the *Gazette* of January 1st, 1917.

Philip Sadd was a keen and promising officer, displaying great gallantry and qualities of leadership when opportunities presented themselves. He was a fine middleweight boxer, and won the Midland Championship in 1913.

LIEUT. FREDERICK GORDON DE SATGÉ.

Formerly in the Royal Navy, de Satgé was gazetted to the Regiment in June, 1915, and was killed in action on September 15th, 1916. He was the only son of the late Oscar de Satgé and Mrs. de Satgé, of Folkestone.

2ND LIEUT. A. BRYAN SAUNDERS.

The second son of Mr. and Mrs. C. H. Saunders, of Thornhill, Hampstead, N.W., he was educated at Highgate School and later at University College, London. He was given a temporary commission in the Regiment in June, 1915, and was posted to the 17th Battalion. He was then attached for some months to the 117th Infantry Brigade, and rejoined his Battalion in April, 1916. He served continuously with this Battalion until he died of wounds received in action on September 4th, 1916, at Beaumont Hamel.

He was gazetted to the rank of Lieutenant after his death.

2ND LIEUT. WILLIAM DAVID SEMPLE.

2nd Lieut. William David Semple, who was killed on June 29th, 1916, aged 21, was the eldest son of Colonel Sir David Semple, Director-General, Public Health Department, Egypt, and of Lady Semple, Woburn Sands, Bucks. He was educated at Campbell College, Belfast, and Clare College, Cambridge, where he held an open Science Scholarship. On the outbreak of war he threw up his studies, and in September, 1914, joined the University and Public Schools Battalion of the Royal Fusiliers, and soon after received a commission in The King's Royal Rifle Corps, joining the 13th Battalion. Early in the summer of

1915 he was sent to the front, and had been continuously in the fighting line for over a year. He was Bombing Officer of his Battalion, and in that capacity had seen some hard fighting at close quarters, and had gained for himself a great reputation as a skilful patrol leader. He was killed when leading a patrol outside Monchy-au-Bois. For good work in this direction he had received the congratulations of the Divisional Commander, Major-General Count Gleichen, Commanding 37th Division.

CAPT. REGINALD FRANCIS SHERLOCK.

The eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. F. G. Sherlock, of 8, Hyde Park Place, W., was educated at Eton and Sandhurst, and gazetted to the Regiment in October, 1914, and posted to the 2nd Battalion. He went to France early in January, 1915, and was wounded in the following June. He returned to France to the same Battalion in May, 1916, and was reported missing on July 23rd north-east of Pozières. Nothing further has been heard of him, and he is now presumed to have died of his wounds received on that date.

MAJOR CHARLES F. SIMONDS.

Major Charles F. Simonds joined the 18th Battalion as Captain, transferred from the Duke of Wellington's in September, 1914. For a short time he commanded the Battalion, but afterwards and during the whole period of training in England he commanded a Company. He was promoted Major early in 1915, and went to France in July as Second in Command of the Battalion. He was killed by a shell on June 29th, 1916, while superintending from our own lines a raid on the enemy's trenches near Monchy.

Major Simonds belonged to the well-known Reading family of that name. He was at school at Wellington, and went from there to Trinity College, Oxford. He interrupted his Oxford career to go out to South Africa with the Reading Volunteers (Royal Berks Regiment). He was on active service there for nearly two years, first as commander of a Company of M.I., then as company commander in one of the Regular Battalions of the Berkshire Regiment. He received the Queen's Medal with four clasps. Shortly after coming home he left the Army.

It is impossible to explain to those who have not personally assisted at the birth of a Battalion in the new Armies how great a debt was due to men like Major Simonds. Nearly every

officer on the active list had gone into the earlier divisions, and few of the officers sent to the new Battalions had any previous experience of the Army at all. Experience as an officer in South Africa was a priceless asset. But Major Simonds had to train his subalterns (and nearly every new subaltern was sent to him to be trained), to select and train his N.C.O.'s, and, at the same time, with defective equipment and material, to train and discipline his men. It was fortunate for his Battalion that he had a real genius for command, great energy and perseverance, unquenchable enthusiasm, and an unfailing judgment of men. To the junior officers, on parade and off, he never grudged advice and assistance, but he taught them most by his own example as company commander. The absolute confidence of the men he won at the very start, and to the day of his death he had a unique place in their affection. A fine horseman and shot, and quite without fear, he was, especially to his own Company, the model of all that a gentleman, a sportsman, and a soldier should be. They would have followed him anywhere, and it was their great misfortune that, when they went south in July to take part in the battle of the Somme, they went without him.

LIEUT. KENNETH T. SPINNEY.

This promising young officer was killed in action at Hamel on September 8rd, 1916, at the early age of 18. The second son of Mr. and Mrs. L. S. Spinney, of Crystal Palace Road, Dulwich, Kenneth Spinney had not wasted his talents. A Sergeant in his school O.T.C. at 16, he obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment at 17, and in a short time was appointed Battalion Signalling Officer. He went to the front in March, 1916, being posted to the 17th Battalion, and was soon afterwards promoted Lieutenant. Thus at an age when most young fellows are commencing their military journey, Spinney had had considerable experience, and the Regiment mourns the loss of its youngest hero, whose early promise gave hope of such a successful career. His remains were buried at Knightsbridge Cemetery, near Albert.

2ND LIEUT. ROBERT JOHN STOKES.

Born in 1888, he was the youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. Stokes, of Broadway House, Dorset. He entered St. Catherine's College, Cambridge, in 1907, taking his B.A. degree three years later. He enlisted in December, 1914, in the Public Schools Battalion

of the Royal Fusiliers, and the following May was given a temporary commission in the Regiment, and joined the 2nd Battalion. He went to the front in September, 1915, and, being wounded in November, returned home. He rejoined the 2nd Battalion March 18th, 1916, and was killed in action during the night of August 20th at High Wood whilst in charge of a strong post, which he was most gallantly defending against repeated counter-attacks of the enemy. All through this day Stokes had behaved with the utmost bravery, and his death came at the end of a long fight, brought to a successful end by his skill, leadership, and gallantry.

LIEUT. THE HON. FREDERICK SYDNEY TRENCH.

Deric Trench was born at Woodlaun, Co. Galway, on December 9th, 1894, and was the eldest son of Frederick Oliver Trench, Third Baron Ashtown. His mother was the youngest daughter of Colonel Corby, of Stradbally Hall, Queen's County.

He was educated at Eton, where he was a "Wet Bob," and rowed in the *Monarch*. He also belonged to the O.T.C. From Eton he went in 1918 to Magdalen, Oxford, and rowed in the second Magdalen boat, which attained at that time a higher place on the river than any second boat had previously done.

Going to Sandhurst on the outbreak of war, he there became a Sergeant, and at the end of three months was gazetted to the 60th Rifles, being at first attached to the 5th Battalion at Sheerness, November, 1914.

He joined the 3rd Battalion on its arrival from India and proceeded to France with that Battalion, but was invalided home with dysentery and frost-bitten feet, and when about to return to the Front met with a bad accident through a motor colliding with his motor-bicycle, which resulted in a broken leg, and which caused him to limp slightly afterwards.

After six months' light duty with the 8th Battalion Royal Irish Rifles, he went to the 6th Battalion at Sheerness, and then returned to France, joining the 1st Battalion. He was slightly wounded at Vimy, and again at Delville Wood, and on being invalided home he once more joined the 5th Battalion at Sheerness where he remained for a few weeks, and then went back again to France joining the 1st Battalion in October, 1916.

On November 16th he died of wounds received in action at Beaumont Hamel, and was buried in Mailly Wood Cemetery, Mailly Mallet. A number of letters to his parents at the time of his death show how much loved Deric Trench had been during his short life, and how much his bright and cheerful nature had

made itself felt. Those who served with him in the Regiment, both officers and men, knew well what a good fellow he was, and loved him much. A keen sportsman, and enjoying every minute of his life, his heart was entirely in the Regiment. There has been no greater loss among the many splendid young officers who have given their lives during the war than that of Deric Trench.

CAPT. K. THOMAS

Son of the late Mr. J. Lambly Thomas, of Eltham, and born in 1887, he was educated at Aldenham School and later became a rubber planter in Penang. Returning to England on the outbreak of war he joined the Inns of Court O.T.C., whence he obtained a commission in the 12th Battalion in December, 1914. He was promoted Captain in February, 1916, and was killed in action on June 8rd, 1916, near Ypres. Captain K. Thomas became signalling officer of his Battalion in February, 1915, and gave himself up whole-heartedly to his work. After attending a course of signalling at the 8rd Corps Signalling School he was very highly commended for his work and described as one of the best signalling officers of his class.

LIEUT. RICHARD SUTTON TIMMIS.

The circumstances touching the death of Lieut. Richard S. Timmis, which appeared in the *Chronicle* of 1915, were inaccurate. From information since received it appears that on May 9th-10th a shell fell among his platoon, then standing behind the dam on the west side of Bellewaarde Lake, and knocked him down. Captain Franks placed him in a dug-out, and he only complained of being "winded." Whilst waiting for a stretcher party another shell burst and wounded him severely in the leg; on reaching the clearing casualty station it was found that he was shot through the chest, but was in such a state of collapse that nothing further could be done except to save him suffering pain. He died on May 10th from internal hæmorrhage.

2ND LIEUT. F. B. WALKER.

Joining the 2nd Battalion in November, 1915, he served continuously with that unit until wounded on the 1st July, 1916. The wound being only a slight one he rejoined the 2nd Battalion in a few days. In the attack on July 24th on the Switch Line, near Pozières, he was reported missing. His body was afterwards found in October, and buried where it was found.

LIEUT. G. S. WALLEY.

Son of the Rev. S. C. and Mrs. Walley, of Hardingham Rectory, Norfolk, he was educated at Haileybury, where he was a scholar and head of Le Bas. From Haileybury he went to Clare College, Cambridge, where he graduated as a Wrangler in June, 1914. He rowed in the first boat of his College, and was a member of the athletic team. Directly war broke out he joined the 5th Battalion King's Royal Rifles, and in January, 1915, he went to France to the 2nd Battalion. He was slightly wounded at the end of April, but rejoined his Battalion on May 8th, and was wounded the following day near Richebourg L'Avouée, when every officer of his Company was either killed or wounded. He was invalided home on account of his wounds, but rejoined the 2nd Battalion in the autumn, and served with it during the winter of 1915-1916 and the following spring, when he had again to be invalided. After a few months at home he went back to the 2nd Battalion in July, 1916, and was killed in action on August 20th. Of rather a reserved nature, it was only those who knew Walley well who fully appreciated his many high qualities. Ever generous to and thoughtful of his men, he was deservedly popular among them. A brother officer writing of his death said: "He had done so splendidly," and all those who knew him appreciated how deserving he was of these words.

TEMP. CAPT. AND ADJUTANT FRED WALTON.

Walton had served in the ranks of the Regiment for sixteen years, giving continuous good service. At the commencement of the war he was a Company-Sergeant-Major, and went to the front with the 2nd Battalion on August 12th, 1914.

For gallant conduct in the field he was given a commission in the Regiment. Being wounded he was sent home, and served some time with the 5th Battalion at Sheerness as Instructor of Musketry. From there he joined the 18th Battalion in March, 1916, to which Battalion he was appointed Adjutant on March 30th. He was killed in action on September 15th, 1916, at the capture of Flers. Aged 34.

Walton had well earned the position to which he had risen at the time of his death. Keen and energetic and of a strong personality, he succeeded by his example and patience in getting the best results from those for whose training he was responsible. Prior to his death he was twice wounded, and also mentioned in Despatches.

He was the elder son of Mr. W. H. Walton, of Beeston Hill, Leeds.

CAPT. EVELYN MAXWELL WEBB.

The only son of Mr. and Mrs. Walter Webb, of Malquoits, Ewhurst, Surrey, and 2, Rutland Gate. He was an Etonian, and, passing through the Royal Military College, obtained his commission in the 60th Rifles on November 11th, 1914, and joined the 3rd Battalion in France the following January. He was severely wounded in the hard fighting at the Second Battle of Ypres on May 25th, 1915, and after recovering from his wound returned to France in April, 1916, being posted to the 2nd Battalion.

On the night of July 22nd-23rd, 1916, he was leading his Company at the storming of Pozières with the greatest possible gallantry, and was last seen on the parapet of the German trench; at that moment he was hit and fell into the trench, and was reported missing on that date, now officially presumed to be killed. Aged 19 years.

2ND LIEUT. A. J. WIGGETT.

Born in 1896, and educated at Winchester, he subsequently went to Oriol College, Oxford. From the University O.T.C. he obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment, and joined the 18th Battalion in March, 1915, proceeding to France the following November. On March 8th, 1916, Wiggett was wounded when in charge of a patrol about 500 yards in front of our lines at Bailleuval, and was taken prisoner by the Germans, and on March 15th he succumbed to his wounds. Numerous letters from those with whom he had served show how deeply mourned he was, and how he died pluckily carrying out the work set him to do.

2ND LIEUT. GRANVILLE HARRY WINGFIELD.

The elder son of Mr. and Mrs. H. Wingfield, of Oddington Lodge, Moreton-in-Marsh. He was in Ceylon when war was declared, but came home and enlisted in the Inns of Court O.T.C. He obtained a commission in the Special Reserve (5th Battalion) in June, 1915. In the following February he was transferred to the 18th Battalion, and proceeded on active service in May, 1916. He was killed on the night of July 13th, 1916, whilst gallantly leading a raid near Ploegsteert Wood. His Commanding Officer writes:—"Granville Wingfield possessed a deep sense of duty which enabled him to carry out any task set him to the complete satisfaction of his superior officers; this quality, combined with gallantry and an utter fearlessness, made his loss a very real one to us all."

CAPT. EDWARD HERBERT WYAND.

Captain Wyand had seen some service prior to the European War. Educated at St. Paul's School and Guy's Hospital he was for many years in the Tower Hamlets Engineers T.F., and there obtained his Captaincy. He served through the South African War with the R.A.M.C. In September, 1914, he again offered his services and receiving a temporary commission as Captain was posted to the 16th Battalion, and after serving with them through some stiff fighting, and being mentioned in Despatches he was killed in action on January 31st, 1916, in the Givenchy Sector. He was the youngest son of Mr. S. J. Wyand of Kensington.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.

On the occasion of the golden wedding of their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess Christian of Schleswig-Holstein, Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell sent to the Princess the congratulations of the Regiment and received the following reply:—

“DEAR LORD GRENFELL,

“I was so very grateful to you for your most kind letter, and for the good wishes from yourself and the dear Regiment I love so well on the occasion of our golden wedding.

“We are so touched by and so deeply appreciate the kind thought of us. You will I know express our deep and sincere gratitude to the Regiment for us.

“Believe me,

“Most sincerely yours,

“(Signed) HELENA.”

The memory of Prince Christian Victor who served for many years in the Regiment and died whilst on active service during the South African War is ever green in our thoughts.

DEATH OF AN OLD RIFLEMAN.

Another old Rifleman has passed away on the Rand in the person of Mr. William Frank Mills, an old pioneer.

Mr. Mills first came to Natal with the 3rd Battalion in 1887, and, serving through the Zulu War, he afterwards settled in Natal.

During the South African War he acted as guide to the British Forces at Eden Kop and Val Station, and was well known in the Nigel district, where he had resided for many years.

A VERY GALLANT RIFLEMAN.

The following account of the heroism of Captain J. F. P. Butler, V.C., D.S.O., during the campaign in the Cameroons, is written by an eye-witness. It is recorded as one of the finest acts of gallantry performed during the Great War, and is an inspiration for all Riflemen of the British Army.

"I was there with the land forces at the time. We had placed two guns across the wide Sanaga River to repel what we thought was a small force of attacking Germans. These guns were left in charge of a native officer. All our boats had gone away, and we were surprised to hear a terrific fire across the river. The Germans were attacking in great force, and we feared the native troops would abandon our guns.

"Our Commander called for a volunteer to save them. Butler stepped forth, took off his uniform, and plunged into the stream. The Germans had gained a vantage point on the opposite bank and saw him dive.

"When he came to the surface they riddled the water in his vicinity with bullets. Butler dived and swam under the water in a zigzag course. He had to come to the surface for breath, and each time he showed his head the Germans fired volleys at him. How he escaped death is just one of those marvels which occasionally happen in war.

"He gained the other bank just as the native troops were about to abandon the guns. Amid another volley from the Germans he joined the gun crews, and turning their muzzles toward the flanking Germans riddled them with shot. They retreated, and the guns were saved. For his heroism Butler received the coveted Victoria Cross."

The eyewitness then relates how Lieut. Butler captured the German Government buildings at Buea.

"Butler was scouting in the Cameroon mountains with a patrol of a few men when he ran into the outskirts of the town of Buea, where the German Government buildings are located," he said. "He was about to retreat when a German patrol came along and Butler in a spirit of pure 'bluff' called on the German patrol to surrender.

"In the hearing of the German officer he told the sergeant of our patrol to go to the rear and bring up the Regiment quickly. The negro caught on to the ruse at once and ran toward the rear. The German officer then thought that a large force was attacking, and surrendered. Butler then sent a demand to the commander to surrender, and when the German officer told the commander that the British were attacking in force he capitulated.

"The German soldiers, several companies of them, marched forward and laid down their arms, Butler said their chagrin was terrible when they discovered they and the Government buildings had been captured by a clever ruse."

Captain Butler was killed in action on September 4th, 1916, near Matombo, E. Africa.

ANNUAL REPORT OF
THE CELER ET AUDAX CLUB.

The Committee of the *Chronicle* have decided that in view of the fact that the Annual Report of the Celer et Audax Club is forwarded to all subscribers of the *Chronicle*, its further publication in the *Chronicle* is unnecessary.

NOTICE.

The Editor has a few sets of unmounted photographs of the Officers of the Regiment who were killed in action during the South African War. These can be had on application to him, addressed c/o Rifle Depot, Winchester.

